

GC21-7775-7

File No. S38-34

# IBM System/38

# IBM System/38 Guide to Program Product Installation and Device Configuration

**Program Numbers:** 5714-SS1 5714-WP1 5714-RG1 5714-WP2 5714-CB1 5714-DCT 5714-BA1 5714-UT2 5714-PL1 5714-GP1 5714-UT1 5714-WP3 5714-CV2 5714-PC1 5714-RC1 5714-CR1 5714-DD1



GC21-7775-7

File No. S38-34

# IBM System/38

# IBM System/38 Guide to Program Product Installation and Device Configuration

Program Numbers: 5714-SS1 5714-WP1 5714-RG1 5714-WP2 5714-CB1 5714-DCT 5714-BA1 5714-UT2 5714-PL1 5714-GP1 5714-UT1 5714-WP3 5714-CV2 5714-PC1 5714-RC1 5714-CR1

5714-DD1

## **Eighth Edition (November 1986)**

This major revision makes obsolete GC21-7775-6. Changes or additions to the text and illustrations are indicated by a vertical line to the left of the change or addition. See *About This Manual* for a summary of changes.

This edition applies to Release 8, Modification Level 0, of IBM

- System/38 CPF (Program 5714-SS1)
- RPG III (Program 5714-RG1)
- COBOL (Program 5714-CB1)
- BASIC (Program 5714-BA1)
- PL/I (Program 5714-PL1)
- IDU (Program 5714-UT1)
- Conversion Reformat Utility (Program 5714-CV2)
- Remote Job Entry Facility (Program 5714-RC1)
- OFFICE/38-Administrative Management (Program 5714-WP1)
- OFFICE/38-Text Management (Program 5714-WP2)
- OFFICE/38–Language Dictionaries (Program 5714-DCT)
- Advanced Printer Function Utility (Program 5714-UT2)
- OFFICE/38-Business Graphics Utility (Program 5714-GP1)
- OFFICE/38-Personal Services/38 (Program 5714-WP3)
- PC Support/38 (Program 5714-PC1)
- System/38 Cryptographic Facility (Program 5714-CR1)
- System/38 Distributed Data Management (Program 5714-DD1)

and to all subsequent releases and modifications until otherwise indicated in new editions or Technical Newsletters. Changes are periodically made to the information herein; any such changes will be reported in subsequent revisions or Technical Newsletters.

References in this publication to IBM products, programs, or services do not imply that IBM intends to make these available in all countries in which IBM operates. Any reference to an IBM licensed program in this publication is not intended to state or imply that only IBM's licensed program may be used. Any functionally equivalent program may be used instead.

Publications are not stocked at the address given below. Requests for IBM publications should be made to your IBM representative or to the IBM branch office serving your locality.

This publication could contain technical inaccuracies or typographical errors. A form for readers' comments is provided at the back of this publication. If the form has been removed, comments may be addressed to IBM Corporation, Information Development, Department 245, Rochester, Minnesota, U.S.A. 55901. IBM may use or distribute whatever information you supply in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you.

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1980, 1981, 1982, 1983, 1984, 1985, 1986

# **Contents**

| ABOUT THIS MANUAL                                | Local Work Station Printers 2-22                |
|--------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| Organization of This Manual                      | Local Display Stations                          |
| Summary of Changes vi                            | Configuring Remote Work Stations                |
| What You Should Know vi                          | Types of Remote Work Stations                   |
| If You Need More Information vi                  | Overview of Steps in Configuring                |
| Introductory Information vi                      | Remote Work Stations                            |
| Messages                                         | Arranging Remote Control Units on the Line 2-31 |
| CPF (Control Program Facility) Commands          | Configuring the Line                            |
| and Functions viii                               | Configuring IBM 5251 Control Units and Remote   |
| Communications viii                              | Work Stations Attached to Them 2-39             |
| Device Setup viii                                | Display Station That Is Part of a               |
| Plotters Attached to the IBM 5292 Color          | · ·                                             |
|                                                  | 5251 Model 2 or 12                              |
| Display Station Model 2 ix                       |                                                 |
| 3270 Device Setup and Configuration ix           | Function Feature                                |
| Operating 3270 Devices as 5250 Emulators ix      | Configuring IBM 5294 Control Units and Remote   |
| IBM Personal Computer Support x                  | Work Stations Attached to Them 2-47             |
| IBM 4700 Finance Support x                       | Configuring IBM 3270 Control Units and Remote   |
| Languages and Utilities                          | Work Stations Attached to Them                  |
| Content and Use of System/38 Publications xi     | SNA LU1 Communications 2-61                     |
|                                                  | APPC for the Primary System on an               |
| CHAPTER 1. INSTALLATION OVERVIEW 1-1             | APPC Network                                    |
| Site Planning and Preparation                    | APPC for a Secondary System on an               |
| Cabling                                          | APPC Network                                    |
| Local Work Stations 1-4                          | APPC to CICS/VS                                 |
| Remote Work Stations 1-6                         | SNADS with APPC                                 |
| SNA Communications 1-9                           | X.25 Communications                             |
| Distributed Host Command Facility                | BSC without RJEF                                |
| (DHCF)                                           | RJEF with SDLC                                  |
| Distributed Data Management (DDM) 1-13           | RJEF with BSC                                   |
| SNA with X.25 Communications 1-14                | BSCT without 3270 Emulation 2-78                |
| Binary Synchronous Communications (BSC) 1-15     | 3270 Emulation Using BSC 2-80                   |
| Binary Synchronous Communications Tributary      | 3270 Emulation Using SNA                        |
| (BSCT)                                           | DHCF with SDLC                                  |
| High-Speed Communications Lines 1-17             | System/38 Finance Support with SDLC 2-86        |
| 3270 Emulation                                   | <b>5</b> /6.6, <b>35</b>                        |
| Remote Job Entry Facility (RJEF) 1-19            | CHAPTER 3. INSTALLATION PROCEDURE 3-1           |
| System/38 Finance Support                        | INSTALLING YOUR SYSTEM FOR THE FIRST            |
| Device Configuration Planning                    | TIME (INCLUDING IBM-SUPPLIED LIBRARIES) 3-3     |
| System Tailoring                                 | REINSTALLING YOUR SYSTEM AFTER A PROBLEM        |
| Libraries                                        | HAS OCCURRED (INCLUDING IBM-SUPPLIED            |
| Security                                         | LIBRARIES)                                      |
| Subsystems                                       | INSTALLING LANGUAGES AND UTILITIES 3-33         |
| Spooling                                         | Verifying RPG III                               |
| System Values                                    | Verifying COBOL                                 |
| Print Images                                     | Verifying BASIC                                 |
| Tillit illiages                                  | Verifying PL/I                                  |
| CHAPTER 2. PREPARING FOR DEVICE                  | Verifying IDU                                   |
| CONFIGURATION                                    | Verifying the Conversion Reformat Utility       |
| Rules for Specifying Names                       | Verifying RJEF                                  |
|                                                  | Verifying OFFICE/38—Text Management             |
| , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,          | . •                                             |
|                                                  | 70,g 21.172, 72gg                               |
|                                                  | Verifying OFFICE/38–Administrative              |
| -1                                               | Management                                      |
| Card Device                                      | Verifying OFFICE/38–Personal Services/38 3-60   |
| Tape Drives                                      | Verifying Advanced Printer Function (APF) 3-61  |
| Preparing for Local Work Stations                | Verifying OFFICE/38-Business Graphics           |
| Local Work Station Configuration Work Sheet 2-13 | Utility (BGU)                                   |
| Work Station Controllers (WSC and WSCE) 2-14     | Verifying PC Support/38                         |

| Verifying System/38 Cryptographic Facility                | 3-63        | Recommended Values for   |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|-------------|--------------------------|
| Verifying Distributed Data Management                     | 3-63        | Description Parameter: N |
| CONFIGURING DEVICES ON YOUR SYSTEM                        | 3-64        | Telephone Numbers in Re  |
| Start Device Configuration                                | 3-65        | Descriptions for SDLC or |
| Configuring System Devices                                | 3-67        | Separator Character .    |
| Configuring Local Work Stations                           | 3-73        | End-of-Number Charac     |
| Configuring Remote Work Stations                          | 3-76        | Other Special Characte   |
| Configuring Remote Communications                         |             | Telephone Numbers in Re  |
| (BSC, BSCT, SNA)                                          |             | Descriptions for X.25 Ne |
| Saving the System                                         | 3-80        | APPENDIX F. PRINT IM     |
| Performance Tuning                                        | 3-82        | TABLES                   |
| OUADTED 4 ADDING OF MOVING MORK                           |             | 3262 Printers            |
| CHAPTER 4. ADDING OR MOVING WORK                          |             | 5211 Printers            |
| STATIONS                                                  |             | 3203 Printers            |
| • , ,                                                     |             | Language ID and Band Im  |
| Adding a Local Work Station Printer                       | 4-6         | for the 5262 Printer .   |
| Moving a Local Movin Station                              | 4-8<br>4-9  | ADDENDIV C. CLOSSA       |
| Moving a Local Work Station Printer                       | 4-9<br>4-10 | APPENDIX G. GLOSSAF      |
| Adding a 5251 Model 2 or 12                               |             | APPENDIX W. BLANK V      |
| Adding a Remote 5250 Display Station to a                 | 4-12        | AFFEINDIA W. BLANK V     |
| 5250 Control Unit                                         | 4-14        | INDEX                    |
| Adding a Remote 5250 Work Station                         | 4-14        | INDEX                    |
| Printer to a 5250 Control Unit                            | 4-16        |                          |
| Moving a 5251 Model 2 or 12 Using SDLC                    |             |                          |
| Moving a Remote 5250 Display Station Using SDLC           |             |                          |
| Moving a 5294 Control Unit Using SDLC                     |             | ,                        |
| Moving a Remote 5250 Work Station Printer                 | 7 20        |                          |
| Using SDLC                                                | 4-21        |                          |
| Adding a Remote 3270 Control Unit                         |             |                          |
| Adding a Remote 3270 Display Station                      |             |                          |
| Adding a Remote 3270 Work Station Printer                 |             |                          |
| Planning for Additional Devices                           |             |                          |
| <b>3</b>                                                  |             |                          |
| APPENDIX A. INSTALLATION EXAMPLE                          | A-1         |                          |
| APPENDIX B. COMMUNICATIONS EXAMPLE                        | . B-1       |                          |
| APPENDIX C. WORK STATION CONTROLLERS                      | C-1         |                          |
| Work Station Controller-Extended (WSCE)                   |             |                          |
| Work Station Controller (WSC)                             | C-3         |                          |
| Twinaxial Cable                                           |             |                          |
| IBM Cabling System                                        |             |                          |
| Device Control Expansion Feature                          |             |                          |
| Device Interface Expansion Feature                        |             |                          |
| Work Station Controller 1                                 | C-6         |                          |
| Work Station Controller 2                                 | C-7         |                          |
| Work Station Controllers 3 and 4                          | C-8         |                          |
| Work Station Controllers-Extended                         |             |                          |
| 5, 6, 7, and 8                                            | C-9         |                          |
| APPENDIX D. WORK STATION ADDRESSING                       |             |                          |
| EXAMPLE                                                   | . D-1       |                          |
| ADDENDLY E ODEOLEVINO LINE INTEDEACES AND                 |             |                          |
| APPENDIX E. SPECIFYING LINE INTERFACES AND MODEM FEATURES | F.1         |                          |
| Recommended Values for Line Description                   | · · - ·     |                          |
| Parameters: IDLETIME and NONPRDRCV                        | E-4         |                          |
| IDLETIME Parameter for SDLC Lines                         |             |                          |
| IDLETIME Parameter for X.25 Lines                         |             |                          |
| NONPRDRCV Parameter for SDLC                              |             |                          |
| Primary Lines                                             | E-6         |                          |
| NONPRDRCV Parameter for SDLC                              |             |                          |
| Secondary Lines                                           | F-6         |                          |

| ecommended Values for Control Unit                                     |     |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Description Parameter: NETRSPTMR elephone Numbers in Remote Controller | E-7 |
| •                                                                      | E-8 |
| Separator Character                                                    | E-8 |
|                                                                        | E-8 |
|                                                                        | E-9 |
| elephone Numbers in Remote Controller  Descriptions for X.25 Networks  | E-9 |
| PPENDIX F. PRINT IMAGES AND TRANSLATE                                  | E-3 |
| TABLES                                                                 | F-1 |
| 262 Printers                                                           | F-3 |
| 211 Printers                                                           | F-4 |
| 203 Printers                                                           | F-5 |
|                                                                        | F-6 |
| PPENDIX G. GLOSSARY                                                    | G-1 |
| PPENDIX W. BLANK WORK SHEETS                                           | W-1 |
| NDEX                                                                   | X-1 |
|                                                                        |     |
|                                                                        |     |
|                                                                        |     |
|                                                                        |     |
|                                                                        |     |
|                                                                        |     |
|                                                                        |     |
|                                                                        |     |

This manual helps data processing managers and programmers install program products and configure devices on System/38.

This manual explains how to:

- · Prepare for device configuration
- Install the Control Program Facility (CPF) and other program products
- Configure devices using control language (CL) commands

You should use this manual to plan for device configuration before your System/38 is delivered. When your system arrives, you should use the procedures in this manual to install CPF and other program products, and to configure devices. Before you do the installation and configuration, you should fill out the work sheets provided; keep them for ready reference and updating whenever you add, remove, or relocate devices on your system. To ensure that your installation proceeds as smoothly as possible, read the installation and configuration procedures in Chapter 3 before actually performing the procedures.

## ORGANIZATION OF THIS MANUAL

This manual contains the following chapters and appendixes.

- · Chapter 1, Installation Overview, provides an overview of the activities involved in preparing for and installing the Control Program Facility and the other System/38 program products.
- · Chapter 2, Preparing for Device Configuration, describes a series of work sheets that can be used to help collect the necessary information for configuring the system.

- · Chapter 3, Installation Procedure, presents a step-by-step explanation of how to install the Control Program Facility, install other System/38 program products, configure devices, and save a copy of the completed system on diskette or magnetic tape.
- · Chapter 4, Adding or Moving Work Stations, presents a step-by-step explanation of how to add or move a work station.
- · Appendix A, Installation Example, presents a sample installation and accompanying work sheets for system devices and for local and remote work stations.
- · Appendix B, Communications Example, provides sample work sheets used to configure several communications examples from the Data Communications Programmer's Guide.
- Appendix C, Work Station Controllers, describes the basic work station controller (WSC), the Device Interface Expansion feature, the Device Control Expansion feature, and the work station controller-extended (WSCE).
- · Appendix D, Work Station Addressing Example, describes one possible method for assigning work station addresses.
- Appendix E, Specifying Line Interfaces and Modem Features, provides line description parameters for various modems and explains line description parameters.
- · Appendix F, Print Images and Translate Tables, provides the information necessary to complete the CRTPRTIMG command. All IBM-supported printer models and associated print belts/trains are listed.

#### **SUMMARY OF CHANGES**

The following changes have been made to this manual for release 8:

- Information on configuring the IBM 3179 Model 2 Display Station and the IBM 3196 Display Station Models A1, A2, B1, and B2 has been added.
- Information on configuring the IBM 3812 Pageprinter, the IBM 4224 Printer Models 101, 102, 1E2, and 1C2, the IBM 4234 Printer Model 2, the IBM 4245 Printer Models T12 and T20, and the IBM 5262 Printer Model 1 has been added.
- Installation of System/38 Distributed Data Management (DDM) has been added.

**Note:** This manual follows the convention that he means he or she.

#### WHAT YOU SHOULD KNOW

To use this manual effectively, you should know how to:

- Use the System/38 console
- · Reply to system messages and prompts
- Load diskette magazines and insert magazines into the diskette magazine drive and, if you receive program products on tape, mount tapes on the magnetic tape drive.

The IBM System/38 Operator's Guide, SC21-7735, contains the information you need to perform these tasks.

#### IF YOU NEED MORE INFORMATION

You may need to refer to another IBM manual for a specific type of information.

#### **Introductory Information**

- IBM System/38 Introduction, GC21-7728
  - Summary of system design and major functions
  - Description of data processing terms and concepts used with System/38
  - Description of the system configuration and machine characteristics
  - Description of compatibility between System/3 and System/38
  - Description of compatibility between System/34 and System/38
- IBM System/38 Control Program Facility Concepts, GC21-7729
  - CPF overview
  - Object management concepts
  - Work storage concepts
  - Data management concepts
  - Managing application development and system operation
- IBM System/38 Operator's Guide, SC21-7735
  - Console operation
  - General system operation
- IBM System/38 Installation Manual—Physical Planning, GA21-9293
  - System requirements, including space, electrical and air conditioning
- IBM Cabling System Planning and Installation Guide, GA27-3361
  - Planning and installation instructions for the IBM Cabling System
- IBM 5250 Information Display System Planning and Site Preparation Guide, GA21-9337
  - Space and electrical requirements for work stations
  - Planning template
  - Addressing and switch setting instructions for IBM 3180, 5251, 5252, 5291, and 5292 Display Stations and the IBM 5219, 5224, 5225, 5256, 5262, and 4214 Printers
  - Instructions for filling out the IBM 5251 Model 12 Communications Network Setup Form and the IBM 5294 Communications Network Setup Form

- IBM 3180 Model 2 Display Station Introduction and Preinstallation Planning Manual, GA21-9466
  - Introductory material
  - Space and electrical requirements
  - Plan view
- IBM 3179 Model 2 Display Station Introduction and Preinstallation Planning Manual, GA18-2404
  - Introductory material
  - Space and electrical requirements
  - Plan view
- IBM 3196 Display Station Description, GA18-2481
  - Introductory material
  - Functional description
  - Installation and planning information
- IBM 3812 Pageprinter Introduction and Planning Guide, G544-3265
  - Introductory material
  - Space and electrical requirements
  - Instructions for ordering supplies
- IBM 4224 Printer Planning and Site Preparation Guide, GC31-2549
  - Introductory material
  - Space and electrical requirements
  - Plan view
  - Cable specifications
- IBM 4234 Printer Planning and Site Preparation Guide, GC31-2555
  - Introductory material
  - Space and electrical requirements
  - Instructions for setting switches
  - Instructions for ordering cables and supplies
- IBM 4245 Printer Information Models T12 and T20, GA33-1579
  - Introductory material
  - Space and electrical requirements

#### Messages

- IBM System/38 Operator's Guide, SC21-7735
  - Message handling
- IBM System/38 Messages Guide: CPF, RPG III, IDU, SC21-7736
  - All messages other than COBOL, BASIC, and PL/I
- IBM System/38 Messages Guide: COBOL, SC21-7823
  - All COBOL messages
- IBM System/38 Messages Guide: BASIC, SC21-9048
  - All BASIC messages
- IBM System/38 Messages Guide: PL/I, SC09-1052

# **CPF (Control Program Facility) Commands and Functions**

- IBM System/38 Control Language Reference Manual, SC21-7731
  - Control language syntax and syntax diagrams
  - All control language commands and their parameters
  - Command authorization by user profile
- IBM System/38 Control Program Facility Programmer's Guide, SC21-7730
  - Using control language commands to perform CPF functions
  - System values
  - IBM-supplied objects
  - Testing and debugging
  - Performance tuning
- IBM System/38 Operator's Guide, SC21-7735
  - System operator and system request menus
  - Job and system status displays
  - Varying or powering devices off and on
  - Peripheral device operation
  - Saving and restoring objects, libraries, and the system
- IBM System/38 Problem Determination Guide, SC21-7876
  - Reading system indicator lights
  - System recovery information
  - PDP codes
  - Collecting system information
  - Remote communications diagnostics

#### Communications

- IBM System/38 Data Communications Programmer's Guide, SC21-7825
  - Configuring System/38 communications support
  - System/38 as a host system to work stations
  - System/38 as a terminal to a host system
  - Error handling
  - Examples
- IBM Synchronous Data Link Control General Information, GA27-3093
  - Basic SDLC terminology
  - Description of SDLC components
  - Applications and examples
- IBM Binary Synchronous Communications General Information, GA27-3004
  - Describes BSC procedures and concepts
  - Message formats for basic operation
  - Planning considerations
- IBM System/38 3270 Emulation Reference Manual and User's Guide, SC21-7961
- The X.25 Interface for Attaching IBM SNA Nodes to Packet-Switched Data Networks, GA21-3345

#### **Device Setup**

Each of the following manuals describes the setup and installation procedures for a particular device.

- IBM 5251 Display Station Models 1 and 11 Setup Procedure, GA21-9286
- IBM 5251 Display Station Models 2 and 12 Setup Procedure, GA21-9289
- IBM 5252 Dual Display Station Setup Procedure, GA21-9288
- IBM 5291 Display Station Setup Procedure, GA21-9408
- IBM 5291 Model 2 Display Station Setup Procedure, GA21-9802
- IBM 5292 Color Display Station Setup Procedure, GA21-9415

- IBM 5294 Control Unit Setup Procedure, GA21-9369
   Step-by-step instructions for setting up the IBM 5294 Control Unit
- IBM 3180 Model 2 User's Guide, GA21-9469
- IBM 3196 Display Station Setup Instructions, GA18-2488
- IBM 3179 Model 2 Color Display Station User's Guide, GA18-2387
- JBM 5219 Printer Setup Procedure, GA20-1019
- IBM 5224 Printer Setup Procedure, GA34-0093
- IBM 5225 Printer Setup Procedure, GA34-0085
- IBM 5256 Printer Setup Procedure, GA21-9290
- IBM 4214 Printer Setup Instructions, GC31-2565
- IBM Setup Instructions 5262 Printer Model 1, GA24-3978
- IBM 3812 Pageprinter: Setup Instructions, S544-3266
- IBM 4224 Printer Setup Instructions, GC31-3607
- IBM 4234 Printer Customer Setup Instructions, GC31-2552

# Plotters Attached to the IBM 5292 Color Display Station Model 2

The following publications describe how to attach the IBM 7372 Plotter and the IBM 7371 Plotter to the IBM 5292 Color Display Station Model 2:

- IBM 7372 Color Plotter Guide to Operations, SA23-0157
- IBM 7371 Color Plotter Guide to Operations, SA23-0154

#### 3270 Device Setup and Configuration

The following publications describe how to set up 3270 devices:

- IBM 3278 Display Station Setup Instructions, GA27-2838
- IBM 3279 Color Display Station Setup Instructions, GA33-3050
- IBM 3287 Printer Setup Instructions, GA27-3171

The following manual provides physical planning information for 3270 display devices:

 IBM 3270 Information Display System: Installation Manual – Physical Planning, GA27-2787

The following manual describes how to do the offline configuration of the IBM 3274 Control Unit and attached devices:

 IBM 3270 Information Display System: 3274 Control Unit Planning, Setup, and Customizing Guide, GA27-2827

# Operating 3270 Devices as 5250 Emulators

The following publication provides a summary of the operation of 3277, 3278, and 3279 Display Stations when they are attached to System/38.

 IBM System/38 Devices as 5250 Emulators, GX21-8012

#### **IBM Personal Computer Support**

- IBM PC Support/38 User's Guide, SC21-9089
- IBM PC Support/38 Technical Reference, SC21-9090
- IBM PC 5250 Emulation Program User's Guide, G570-2202
- IBM PC Enhanced 5250 Emulation Program User's Guide, G570-2024

## **IBM 4700 Finance Support**

- IBM System/38 Finance Support User's Guide, SC21-9099
- IBM 4700 Controller Programming Library Volume 6: Control Program Generation, GC31-2071
- IBM 4700 Finance Communication System—System Configurator, GC31-2017
- IBM 4700 Finance Communication System—Installation Planning Manual, GC31-2018
- IBM 4700 Finance Communication System—Installation Planning Template, GC31-2019
- IBM 4700 Finance Communication System-4700 Subsystem Operating Procedures, GC31-2032
- IBM 4700 Finance Communication System-4700 Subsystem Problem Determination Procedures, GC31-2033

#### **Languages and Utilities**

The following manuals describe how to use the languages and utilities:

- IBM System/38 RPG III Reference Manual and Programmer's Guide, SC21-7725
- IBM System/38 COBOL Reference Manual and Programmer's Guide, SC21-7718
- IBM System/38 BASIC Reference Manual and Programmer's Guide, SC21-9046
- IBM System/38 PL/I Reference Manual and Programmer's Guide, SC09-1051
- IBM System/38 Source Entry Utility Reference Manual and User's Guide, SC21-7722
- IBM System/38 Remote Job Entry Facility Installation Planning Guide, GC21-7924
- IBM System/38 Remote Job Entry Facility User's Guide, SC21-7914
- IBM System/38 Advanced Printer Facility User's Guide, SC21-7973
- IBM System/38 OFFICE/38—Business Graphics Utility User's Guide and Reference Manual, SC09-1059
- IBM System/38 Administrative Management: Using and Managing Administrative Management, SC09-1040
- IBM System/38 OFFICE/38—Text Management User's Guide and Reference Manual, SC09-1022

- IBM System/38 OFFICE/38—Personal Services/38 Introduction, SC09-1071
- IBM System/38 OFFICE/38—Personal Services/38
   Planning and Installation Guide and Reference,
   SC09-1070
- IBM System/38 OFFICE/38—Personal Services/38 Learning by Example: Primer, SC09-1069
- IBM System/38 Screen Design Aid Reference Manual and User's Guide, SC21-7755
- IBM System/38 Data File Utility Reference Manual and User's Guide, SC21-7714
- IBM System/38 Query Utility Reference Manual and User's Guide, SC21-7724
- IBM System/38 Cryptographic Facility User's Guide, SC21-8026
- IBM System/38 Distributed Data Management User's Guide, SC21-8036

#### Content and Use of System/38 Publications

- IBM System/38 Guide to Publications, GC21-7726
  - Contents of System/38 manuals
  - Reading sequences for System/38 manuals
  - Master index, containing index entries from frequently used System/38 manuals
  - Glossary of terms used in System/38 manuals
- IBM System/38 Bibliography, GH30-0233
  - Description of all System/38 manuals
  - Description of application programs available for System/38

# Chapter 1. Installation Overview

To prepare System/38 and its program products for the processing of your application programs, you and your IBM service representative should follow these steps:

## IBM Service Representative:

- Install and test the system unit and system devices ordered with the system, such as system printer(s), magnetic tape device(s), and the card device.
- 2. Initialize auxiliary storage, which removes the factory-installed CPF.
- 3. Install microcode.

#### You, the customer:

1. Install CPF and the IBM-supplied libraries.

WARNING: Factory-installed CPF cannot be serviced and should not be used by the customer. If you receive a message warning that the CPF on your system cannot be serviced, ask your IBM service representative to initialize auxiliary storage before you install CPF.

- 2. Install and verify the languages and utilities that you have ordered.
- 3. Set up the local and remote work stations that you have ordered.
- 4. Configure devices using control language (CL) commands.
- 5. Tailor the system to optimize CPF for your applications.
- 6. Save the system so that you have a backup copy of the tailored system.

Before your system arrives, you should do the following:

- Design the physical layout of your system (including all the work stations that will be attached to it) and prepare the site for installation of the devices. You may wish to draw a system configuration diagram showing the floor layout of your system. (For an example, see Appendix A.)
- Collect and document the information to be used to configure devices.
- Determine how to tailor the system to prepare for your application programs.

#### SITE PLANNING AND PREPARATION

Site planning and preparation involves planning the physical layout of the entire system, preparing the site for the installation of the devices, and preparing the cabling needed to connect the work station(s) to the system. The following manuals provide information you need for these activities.

- IBM System/38 Installation Manual—Physical Planning contains information about the space requirements and site selection, a brief description of the System/38 units and their floor plan requirements, cable requirements, and explanations of electrical and environmental requirements.
- IBM 5250 Information Display System Planning and Site Preparation Guide contains installation and cabling information about the IBM 5250 work stations (both display stations and work station printers), the IBM 3180 Model 2 Display Station, the IBM 4214 Model 2 Printer, and the IBM 5262 Model 1 Printer that can be attached to System/38.
- IBM 3180 Model 2 Display Station Introduction and Preinstallation Planning Manual contains information about space and electrical requirements for the IBM 3180 Model 2 Display Station.
- IBM 3179 Model 2 Display Station Introduction and Preinstallation Planning Manual contains information about space and electrical requirements for the IBM 3179 Model 2 Display Station.
- IBM 3196 Display Station Description contains information about space and electrical requirements for the IBM 3196 Display Station.
- IBM 3812 Pageprinter Introduction and Planning Guide contains information about space and electrical requirements for the IBM 3812 Pageprinter.
- IBM 4224 Printer Planning and Site Preparation Guide contains information about space and electrical requirements for the IBM 4224 Printer.
- IBM 4234 Printer Planning and Site Preparation Guide contains information about space and electrical requirements for the IBM 4234 Printer.
- IBM 4245 Printer Models 12, 20 Information Manual contains information about space and electrical requirements for the IBM 4245 Printer.

Two methods exist to attach work stations to the System/38: local and remote. These two methods are discussed in the following sections.

## Cabling

Either the IBM Cabling System or the Cable Thru feature using two-wire (twinaxial) shielded cable is used for attaching the work stations. Both types of cabling allow a maximum total cable length of 1525 meters (5000 feet) and multiple work stations (seven) to be attached to a single port.

The following figure shows an example of attaching work stations to the IBM Cabling System. In this example, only one System/38 work station port is shown; however, multiple ports can be connected in a similar manner. Actual wiring varies from one building to another.

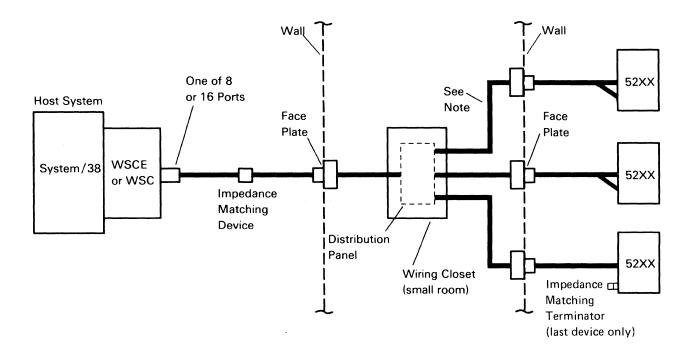


Figure 1-1. The Cabling System

For information about installing and maintaining the cabling system, see the *IBM Cabling System Planning and Installation Guide*, GA27-3361. (In that manual's description of the 5250 Information Display System, the term host system refers to System/38.)

#### **Local Work Stations**

Local work stations are display stations or work station printers attached to one of the work station controllers on the System/38. As shown in Figure 1-2, there are two types of work station controllers:

- The basic work station controller (WSC), which can support up to 12 work stations on eight ports.
- The work station controller-extended (WSCE), which can support up to 32 work stations on eight ports. Note that the 5251 Model 1 and the 5252 cannot be attached to the work station controller-extended.

Some of the work stations must have the Cable Thru feature so that more than one work station can be attached to a single port.

A basic work station controller (WSC only) can be expanded in one of the following ways:

- Using the Device Control Expansion feature, which supports up to 20 work stations on eight ports.
- Using the Device Interface Expansion feature, which supports up to 20 work stations on 16 ports.

You cannot have both of these features on a single work station controller.

You cannot install either the Device Control Expansion feature or the Device Interface Expansion feature with a work station controller-extended. However, you can install up to eight work station controllers-extended, which allows you to attach up to 256 work stations to your system.

Each port on a work station controller or work station controller-extended can support up to seven work stations on a single twinaxial cable path. The Cable Thru feature must be installed on all but the last work station of a cable path. The Cable Thru feature is not required on the last work station on the cable path, but should be considered for flexibility when work stations are to be added or moved. Note that Cable Thru is a feature of the individual work stations, not System/38.

For more information on configuring local work stations, see Chapter 2, Preparing for Device Configuration, and Chapter 4, Adding or Moving Work Stations.

For more information on work station controllers and work station controllers-extended, see Appendix C.

#### 12 Work Stations on WSC 32 Work Stations on WSCE 5251 Model 5292 5251 5291 5256 Model 5291 5256 5225 Model 1 or 11 1 or 2 11 5251 5256 Model 5225 5251 \* 5292 \* 5251 5219 5291 Model Model Model 11 1 or 2 11 5292 5251 5251 Model Model Model 1 or 11 5292 1 or 2 1 or 11 5251 \* 5251 \* Model 5291 Model 11 5291 Model 5251 5251 1 or 2 11 5224 Model Model 1 or 11 1 or 11 5292 5262 \* 5251 \* Model 5224 Model 11 5291 Model 1 or 2 4214 \* 5251 5291 5224 Model Model 11 5251 \* 5251 \* 5291 Model 5291 5251 3180 5224 5256 Model Model 11 \* Cable Thru feature

Figure 1-2. Sample Configurations of Work Stations on Work Station Controllers

#### **Remote Work Stations**

Remote work stations are display stations or work station printers attached to the System/38 by a communications line or an X.25 packet switching network. The line attaches to a line connection on one of the communications adapters on the system unit. The other end of the line attaches to one or more remote work station controllers or to an X.25 packet switching network. In this manual, remote work station controller refers to the IBM 5251 Model 2 or 12 Display Station, the IBM 5294 Control Unit, the IBM 3274 Control Unit, or any control unit that emulates them. Remote work station controller does not refer to other control units such as the IBM 370x. Remote work station refers to display stations and work station printers that are attached to the System/38 through a remote work station controller.

Remote work station also refers to the 5251 Model 2 or 12 Display Station itself. This is because a 5251 Model 2 or 12 consists of both a control unit (which you configure using the CRTCUD command) and a display station (which you configure using the CRTDEVD command).

The maximum number of control units that can be attached to each SDLC line is 50. However, two limitations may affect how many you actually attach:

- Any limitations on the number of modems supported by the common carrier line you install. See your communications common carrier representative for this information.
- A maximum of eight remote work station controllers can be polled by the communications subsystem microprocessor. When more than eight work station controllers on a line are varied on, the main system processor has to do the polling. This may reduce the performance of the line.
- For X.25, a maximum of 32 controllers can be defined to each of the two X.25 ports, allowing a total of 64 for each system.

There are three types of remote work station controllers:

- IBM 5251 Model 2 or 12 Display Stations, which are called 5251 Control Units in this manual.
- IBM 5294 Control Units, which are called 5294 Control Units in this manual.

**Note:** Collectively, the IBM 5251 Model 2 or 12 Display Station and the IBM 5294 Control Unit are called 5250 control units.

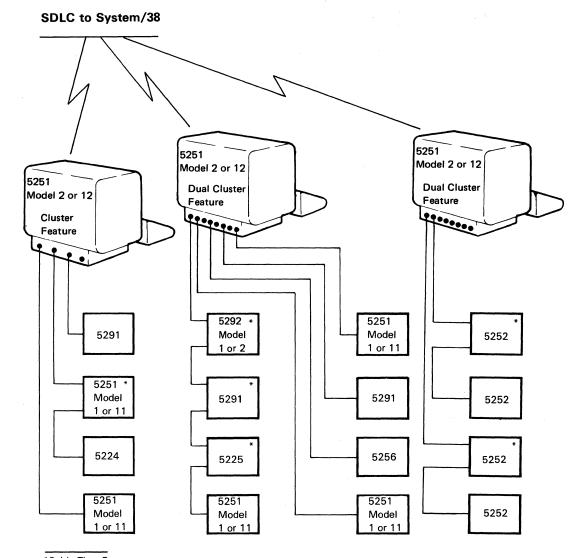
 IBM 3274 Control Units and their emulators, which are called 3270 control units in this manual. As shown in Figure 1-3, each 5251 Model 2 or 12 can support up to eight additional work stations (four if the Cluster feature is installed on the 5251 Model 2 or 12; eight if the Dual Cluster feature is installed). These work stations are dependent on the 5251 Model 2 or 12 and can be operated only if the 5251 Model 2 or 12 is both powered on and varied on. The dependent work stations are attached to ports (twinaxial connectors) on the Cluster feature or Dual Cluster feature of the 5251 Model 2 or 12.

Each port on a Cluster feature can support up to four work stations on a single cable path. The Cable Thru feature must be installed on all but the last work station on the cable path. The Cable Thru feature is not required on the last work station on the cable path, but should be considered for flexibility when work stations are to be added or moved. Note that Cable Thru is a feature of the individual work stations, not System/38.

Depending on the features installed in the control unit, each 5294 Control Unit can support up to eight work stations. These work stations are dependent on the 5294 Control Unit and can be operated only if the 5294 Control Unit is both powered on and varied on. The dependent work stations are attached to ports on the 5294 Control Unit.

Depending on the features installed in the 3274 Control Unit and on its model number, each 3274 Control Unit can support up to 64 3270 work stations. These work stations are dependent on the 3274 Control Unit and can be operated only if the 3274 Control Unit is both powered on and varied on. The dependent work stations are attached to ports on the 3274 Control Unit.

For more information on configuring remote work stations, see Chapter 2, Preparing for Device Configuration. To configure the 5251 Model 2 or 12 Display Station or the 5294 Control Unit, you must use the IBM 5250 Information Display System Planning and Site Preparation Guide. To configure the IBM 3274 Control Unit, you must use the IBM 3270 Information Display System: 3274 Control Unit Planning, Setup, and Customizing Guide.



\*Cable Thru Feature

**Note:** In each of these examples, the cluster configuration includes the maximum number of devices.

Figure 1-3. Cluster Configurations on the 5251 Model 2 or 12

#### **SNA Communications**

Chapter 2 presents work sheets to help you enter the CL commands necessary to configure SNA configurations. Chapter 3 presents procedures to help you enter those commands in the appropriate order. The following sections briefly describe SNA communications on System/38 (not including communications to remote work stations, which are described earlier in this chapter).

For complete information on planning SNA communications, see the *Data Communications Programmer's Guide*.

#### System/38 as a Terminal to SNA Host Systems

As a terminal, the System/38 can communicate with an IBM System/370, 30xx, or 43xx host system using IMS/VS (Information Management System for Virtual Storage) or CICS/VS (Customer Information Control System for Virtual Storage) with OS/VS1 (Operating System for Virtual Storage, version 1) or OS/VS2. CICS/VS can also be run with DOS/VSE (Disk Operating System for Virtual Storage). The host system must also use ACF/NCP/VS (Advanced Communications Function/Network Control Program for Virtual Storage). The access method used in the network can be VTAM (Virtual Telecommunications Access Method) or TCAM (Telecommunications Access Method). For communications with a host system, the System/38 is considered to be a logical unit type 1 (LU1).

The communications network can be over a point-to-point switched, point-to-point nonswitched, or multipoint nonswitched common carrier or private line. System/38 supports automatic calling, automatic answering, manual calling, and manual answering.

System/38 supports a maximum of 254 logical unit-to-logical unit sessions per communications line.

Using 3270 Emulation, System/38 can communicate (as a 3270 control unit with attached display stations and displays) with SNA host systems that support SNA LU1, LU2, and LU3 session protocols. These include hosts using CICS/VS, IMS/VS, or TSO with VTAM or TCAM. For more information, see the IBM System/38 3270 Emulation Reference Manual and User's Guide.

# System/38 to SNA Systems - Advanced Program-to-Program Communications

Advanced Program-to-Program Communications (APPC) allows a System/38 to communicate with other IBM systems that support the logical unit (LU6.2) SNA protocol. APPC allows System/38 to communicate with other systems as a peer device. Using APPC, System/38 can communicate with:

- Another System/38 with APPC
- A System/36 with APPC (running on SSP Release 3.0 or later)
- · An SNA host system running CICS/VS Version 1.6 or above
- A 5520 with APPC using Document Interchange Support
- A Displaywriter with Electronic Document Distribution (EDD)

APPC is a departure from the traditional structure of an SNA network in that it assumes all the systems are peers, whereas traditional SNA architecture assumes an hierarchical structure. Using APPC, System/38 can start programs on another system, or another system can start programs on the System/38.

Communications occurs over a switched or nonswitched point-to-point line, a nonswitched multipoint line, or an X.25 packet switching network.

If your system is part of an APPC network, you can also configure systems on the network to support display station pass-through. Display station pass-through allows users on one System/38 in an APPC network to sign on to another System/38 and do work on the target system. When doing pass-through, users can execute CL commands, call application programs, and do problem determination on the target system as if they were signed on to a local work station at the target system.

For information on how to configure APPC for all these products, see the *Data Communications Programmer's Guide*. When you configure a system for display station pass-through, you configure virtual work station controllers and virtual work stations on that system. You can use the work sheets at the back of this manual with the instructions in the *Data Communications Programmer's Guide* to help you configure display station pass-through.

#### SNA Distribution Services (SNADS)

SNA Distribution Services (SNADS) allows a System/38 using the APPC communications to distribute documents, messages, files, or status to other systems. SNADS provides networking services of routing, sending, and receiving processes that allow IBM-developed applications to originate and receive data from other nodes in the SNADS Network.

SNADS allows only IBM-developed transaction programs, such as Document Interchange Architecture (DIA) and Object Distribution, to use its functions to originate and receive distributions.

Some of the services provided by SNADS are:

- · Routing support for determining the node at which the recipient resides and which path the transmission should take.
- Support of communications to send and receive objects by determining when other systems are available and when transmission is possible.
- Network definition by providing the commands necessary to define SNADS to your local system.

SNADS can control the following:

- Asynchronous distribution to both local and remote recipients.
- · Intermediate node support, including a mixed list of local and remote recipients.
- · Redirection to recipients that are no longer local.

For further information on configuring SNADS, see the Data Communications Programmer's Guide.

For further information on DIA and Object Distribution, see the CPF Programmer's Guide.

# **Distributed Host Command Facility (DHCF)**

The Distributed Host Command Facility (DHCF) allows the display stations of a System/370 to connect to System/38 applications using the Host Command Facility (HCF) under ACF/VTAM. The System/370 display stations appear to the System/38 as remotely attached 3277, 3278, or 3279 display stations.

# DHCF allows the following:

- A System/370 display station user to access and use applications written on the System/38.
- A System/370 display station user to interactively operate and control a System/38 as if the display station were attached as a remote 5250 device.
- The System/38 user to communicate with the System/370 display stations using existing application programs.
- The Attachment of HCF-DHCF, LU6.2 (APPC), LU1 (RJE), and SNA 3270 Emulation sessions on one PU2 Controller.
- System/38 to be connected to another System/38 when the systems are attached on a System/370 through a combination of 3270 Emulation and DHCF.

For further information on DHCF, see the Data Communications Programmer's Guide.

# **Distributed Data Management (DDM)**

Distributed Data Management (DDM) allows application programs and users to access data files that reside on remote systems. DDM also allows those remote systems to access files on the local System/38. Any system connected in the DDM network can access data on any other system in the network.

DDM provides the support for sharing common data between systems that are architecturally different. With DDM, you can share data between systems without having to write new programs.

To use DDM, first create a DDM file on the local system. The DDM then allows application programs to retrieve, add, update, and delete data records in a file on a remote system.

The communication between the remote systems uses the APPC (SNA LU 6.2) communications.

#### DDM allows the following:

- Application programs written in RPGIII, COBOL, BASIC, CL, and PL/1 to access data files on remote systems that support DDM.
- Remote systems that support DDM to access the System/38 data base.

For more information on DDM, see the IBM System/38 Distributed Data Management User's Guide.

# SNA with X.25 Communications

The System/38 provides the interfaces to the CCITT Packet Switching Data Network (PSDN) using the X.25 communications protocol. With X.25, you can use SNA on the System/38 to communicate over a packet switching data network with other devices using SNA. These devices must follow the guidelines established in *The X.25 Interface for Attaching SNA Nodes to Packet-Switched Data Networks* manual.

Using X.25, a System/38 can communicate over a PSDN with the following:

- · System/38
- · System/36
- System/34 with an RPQ using the network interface adapter (NIA)
- System/370
- 4300
- 5294 Control Unit with an integrated X.25 adapter (IXA)
- 5251 Model 12 with an integrated X.25 adapter (IXA)
- · 3274 Controller
- 4701 Finance Controller with an X.25 RPQ installed
- Any other SNA product already supported by System/38 either directly attached to the PSDN or attached through the IBM 5973 Network Interface Adapter (NIA) product

Each System/38 supports two independent attachments to X.25 with a maximum of 32 logical channels on each attachment to the network.

The System/38 support requires no application programming changes when moving from SNA switched or leased circuits to X.25 virtual circuits.

For more information on X.25 communications, see the CPF Programmer's Guide and the Data Communications Concepts Manual.

#### **Binary Synchronous Communications (BSC)**

Chapter 2 presents work sheets to help you enter the CL commands necessary to configure binary synchronous communications. Chapter 3 presents procedures to help you enter those commands in the appropriate order. The following sections briefly describe binary synchronous communications on System/38.

For complete information on planning binary synchronous communications, see the Data Communications Programmer's Guide.

#### System/38 Communications with BSC Devices and Systems

As a BSC host system, the System/38 can communicate with the following:

- IBM 3741 Data Station
- · IBM 5260 Retail System
- IBM 5230 Data Collection System
- IBM 5280 Distributed Data System
- IBM 5110 Model 2 Computer
- IBM 5120 Computer
- IBM System/23 Datamaster
- IBM Office System 6 Information Processor (IBM OS/6)
- IBM 6670 Information Distributor
- IBM 6640 Document Printer
- IBM 6240 Communicating Magnetic Card Typewriter
- IBM Communicating Magnetic Card II Typewriter (CMC II)
- IBM 5520 Administrative System
- IBM 6580 Displaywriter
- IBM 3776 Models 1 and 2 Communications Terminals
- IBM 3777 Model 1 Communications Terminal

In a BSC environment, System/38 can communicate with the following systems on an application program-to-application program basis:

- IBM System/3 (also supports System/38 as a tributary station on a multipoint line)
- IBM System/32
- IBM System/34
- IBM System/36
- IBM System/38
- IBM Series/1 (also supports System/38 as a tributary station on a multipoint line)
- IBM 5280 Distributed Data System
- · IBM 5110 Model 2 Computer
- IBM 5120 Computer
- IBM System/23 Datamaster

As a BSC terminal, the System/38 can communicate with an IBM System/370, 30xx, or 43xx host system that is using BTAM (Basic Telecommunications Access Method), TCAM (Telecommunications Access Method), or CICS/VS (Customer Information Control System for Virtual Storage) with BTAM).

The BSC network can be over a point-to-point switched or nonswitched line, or System/38 can be a tributary station on a multipoint nonswitched line. System/38 supports automatic calling, automatic answering, manual calling, and manual answering.

Using 3270 Emulation, System/38 can communicate (as a 3270 control unit with attached display stations and printers), with the following host systems:

- Those using CICS/VS, IMS/VS, or TSO with VTAM, BTAM, or TCAM
- · Those using VM/CMS
- Series/1 using RPS CM/2 or EDX CF

For more information, see the IBM System/38 3270 Emulation Reference Manual and User's Guide.

# **Binary Synchronous Communications Tributary (BSCT)**

BSCT is a subset of BSC in which System/38 acts as a terminal on a BSC multipoint line. Use the BSC and BSCT work sheets (presented in Chapter 2) to help you prepare the CL commands necessary to configure BSCT. Use the procedures presented in Chapter 3 to enter those commands in the appropriate order.

As a BSC terminal on a multipoint line, System/38 can communicate with the following upline host processors:

- · Series/1 with RPS and EDX
- · System/3 with MLMP and CCP
- System/370 with DOS/VS BTAM OS/VS1 BTAM/TCAM OS/VS2 BTAM/TCAM NCP/VS ACF/NCP/VS
- · All models of 30xx and 43xx with ICA

For BSCT, the line must be a nonswitched line.

For further information on BSCT, see the Data Communications Programmer's Guide.

# **High-Speed Communications Lines**

You can configure one high-speed communications line on each communications attachment on your System/38. Thus, you can configure up to three high-speed communications lines on your System/38. You can attach lines to the other three line connections on each communications attachment, but the other lines must be varied offline when the high-speed line is varied online.

#### Local High-Speed Communications

Three features are available for local high-speed communications:

- The Digital Data Service Adapter (DDSA), which is feature FC5650. DDSA can run at rates of 2400, 4800, 9600, or 56 000 bps. DDSA allows a local connection to another System/38 or to a System/34, which must also have DDSA. You can configure SDLC (with or without APPC) or BSC to another System/38. You can configure only BSC to a System/34.
- The V.35 local attachment to the IBM 3705, which is feature FC5660. This
  feature runs at 57 600 bps; you specify RATE(56000) on the CRTLIND
  command. This feature provides a local half-duplex, point-to-point
  attachment to System/370, 43xx, and 30xx systems. You can configure
  both SDLC (LU1 and APPC) and BSC for this feature.
- The local high-speed attachment feature, which is feature FC5680. This
  feature forms a local connection at 56 000 bps to an appropriately
  configured Series/1. You can configure only BSC for this feature.

#### Remote High-Speed Communications

Two features are available for remote high-speed communications:

- The Digital Data Service Adapter (DDSA), which is feature FC5650. For remote communications, DDSA can run at 56 000 bps (in the United States) or at 48 000 bps (outside the United States, where supported). Both SDLC and BSC are supported.
- The V.35 high-speed external modem interface, which is feature FC5660.
   This feature can run at rates up to 56 000 bps. APPC, SNA LU1, and BSC are supported.

To configure any of the high-speed communications lines, use the CRTLIND, CRTCUD, and CRTDEVD commands.

See Appendix E, Specifying Line Interfaces and Modem Features, for valid parameters for the CRTLIND command for these communications lines.

#### 3270 Emulation

System/38 supports 3270 Emulation with the following:

- · BSCT nonswitched lines
- SDLC point-to-point switched or nonswitched lines
- · SDLC multipoint nonswitched lines
- X.25 packet switching data network (PSDN)

There is no separate installation procedure for 3270 Emulation; it is installed when you install CPF. For specific information on configuring 3270 Emulation, see the *IBM System/38 3270 Emulation Reference Manual and User's Guide*.

## Remote Job Entry Facility (RJEF)

System/38 supports RJEF with the following (but not with BSCT):

- · BSC switched or nonswitched point-to-point lines
- SDLC point-to-point nonswitched lines, switched point-to-point lines, or multipoint nonswitched lines
- · X.25 packet switching data network (PSDN)

See RJEF with BSC or RJEF with SDLC in Chapter 2 for an overview on configuring RJEF.

For information on installing library QRJE, see *Installing Languages and Utilities* in Chapter 3. For full information on installing and configuring RJEF, see the *RJEF Installation Planning Guide*.

#### System/38 Finance Support

System/38 supports 4700 finance terminals with the following:

- · SDLC point-to-point switched or nonswitched lines
- · SDLC multipoint nonswitched lines
- X.25 packet switching data network (PSDN)

See System/38 Finance Support with SDLC in Chapter 2 for an overview on configuring System/38 finance terminals.

System/38 Finance Support is installed when you install CPF. For additional information, see the *IBM System/38 Finance Support User's Guide*, SC21-9099, either in hard copy or online using the DSPFNCHLP command.

#### **DEVICE CONFIGURATION PLANNING**

You should plan to configure devices on your system in stages:

- System devices (normally done by your IBM service representative for devices you order with your system)
- Local work stations
- · Remote work stations
- Remote communications (only an overview is presented in this manual; for complete information, see the Data Communications Programmer's Guide)

To actually do the configuration, you must enter CL (control language) commands that create descriptions of devices, their control units (when necessary), and communications lines. You may also need to enter other commands, such as the ADDEVMODE (Add Device Mode Entry) command. To help you enter these commands, Chapter 2 presents work sheets to be filled out before the system is installed. Each work sheet represents one CL command. In general, you can enter the CL commands:

- · From the configuration menu while you are installing CPF
- From any menu at a later time (if you do this, newly configured devices are not usable until the next time CPF is started)

#### **SYSTEM TAILORING**

System tailoring is the process of modifying the objects and functions of CPF to better support the applications used on your system. This tailoring normally continues as long as you have your system and continue to develop new ways to meet your data processing needs. However, the topics discussed in the following sections should be considered before you install your system so that any tailoring that is needed for your initial applications can be done as soon as you have installed the system. These topics and others are discussed more fully in the CPF Concepts Manual and the CPF Programmer's Guide.

#### Libraries

CPF provides six libraries in which permanent objects are stored: QSYS (the system library), QGPL (the general purpose library), QGDDM (the graphics library), QUSRSYS (the user's system library), QDOC (the document library), and QHLPSYS (the help library). CPF also provides a temporary library (QTEMP) for each job while the job is active on the system. You might want to create additional libraries to meet special needs of your application, such as:

- Grouping objects according to the type of application, system user, or department that uses the objects.
- Allowing multiple versions of the same objects without requiring unique names. Objects stored in different libraries can have the same name.
- Providing security for a group of objects that contain sensitive information.
   All the objects in the library are subject to security restrictions placed on the library.
- Distinguishing between the test and production versions of files. Libraries
  can have either test or production attributes. A program that is being tested
  can only change files that are in a test library.
- Making copies of physical data files that are used for online backup or that
  are to be saved during concurrent operation while the original file is being
  updated.

If you need additional libraries for your initial applications, you can create them as part of your initial system installation or later after installation.

#### Security

The CPF security functions provide a set of standard user profiles and passwords for the:

- · Security officer (SECOFR)
- · Programmer (PGMR)
- System operator (SYSOPR)
- Work station user (USER)
- IBM service representatives (CE and PSR)

You should consider changing the passwords for these profiles. You can create additional user profiles and change the programmer, system operator, and work station user profiles to meet the security needs of your applications. Also review the default authorizations of the IBM-supplied objects and commands to consider any changes. A detailed discussion about security is presented in the *CPF Programmer's Guide*.

Because the security officer's user profile allows a user to perform most operations on objects on the system, the use of this profile should be limited to the one person in your organization who is responsible for system security. You should change the security officer's password from the CPF-provided password (SECOFR) to a password that is known only by the security officer. You may also wish to authorize the security officer to use a work station other than the system console so that security operations can be performed while the system console is in use.

#### Subsystems

CPF includes subsystem descriptions for the controlling, interactive, batch, spooling, and programmer subsystems. In many cases, these CPF-provided descriptions are sufficient for your use as they are installed. (The CPF Programmer's Guide describes these subsystem descriptions.) The following items should be considered to determine whether you should modify the CPF-provided subsystem descriptions.

- · Because the CPF-provided storage pools are based on a main storage capacity of 1024 K bytes, you might need to change the subsystem attributes to accommodate your main storage size and the needs of your applications.
- · If specialized operating environments are needed to support your applications, you should create additional subsystem descriptions to provide the appropriate environments. For example, you could place all production work stations in one subsystem to provide convenient startup and termination.

There is no subsystem limit to the number of devices that can be attached to a System/38.

## **Spooling**

CPF provides the following queues for spooled output files:

- Printer output queue, which can be used for 1-part paper (QPRINT)
- Printer output queue, which can be used for 2-part paper (QPRINT2)
- Printer output queue, which can be used for special forms (QPRINTS)
- Punch output queue (QPUNCH)
- Diskette output queue (QDKT)

You might want to create additional output queues for special requirements, such as:

- · Additional output queues for special forms or cards
- · Printer output queues for each work station printer
- · Printer output queues for output requiring special print belts/trains

By providing specialized output queues, you can reduce the amount of operator intervention required when special forms or print belts/trains are used. Thus, you can allow output with special requirements to be accumulated and then printed at one time instead of having the system operator change the forms or print belt/train for each job.

### System Values

CPF provides a set of system values to allow you to specify certain attributes of the system. These values can be used to tune the performance of your system, set system editing values, set the default library list, and control some functions during the starting of CPF. A complete list and description of these system values is contained in the CPF Programmer's Guide. You should review the system values before your system is delivered to determine whether you want to change any of these attributes when you install the system. The Change System Value (CHGSYSVAL) command can be selected from the configuration menu during the start CPF operation or executed after CPF is completely installed. Some system values do not take effect until the next IMPL if they are changed after you leave the configuration menu.

## **Print Images**

Each print belt/train that you use must be described to CPF by a print image. CPF uses this print image when output is printed to determine what characters are on the print belt/train and how they are arranged.

CPF provides for direct support of all the standard IBM print belts/trains. For standard IBM print belts/trains, the Create Print Image (CRTPRTIMG) command can be used to generate the print image and translate table based on the belt/train number. Appendix F contains additional information about print images. If you use nonstandard print belts/trains, you must create additional print images and translate tables, as described in the CPF Programmer's Guide. This can be done as part of your installation process.

# Chapter 2. Preparing for Device Configuration

To prepare for device configuration, you will need to decide how to describe the devices (and any control units and communications lines required) to CPF, using CL commands. This chapter is divided into the following sections:

- System devices: These include the diskette magazine drive and any of the following, if installed: the system printer(s), card device, and magnetic tape devices.
- Local work stations: These include display stations and work station printers. Local work stations are attached to a work station controller on your System/38 using a twinaxial cable and do not use a common-carrier line.
- Remote work stations: These include display stations and work station
  printers. Remote work stations are attached, using a communications line or
  an X.25 packet switching network, to a communications attachment on your
  System/38 through a remote work station controller.
- SDLC or X.25 communications. This includes the following:
  - SNA LU1 communications.
  - APPC (Advanced Program-to-Program Communications, a subset of SNA communications protocol). This is also called peer communications, and includes:

APPC for the primary system on an APPC network. APPC for a secondary system on an APPC network.

APPC to CICS/VS.

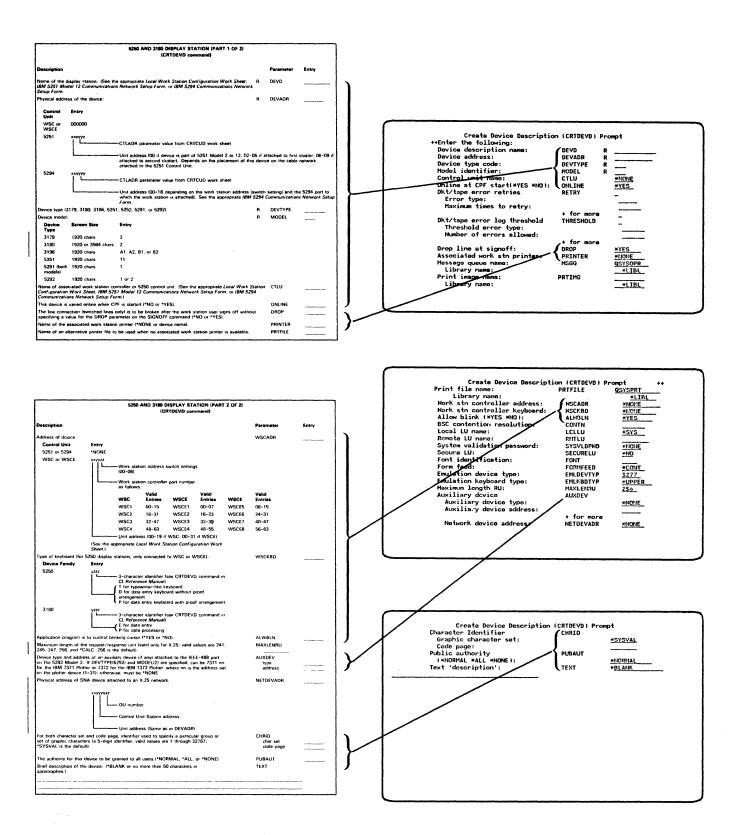
- RJEF (Remote Job Entry Facility).
- 3270 Emulation using SNA.
- Remote attachment of 3270 work stations.
- DHCF (Distributed Host Command Facility).
- System/38 Finance Support.
- · BSC and BSCT communications. This includes the following:
  - BSC (binary synchronous communications).
  - BSCT (binary synchronous communications tributary).
  - RJEF (Remote Job Entry Facility) with BSC.
  - 3270 Emulation using BSC.

For information on how to configure display station pass-through, see the *Data* Communications Programmer's Guide.

Work sheets for the CL commands used in configuring your system are presented in this chapter. The goal in completing these work sheets is to enable you to enter CL commands quickly and easily when you actually configure your system.

The work sheets contain only parameters that apply to the type of object being configured. For example, the 5250 and 3180 Display Station work sheet omits the RETRY and THRESHOLD parameters because they do not apply to display stations. On the other hand, not all the parameters on a work sheet must be used. For example, you can omit the ONLINE, DROP, PRINTER, PRTFILE, ALWBLN, PUBAUT, and TEXT parameters for display stations; and in some cases, you can also omit the WSCADR and WSCKBD parameters. (You must always specify the CTLU parameter for display stations.)

You use the CRTDEVD command to configure display stations. Figure 2-1 shows the relationship between the 5250 and 3180 Display Station work sheet and the prompts for the Create Device Description (CRTDEVD) command. Each work sheet relates to a single CL command; the CL command is named on the work sheet below the title.



**Note:** Because the CRTDEVD command is used to describe any device, you do not use all the parameters to describe any one device. Default values are shown on the prompt for parameters that are not required. You should leave these defaults in the prompt when the parameters do not apply to the device you are describing.

Figure 2-1. Relationships between the 5250 and 3180 Display Station Work Sheet and the CRTDEVD Command Prompt

Complete a work sheet for each line, control unit, and device attached to your system. Extra copies of these work sheets are provided at the back of this manual; they can be used as masters to make more copies as needed.

Once the work sheets are filled in, they should be retained and kept updated for reference, as a guide for service personnel, and in the event of expansion or relocation. Appendix A and Appendix B contain examples of the use for most of the work sheets.

### **Rules for Specifying Names**

You must assign unique CPF object names to each line, control unit, and device you create. You cannot qualify the name of a line, control unit, or device with a library name. Use the name whenever you refer to the line, control unit, or device. The names you assign can be up to 10 characters and can be made up of the characters A through Z, 0 through 9, #, @, \$, and \_\_ (underscore). The first character cannot be numeric (0 through 9) or an underscore.

To distinguish objects you create from IBM-supplied objects, you should not begin the object names with the letter Q. All IBM-supplied objects (except commands) begin with Q. The names you assign should give other users some indication of the identity and function of the line, control unit, or device. Some examples of commonly used names are as follows:

WS1, WS2, WS3 for display work stations

WSPR1, WSPR2, WSPR3 for work station printers

ACCT1, ACCT2 for work stations in the accounting department

ACCTPR for work station printer in the accounting department

NYLINE for a communications line to New York City

NYCUD1 for a control unit attached to a line to New York City

NYDEV1 for a remote communications device in New York City

The names of the IBM-supplied control unit and device description objects that may accompany your system are listed in Appendix G.

#### Verifying Existing Names on Your System

To verify the names of the IBM-supplied device descriptions (configuration objects) for your system configuration, once CPF is installed:

- Use the Display Device Configuration (DSPDEVCFG) command or Display Device Status (DSPDEVSTS) command to display the IBM-supplied device name assigned to a particular device description.
- Use the Display Device Description (DSPDEVD) command to display the IBM-supplied parameter values specified for a particular device description, or enter a 2 for the device description you want to display when using the Display Device Status (DSPDEVSTS) command.

### PREPARING FOR SYSTEM DEVICES

System devices include:

- · Diskette magazine drive
- System printer(s)
- · Card device (MFCU, or multi-function card unit)
- · Magnetic tape drive(s)

This section describes how to configure system devices.

### **Diskette Magazine Drive**

The diskette magazine drive is configured (that is, a device description exists for it) when your system is shipped to you. Because of other system dependencies, you should not change any of the required parameters for the diskette magazine drive. However, you may wish to change the other parameters, depending on the needs of your installation.

To check the device description of a diskette magazine drive, enter the following command:

DSPDEVD QDKT

If device description QDKT is not found, you can create a device description for your diskette magazine drive using the CRTDEVD command and the work sheet for the diskette magazine drive shown in Figure 2-2.

To change the ONLINE, RETRY, THRESHOLD, and TEXT parameters of an existing device description, use the CHGDEVD command; to change the PUBAUT parameter, use the GRTOBJAUT or RVKOBJAUT command.

| DISKETTE MAGAZINE DRIVE<br>(CRTDEVD command)                                                                                                                 |   |                                  |        |  |  |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|----------------------------------|--------|--|--|
| Description                                                                                                                                                  |   | Parameter                        | Entry  |  |  |
| Name of the diskette magazine drive (QDKT).                                                                                                                  | R | DEVD                             | QDKT   |  |  |
| Physical address of the device (000012).                                                                                                                     | R | DEVADR                           | 000012 |  |  |
| Device type (72MD).                                                                                                                                          | R | DEVTYPE                          | 72MD   |  |  |
| Device model (1001).                                                                                                                                         | R | MODEL                            | 1001   |  |  |
| The device is to be varied online when CPF is started (*NO or *YES).                                                                                         |   | ONLINE                           |        |  |  |
| Type of data error and number of times the system should attempt to recover. (Type must be 1 (for read errors); times can be 40-80 (40 is default).)         |   | RETRY<br>Type:<br>Times:         |        |  |  |
| Type of data error and error threshold values to retry before logging the error. (Type must be 1 (for read errors); threshold can be 1-100 (50 is default).) |   | THRESHOLD<br>Type:<br>Threshold: |        |  |  |
| The authority for this device to be granted to all users (*NORMAL, *ALL, or *NONE).                                                                          |   | PUBAUT                           | ·      |  |  |
| Brief description of the device. (*BLANK or no more than 50 characters, enclosed in apostrophes.)                                                            |   | TEXT                             |        |  |  |

Figure 2-2. Work Sheet for the Diskette Magazine Drive

## **System Printers**

To find out what system printers are currently on your system, enter the DSPDEVCFG command. System printers have the device types 3203, 3262, 4245, and 5211. You can have at most two system printers. In general, the first system printer is named QSYSPRT, and the second is named QSYSPRT2.

To check the device description of a system printer, enter the following command:

DSPDEVD printer-device-name

where printer-device-name is the name of the system printer. To provide complete backup documentation on paper, copy the information displayed onto the work sheet for the system printer. For procedures used in configuring system printers, see Chapter 3, Installation Procedures.

To change the ONLINE, PRTIMG, or TEXT parameter of an existing device description, use the CHGDEVD command; to change the PUBAUT parameter, use the GRTOBJAUT or RVKOBJAUT command.

|                                                   |                | SYSTEM PR<br>(CRTDEVD co |           |               |       |
|---------------------------------------------------|----------------|--------------------------|-----------|---------------|-------|
| Description                                       |                |                          |           | Parameter     | Entry |
| Name of the system prir                           | nter.          |                          | R         | DEVD          |       |
| Physical address of the                           | device:        |                          | R         | DEVADR        |       |
| Device                                            | Entry          |                          |           |               |       |
| First system printer                              | r              |                          |           |               |       |
| 3262 or 5211                                      | 000018         |                          |           |               |       |
| 3203 or 4245                                      | 000040         |                          |           |               |       |
| Second system pri                                 | nter           |                          |           |               |       |
| 3262 or 5211                                      | 000058         |                          |           |               |       |
| 3203 or 4245                                      | 000040 If      | first system pri         | nter is a | 3262 or 5211. |       |
| 3203 or 4245                                      | 000041 If      | first system pri         | nter is a | 3203 or 4245. |       |
| Device type (3262, 5211                           | , 3203, or 424 | <b>1</b> 5).             | R         | DEVTYPE       |       |
| Device model.                                     |                |                          | R         | MODEL         |       |
| Device Type                                       | Model          | Entry                    |           |               |       |
| 3262                                              | A1             | A1                       |           |               |       |
|                                                   | B1             | В1                       |           |               |       |
| 5211                                              | 2              | 2                        |           |               |       |
| 3203                                              | 5              | 5                        |           |               |       |
| 4245                                              | 12             | 12                       |           |               |       |
|                                                   | 20             | 20                       |           |               |       |
| The device is to be varied (*NO or *YES).         | ed online wher | CPF is started           |           | ONLINE        |       |
| The name of the default image is QSYSIMAGE in     |                | (IBM-supplied            | orint     | PRTIMG        |       |
| The authority for this de (*NORMAL, *ALL, or *N   |                | nted to all users        | 3         | PUBAUT        |       |
| Brief description of the 50 characters in apostro |                | NK or no more            | than      | TEXT          |       |

Figure 2-3. Work Sheet for a System Printer

### **Card Device**

To find out if a card device (MFCU, or multi-function card unit) is currently on your system, enter the DSPDEVCFG command. The card device has type 5424. Because of system dependencies, you should not change any of the required parameters for the card device, except MODEL. However, you may wish to change the other parameters, depending on the needs of your installation.

To check the device description of your card device, enter the following command:

### DSPDEVD QCARD96

If device description QCARD96 is not found, you can create a device description for QCARD96 using the CRTDEVD command and the work sheet shown in Figure 2-4.

To change the MODEL parameter, you must delete, then re-create, the device description (DLTDEVD command and CRTDEVD command). To change the ONLINE or TEXT parameters of an existing device description, use the CHGDEVD command; to change the PUBAUT parameter, use the GRTOBJAUT or RVKOBJAUT command.

| CARD DEVICE<br>(CRTDEVD command)                                                                  |   |           |         |  |  |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|-----------|---------|--|--|
| Description                                                                                       |   | Parameter | Entry   |  |  |
| Name of the card device.                                                                          | R | DEVD      | QCARD96 |  |  |
| Physical address of the device (000019).                                                          | R | DEVADR    | 000019  |  |  |
| Device type (5424).                                                                               | R | DEVTYPE   | 5424    |  |  |
| Device model (A1, A2, K1, K2, or K3).                                                             | R | MODEL     |         |  |  |
| The device is to be varied online when CPF is started (*NO or *YES).                              |   | ONLINE    | -       |  |  |
| The authority for this device to be granted to all users (*NORMAL, *ALL, or *NONE).               |   | PUBAUT    |         |  |  |
| Brief description of the device. (*BLANK or no more than 50 characters, enclosed in apostrophes.) |   | TEXT      |         |  |  |

Figure 2-4. Work Sheet for a Card Device

### **Tape Drives**

To check the configuration of magnetic tape control units and magnetic tape drives currently on your system, enter the DSPDEVSTS (Display Device Status) command. Magnetic tape control units are either type 3411 or type 3430. (The 3422 Tape Drive is configured as DEVTYPE 3430.) The display also indicates which tape drives are attached to the magnetic tape control unit. For further information on the magnetic tape control unit or a magnetic tape drive, use option 2 on the DSPDEVSTS display.

To create a control unit description for a magnetic tape control unit, use the CRTCUD (Create Control Unit Description) command and the work sheet shown in Figure 2-5.

To create a device description for a magnetic tape drive, use the CRTDEVD (Create Device Description) command and the work sheet shown in Figure 2-6.

To change the ONLINE or TEXT parameters of an existing magnetic tape control unit, use the CHGCUD command; to change the PUBAUT parameter, use the GRTOBJAUT or RVKOBJAUT command.

To change the DEVTYPE or MODEL parameters of an existing magnetic tape drive, you must delete, then re-create, the device description (DLTDEVD command and CRTDEVD command). To change the ONLINE, RETRY, THRESHOLD, MSGQ, or TEXT parameters of an existing magnetic tape drive, use the CHGDEVD command; to change the PUBAUT parameter, use the GRTOBJAUT or RVKOBJAUT command.

|                                                                                                                                                           |                                                 | M                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | AGNETIC TAPE                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                           | NIT                                                      |     |           |                                         |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|-----|-----------|-----------------------------------------|
| Description                                                                                                                                               |                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                           |                                                          |     | Parameter | Entry                                   |
|                                                                                                                                                           |                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                           |                                                          |     |           |                                         |
| Name of the control unit.                                                                                                                                 |                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                           |                                                          | R   | CUD       | *************************************** |
| Control unit type identifier (                                                                                                                            | 3411 or 3430                                    | ). The 3422 sh                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | ould be configured                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | d as a 3430.                              |                                                          | , R | TYPE      | *************************************** |
| Model number of the control                                                                                                                               | ol unit. The 3                                  | 422 should be                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | configured as a 34                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | 130, Model A                              | 01.                                                      | R   | MODEL     |                                         |
| Device Type                                                                                                                                               | Model                                           | Entry                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                           |                                                          |     |           |                                         |
| 3411                                                                                                                                                      | 1                                               | 1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                           |                                                          |     |           |                                         |
|                                                                                                                                                           | 2 ,                                             | 2                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                           |                                                          |     |           |                                         |
|                                                                                                                                                           | 3                                               | 3                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                           |                                                          |     |           |                                         |
| 3430                                                                                                                                                      | A01                                             | A01                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                           |                                                          |     |           |                                         |
| Address of the control u                                                                                                                                  | nit:                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                           |                                                          | R   | CTLADR    |                                         |
| Type of Control<br>Unit                                                                                                                                   | Entry                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                           |                                                          |     |           |                                         |
| 3411                                                                                                                                                      | 0015                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                           |                                                          |     |           |                                         |
| 3430                                                                                                                                                      | 0052                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                           |                                                          |     |           |                                         |
| 3422                                                                                                                                                      | 0052                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                           |                                                          |     |           |                                         |
| This control unit is to be                                                                                                                                | varied onlin                                    | ne when CPF                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | is started (*NO o                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | or *YES).                                 |                                                          |     | ONLINE    |                                         |
| List on this work sheet onl<br>devices to be attached to<br>enter values for the DEV p.<br>device descriptions for to<br>parameter, those device<br>unit. | o this contro<br>arameter on t<br>ape drives, a | ol unit (up to f<br>the CRTCUD co<br>and you refere                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | our 3410, 3430,<br>mmand prompt. Vence this control                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | or 3422 ta<br>When you ci<br>unit through | pe drives). <i>Do i</i><br>eate individual<br>n the CTLU |     | DEV       |                                         |
| This tape control unit ha<br>Valid only for TYPE(3430                                                                                                     |                                                 | are data com                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | pression (HDC) f                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | feature insta                             | lled (*NO *YES                                           | S). | DTACPR    | *************************************** |
| The authority for this co                                                                                                                                 | ntrol unit to                                   | be granted to                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | all users (*NOF                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | RMAL, *ALL                                | , or *NONE).                                             |     | PUBAUT    |                                         |
| Brief description of the                                                                                                                                  | control unit                                    | (*BLANK or n                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | o more than 50                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | characters i                              | n apostrophes)                                           |     | TEXT      |                                         |
|                                                                                                                                                           |                                                 | Comment of the Commen |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                           |                                                          |     |           |                                         |
|                                                                                                                                                           |                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | and the second of the second o |                                           |                                                          |     |           |                                         |

Figure 2-5. Work Sheet for a Magnetic Tape Control Unit

#### **MAGNETIC TAPE DRIVE** (CRTDEVD command) Description **Parameter Entry DEVD** Name of the magnetic tape drive. R **DEVADR** Physical address of the device: R **Device Entry** 000015 for 3410; 000052 for 3430 or 3422 First unit 010015 for 3410; 010052 for 3430 or 3422 Second unit 020015 for 3410; 020052 for 3430 or 3422 Third unit 030015 for 3410; 030052 for 3430 or 3422 Fourth unit Device type (3410 or 3430). The 3422 should be R **DEVTYPE** configured as a 3430. Device model (1, 2, 3 for 3410; A01 for the first 3430 or R MODEL 3422, which contains the magnetic tape control unit; B01 for the other 3430 or 3422 tape drives). **CTLU** Name of the associated control unit. The device is to be varied online when CPF is started **ONLINE** (\*NO or \*YES). **RETRY** Type of data error and number of times the system should attempt to recover. (Type: 1 for read errors; 2 for Type: write errors. Times: If type is 1, 10-20 (default is 10). If Times: type is 2, 15-20 (default is 15).) Type: Times: Type of data error and error threshold values to retry **THRESHOLD** before logging the error. (Type: 1 for read errors; 2 for Type: write errors. Threshold: If type is 1, 1-10 (default is 5). Threshold: If type is 2, 1-64 (default is 32).) Type: Threshold: MSGQ Name of the message queue to which operational messages should be sent (normally QSYSOPR.\*LIBL). **PUBAUT** The authority for this device to be granted to all users (\*NORMAL, \*ALL, or \*NONE). Brief description of the device (\*BLANK or no more than **TEXT** 50 characters, enclosed in apostrophes).

Figure 2-6. Work Sheet for a Magnetic Tape Drive

### PREPARING FOR LOCAL WORK STATIONS

Each System/38 has a work station controller as part of the system unit. Three additional work station controllers are available; also, features to expand or extend work station controllers are available (see Appendix C, Work Station Controllers, for a complete description of work station controllers).

Local work stations are display stations and work station printers that are attached to a work station controller (WSC) or work station controller-extended (WSCE). They are attached either directly or indirectly (using the Cable Thru feature on another work station) by a twinaxial cable. The connectors on the work station controller to which the cables are attached are called *ports*.

To configure local work stations, take the following steps:

- For each work station controller, fill out a work sheet for a local work station controller (for an example, see Figure 2-7; you can display your current local work station controllers with the DSPCTLSTS (Display Control Unit Status) command).
- Make one copy of the Local Work Station Configuration Work Sheet for every port you will use on your system. This allows room for expansion without revising old work sheets. A blank copy of the Local Work Station Configuration Work Sheet is provided in the back of this manual.
- 3. Fill out the Local Work Station Configuration Work Sheets. (Detailed instructions and an example are shown in Figure 2-8.)
- 4. For each work station printer, fill out a work sheet (see Figure 2-9).
- 5. For each display station, fill out a work sheet (see Figure 2-10).

Determining an existing local work station configuration without the Local Work Station Configuration Work Sheet is a complicated job. Therefore, it is advised that you fill out these work sheets and update them whenever you configure or reconfigure devices on your system.

## **Local Work Station Configuration Work Sheet**

The Local Work Station Configuration Work Sheet allows you to plan the cable connections for one port at a time. Each port can have up to seven work stations attached. The following chart shows the maximum number of work stations allowed for each work station controller:

| Feature Available                                                     | Maximum<br>Number of<br>Work<br>Stations | Maximum<br>Number of<br>Ports |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Work Station Controller (WSC without either expansion feature)        | 12                                       | 8                             |
| Work Station Controller (WSC with Device Control Expansion feature)   | 20                                       | 8                             |
| Work Station Controller (WSC with Device Interface Expansion feature) | 20                                       | 16                            |
| Work Station Controller-Extended (WSCE)                               | 32                                       | 8                             |

As you configure work stations for a work station controller, you must keep these limitations in mind:

- · The number of work stations allowed on a port (seven).
- · The number of work stations allowed on a work station controller (see the chart above).
- You cannot attach a 5251 Model 1 or a 5252 to a work station controller-extended (WSCE).
- You cannot attach the following to a work station controller (WSC): a 4224 Printer (all models), a 3196 display station (all models), or a 3179 display station with an IBM Enhanced Keyboard.

For more information on work station controllers, see Appendix C, Work Station Controllers.

### Work Station Controllers (WSC and WSCE)

You can have up to four work station controllers or up to eight work station controllers-extended on your system. To check the configuration of work station controllers already configured on your system, enter the Display Device Configuration (DSPDEVCFG) command. (If this is a first time installation, no work station controllers will be configured.) Work station controllers are either type WSC or type WSCE.

The DSPDEVCFG display also indicates which work stations (if any) are currently attached to each work station controller. For further information on a work station controller, use the Display Control Unit Description (DSPCUD) command; for further information on a work station device, use the Display Device Description (DSPDEVD) command.

To add a work station controller to your system, use the Create Control Unit Description (CRTCUD) command and the work sheet shown in Figure 2-7. Instructions for each parameter value are on the work sheet. Any other parameter values do not apply, and the default values should not be changed.

For more information on work station controllers, see Appendix C, Work Station Controllers.

|                                                                                    | LOCAL WORK STATION CONTROLLER (CRTCUD command)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                          |           |       |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|-----------|-------|
| Description                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                          | Parameter | Entry |
| Name of the control unit.                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | R                                        | CUD       |       |
| Control unit type identifier (                                                     | *WSC or *WSCE).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | R                                        | TYPE      |       |
| Model number of the contro                                                         | ol unit (*NONE):                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | R                                        | MODEL     |       |
| Address of the control unit:                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | R                                        | CTLADR    |       |
| Туре                                                                               | Entry                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                          |           |       |
| WSC1 or WSCE1                                                                      | 0030                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                          |           |       |
| WSC2 or WSCE2                                                                      | 0070                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                          |           |       |
| WSC3 or WSCE3                                                                      | 00B0                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                          |           |       |
| WSC4 or WSCE4                                                                      | 00F0                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                          |           |       |
| WSCE5                                                                              | 0032                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                          |           |       |
| WSCE6                                                                              | 0072                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                          |           |       |
| WSCE7                                                                              | 00B2                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                          |           |       |
| WSCE8                                                                              | 00F2                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                          |           |       |
| The control unit is to be var                                                      | ried online when CPF is started (*YES or *NO).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                          | ONLINE    |       |
| be attached to this control of parameter on the CRTCUD devices and work station pr | In (not on the CRTCUD command prompt itself) the name(s) of the curit (up to 20 on WSC; up to 32 on WSCE). Do not enter values for command prompt. When you create individual device descriptions inters, and you reference this control unit through the CTLU parametally inserted in the DEV parameter for this control unit. (See the apparation Work Sheet.) | or the DEV<br>for display<br>eter, those | DEV       |       |
|                                                                                    | Allen and Police I also are to                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | <b>.</b>                                 |           |       |
| The such estate for all to the                                                     | (Use additional sheets if                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | r necessary.)                            | DUDALIT   |       |
| ,                                                                                  | of unit to be granted to all users (*NORMAL, *ALL, or *NONE).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                          | PUBAUT    |       |
| Brief description of the con                                                       | trol unit. (*BLANK or no more than 50 characters in apostrophes.)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                          | TEXT      |       |
|                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                          |           |       |
|                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                          |           |       |

Figure 2-7. Work Sheet for a Local Work Station Controller (WSC or WSCE)

| LOCAL WORK STATION CO                                                                                                                                   | NFIGURATION WORK SHEET                                                                                             |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Ports (use only one):                                                                                                                                   | Page of Circle one:  (WSC1) WSC2 WSC3 WSC4 WSCE1 WSCE2 WSCE3 WSCE4 WSCE5 WSCE6 WSCE7 WSCE8 Contol Unit Name _QW5C1 |
| Device Name   ACCT1   Device Type   5251 - 1  Location   Accounting   Unit Address   ØØ   Port Number   ØØ   Work Station Address   Ø1   Display device | Device Name Device Type Location Unit Address Port Number Work Station Address                                     |
| Device Name ACCT2 Device Type 5256-1 Location Accounting Unit Address Ø1 Port Number ØØ Work Station Address ØØ Work Station printer                    | Device Name Device Type Location Unit Address Port Number Work Station Address                                     |
| Device Name Device Type Location Unit Address Port Number Work Station Address                                                                          | Device Name Device Type Location Unit Address Port Number Work Station Address                                     |
| Device Name Device Type Location Unit Address Port Number Work Station Address                                                                          |                                                                                                                    |

Figure 2-8 (Part 1 of 6). Local Work Station Configuration Work Sheet

The following items refer to Part 1 of this figure:

Fill out this portion when finished with all work sheets for this work station controller. The order of filled-out sheets for this example would be as follows:

| 1. | Local Control Unit Description Work Sheet   | 1 of 4 |
|----|---------------------------------------------|--------|
| 2. | Local Work Station Configuration Work Sheet | 2 of 4 |
| 3. | Display Station Work Sheet                  | 3 of 4 |
| 4. | Work Station Printer Work Sheet             | 4 of 4 |

If another port were used with two display stations attached:

| 1. | Local Control Unit Description Work Sheet   | 1 of 7           |                 |
|----|---------------------------------------------|------------------|-----------------|
| 2. | Local Work Station Configuration Work Sheet | 2 of 7<br>3 of 7 | Vaama aa ahaya) |
| 3. | Display Station Work Sheet                  | 3 of 7           | (same as above) |
| 4. | Work Station Printer Work Sheet             | 4 of 7           |                 |
| 5. | Local Work Station Configuration Work Sheet | 5 of 7           |                 |
| 6. | Display Station Work Sheet                  | 6 of 7           |                 |
| 7. | Work Station Printer Work Sheet             | 7 of 7           |                 |

- Circle the work station controller that controls this port. Control Unit Name is the name assigned to the work station controller.
- Number the port to which this work sheet applies. The port numbering scheme is described in Appendix C, Work Station Controllers.
- Fill out the work station blocks as follows:

Device Name: The name assigned to each work station device (including work station printers and display stations). This will be the DEVD parameter value on the CRTDEVD command you use to configure the device. Once you assign the work station name, each work station should be physically labeled with the device name.

Device Type: The device type and model number. In this example, ACCT1 is an IBM 5251 Display Station Model 11, and ACCT2 is an IBM 5256 Printer Model 1.

Location: The physical location of the device, for future reference.

Figure 2-8 (Part 2 of 6). Local Work Station Configuration Work Sheet

**Note:** The following unit address, port number, and work station address become the WSCADR parameter on the CRTDEVD command.

Unit address: The unique number of the work station on the work station controller. For standard work station controllers (WSC), the unit address must be 00-19; for extended work station controllers (WSCE), the unit address must be 00-31. For convenience, assign unit addresses sequentially, beginning with 00. Each 5252 Display Station counts as two devices and, therefore, uses two unit addresses.

Port number: The number of the port to which this device is attached, as follows:

| WSC1 | 00-15 | WSCE1 | 00-07 | WSCE5 | 08-15 |
|------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| WSC2 | 16-31 | WSCE2 | 16-23 | WSCE6 | 24-31 |
| WSC3 | 32-47 | WSCE3 | 32-39 | WSCE7 | 40-47 |
| WSC4 | 48-63 | WSCE4 | 48-55 | WSCE8 | 56-63 |

Work Station Address: A 2-digit number (00-06) that must be unique to each work station attached to this port. This number is established by setting the work station address switches. For the 5292 Color Display Station, the 3179 Model 2 Color Display Station, the 3180 Display Station, and the 3196 Display Station, the address is entered through the keyboard. For the 4214 Model 2 Printer, 3812 Pageprinter, and the 4224 Printer, the address is an option selected by pressing the Option key.

- If the work station has the Cable Thru feature, it can be any one of up to seven devices on the line. Each 5252 Display Station counts as two devices. Each 5252 Display Station has a primary address and a secondary (default) address. The primary address must be set in the work station address switches as an even number (00, 02, or 04). The secondary (default) address is the next higher odd number (01, 03, or 05).
- If the work station does not have the Cable Thru feature, the work station address is 00. The address of 00 is set internally because the device does not have any work station address switches. Also, this work station must be either the only work station or the last work station on the line. Should this work station be a 5252 Display Station, the primary address is internally set to 00 and the secondary (default) address is 01.

**Note:** To provide a consistent addressing scheme, assign the first work station on a port address 01, the second work station address 02, and so on, to show their relative positions on the cable path. Reserve 00 for the last work station on the cable path, in case it does not have the Cable Thru feature. (Work stations without the Cable Thru feature must be the last work station on a cable path and must have a work station address of 00.) If you later need to insert work stations in the cable path, you need not follow the convention; the only requirement for the work station address is that it be unique within the range of 00 to 06 on the port.

Figure 2-8 (Part 3 of 6). Local Work Station Configuration Work Sheet

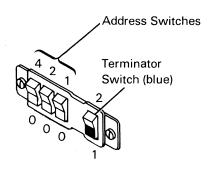
For a description of the work station address switches, see part 5 of this figure.

The blank space at the bottom of each work station block is for any other information you wish to include.

Draw lines between work station blocks to represent cables connecting work stations.

Figure 2-8 (Part 4 of 6). Local Work Station Configuration Work Sheet

When you attach one work station to another, the one closer to the port must have the Cable Thru feature, and its Terminator switch must be set to 2. (If the last work station has the Cable Thru feature, the Terminator switch on it must be set to 1.)



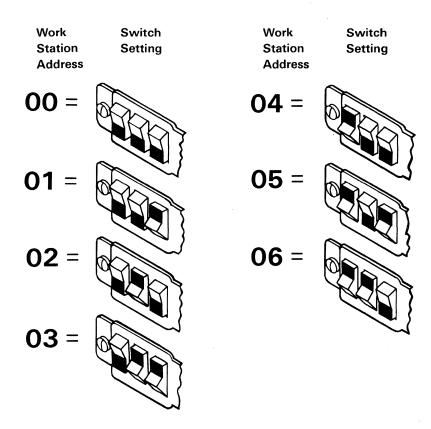


Figure 2-8 (Part 5 of 6). Work Station Address Switches (except 5291 Models 1 and 2 Display Stations)

## Notes:

- 1. The 5292, 3179, 3180, and 3196 Display Stations do not have work station address switches. Their addresses are entered through the keyboard.
- 2. The address on the 4214, 3812, and the 4224 Printers is an option selected by pressing the Option key.

The following are the switches as they appear on the IBM 5291 Model 2 Display Station.

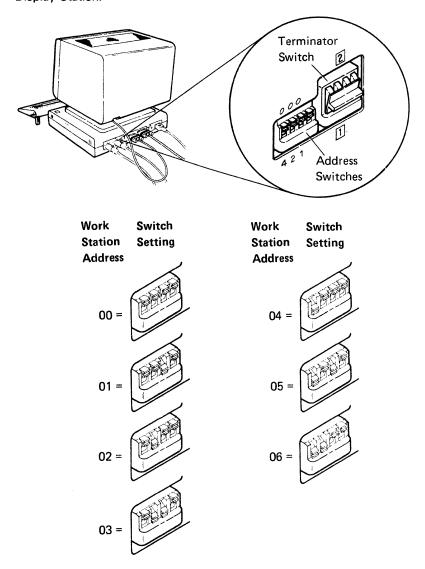


Figure 2-8 (Part 6 of 6). Work Station Address Switches on the 5291 Model 2 **Display Station** 

#### **Local Work Station Printers**

Local work station printers are the following:

- IBM 3812 Pageprinter
- IBM 4214 Printer Model 2
- IBM 4224 Printer Models 101, 102, 1E2, and 1C2 (attach to WSCE only)
- IBM 4234 Printer Model 2
- IBM 4245 Printer Models T12 and T20 (attach to WSCE only)
- IBM 5219 Printer Models D1 and D2
- · IBM 5224 Printer Models 1 and 2
- IBM 5225 Printer Models 1, 2, 3, and 4
- IBM 5256 Printer Models 1, 2, and 3
- IBM 5262 Printer Model 1

Ordinarily, work station printers are not configured on your system when the system is shipped (that is, no device descriptions exist for them). In planning for a work station printer, keep in mind that it can be associated only with display stations that are on the same work station controller, not on other work station controllers. If the work station printer is attached to a remote work station, it can be associated only with display stations on the same remote work station.

To associate a work station printer with a display station, specify the name of the work station printer on the PRINTER parameter of the Create Device Description (CRTDEVD) command for the display station. The work station printer must be configured before the display work stations are configured for this association to be in effect. (When a work station user presses the Print key, the screen image is printed on the associated work station printer, if it exists. For user-defined displays (formatted using DDS), the DDS keyword PRINT must be specified and in effect at the time the Print key is pressed. For more information, see the *CPF Reference Manual-DDS*.)

|                 |                                           | 5250 WORK                                                                                        | STATION PRIN                       | ITER (PART 1 OF<br>nmand)               | 2)             |           |                                         |
|-----------------|-------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|----------------|-----------|-----------------------------------------|
| Description     |                                           |                                                                                                  |                                    |                                         |                | Parameter | Entry                                   |
| Sheet, IBM 52   | •                                         | er. (See the appropriate mmunications Network Sp Form.)                                          |                                    | -                                       | <i>Work</i> R  | DEVD      |                                         |
| Physical addre  | ess of the device:                        |                                                                                                  |                                    |                                         | R              | DEVADR    |                                         |
| Control<br>Unit | Entry                                     |                                                                                                  |                                    |                                         |                |           |                                         |
| WSC or<br>WSCE  | 000000                                    |                                                                                                  |                                    |                                         |                |           |                                         |
| 5251            | ××yyyy                                    | —CTLADR parameter val                                                                            | lue from CRTCU                     | D work sheet                            |                |           |                                         |
|                 |                                           | Unit address (02-05 if<br>second cluster). Deper<br>network attached to th<br>5251 Model 12 Comm | nds on the place<br>e 5251 Control | ment of this devic<br>Unit. See the app | e on the cable | Э         |                                         |
| 5294            | ××уууу<br>                                | -CTLADR parameter val                                                                            | lue from CRTCU                     | D work sheet                            |                |           |                                         |
|                 |                                           | - Unit address (00-1B d<br>setting) and the 5294<br>the appropriate <i>IBM 52</i>                | epending on the                    | work station addr<br>work station is a  | ttached). See  | 1         |                                         |
|                 | valid values are 38<br>be configured as * | 312, 4214, 4245, 5219, 5<br>(IPDS).                                                              | 5224, 5225, 5250                   | 6, 5262, or *IPDS                       | (the R         | DEVTYPE   |                                         |
| Device model    | (for DEVTYPE (*I                          | PDS) model should be *                                                                           | NONE):                             |                                         | R              | MODEL     |                                         |
| Device<br>Type  | Model                                     | Entry                                                                                            | Device Type                        | Model                                   | Entry          |           |                                         |
| 3812            | 1                                         | 1                                                                                                | 5219                               | D1<br>D2                                | D1<br>D2       |           |                                         |
| 4214            | 2                                         | 2                                                                                                | 5224                               | 1                                       | 1              |           |                                         |
| 4245            | T12<br>T20                                | T12<br>T20                                                                                       |                                    | 2                                       | 2              |           |                                         |
|                 |                                           |                                                                                                  | 5225                               | 1                                       | 1              |           |                                         |
|                 |                                           |                                                                                                  |                                    | 2                                       | 2              |           |                                         |
|                 |                                           |                                                                                                  |                                    | 3                                       | 3              |           |                                         |
|                 |                                           |                                                                                                  |                                    | 4                                       | 4              |           |                                         |
| 4234            | 2                                         | 2                                                                                                | 5256                               | 1                                       | 1              |           |                                         |
|                 |                                           |                                                                                                  |                                    | 2                                       | 2              |           |                                         |
| *IPDS           | *NONE                                     | *NONE                                                                                            | 5262                               | 1                                       | 1              |           |                                         |
| Station Confi   |                                           | station controller or 5250<br>neet, IBM 5251 Model 12<br>k Setup Form.)                          | •                                  |                                         |                | CTLU<br>1 | *************************************** |
| The device is   | to be varied onlin                        | ne when CPF is started (                                                                         | *NO or *YES).                      |                                         |                | ONLINE    |                                         |

Figure 2-9 (Part 1 of 2). Work Sheet for a 5250 Work Station Printer

|                                                                         |                 | 5250 V          | VORK STATION          |               |                     |              |       |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------------|---------------|---------------------|--------------|-------|
|                                                                         |                 |                 | CRTDEVI               | o command     | 1)                  |              |       |
| Description                                                             |                 |                 |                       |               |                     | Parameter    | Entry |
| Name of the message queue to which operational messages should be sent. |                 |                 |                       |               |                     | MSGQ         |       |
| Address of device:                                                      |                 |                 |                       |               | ,                   | WSCADR       |       |
| Control Unit                                                            | Entry           |                 |                       |               |                     |              |       |
| 5251 or 5294                                                            | *NONE           |                 |                       |               |                     |              |       |
| WSC or WSCE                                                             | xxyyzz<br>    L | Work stat       | ion address switc     | h settings (C | 00-06)              |              |       |
|                                                                         |                 |                 | ion controller por    | t number as   | follows:            |              |       |
|                                                                         |                 | wsc             | Valid Entries         | WSCE          | Valid<br>Entries    |              |       |
|                                                                         |                 | WSC1            | 00-15                 | WSCE1         | 00-07               |              |       |
|                                                                         |                 | WSC2            | 16-31                 | WSCE2         | 16-23               |              |       |
|                                                                         |                 | WSC3            | 32-47                 | WSCE3         | 32-39               |              |       |
|                                                                         |                 | WSC4            | 48-63                 | WSCE4         | 48-55               |              |       |
|                                                                         |                 |                 |                       | WSCE5         | 08-15               |              |       |
|                                                                         |                 |                 |                       | WSCE6         | 24-31               |              |       |
|                                                                         |                 |                 |                       | WSCE7         | 40-47               |              |       |
|                                                                         |                 |                 |                       | WSCE8         | 56-63               |              |       |
|                                                                         |                 | Unit addr       | ess (00-19 if WS      | C; 00-31 if   | WSCE)               |              |       |
|                                                                         | (See the        | appropriate L   | ocal Work Station     | n Configurat  | tion Work Sheet.)   |              |       |
| Maximum length of the re only for X.25 device).                         | equest/respons  | e unit (256 th  | rough 4096 in inc     | rements of    | 256; *CALC value va | lid MAXLENRU |       |
| Physical address of SNA                                                 | device attached | to an X.25 r    | network.              |               |                     | NETDEVAD     |       |
|                                                                         | xxyyyyzz        |                 |                       |               |                     |              |       |
|                                                                         | L               | OU numb         | er                    |               |                     |              |       |
|                                                                         |                 | Control U       | nit Station addres    | ss            |                     |              |       |
|                                                                         |                 | Unit addr       | ess (Same as in D     | DEVADR)       |                     |              |       |
| The default font identifier printer file. Required for I                | ,               |                 |                       |               | •                   | FONT         |       |
|                                                                         |                 | the printer (   | CONT, *CUT, or        | *AUTOCUT      | ). Valid only for   | FORMFEED     |       |
| The mode in which paper DEVTYPE (5219, 4214, ar                         | ,               |                 | (******************** | L or #NON     | E)                  | PUBAUT       |       |
|                                                                         |                 | ed to all users | (*NORMAL, *AL         | L, UI NOIN    | L/.                 | OBAGI        |       |

Figure 2-9 (Part 2 of 2). Work Sheet for a 5250 Work Station Printer

## **Local Display Stations**

Local display stations are the following:

- IBM 3196 Display Station Models A1, A2, B1, and B2 (attach to WSCE
- IBM 3179 Color Display Station Model 2 (with an IBM Enhanced Keyboard, attaches to WSCE only)
- IBM 3180 Display Station Model 2
- IBM 5251 Display Station Model 1 or Model 11 (Model 1 attaches to WSC only)
- IBM 5252 Dual Display Station (attaches to WSC only)
- IBM 5291 Display Station Model 1 or Model 2
- IBM 5292 Color Display Station Model 1 or Model 2
- IBM Personal Computer

Ordinarily, display stations are not configured on your system when the system is shipped (that is, no device descriptions exist for them).

To create a device description for a display station, use the Create Device Description (CRTDEVD) command and the work sheet shown in Figure 2-10.

Note: If you are attaching a personal computer to your System/38, you get better performance if the personal computer is attached to a WSCE.

| 5250 AND 3180 DISPLAY STATION (PART 1 OF 2)<br>(CRTDEVD command) |                        |                                                                                                                                                                                          |        |           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |  |  |  |  |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|-----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| Description                                                      |                        |                                                                                                                                                                                          |        | Parameter | Entry                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |  |  |  |  |
|                                                                  |                        | e appropriate Local Work Station Configuration Work Sheet,<br>s Network Setup Form, or IBM 5294 Communications Networ                                                                    | R<br>k | DEVD      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |  |  |  |  |
| Physical addres                                                  | s of the device:       |                                                                                                                                                                                          | R      | DEVADR    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |  |  |  |  |
| Control<br>Unit                                                  | Entry                  |                                                                                                                                                                                          |        |           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |  |  |  |  |
| WSC or<br>WSCE                                                   | 000000                 |                                                                                                                                                                                          |        |           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |  |  |  |  |
| 5251                                                             | ××yyyy                 | -CTLADR parameter value from CRTCUD work sheet                                                                                                                                           |        |           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |  |  |  |  |
|                                                                  | L                      | <ul> <li>Unit address (00 if device is part of 5251 Model 2 or 12; 02-<br/>attached to second cluster). Depends on the placement of th<br/>attached to the 5251 Control Unit.</li> </ul> |        |           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |  |  |  |  |
| 5294                                                             | ххуууу                 | -CTLADR parameter value from CRTCUD work sheet                                                                                                                                           |        |           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |  |  |  |  |
|                                                                  |                        | <ul> <li>Unit address (00-1B depending on the work station address<br/>which the work station is attached). See the appropriate IBM<br/>Form.</li> </ul>                                 |        |           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |  |  |  |  |
| Device type (31                                                  | 79, 3180, 3196, 5251   | , 5252, 5291, or 5292).                                                                                                                                                                  | R      | DEVTYPE   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |  |  |  |  |
| Device model:                                                    |                        |                                                                                                                                                                                          | R      | MODEL     | the state of the s |  |  |  |  |
| Device<br>Type                                                   | Screen Size            | Entry                                                                                                                                                                                    |        |           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |  |  |  |  |
| 3179                                                             | 1920 chars             | 2                                                                                                                                                                                        |        |           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |  |  |  |  |
| 3180                                                             | 1920 or 3564 chars     | 2                                                                                                                                                                                        |        |           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |  |  |  |  |
| 3196                                                             | 1920 chars             | A1, A2, B1, or B2                                                                                                                                                                        |        |           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |  |  |  |  |
| 5251                                                             | 1920 chars             | 11                                                                                                                                                                                       |        |           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |  |  |  |  |
| 5291 (both models)                                               | 1920 chars             | <b>1</b>                                                                                                                                                                                 |        |           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |  |  |  |  |
| 5292                                                             | 1920 chars             | 1 or 2                                                                                                                                                                                   |        |           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |  |  |  |  |
| Configuration                                                    |                        | ntroller or 5250 control unit. (See the appropriate <i>Local Work</i> ,<br>1 Model 12 Communications Network Setup Form, or IBM 52<br>rm.)                                               |        | CTLU      | ***************************************                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |  |  |  |  |
| This device is                                                   | varied online when CP  | PF is started (*NO or *YES).                                                                                                                                                             |        | ONLINE    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |  |  |  |  |
| The line connections                                             | DROP                   |                                                                                                                                                                                          |        |           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |  |  |  |  |
| Name of the as                                                   | ssociated work station | printer (*NONE or device name).                                                                                                                                                          |        | PRINTER   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |  |  |  |  |
| 1                                                                |                        | be used when no associated work station printer is available.                                                                                                                            |        | PRTFILE   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |  |  |  |  |

Figure 2-10 (Part 1 of 2). Work Sheet for a 5250 or 3180 Display Station

|                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | 5250                                        | AND 3180 D<br>(CF                                       | SPLAY STA                |                  | T 2 OF 2)   |                                |       |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|------------------|-------------|--------------------------------|-------|
| Description                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                             |                                                         |                          |                  |             | Parameter                      | Entry |
| Address of device:                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                             |                                                         |                          |                  |             | WSCADR                         |       |
| Control Unit                                                                            | Entry                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                             |                                                         |                          |                  |             |                                |       |
| 5251 or 5294                                                                            | *NONE                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                             |                                                         |                          |                  |             |                                |       |
| WSC or WSCE                                                                             | xxyyzz                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                             |                                                         |                          |                  |             |                                |       |
|                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | — Work stat<br>(00-06)                      | tion address s                                          | witch setting            | s                |             |                                |       |
|                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Work stat<br>as follows                     |                                                         |                          |                  |             |                                |       |
|                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | wsc                                         | Valid<br>Entries                                        | WSCE                     | Valid<br>Entries | WSCE        | Valid<br>Entries               |       |
|                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | WSC1                                        | 00-15                                                   | WSCE1                    | 00-07            | WSCE5       | 08-15                          |       |
|                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | WSC2                                        | 16-31                                                   | WSCE2                    | 16-23            | WSCE6       | 24-31                          |       |
|                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | WSC3                                        | 32-47                                                   | WSCE3                    | 32-39            | WSCE7       | 40-47                          |       |
|                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | WSC4                                        | 48-63                                                   | WSCE4                    | 48-55            | WSCE8       | 56-63                          |       |
|                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                             | ess (00-19 if                                           |                          |                  | <del></del> | -                              |       |
|                                                                                         | (See the a                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                             | •                                                       | ·                        | •                | <b>k</b>    |                                |       |
| Гуре of keyboard (for 5                                                                 | 250 display                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | stations, on                                | ly connected                                            | to WSC or V              | VSCE):           |             | WSCKBD                         |       |
| Device Family                                                                           | Entry                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                             |                                                         |                          |                  |             |                                |       |
| 5250                                                                                    | yzzz<br>L                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | CL Reference  T for type D for dat arrangem | ence Manual)<br>ewriter-like ko<br>a entry keybo<br>ent | eyboard<br>ard without p | oroof            |             |                                |       |
| 3180                                                                                    | yzzz<br>L                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | — 3-charact<br>CL Reference<br>∫ E for data | ter identifier (<br>ence Manual)<br>a entry             | ·                        | -                |             |                                |       |
| Application program is :                                                                | to control b                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                             |                                                         | 10)                      |                  |             | ALWRIN                         |       |
| Maximum length of the request/response unit (valid only for X.25; valid values are 241, |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                             |                                                         |                          |                  | MAXLENRU    |                                |       |
| on the 5292 Model 2. If<br>for the IBM 7371 Plotte                                      | If DEVTYPE<br>er or 7372 f                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | (5292) and I<br>for the IBM 7               | MODEL(2) are<br>7372 Plotter,                           | specified, ca            | an be 7371 r     |             | AUXDEV<br>type<br>address      |       |
| Physical address of SNA                                                                 | A device at                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | tached to an                                | X.25 network                                            | k.                       |                  |             | NETDEVADR                      |       |
|                                                                                         | xxyyyyzz                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Control U                                   | Unit Station a                                          |                          | )                |             |                                |       |
|                                                                                         | rs (a 5-digit                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | age, identifie                              | r used to spe                                           | cify a particu           | lar group or     |             | CHRID<br>char set<br>code page |       |
|                                                                                         | Device Family Entry  5250  Service Family Entry  222  3-character identifier (see CRTDEVD command in CL Reference Manual)  T for typewriter-like keyboard Do for data entry keyboard without proof arrangement P for data entry keyboard with proof arrangement  The for data entry keyboard with proof arrangement  3180  Y222  3-character identifier (see CRTDEVD command in CL Reference Manual)  E for data entry P for data processing  plication program is to control blinking cursor (*YES or *NO).  ximum length of the request/response unit (valid only for X.25; valid values are 241, 5, 247, 256, and *CALC; 256 is the default).  vice type and address of an auxiliary device (if any) attached to the IEEE-488 port the 5292 Model 2. If DEVTYPE(5292) and MODEL(2) are specified, can be 7371 nn the IBM 7372 Plotter or 7372 for the IBM 7372 Plotter, where nn is the address set the plotter device (1-31); otherwise, must be *NONE.  vicel address of SNA device attached to an X.25 network.  XXYYYYYZZ  OU number  Control Unit Station address  Unit address (Same as in DEVADR)  both character set and code page, identifier used to specify a particular group or of graphic characters (a 5-digit identifier; valid values are 1 through 32767; char set |                                             |                                                         |                          |                  |             |                                |       |
| The authority for this de                                                               | evice to be                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | granted to a                                | iii users (*NO                                          | NIVIAL, "ALL,            | OF INDINE).      |             | 1 00/01                        |       |

Figure 2-10 (Part 2 of 2). Work Sheet for a 5250 or 3180 Display Station

#### **CONFIGURING REMOTE WORK STATIONS**

### **Types of Remote Work Stations**

There are two types of remote work stations on the System/38:

- Remote 5250 work stations, which are the IBM 5251 Model 2 or 12 Display Station, the 5294 Control Unit, and any work stations attached to them.
   These include:
  - IBM 3179 Color Display Station Model 2 (attaches to the 5294)
  - IBM 3180 Display Station Model 2
  - IBM 3196 Display Station Models A1, A2, B1, and B2 (attach to the 5294)
  - IBM 5251 Display Station Model 1 (attaches to 5251 Model 2 or 12)
  - IBM 5251 Display Station Model 11
  - IBM 5252 Dual Display Station Model 1 (attaches to 5251 Model 2 or 12)
  - IBM 5291 Display Station Models 1 and 2
  - IBM 5292 Color Display Station Model 1
  - IBM 5292 Color Graphics Display Station Model 2
  - IBM Personal Computer
  - IBM 5219 Printer Models D1 and D2
  - IBM 5224 Printer Models 1 and 2
  - IBM 5225 Printer Models 1, 2, 3, and 4
  - IBM 5256 Printer Models 1, 2, and 3
  - IBM 5262 Printer Model 1 (attaches to the 5294)
  - IBM 4214 Printer Model 2 (attaches to the 5294)
  - IBM 3812 Pageprinter Model 1 (attaches to the 5294)
  - IBM 4224 Printer Models 010, 020, 02E, and C2E (attach to the 5294)
  - IBM 4234 Printer Model 2 (attaches to the 5294)
- Remote 3270 work stations, which include IBM 3274 Control Units (Models 1c, 21c, 31c, 41c, 51c, and 61c), any work stations attached to them, and any devices that emulate 3270 control units and work stations. These include:
  - IBM 3277 Display Station Model 2 (or equivalent)
  - IBM 3278 Display Station Models 2, 3, 4, and 5 (or equivalent)
  - IBM 3279 Color Display Station Models 2a, 2b, 3a, and 3b (or equivalent)
  - IBM 3290 Display Station
  - IBM 3287 Printer Models 1, 1c, 2, and 2c (or equivalent)

For information on how to operate the 3270 work stations as 5250 emulators, see the IBM System/38 3270 Remote Attachment Keyboard Card.

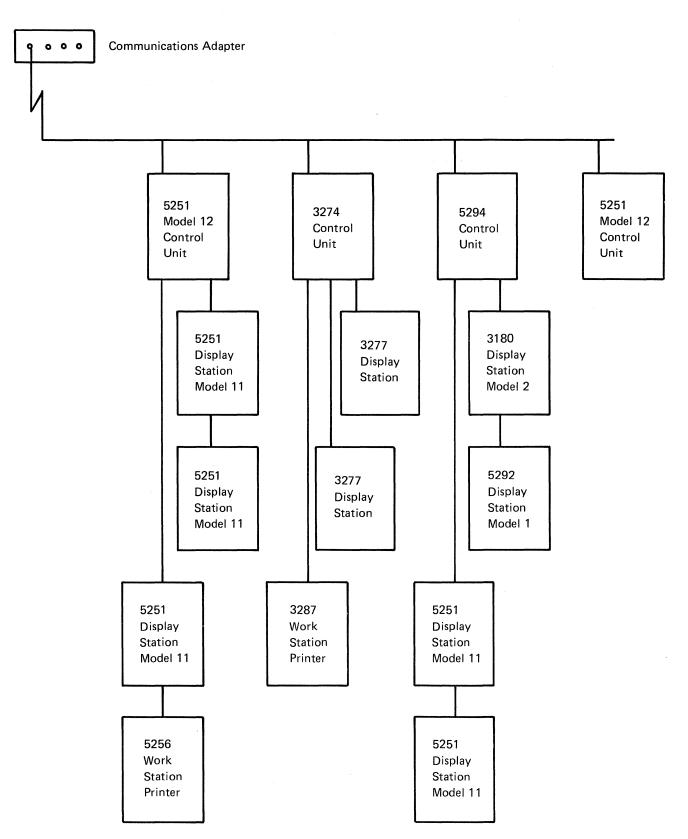
Remote work stations are attached to the System/38 through an SDLC primary line or through an X.25 PSDN attachment to a communications adapter on the system unit. For an illustration of remote work stations, see Figure 2-11.

SDLC primary lines can also be used to attach peer control units for APPC when your system is the primary system on an APPC network. For information on configuring APPC on an SDLC primary line, see the section APPC for the Primary System on an APPC Network later in this chapter.

#### Notes:

- 1. The 4245 Printer Models T12 and T20 are not supported remotely on the 5294 or the 5251 control units.
- 2. If you are attaching a personal computer to your System/38, you get better performance if the personal computer is attached to a 5294 Control Unit.

For examples of remote work station configurations, see Appendix A, Installation Example.



**Note:** See the section *Remote Work Stations* in Chapter 1 for a description of the maximum number of work stations allowed for each type of control unit.

Figure 2-11. Sample Configuration of Remote Work Stations

### Overview of Steps in Configuring Remote Work Stations

For each of the following numbered steps, there is a section later in the chapter giving considerations and detailed instructions for completing the work sheets involved.

- 1. Arrange remote control units on the line.
- 2. Configure the line.
- Configure 5250 control units and any remote 5250 work stations attached to them.
- Configure 3270 control units and any remote 3270 work stations attached to them.
- 5. Make sure that a work station entry for each type of display station exists in the appropriate interactive subsystem description.
- 6. Make sure that the appropriate interactive subsystem is started.

### Arranging Remote Control Units on the Line

The steps in arranging remote control units are as follows:

- Draw a picture of your configuration, showing the number of control units attached to each line description and the number of remote work stations attached to each control unit (as in Figure 2-11). You can configure up to 50 control units on a single line.
- Once you have decided which control units to attach to the line, fill out the Remote Work Station Configuration Work Sheet. On this work sheet you can include control unit names and addresses and, thus, avoid duplicate names and and addresses. Make one copy of the Remote Work Station Configuration Work Sheet for every line description to which you will attach remote work stations. A blank copy of the work sheet is provided at the back of this manual. To fill out the Remote Work Station Configuration Work Sheet, see the instructions and example shown in Figure 2-12.

Blank work sheets are provided at the back of this book for your convenience.

Appendix A, Installation Example, contains examples of the work sheets described in this section.

# REMOTE WORK STATION CONFIGURATION WORK SHEET

| attachment (circle one): 1 2 3 | <b>B</b>     |                                        | e de la companya de l | A Page                                 | 0 |
|--------------------------------|--------------|----------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|---|
| ine Description                |              |                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                        |   |
| lame:                          |              |                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                        |   |
|                                |              |                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                        |   |
|                                | <b>`</b>     |                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                        |   |
|                                | ,            | $\cup$                                 | $\mathcal{I}$                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                        |   |
|                                |              |                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                        |   |
|                                |              | •                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                        |   |
| TT.                            |              | F                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                        |   |
| Control Unit Name              | <u> </u>     | Control Unit Nam                       | e T                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                        | 1 |
| Control Unit Type              |              | Control Unit Type                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                        | 1 |
| Control Unit Address           | } <b>⊙</b>   | Control Unit Addr                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                        | 1 |
| Telephone                      | ٦)           | Telephone                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | ************************************** | 1 |
| Display Device Name            | ٦)           | Display Device Na                      | ime                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                        | 1 |
| Display Device Type            | <b>-11</b>   | Display Device Ty                      | ре                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | ······································ | 1 |
| Unit Address                   | ⊒} <b>⊙</b>  | Unit Address                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                        | 1 |
| Location                       |              | Location                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                        | 1 |
|                                | 7)           |                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                        | 1 |
| *                              |              | 1+1                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                        |   |
| <b>Land</b>                    |              | است                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                        |   |
| <b>(1)</b>                     |              | CTI ·                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                        |   |
|                                |              |                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                        | 1 |
| Control Unit Name              | _            | Control Unit Nam                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                        | ł |
| Control Unit Type              |              | Control Unit Type<br>Control Unit Addr |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                        | - |
| Control Unit Address           | _            | Telephone                              | 622                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                        | - |
| Telephone Display Device Name  |              | Display Device Na                      | 1020                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                        | ł |
| Display Device Type            | -            | Display Device Ty                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                        | 1 |
| Unit Address                   |              | Unit Address                           | pe                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                        | ┨ |
| Location                       |              | Location                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                        | 1 |
| Location                       |              | Location                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                        | 1 |
| 1.1                            |              | 111                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                        | J |
| Ľ                              |              | [*]                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                        |   |
| <del></del>                    |              | <del></del>                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                        |   |
| L V L                          | annear and a | 141                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                        | , |
| Control Unit Name              |              | Control Unit Nam                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                        |   |
| Control Unit Type              |              | Control Unit Type                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                        | 1 |
| Control Unit Address           |              | Control Unit Addr                      | ess                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                        | 1 |
| Telephone                      |              | Telephone                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                        | 4 |
| Display Device Name            |              | Display Device Na                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                        | 1 |
| Display Device Type            |              | Display Device Ty                      | pe                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                        | 1 |
| Unit Address                   |              | Unit Address                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                        | ł |
| Location                       |              | Location                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                        | 1 |
|                                |              | 4-,                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                        | j |
| <u> </u>                       |              | <b>*</b>                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                        |   |
|                                |              |                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                        |   |
| TT .                           |              | T                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                        |   |
| Control Unit Name              |              | Control Unit Nam                       | e l                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                        | 1 |
| Control Unit Type              |              | Control Unit Type                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                        | 1 |
| Control Unit Address           |              | Control Unit Addi                      | ess                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                        | 1 |
| Telephone                      |              | Telephone                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                        | i |
| Display Device Name            |              | Display Device N                       | ame                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                        | 1 |
| Display Device Type            |              | Display Device Ty                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                        | 1 |
| Unit Address                   |              | Unit Address                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                        | 1 |
|                                |              | ************************************** |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                        | 4 |
| Location                       | 1            | Location                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                        |   |

Figure 2-12 (Part 1 of 4). Remote Work Station Configuration Work Sheet

The following items refer to Part 1 of this figure:

- Fill out this portion when you have finished with all work sheets for this
- Circle the number of the communications attachment to which you will attach the line.
- Fill in the CPF object name that you assign to the line description. This becomes the LIND parameter on the SDLC Primary Line work sheet.

To leave room for expansion, you may wish to show only one line per work sheet.

Fill out the work station blocks as follows:

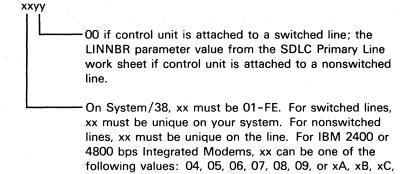
## For the control unit portion:

Control Unit Name: The CPF object name that you assign to each remote work station controller. This becomes the CUD parameter on the 5250 Control Unit work sheet or the 3270 Control Unit work sheet.

Control Unit Type: For 5251 Model 2 or 12, either 5251-2 or 5251-12. For 5294 Control Units, 5294. For 3270 control units and their emulators, 3274. This becomes the TYPE parameter on the 5250 Control Unit work sheet or the 3270 Control Unit work sheet.

Figure 2-12 (Part 2 of 4). Remote Work Station Configuration Work Sheet

Control Unit Address: A 4-digit number that becomes the CTLADR parameter on the 5250 Control Unit work sheet or the 3270 Control Unit work sheet.



xD, xE, or xF, where x = 1 through 9.

For 5251 Models 2 or 12, xx is the controller station address from the IBM 5251 Model 12 Communications Network Setup Form.

For 5294, xx is the controller station address from the IBM 5294 Control Unit Setup Form.

For 3270 control units, xx is the SDLC Control Unit Address from the 3270 Communications Network Setup Form. For a 3274 Control Unit, the SDLC control unit address is the number keyed in for sequence 302 in the IBM 3270 Information Display System: 3274 Control Unit Planning, Setup, and Customizing Guide. For emulating control units, see the documentation for that control unit.

**Note:** If you already have a 3270 control unit configured to another host system, you need to find out what the current SDLC control unit address is (a 2-digit hexadecimal number). Ask your host system programmer, or check your local documentation.

Telephone: The telephone number of the control unit. If the control unit is on a switched line, this becomes the TELNBR parameter on the 5250 Control Unit work sheet or the 3270 Control Unit work sheet.

Figure 2-12 (Part 3 of 4). Remote Work Station Configuration Work Sheet

# For the display device portion (5251 Model 2 or 12 only):

Display Device Name: The CPF object name that you assign to the display device that is part of the 5251 Model 2 or 12. This becomes the DEVD parameter on the 5250 and 3180 Display Station work sheet.

Display Device Type and Model: For 5251 Model 2, specify 5251-1; for 5251 Model 12, specify 5251-11 (do not specify 5251-2 or 5251-12). This becomes DEVTYPE(5251) and MODEL(1 or 11) on the 5250 and 3180 Display Station work sheet.

Unit Address: Always 00 for 5251 Model 2 or 12.

Location: The physical location of the device, for future reference.

The blank space at the bottom of each block is for any other information you wish to include.

Figure 2-12 (Part 4 of 4). Remote Work Station Configuration Work Sheet

#### **CONFIGURING THE LINE**

The steps in configuring a line description for remote work stations are as follows:

- 1. Find out what kind of modem will be on the line. Many of the parameters on the SDLC Primary Line work sheet are determined by the type of modem. (See Figure 2-13.) If you have an IBM-supplied modem, see Appendix E for a chart showing the values for these parameters. If you do not have an IBM-supplied modem, you will need to gather information from the documentation for the modem or from the manufacturer to fill out the parameters. You will use this information later to fill out the SWITCHED, SELECT, INLCNN, and SWNBKU parameters on the 5250 Control Unit work sheet.
- 2. Finish filling out the SDLC Primary Line work sheet.

**Note:** If this is a switched line and you will attach a 5294 Control Unit to it, you must specify a value of at least 38 for the IDLETIME parameter.

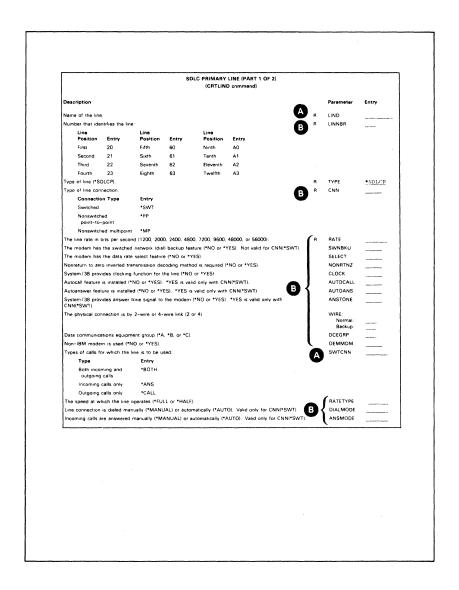
3. Configure the line description (enter the CRTLIND command).

If you create more than one configuration for any of the physical networks, you should complete more than one set of work sheets (including a new SDLC Primary Line work sheet) for each configuration.

You can create up to 10 line descriptions for each physical line attached to your system. However, only one line description can be used (varied online) at a time. For example, a single communications line might be configured as an SDLC primary line for remote work stations one time, and a BSC line another time. Creating several line descriptions eliminates the need to delete and re-create line descriptions each time you change the way a line is used.

For more information on CRTLIND parameter values, see the *CL Reference Manual*.

Appendix A, Installation Example, contains examples of the work sheets described in this section.



The work sheet for SDLC Primary Lines includes only the CRTLIND parameter values that apply to SDLC primary lines. For more information on CRTLIND parameter values, see the *CL Reference Manual*.

A User defined

Determined by modem (see Appendix E if you have an IBM modem)

Figure 2-13 (Part 1 of 2). Remote Work Stations: SDLC Primary Line Work Sheet

| (CRTLIND command)  Description  Number of delay time units (200 milliseconds each) before the system ends the operation that resets the data terminal ready condition (0-15: 1 is recommended).  Number of diet me units (613, milliseconds each) needed to satisfy idle state time considerations (0-255; 38) is recommended minimum; if this is a switched line and you will attach a 5294 Control Unit to it, you must specify at least 38).                                   | Parameter DTRDLY | Entry |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|-------|
| Number of delay time units (200 milliseconds each) before the system ends the operation that resets the data terminal ready condition (0-15; 1 is recommended).<br>Number of idle time units (53.3 milliseconds each) needed to satisfy idle state time considerations (0-255, 38 is recommended minimum; if this is a switched fine and you will affatch a 5294 Control Unit to it, you                                                                                          |                  | F     |
| data terminal ready condition (0-15: 1 is recommended).  Number of idle time units (53.3 milliseconds each) needed to satisfy idle state time considerations (0-255; 38 is recommended minimum; if this is a switched line and you will affach a 5294 Control Unit to it, you                                                                                                                                                                                                     | DTRDLY           | Entry |
| 38 is recommended minimum; if this is a switched line and you will attach a 5294 Control Unit to it, you                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                  |       |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | IDLETIME         | -     |
| Number of base time units (500 milliseconds each) to receive intelligible data (0-255).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | NONPRORCV        |       |
| Number of retries to be performed before the line is considered inoperative (0-21).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | RETRY            |       |
| The line is to be varied online when CPF is started (*NO or *YES).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | ONLINE           |       |
| Valid only for nonswitched lines. List on this work sheet only find on the CRTINIO command prompt the<br>name(s) of the control units to be attended to the line (up to 50). The normal order of configuring<br>communications is CRTUND, CRTCUD, then CRTDEVD. If you follow this order, when you create control<br>units that reference this line (through the LINE parameter), the name of the control units are automatically<br>inserted in the CIU parameter for this line. | СТLU             |       |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | l .              |       |
| (Use additional sheets if necessary.)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                  |       |
| For APPC only. Exchange identifier used to identify your System/38 to the remote system (022xxxxx,<br>where xxxxxx is any combination of characters 0-9 and A-F; or *NONE, in which case System/38<br>generates an identifier based on the machine serial number.                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | EXCHID           |       |
| Line code (*EBCDIC or *ASCII).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | CODE             |       |
| The authority for this line description to be granted to all users (*NORMAL, *ALL, or *NONE).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | PUBAUT           |       |
| Brief description of the line description (*BLANK or no more than 50 characters in apostrophes.)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | TEXT             |       |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                  |       |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                  |       |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                  |       |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                  |       |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                  |       |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                  |       |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                  |       |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                  |       |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                  |       |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                  |       |

A User defined

Figure 2-13 (Part 2 of 2). Remote Work Stations: SDLC Primary Line Work Sheet

# CONFIGURING IBM 5251 CONTROL UNITS AND REMOTE WORK STATIONS ATTACHED TO THEM

This section assumes that you already have a suitable SDLC primary line or X.25 network configured on your system and that you have planned the arrangement of control units on your line. If you have not done these steps, see the sections on these topics earlier in this chapter.

You can attach the following work stations to the IBM 5251 Display Station Model 2 or 12:

- IBM 5251 Display Station Models 1 and 11
- IBM 5252 Dual Display Station Model 1
- IBM 5291 Display Station Models 1 and 2
- IBM 5292 Color Display Station Models 1 and 2
- IBM Personal Computer
- IBM 5219 Printer Models D1 and D2
- IBM 5224 Printer Models 1 and 2
- IBM 5225 Printer Models 1, 2, 3, and 4
- IBM 5256 Printer Models 1, 2, and 3

While doing the following procedure, you will use work sheets with the names, addresses, and other information about control units and work stations. Reduced copies of the work sheets are shown in Figures 2-14 through 2-17. Actual blank work sheets are provided (in alphabetical order) in Appendix W, Blank Work Sheets.

Appendix A, *Installation Example*, contains an example of a system configured using the work sheets described in this section.

Do the following steps to configure each 5251 Control Unit:

- Use the IBM 5250 Information Display System Site Preparation and Planning Guide to fill out the IBM 5251 Model 12 Communications Network Setup Form. At this time you will also assign names and addresses to any attached work stations.
- 2. Fill out the 5250 Control Unit work sheet.
- 3. Configure the 5251 Control Unit (use the CRTCUD command).
- 4. Fill out the 5250 and 3180 Display Station work sheet as described in the section *Display Station That Is Part of a 5251 Model 2 or 12* later in this chapter.

- Fill out a 5250 Work Station Printer work sheet and a 5250 and 3180
   Display Station work sheet for each work station you will attach to the control unit.
- If you are configuring work station printers to be associated with display stations (so that work station users can print screen images by pressing the Print key), configure the work station printers first (using the CRTDEVD command).

### Notes:

- The work station printer associated with a display station must be on the same 5250 control unit.
- 2. You might also want to have operational messages sent to a nearby display station that uses the printer. To do this, first enter the CRTDEVD command for the work station printer, then enter the CRTDEVD command for the display stations that will use the work station printer (naming the work station printer on the PRINTER parameter). Finally, enter the CHGDEVD command for the work station printer, naming the display station to which operational messages are to be sent in the MSGQ parameter.
- Configure all the work stations attached to this control unit, including the display device that is part of it (enter the CRTDEVD command).
- 8. Make sure that a work station entry for each type of display station exists in the appropriate interactive subsystem description (use the DSPSBSD command; the IBM-supplied interactive subsystem is QINTER). If an appropriate entry does not exist, use the ADDWSE command to add one. For example:

ADDWSE SBSD (QINTER) WRKSTNTYPE (5292)

9. Make sure that the appropriate interactive subsystem is started. For the IBM-supplied interactive subsystem, use the command:

STRSBS SBSD(QINTER)

# Display Station That Is Part of a 5251 Model 2 or 12

The portion of a 5251 Model 2 or 12 that is a display station is configured as an IBM 5251 Model 1 or 11 on the System/38.

At least one display station must be configured for each 5251 Control Unit on your system.

To create a device description for the display station that is part of a 5251 Model 2 or 12, use the Create Device Description (CRTDEVD) command.

Complete the following parameters on the 5250 and 3180 Display Station work sheet:

DEVD: The name you assign to the display station.

DEVADR: 00yyyy, where yyyy is the CTLADR parameter value from the CRTCUD work sheet for the 5251 Model 2 or 12.

DEVTYPE: 5251.

MODEL: 1 or 11.

CTLU: The name you assign to the 5251 Model 2 or 12 Control Unit description (not the same as the DEVD parameter value).

PRINTER: The name of the work station printer, if any, that is to be associated with this display station. The work station printer must be attached to the 5251 Model 2 or 12 through a Cluster feature or Dual Cluster feature port.

WSCADR: Leave blank.

WSCKBD. Leave blank.

The entries for the other parameters are your choice.

# 5251 Model 2 or 12 without the Expanded Function Feature

If the 5251 Model 2 or 12 does not have the Expanded Function feature, do the following to provide equivalent copy-to-printer function.

To have output printed immediately when the Print key is pressed:

1. Create a printer file as follows:

```
CRTPRTF file-name.library-name DEV(work-station-printer-name) SPOOL(*NO)
```

Specify the name of the printer file you created in step 1 on the PRTFILE parameter of the CRTDEVD or CHGDEVD command. For example:

```
CHGDEVD display-station-name PRTFILE(file-name.library-name)
To have output spooled when the Print key is pressed:
```

1. Create an output queue as follows:

```
CRTOUTQ queue-name.library name
```

2. Create a printer file as follows:

```
CRTPRTF file-name.library-name SPOOL(*YES)
OUTQ(queue-name.library-name)
SCHEDULE(*FILEEND)
```

3. Specify the name of the printer file you created in step 2 on the PRTFILE parameter of the CRTDEVD or CHGDEVD command. For example:

```
CHGDEVD display-station-name PRTFILE(file-name.library-name)
```

4. To print the spooled files, start a printer writer (STRPRTWTR command).

For further information on the CRTPRTF, CRTOUTQ, and STRPRTWTR commands, see the *CL Reference Manual*.

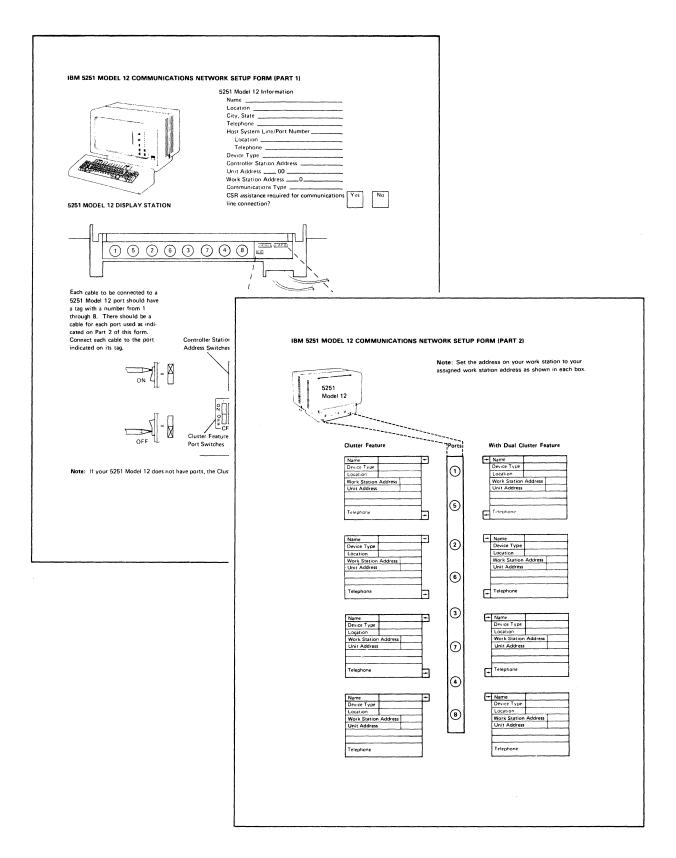


Figure 2-14. IBM 5251 Model 12 Communications Network Setup Form

| Description  Name of the control unit.  Control unit type identifier (5251 or 5294).  Model number of the control unit (for TYPE(5251), 2 or 12; for TYPE(5294), must be 1).  R TYPE  Model number of the control unit (for TYPE(5251), 2 or 12; for TYPE(5294), must be 1).  Control unit address (see the appropriate Remote Work Station Configuration Work Sheet):  R CTLADR  Type of Line  Entry  Switched xx00, where xx = The controller station address from the IBM 5290  Communications Network Setup Form. On System (38, must be 01 - Fe and must be united only only only only only only only only                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                          |                          | SDLC 5250 CONTROL UNIT<br>(CRTCUD command)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Control unit type identifier (525) or 5294). Model number of the control unit (for TYPE(5251), 2 or 12; for TYPE(5294), must be 1). R MODEL  Model number of the control unit (for TYPE(5251), 2 or 12; for TYPE(5294), must be 1). R MODEL  Type of Line  Entry  Switched  xx00, where xx = The controller station address from the IBM 5250 Communications Network Setup Form or the IBM 5250 Communications Network Setup Form or System (18; must communications Network Setup Form or the IBM 5250 As and ye = LINNRR Parameter value from CRTLIND work sheet.  Attached to a switched line (*No or *YES).  Name of the nonswinched line (*No or *YES).  SELECT Telephone number 1 to 16 display of this control unit. See appropriate Remote Work Station TELNRR  Telephone number 1 to 16 display of this control unit. See appropriate Remote Work Station TELNRR  Telephone number 1 to 16 display of this control unit. See appropriate Remote Work Station TELNRR  TE                                                     | Description              |                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Parameter | Entry                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Control unit type identifier (525) or 5294). Model number of the control unit (for TYPE(5251), 2 or 12; for TYPE(5294), must be 1). R MODEL  Model number of the control unit (for TYPE(5251), 2 or 12; for TYPE(5294), must be 1). R MODEL  Type of Line  Entry  Switched  xx00, where xx = The controller station address from the IBM 5250 Communications Network Setup Form or the IBM 5250 Communications Network Setup Form or System (18; must communications Network Setup Form or the IBM 5250 As and ye = LINNRR Parameter value from CRTLIND work sheet.  Attached to a switched line (*No or *YES).  Name of the nonswinched line (*No or *YES).  SELECT Telephone number 1 to 16 display of this control unit. See appropriate Remote Work Station TELNRR  Telephone number 1 to 16 display of this control unit. See appropriate Remote Work Station TELNRR  Telephone number 1 to 16 display of this control unit. See appropriate Remote Work Station TELNRR  TE                                                     | Name of the control u    | nit.                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | R CUD     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Control unit address (see the appropriate Remote Work Station Configuration Work Sheet):  Type of Line Entry  Switched  xx00, where xx = The controller station address from the IBM 5250  Communications Network Setup from the IBM 5250  Communications Network Setup from 0, to System 38, must be 01-15 and must be unique on your system. (For IBM 2400 or 4800 bps Integrated Modems, xx can be one of the following values: 0.4, Co. 5, 0.7, 0.8, 0.9, xx x, 8, 8, xx, xx, xx, xx, xx, xx, xx                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                          |                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | R TYPE    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Type of Line  Entry  Switched  xx00, where xx = The controller station address from the IBM 5250 Communications Network Setup Form On System 3824  be 01-FE and must be unique on your system. (For IBM 2400 or 4800 bps integrated Moderns, xx can be one of the following values: 04, 05, 06, 07, 08, 09, or xx, x8, xx, xx  Nonswitched xxyv, where xx = The controller and the system or the IBM 5250 Communications Network Setup Form On System 383, must be 01-FE and must be unique on the line. (For IBM 2400 or 4800 bps Integrated Moderns, xx can be one of the following values: 04, 05, 06, 07, 08, 09, or xx, x8, xx, xx, xx, xx, xx, xx, xx, xx,                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Model number of the      | control unit (for TYP)   | E(5251), 2 or 12; for TYPE(5294), must be 1).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | R MODEL   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Switched xx00, where xx = The controller station address from the IBM 5290 Communications Network Setup P or m. On System 38, must be 01-16 and must be unique on your system. [For IBM 2400 or 4600 bps Integrated Moderns, xx can be one of the control of the cont                                                     | Control unit address (s  | see the appropriate F    | lemote Work Station Configuration Work Sheet):                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | R CTLADR  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Communications Network Setup Form or the IBM 529d Communications Network Setup Form or No System 18a must be 01-6E and must be uneque on your system. (For IBM 240d following values: 04, 05, 06, 07, 08, 09 or x4, x8, x7, x0 following values: 04, 05, 06, 07, 08, 09, or x4, x8, x7, x0 following values: 04, 05, 06, 07, 08, 09, or x4, x8, x7, x0  **Nonswitched**  **Experimental of the IBM 5250 Communications Network Setup Form or the IBM 5250 Communications Network Setup Form or the IBM 5264  4800 bos Integrated Moderns, xx can be one of the following values: 04, 05, 06, 07, 08, 09, or x4, x8, x7, x7, x7, x8, x8, x8, x8, x8, x8, x8, x8, x8, x8                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Type of Line             | Entry                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Communications Network Setup Form on the IBM 5294 Communication Network Setup Form on System 138, must be U1-FE and must be unique on the Ine. IFO IBM 2400 or Network 154 or 154                                                     | Switched                 | xx00, where xx =         | Communications Network Setup Form or the IBM 5294 Communications Network Setup Form. On System /38, must be 01-FE and must be unique on your system. (For IBM 2400 or 4800 bps Integrated Moderns, xx can be one of the following values: 0.4, 0.5, 0.6, 0.7, 0.8, 9, or xx, xx, xx, xx.).                 |           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Attached to a switched line I'NO or 'YES).  Name of the nonswitched line to which this control unit is attached I'NONE if attached to a switched line).  Name of the nonswitched line to which this control unit is attached I'NONE if attached to a switched line).  SELECT  Telephone number (4 to 16 digits) of this control unit. (See appropriate Remote Work Station.  TELNBR  Configuration Work Sheet: Valid only for SWITCHEDI'YES) or SWIREKUI'YES).  Method to be used to make the initial connection between a switched line and the control unit ("ANS or INLCNN "CALL.) Valid only for SWITCHEDI'YES) or SWIREKUI'YES).  Exchange identifier used to identify this control unit to the remote system or device (for TYPE(5251).  Exchange identifier used to identify this control unit to the remote system or device (for TYPE(5251).  Exchange identifier used to identify this control unit to the remote system or device (for TYPE(5251).  This control unit is to be varied online when CPF is started ("NO or "YES).  ONLINE  Lat of his manies that identify the lines that can be connected to this control unit. Valid only for SWITCHEDI'YES) or SWIREKUI'YES).  Note: For each line name specified, a line description by that name must already exist.  The modern has the switched network (dial) backup feature ("NO or "YES).  Work of the switched network (dial) backup feature ("NO or "YES).  Work of the switched network (dial) backup feature ("NO or "YES).  Work of the switched network of the control unit is delayed (for instance, if the 5251 Model 2 or 12 is powered off), the system stempts to make a connection periodically ("NO or "YES).  Work of the system demants to make a connection periodically ("NO or "YES). Valid only for SWITCHEDI'NO).  List on this work sheet only (not on the CRICUD command prompt itself) the namels of the devices to be attached to this control unit. ("Inthis. 1-9" remote work stations; see IBM 5250 Communications Network Station From For 5294 Control Units. 1-9" remote work stations; see IBM 5250 Communications Network S                                                     | Nonswitched              |                          | Communications Network Setup Form or the IBM 5294 Communications Network Setup Form. On System/38, must be 01-FE and must be unique on the line. (For IBM 2400 or 4800 bps Integrated Moderns, xx can be one of the following values: 04. 05. 06. 07. 08, 09, or xA. xB. xC. xD. xE. or xF. where x = 1-0. |           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Name of the nonswiched line to which this control unit is attached (*NONE if attached to a switched line). LINE The modern has the data rate select feature (*NO or *YES).  Telephone number (it to 16 digits) of this control unit. (See appropriate Remote Work Station TELNIR Telephone number (it to 16 digits) of this control unit. (See appropriate Remote Work Station TELNIR Telephone number (it to 16 digits) of this control unit. (See appropriate Remote Work Station TELNIR Telephone number (it to 16 digits) of the control unit. (See appropriate Remote Work Station TELNIR Telephone number (it to 16 digits) of the control unit. (See appropriate Remote Work Station TELNIR TELLIFICATION OF THE CONTROLLING OF THE C                                                     |                          |                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| The modem has the data rate select feature ("NO or "YES).  Intelphone number (a lo 16 digits) of this control unit. (See appropriate Remote Work Station TELNBR  Method to be used to make the initial connection between a switched line and the control unit ("ANS or "CALL). Valid only for SWITCHEDIYESI or SWNBKULYYESI.  Exchange identified road to make the initial connection between a switched line and the control unit ("ANS or "CALL). Valid only for SWITCHEDIYESI or SWNBKULYYESI.  Exchange identified road to dentify this control unit to the remote system or device for TYPEIG251). EXCHID specify 020000x, for TYPEIG254), 045000xx. In both cases, xx is the same as xx in the CTLADR parameter!  This control unit is to be varied online when CPF is started ("NO or "YES).  Into the investment shat identify the lines that can be connected to this control unit. Valid only for SWITCHEDIYESI or SWWBKULYESI.  Note: For each line name specified, a line description by that name must already exist.  The modem has the switched network (dail) backup feature ("NO or "YES).  If the connection with this control unit is delayed (for instance, if the 5251 Model 2 or 12 is powered off), but for the system attempts to make a connection periodically ("NO or "YES).  If the connection with this control unit is delayed (for instance, if the 5251 Model 2 or 12 is powered off), but for the system attempts to make a connection periodically ("NO or "YES). Valid only for SWITCHEDIYON.  It the connection with the control unit. (For 5251 Control Units; 1-3 remote work stations; see the IMM 5250 Devices to be attached to this control unit. (For 5251 Control Units; 1-3 remote work stations; see the IMM 5250 Devices to be attached to this control unit. (For 5251 Control Units; 1-3 remote work stations; see the IMM 5250 Devices to be attached to this control unit. (For 5251 Control Units; 1-3 remote work stations; see the IMM 5250 Devices to be attached to this control unit. (For 5251 Control Units; 1-3 remote work stations; see the IMM 5250 Devices to                                                     |                          |                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | 0         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Telephone number id to 16 digital of this control unit. (See appropriate Remote Work Station Configuration Work Sheet) valid only for SWITCHEDIYESI or SWNREUIYESI.  Method to be used to make the initial connection between a switched line and the control unit ("ANS or "INLCNN "CALLL Valid only for SWITCHEDIYESI or SWNREUIYESI.  Exchange identifier used to identify this control unit to the remote system or device (for TYPEISD51), spot or 1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900 (1900                                                     |                          |                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Configuration Work Sheet; Valid only for SWITCHEDI*YES; or SWNBKU!*YES).  Method to be used to make the mind connection between a switched line and the control unit (*ANS or "CALL). Valid only for SWITCHEDI*YES] or SWNBKU!*YES].  Exchange identifier used to identify this control unit to the remote system or device (for TYPE[5251]).  EXCHID specify 020000x, for TYPE[6294], 045000x. In both cases, xx is the same as xx in the CTLADR parameter!  This control unit is to be vaned online when CPF is started (*NO or *YES).  Used of the investment of the started investment of this control unit. Valid only for SWITCHEDI*YES] or SWWBKU!*YES].  Note: For each line name specified, a line description by that name must already exist.  The modern has the switched network (dail) backup feature (*NO or *YES).  If the connection with this control unit is delayed (for instance, if the 5251 Model 2 or 12 is powered off).  If the connection with this control unit is delayed (for instance, if the 5251 Model 2 or 12 is powered off).  If the connection with this control unit is delayed (for instance, if the 5251 Model 2 or 12 is powered off).  Use of this work sheef only front on the CRTCUD command prompt. It is self the name(s) of the devices to be attached to this control unit. (For 5251 Command prompt. It is easy to the control unit. (For 5251 Command prompt. When you create individual device descriptions for communications devices. Setup form). Do not enter values for the DEV parameter on the CRTCUD command prompt. When you create individual device descriptions for communications devices. Such prom. Do an enter values for the DEV parameter on the CRTCUD command prompt. When you create individual device descriptions for communications devices. Such prom. Do an enter values for the DEV parameter in the DEV parameter in the DEV parameter in the CEV parameter in the DEV parameter in the DEV parameter in the CEV parameter in the DEV parameter in the DEV                                                      |                          |                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| **CALLU Valid only for SWITCHED(*YES) or SWM8KULY*ES).  Exchange identifier used to identify this control unit to the remote system or device (for TYPE[5251).  EXCHID specify 020000x, for TYPE[6294), 045000xx, in both cases, xx is the same as xx in the CTLADR parameter!  This control unit is to be varied online when CPF is started (*NO or *YES).  United only for SWITCHED(*YES) or SWW8KULY*ES).  Note: For each line name specified, a line description by that name must already exist.  The modem has the switched network (dial) backup feature (*NO or *YES).  If the connection with this control unit is delayed (for instance, if the \$251 Model 2 or 12 is powered off), the system attempts to make a connection periodically (*NO or *YES).  If the connection with this control unit is delayed (for instance, if the \$251 Model 2 or 12 is powered off), the system attempts to make a connection periodically (*NO or *YES). Valid only for SWITCHED(*NO).  It is not not swork sheet only (not on the CRTCUD command prompt Leaft) the names leaft (the system stempts to make a connection periodically (*NO or *YES).  Extending the system of the system of the control unit. (For \$251 Control Units, 1-3 remote work stations; see the IMM \$250 Or 10 Control Units, 1-3 remote work stations; see the IMM \$250 Or 10 Control Units, 1-3 remote work stations; see the IMM \$250 Or 10 Control Units, 1-3 remote work stations; see the IMM \$250 Or 10 Control Units, 1-3 remote work stations; see the IMM \$250 Or 10 Control Units, 1-3 remote work stations; see the IMM \$250 Or 10 Control Units, 1-3 remote work stations; see the IMM \$250 Or 10 Control Units, 1-3 remote work stations; see the IMM \$250 Or 10 Control Units, 1-3 remote work stations; see the IMM \$250 Or 10 Control Units, 1-3 remote work stations; see the IMM \$250 Or 10 Control Units, 1-3 remote work stations; see the IMM \$250 Or 10 Control Units, 1-3 remote work stations; see the IMM \$250 Or 10 Control Units, 1-4 remote work stations; see the IMM \$250 Or 10 Control Units, 1-4 remote work stations;                                     | Configuration Work SI    | heet.) Valid only for \$ | SWITCHED(*YES) or SWNBKU(*YES).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |           | -                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| specify 020000x. for TYPEG294), 045000x. In both cases, xx is the same as xx in the CTLADR parameter).  This control unit is to be varied online when CPF is started (*NO or *YES).  ONLINE  List of line names that identify the line shat can be connected to this control unit. Valid only for SWITCHEDI'YES) or SWIWBKULIYES).  Note: For each line name specified, a line description by that name must already exist.  The modern has the switched network (dail) backup feature (*NO or *YES).  While the connection with this control unit is delayed (for instance, if the 5251 Model 2 or 12 is powered off), the system attempts to make a connection periodically (*NO or *YES). Valid only for SWITCHEDI*NO).  List on this work sheet only (not on the CRITCUD command prompt Liefl (the namels) of the devices to be attached to this control unit. (For 5251 Control Units, 1-3 remote work stations; see the 18th 5250 Model 2 or 12 is powered off), the system attempts to make a connection periodically (*NO or *YES). Valid only for SWITCHEDI*NO).  List on this work sheet only (not on the CRITCUD command prompt. When you create individual device describotions for communications devices, and you reterence this control unit through the CTLU parameter, those device names are automated in the CRITCUD command prompt. When you create individual device describotions for communications devices, and you reterence this control unit through the CTLU parameter, those device names are automated in the CRITCUD command prompt. When you create individual device describotions for communications devices, and you reterence this control unit through the CTLU parameter, those device names are automated in the control unit through the CTLU parameter, those device names are automated in the control unit through the CTLU parameter, those device names are automated in the CTLU parameter. The device wait time—out value. Number of seconds (2 through 600) or *TYPE, *TYPE is the default. I the CTLU parameter in the CTLU parameter in the CTLU parameter in the CTLU param                                                     | *CALL). Valid only for   | SWITCHED(*YES)           | or SWNBKU(*YES).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| List of the manners that identify the lines that can be connected to this control unit. Valid only for SWITCHEDIVES or SWINBLUYESS.  Note: For each line name specified, a line description by that name must already exist.  The modern has the switched network (dial) backup feature (*NO or *YES).  The modern has the switched network (dial) backup feature (*NO or *YES).  SWINBLU  If the connection with the control unit is delayed (for massines, if the 5251 Model 2 or 12 is powered off).  DEYEAT the system attempts to make a connection periodically (*NO or *YES), Valid only for SWITCHEDI*NO).  Let on the work sheet only (not on the CRTCUD command prompt staff) the namelo of the devices to be attached to this control unit for 5291 Control Units, up to 8 remote work stations; see IBM 5250 Communications Network Setup Form. For 5294 Control Units, up to 8 remote work stations; see IBM 5250 Communications Network Setup Form. For 5294 Control Units, up to 8 remote work stations; see IBM 5250 Communications Network Setup Form. For 5294 Control Units, up to 8 remote work stations; see IBM 5250 Communications Network Setup Form. For 5294 Control Units, up to 8 remote work stations; see IBM 5250 Communications Network Setup Form. For 5294 Control Units, up to 8 remote work stations; see IBM 5250 Communications Network Setup Form. For 5294 Control Units, up to 8 remote work stations; see IBM 5250 Communications Network Setup Form. For 5294 Control Units, up to 8 remote work stations; see IBM 5250 Communications Network Setup Form. For 5294 Control Units, up to 8 remote work stations; see IBM 5250 Communications Network Setup Form. For 5294 Control Units, up to 8 remote work stations; see IBM 5250 Communications Network Setup Form. For 5294 Control Units, up to 8 remote work stations; see IBM 5250 Communications Network Setup Form. For 5294 Communication                                                     | specify 020000xx, for    |                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | EXCHID    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| SWITCHEDIYES) or SWINBRULYES).  Note: For each line name specified, a line description by that name must already exist.  The modem has the switched network (dail) backup feature (*NO or *YES).  If the connection with this control unit is delayed (for instance, if the 5251 Model 2 or 12 is powered off), DLYFEAT the system attempts to make a connection periodically (*NO or *YES). Valid only for SWITCHEDIYHO).  List on this work sheet only (not not the CRITCUD command prompt Liest) the namelal of the devices to be attached to this control unit. (For 5251 Control Units, 1-9 remote work stations; see the 16th 5250 DEV be attached to this control unit. (For 5251 Control Units, 1-9 remote work stations; see the 16th 5250 Control Units, 1-9 remote work stations; see the 16th 5250 Control Units, 1-9 remote work stations; see the 16th 5250 Control Units, 1-9 remote work stations; see the 16th 5250 Control Units, 1-9 remote work stations; see the 16th 5250 Control Units, 1-9 remote work stations; see the 16th 5250 Control Units, 1-9 remote work stations; see the 16th 5250 Control Units, 1-9 remote work stations; see the 16th 5250 Control Units, 1-9 remote work stations; see the 16th 5250 Control Units, 1-9 remote work stations; see the 16th 5250 Control Units, 1-9 remote work stations; see the 16th 5250 Control Units, 1-9 remote work stations; see the 16th 5250 Control Units, 1-9 remote work stations; see the 16th 5250 Control Units, 1-9 remote work stations; see the 16th 5250 Control Units, 1-9 remote work stations; see the 16th 5250 Control Units, 1-9 remote work stations; see the 16th 5250 Control Units, 1-9 remote work stations; see the 16th 5250 Control Units, 1-9 remote work stations; see the 16th 5250 Control Units, 1-9 remote work stations; see the 16th 5250 Control Units, 1-9 remote work stations; see the 16th 5250 Control Units, 1-9 remote work stations; see the 16th 5250 Control Units, 1-9 remote work stations; see the 16th 5250 Control Units, 1-9 remote work stations; see the 16th 5250 Control Units, 1-9 remot                                                     | This control unit is to  | be varied online whe     | n CPF is started (*NO or *YES).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | ONLINE    | 779000000071                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Note: For each line name specified, a line description by that name must already exist.  The modem has the switched network (dial) backup feature (*NO or *YES).  If the connection with this control unit a delayed (for instance, if the 5251 Model or 20 rt 20 is powered off).  DLYFEAT  Let or in the works seen only (red on the CRTCUD command portion (self) the name(s) of the devices to be stateled to this control unit (For 5294 Communications Network 5400 or *YES).  Each stateled to this control unit (For 5294 Control Units, 1-9) remote work stations; see IRM 5250 Communications Network 5400 or 5294 Control Units, up to 8 remote work stations; see IRM 5250 Communications Network 5400 or 500 or 5294 Control Units, up to 8 remote work stations; see IRM 5250 Communications Network 5400 or 500 or 5294 Control Units, up to 8 remote work stations; see IRM 5250 Communications Network 5400 or 500 or 5294 Control Units, up to 8 remote work stations; see IRM 5250 Communications Network 5400 or 500 or 5294 Control Units, up to 8 remote work stations; see IRM 5250 Communications Network 5400 or 500 or 5294 Communications Network 5400 or 500 or 5294 Communications Network 5400 or 5294 Communications Network 5400 or 500 or 5294 Communications Network 5400 or 5294 (or 5294 Or 5294 Or 5294 Or 5294 Or 5294 Or 5294 (or 5294 Or 5                                                     | List of line names that  | t identify the lines th  | at can be connected to this control unit. Valid only for                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | LINLST    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| If the connection with this control unit is delayed (for instance, if the \$251 Model 2 or 12 is powered off), the system attempts to make a connection periodically (No or YSE). Valid only for \$50 WITCHED(NO).  List on this work sheet only (not on the CRTCUID command prompt itself) the namels of the devices to be attached to this control unit. For \$591 Control Units, 1-9 remote work stations; see IBM \$550 Communications Network \$50 WITCHED (NOTE) on the centrol units, up to 8 remote work stations; see IBM \$259 Communications Network \$50 WITCHED (NOTE) on the centrol units of the DEV parameter on the CRTCUID command prompt. When you create individual device descriptions for communications devices, and you relevance this corror our through the CTLU parameter, those device mannes are automatically invariend in the BEV parameter for the Control unit (Use additional sheets if necessary).  The device wait time-out value. Number of seconds 12 through 600) or "TYPE," TYPE is the default.  LinkTYPE *SDLCSE* (Mediatit is specified, the system will supply the control unit description with LINKTYPE *SDLCSEC.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                          |                          | ine description by that name must already exist.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| If the connection with this control unit is delayed (for instance, if the \$251 Model 2 or 12 is powered off), the system attempts to make a connection periodically (No or YSE). Valid only for \$50 WITCHED(NO).  List on this work sheet only (not on the CRTCUID command prompt itself) the namels of the devices to be attached to this control unit. For \$591 Control Units, 1-9 remote work stations; see IBM \$550 Communications Network \$50 WITCHED (NOTE) on the centrol units, up to 8 remote work stations; see IBM \$259 Communications Network \$50 WITCHED (NOTE) on the centrol units of the DEV parameter on the CRTCUID command prompt. When you create individual device descriptions for communications devices, and you relevance this corror our through the CTLU parameter, those device mannes are automatically invariend in the BEV parameter for the Control unit (Use additional sheets if necessary).  The device wait time-out value. Number of seconds 12 through 600) or "TYPE," TYPE is the default.  LinkTYPE *SDLCSE* (Mediatit is specified, the system will supply the control unit description with LINKTYPE *SDLCSEC.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | 1                        |                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| If the connection with this control unit is delayed (for instance, if the \$251 Model 2 or 12 is powered off), the system attempts to make a connection periodically (No or YSE). Valid only for \$50 WITCHED(NO).  List on this work sheet only (not on the CRTCUID command prompt itself) the namels of the devices to be attached to this control unit. For \$591 Control Units, 1-9 remote work stations; see IBM \$550 Communications Network \$50 WITCHED (NOTE) on the centrol units, up to 8 remote work stations; see IBM \$259 Communications Network \$50 WITCHED (NOTE) on the centrol units of the DEV parameter on the CRTCUID command prompt. When you create individual device descriptions for communications devices, and you relevance this corror our through the CTLU parameter, those device mannes are automatically invariend in the BEV parameter for the Control unit (Use additional sheets if necessary).  The device wait time-out value. Number of seconds 12 through 600) or "TYPE," TYPE is the default.  LinkTYPE *SDLCSE* (Mediatit is specified, the system will supply the control unit description with LINKTYPE *SDLCSEC.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                          |                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| If the connection with this control unit is delayed (for instance, if the \$251 Model 2 or 12 is powered off), the system attempts to make a connection periodically (NO or YSE). Valid only for \$NWTCHEDINO).  List on this work sheet only (not on the CRICUD command prompt itself) the namels of the devices to be attached to this control unit. For 5524 Communications Network \$8100 5524 Communications Network \$8100 5524 Communications Network \$8100 5624 Communications Network \$8100 5 |                          |                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| If the connection with this control unit is delayed (for instance, if the \$251 Model 2 or 12 is powered off), the system attempts to make a connection periodically (NO or YSE). Valid only for \$NWTCHEDINO).  List on this work sheet only (not on the CRICUD command prompt itself) the namels of the devices to be attached to this control unit. For 5524 Communications Network \$8100 5524 Communications Network \$8100 5524 Communications Network \$8100 5624 Communications Network \$8100 5 |                          |                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |           | -                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| the system attempts to make a connection periodically ("NO or "YESI, Valid only for SWITCHEDPNO).  List on this work sheet only (not on the CRITCUD command prompt listell the namels) of the devices to be attached to this control unit. (For 5291 Control Units, 1-9 remote work stations; see the IBM 5250 Communications Network Setup Form. For 5294 Control Units, 1-9 remote work stations; see the IBM 5250 Communications Network Setup Form. For 5294 Control Units, 1-9 remote work stations; see IBM 5254 Communications Network Setup Form. Do not enter values for the DEV parameter on the CRTCUD command prompt. When you create individual device descriptions for communications Network Setup Form.) Do not enter values for the DEV parameter for this control unit.  (Use additional sheets if necessary)  The device wait time-out value. Number of seconds (2 through 600) or "TYPE." *TYPE is the default. DEVWAIT Link protocol and role for the remote controller ("SDLCSEC or "NONE). "NONE is the default. If the default is specified, the system will supply the control unit description with LINKTYPE" *SDLCSEC.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                          |                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |           | Management (Management of Management of Mana |
| Lat on Ints work sheet only Incl on the CRICUID command promit stell the namelsi of the devices to be statched to this control unit. For 5524 Communications Network Setup Form. For 5524 Control Units, 1-9 remote work stations; see IBM 5234 Communications Network Setup Form. For 5524 Control Units, up to 8 remote work stations; see IBM 5234 Communications Network Setup Form. For 5524 Control Units, up to 8 remote work stations; see IBM 5234 Communications Network Setup Form. For 5524 Communications Control Visit of the Setup Form. For 5524 Communications Network Setup Form. For stations is a set of the Setup Form. For Setup Form. For stations is a set of the Setup Form. For stations is a set of the Setup Form. For stations is a set of the Setup Form. For stations is a set of the Setup Form. For stations is a set of the Setup Form. For stations is a set of the Setup Form. For stations is a set of the Setup Form. For stations is a set of the Setup Form. For stations is a set of the Setup Form. For stations is a set of the Setup Form. For stations is a set of the Setup Form. For stations is a set of the Setup Form. For stations is a set of the Setup Form. For stations is a set of the Setup Form. For stations is a set of the Setup Form. For stations is a set of the Setup Form. For stations is a set of the Setup Form. For stations is a set of the Setup Form. For stations is a set of the Setup Form. For stations is a set of the Setup Form. For stations is a set of the Setup Form. For stations is a set of the Setup Form. For stations is a set of the Setup Form. For stations is a set of the Setup Form. For stations is a set of the Setup Form. For stations is a set of the Setup Form. For stations is a set of the Setup Form. For stations is a set of the Setup Form. For stations is a set of the Setup Form. For stations is a set of the Setup Form. For stations is a set of the Setup Form. For stations is a set of the Setup Form. For stations is a set of the Setup Form. For stations is a set of the Setup Form. For stations is                                                     |                          |                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | DLYFEAT   | -                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Communications Network Setup Form. For 5294 Control Units, up to 8 remote work stations; see IBM 5294 Communications Network Setup Form. Bor a enter value for the DEV parameter on the CRTCUD command prompt. When you create individual device descriptions for communications devices, and you the DEV parameter for this control unit  (Use additional sheets if necessary) The device wait time-out value. Number of seconds (2 through 600) or "TYPE." TYPE is the default.  Link protocol and role for the remote controller ("SDLCSEC or "NONE). None is the default if the default is specified, the system will supply the control unit description with LINKTYPE "SDLCSEC.  *SDLCSE  *SDLCSE  *PLEASE  *SDLCSE  **DLCSE**  *PLEASE  **PLEASE  **PLEAS                                                     | List on this work shee   | only (not on the Ci      | RTCUD command prompt itself) the name(s) of the devices to                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | DEV       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| command prompt. When you create individual device descriptions for communications devices, and you interference this control unit through the CTLU parameter, those device names are automatically inserted in the CEV parameter for this control unit  (Use additional sheets if necessary.)  The device want time-out value. Number of seconds 12 through 600] or "TYPE. "TYPE is the default.  LinkTYPE "SDLCSE"  *SDLCSE  *SDLCSE  *The authority for this control unit to be granted to all users ("NORMAL "ALL or "NONE].  PUBAUT                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Communications Netv      | vork Setup Form. Fo      | or 5294 Control Units, up to 8 remote work stations; see IBM                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| reference this control unit through the CTLU parameter, those device names are automatically inserted in the DEV parameter for this control unit  (Use additional sheets if necessary.)  The device wait time-out value. Number of seconds (2 through 600) or "TYPE. "TYPE is the default. Link protocol and role for the remote controller ("SDLCSEC or "NONE). "NONE is the default. If the LINKTYPE "SDLCSEC default is specified, the system will supply the control unit description with LINKTYPE "SDLCSEC.  *SDLCSE  **PIRAMETERS**  **                                                     | command prompt. WI       | hen you create indivi    | dual device descriptions for communications devices, and you                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| (Use additional sheets if necessary)  The device wait time-out value. Number of seconds (2 through 600) or "TYPE. "TYPE is the default.  Link protocol and role for the remote controller ("SDLCSEC or "NONE). None is the default."  Link protocol and role for the remote controller ("SDLCSEC or "NONE). None is the default."  *SDLCSE  *SDLCSE  *DLCSE  *                                                     |                          |                          | U parameter, those device names are automatically inserted in                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |           | -                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| The device wait time-out value. Number of seconds (2 through 600) or *TYPE. *TYPE is the default.  Link protocol and role for the remote controller *SDLCSEC or *NONE). *NONE is the default. If the default is specified, the system will supply the control unit description with LINKTYPE *SDLCSEC.  The authority for this control unit to be granted to all users (*NORMAL, *ALL, or *NONE).  PUBAUT                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | the DEV parameter to     | one control whit         | (Lieu additional charts if accesses                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Link protocol and role for the remote controller (*SDLCSEC or *NONE). *NONE is the default if the default is specified, the system will supply the control und description with LINKTYPE *SDLCSEC.  The authority for this control unit to be granted to all users (*NORMAL, *ALL, or *NONE).  PUBAUT                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | The device wait time-    | out value. Number o      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| default is specified, the system will supply the control unit description with LINKTYPE *SDLCSEC.  The authority for this control unit to be granted to all users (*NORMAL, *ALL, or *NONE).  PUBAUT                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                          |                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |           | *SDLCSE                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | default is specified, th | e system will supply     | the control unit description with LINKTYPE *SDLCSEC.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |           | DDB.3E                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| TEXT                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                          |                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | one description of th    | C CONTROL WHILE   BEAF   | to no more vien ou characters in apostropines).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | ILAI      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                          |                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                          |                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                          |                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |

Figure 2-15. SDLC 5250 Control Unit Work Sheet

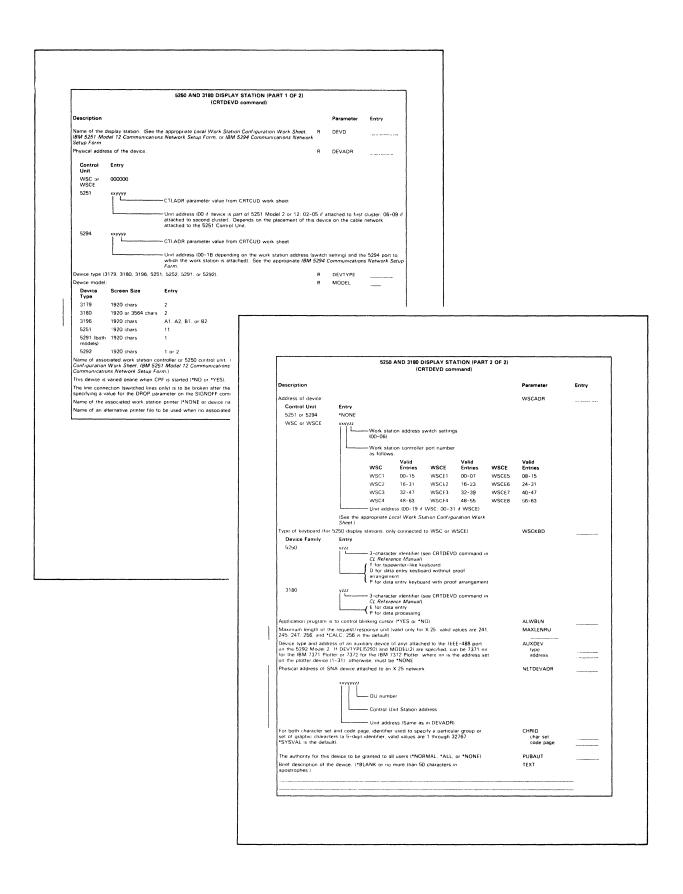


Figure 2-16. 5250 and 3180 Display Station Work Sheet

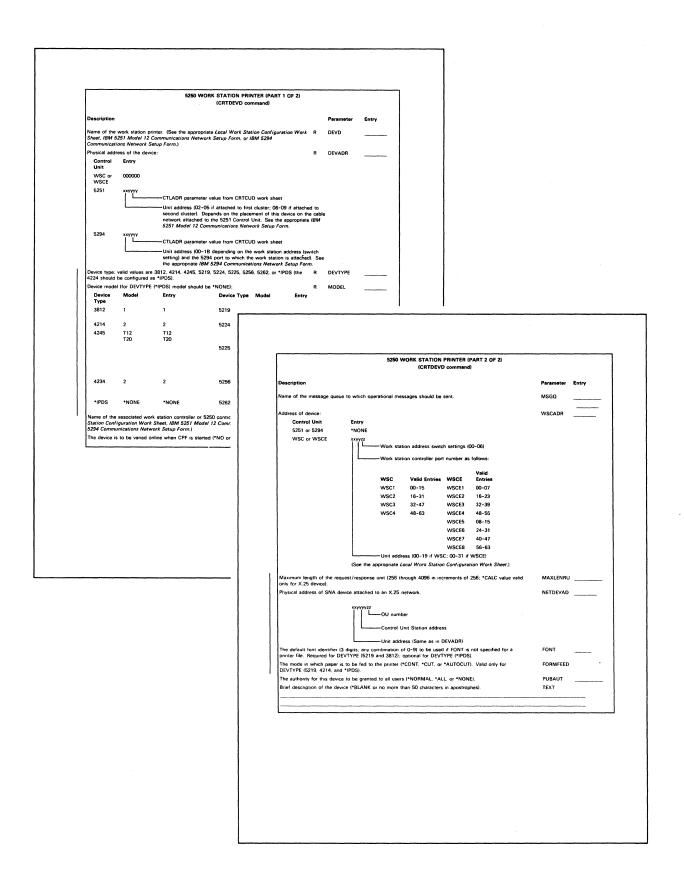


Figure 2-17. 5250 Work Station Printer Work Sheet

# **CONFIGURING IBM 5294 CONTROL UNITS AND REMOTE WORK STATIONS** ATTACHED TO THEM

This section assumes that you already have a suitable SDLC primary line or X.25 network configured on your system and that you have planned the arrangement of control units on your line. If you have not done these steps, see the sections on these topics earlier in this chapter.

If you are attaching this control unit to a switched SDLC primary line already configured on your system, make sure that the IDLETIME parameter value on the line description is at least 38.

If you are attaching this control unit to an X.25 network, make sure that the IDLETIME parameter value on the line description is set to the value prescribed by the network provider for the link level timer.

To check the value, use the DSPLIND command; to change the value, use the CHGLIND command.

You can attach the following work stations to IBM 5294 Control Units:

- IBM 3179 Color Display Station Model 2
- IBM 3196 Display Station Models A1, A2, B1, and B2
- IBM 3180 Display Station Model 2
- IBM 5251 Display Station Model 11
- · IBM 5291 Display Station Models 1 and 2
- · IBM 5292 Color Display Station Models 1 and 2
- IBM Personal Computer
- · IBM 5219 Printer Models D1 and D2
- · IBM 5224 Printer Models 1 and 2
- IBM 5225 Printer Models 1, 2, 3, and 4
- · IBM 5256 Printer Models 1, 2, and 3
- IBM 5262 Printer Model 1
- IBM 4214 Printer Model 2
- IBM 3812 Pageprinter Model 1
- IBM 4224 Printer Models 101, 102, 1E2, and 1C2
- · IBM 4234 Printer Model 2

While doing the following procedure, you will use work sheets with the names, addresses, and other information about control units and work stations. Reduced copies of the work sheets are shown in Figures 2-18 through 2-21. Actual blank work sheets are provided (in alphabetical order) in Appendix W, Blank Work Sheets.

**Note:** The 4245 Printer Models T12 and T20 are not supported remotely on the 5294 or 5251 control units.

Appendix A, *Installation Example*, contains an example of a system configured using the work sheets described in this section.

Do the following steps to configure each 5294 Control Unit:

- 1. Use the IBM 5250 Information Display System Site Preparation and Planning Guide to fill out the IBM 5294 Control Unit Setup Form. A reduced copy of this form, which comes from the IBM 5250 Information Display System Site Preparation and Planning Guide, is provided in Figure 2-18. At this time you will also assign names and addresses to any attached work stations.
- 2. At the 5294 Control Unit, do the offline procedure for configuring a 5294 Control Unit and its attached work stations. This procedure can be done before the control unit is physically attached to the communications line. The offline procedure is described in the IBM 5294 Control Unit Setup Procedures. This manual is shipped with the 5294 Control Unit.
- 3. Fill out the 5250 Control Unit work sheet.
- 4. Configure the 5294 Control Unit (use the CRTCUD command).
- 5. Fill out a 5250 Work Station Printer work sheet or a 5250 and 3180 Display Station work sheet for each work station you will attach to the control unit.
- 6. If you are configuring work station printers to be associated with display stations attached to the control unit (so that the work station user can print screen images by pressing the Print key), configure the work station printers first (using the CRTDEVD command).

### Notes:

- 1. The work station printer associated with a display station must be on the same 5250 control unit.
- 2. You might also want to have operational messages sent to a nearby display station that uses the printer. To do this, first enter the CRTDEVD command for the work station printer, then enter the CRTDEVD command for the display stations that will use the work station printer (naming the work station printer on the PRINTER parameter). Finally, enter the CHGDEVD command for the work station printer, naming the display station to which operational messages are to be sent in the MSGQ parameter.
- 7. Configure all the work stations attached to this control unit (use the CRTDEVD command).
- 8. Make sure that a work station entry for each type of display station exists in the appropriate interactive subsystem description (use the DSPSBSD command; the IBM-supplied interactive subsystem is QINTER). If an appropriate entry does not exist, use the ADDWSE command to add one. For example:

```
ADDWSE SBSD(QINTER)
                      WRKSTNTYPE (5292)
```

9. Make sure that the appropriate interactive subsystem is started. For the IBM-supplied interactive subsystem, use the command:

STRSBS SBSD (QINTER)

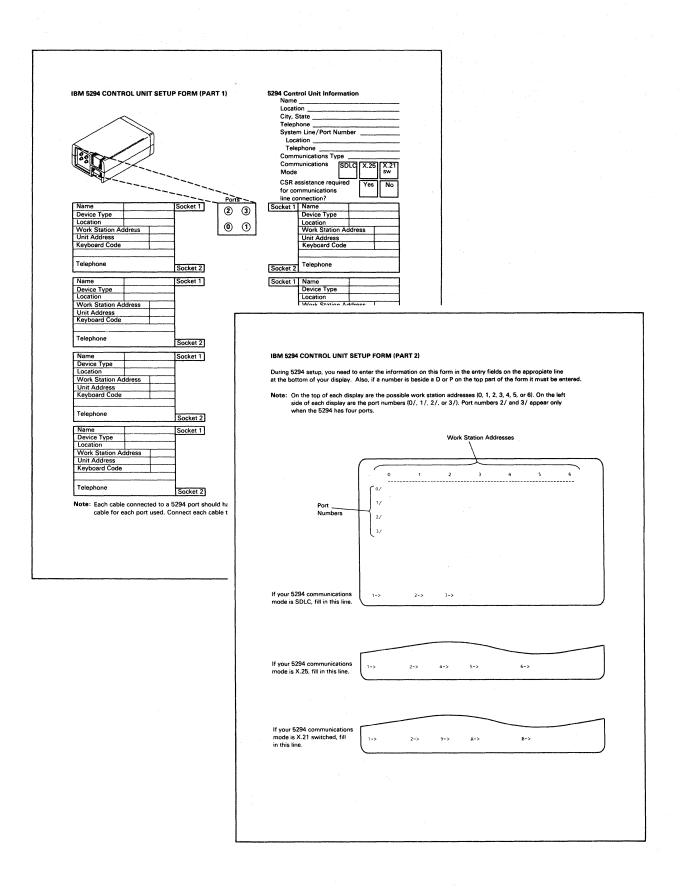


Figure 2-18. IBM 5294 Control Unit Setup Form

|                                           |                                              | SDLC 5250 CONTROL UNIT<br>(CRTCUD command)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |   |           |             |
|-------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|-----------|-------------|
| Description                               |                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |   | Parameter | Entry       |
| Name of the control u                     | ost                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | R | CUD       |             |
| Control unit type ident                   |                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | R | TYPE      |             |
|                                           |                                              | E(5251), 2 or 12, for TYPE(5294), must be 1).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | R | MODEL     |             |
| Control unit address (s                   | ee the appropriate R                         | lemote Work Station Configuration Work Sheetl:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | R | CTLADR    |             |
| Type of Line                              | Entry                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |   |           |             |
| Switched                                  | xx00, where xx *                             | The controller station address from the IBM 5250 Communications Network Setup Form or the IBM 5294 Communications Network Setup Form On System/38, must be 10-15 and must be unique on your system (For IBM 2400 or 4800 lps integrated Moderns, xx can be one of the following values: 04, 05, 06, 07, 08, 09, or xA xB, xC, xD xE, or xE, where x = 1-9.1  | ) |           |             |
| Nonswitched                               | xxyy, where xx a                             | The controller station address from the IBM 5250 Communications Network Setup Form on the IBM 5204 Communications Network Setup Form. On System/38, must be 01-FE and must be unique on the line. If or IBM 2000 or 4800 pps integrated Moderns, xx can be one of the following values: 04, 05, 06, 07, 08, 09, or xA, xB, xC, xD, xE, or xF, where x = 1-9. |   |           |             |
|                                           | and yy =                                     | LINNBR parameter value from CRTLIND work sheet.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |   |           |             |
| Attached to a switche                     |                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |   | SWITCHED  | *** *** **  |
|                                           |                                              | s control unit is attached (*NONE if attached to a switched line)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |   | LINE      |             |
| The modern has the d                      |                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |   | SELECT    |             |
| Configuration Work S                      | heet ) Valid only for :                      | control unit. (See appropriate Remote Work Station<br>SWITCHED(*YES) or SWNBKU(*YES).<br>nection between a switched line and the control unit I*ANS or                                                                                                                                                                                                       |   | INLONN    |             |
| *CALL) Valid only for                     | SWITCHED(*YES)                               | or SWNBKU(*YES).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |   | EXCHID    |             |
| specify 020000xx. for<br>parameter).      | ed to identify this co<br>TYPE(5294), 045000 | introl unit to the remote system or device (for TYPE(5251),<br>Dxx. In both cases, xx is the same as xx in the CTLADR                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |   | EXCHID    | 144400 1977 |
| This control unit is to                   | be varied online who                         | en CPF is started (*NO or *YES)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |   | ONLINE    |             |
| List of line names tha                    | t identify the lines th                      | at can be connected to this control unit. Valid only for                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |   | LINLST    |             |
| SWITCHEDI*YES) or<br>Note: For each lin   |                                              | line description by that name must already exist                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |   |           | -           |
|                                           |                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |   |           |             |
|                                           |                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |   |           |             |
|                                           |                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |   |           |             |
| The medem has the s                       | untobad patenock /dis                        | al) backup feature (*NO or *YES)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |   | SWNBKU    |             |
|                                           |                                              | telayed (for instance, if the 5251 Model 2 or 12 is powered off),                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |   | DLYFEAT   |             |
| the system attempts                       | to make a connection                         | periodically (*NO or *YES). Valid only for SW!TCHED(*NO)<br>RTCUD command prompt itself) the name(s) of the devices to                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |   | DEV       |             |
| be attached to this co                    | introl unit (For 5251                        | Control Units, 1-9 remote work stations; see the IBM 5250                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |   | 52.       |             |
| Communications Nets<br>5294 Communication | work Setup Form. Fe<br>s Network Satun For   | or 5294 Control Units, up to 8 remote work stations, see IBM<br>rm). Do not enter values for the DEV parameter on the CRTCUL                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | , |           |             |
| command prompt. W                         | hen you create indivi                        | dual device descriptions for communications devices, and you                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |   |           |             |
| the DEV parameter for                     |                                              | U parameter, those device names are automatically inserted in                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |   |           |             |
|                                           |                                              | (Use additional sheets if necessary                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | ) |           | SOUTH TOUR  |
|                                           |                                              | of seconds (2 through 600) or *TYPE *TYPE is the default                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |   | DEVWAIT   |             |
|                                           |                                              | roller (*SDLCSEC or *NONE). *NONE is the default. If the<br>r the control unit description with LINKTYPE *SDLCSEC                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |   | LINKTYPE  | *SDLCSE     |
|                                           |                                              | anted to all users (*NORMAL, *ALL, or *NONE).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |   | PUBAUT    |             |
| Brief description of the                  | e control unit (*BLA                         | NK or no more than 50 characters in apostrophes).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |   | TEXT      |             |
|                                           |                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |   |           |             |
|                                           |                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |   |           |             |

Figure 2-19. SDLC 5250 Control Unit Work Sheet

|                                                                                                | STATION PRINTER (PART 1 OF 2)<br>CRTDEVD command)                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                      |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|
| escription                                                                                     |                                                                                                                   | Parameter                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Entry                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                      |
| ame of the work station printer. (See the appropriate La                                       | ocal Work Station Configuration W                                                                                 | ork R DEVD                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                      |
| neet, IBM 5251 Model 12 Communications Network Set<br>Communications Network Setup Form.)      | :up Form, or IBM 5294                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                      |
| nysical address of the device:  Control Entry                                                  |                                                                                                                   | R DEVADR                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                      |
| Unit                                                                                           |                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                      |
| WSC or 000000<br>WSCE                                                                          |                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                      |
| 5251 xxyyyy CTLADR parameter value                                                             | e from CRTCUD work sheet                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                      |
| Unit address (02-05 if at                                                                      | ttached to first cluster; 06-09 if atta                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                      |
| network attached to the                                                                        | ls on the placement of this device of<br>5251 Control Unit. See the appropri                                      | the cable<br>iate <i>IBM</i>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                      |
| 5251 Model 12 Communi<br>5294 xxyyyy                                                           | nications Network Setup Form.                                                                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                      |
| CTLADR parameter value                                                                         | e from CRTCUD work sheet                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                      |
| Unit address (00-1B dep<br>setting) and the 5294 po                                            | conding on the work station address<br>ort to which the work station is attac<br>4 Communications Network Setup i | (switch<br>hed). See                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                      |
| the appropriate IBM 529-<br>evice type; valid values are 3812, 4214, 4245, 5219, 52:           |                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                      |
| 24 should be configured as *IPDS).                                                             |                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                      |
| evice model (for DEVTYPE (*IPDS) model should be *No<br>Device Model Entry I                   | ONE):<br>Device Type Model En                                                                                     | R MODEL                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                      |
| Туре                                                                                           |                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                      |
|                                                                                                | 5219                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                      |
| 4214 2 2 9<br>4245 T12 T12                                                                     | 5224                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                      |
| T20 T20                                                                                        |                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                      |
| •                                                                                              | 5225                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | F250 1410 - : :                                                                                                                                                                                            | TATION ORINTED (DAGE 0 05 0)                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                      |
|                                                                                                |                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                            | STATION PRINTER (PART 2 OF 2)<br>CRTDEVD command)                                                                                                                                                                                 |                      |
| 4234 2 2                                                                                       | 5256 Descripti                                                                                                    | on                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Parameter Entry      |
|                                                                                                |                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | hich operational messages s                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | MSGQ                 |
| *IPDS *NONE *NONE                                                                              | 5262 Name of                                                                                                      | ne message queue to wr                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | nich operational messages s                                                                                                                                                                                | inouid be sent.                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | wsgq                 |
| ame of the associated work station controller or 5250 or                                       | Address                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | WSCADR               |
| ation Configuration Work Sheet, IBM 5251 Model 12 C<br>294 Communications Network Setup Form.) |                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | one .                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                      |
| ne device is to be varied online when CPF is started (*N                                       | O or ' We                                                                                                         | C or WSCE xxy                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | yyzz<br>                                                                                                                                                                                                   | ress switch settings (00-06)                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                      |
|                                                                                                |                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | l .                                                                                                                                                                                                        | troller port number as follows:                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                      |
|                                                                                                |                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | TYOK Station Con                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                      |
|                                                                                                |                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | WSC Valid                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Valid<br>I Entries WSCE Entries                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                      |
|                                                                                                |                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | WSC1 00-1<br>WSC2 16-3                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                      |
|                                                                                                |                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | WSC3 32-4                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                      |
|                                                                                                |                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | WSC4 48-6                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                      |
|                                                                                                |                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                            | WSCE5 08-15<br>WSCE6 24-31                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                      |
|                                                                                                |                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                            | WSCE7 40-47                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                      |
|                                                                                                |                                                                                                                   | L                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Unit address (00-                                                                                                                                                                                          | WSCE8 56-63<br>19 if WSC; 00-31 if WSCE)                                                                                                                                                                                          |                      |
|                                                                                                |                                                                                                                   | 10                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                            | ork Station Configuration Work Sheet.)                                                                                                                                                                                            |                      |
|                                                                                                |                                                                                                                   | 156                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | ee the appropriate Local Wo                                                                                                                                                                                | rk Station Configuration Work Sheet.)                                                                                                                                                                                             |                      |
|                                                                                                | Maximum                                                                                                           | length of the request/re                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                            | 096 in increments of 256; *CALC value valid                                                                                                                                                                                       | MAXLENRU             |
|                                                                                                | only for )                                                                                                        | length of the request/re<br>(.25 device).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | MAXLENRU             |
|                                                                                                | only for )                                                                                                        | length of the request/re<br>0.25 device).<br>ddress of SNA device at                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | esponse unit (256 through 4 ttached to an X.25 network.                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                      |
|                                                                                                | only for )                                                                                                        | length of the request/re<br>0.25 device).<br>ddress of SNA device at                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | esponse unit (256 through 4                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                      |
|                                                                                                | only for )                                                                                                        | length of the request/re<br>0.25 device).<br>ddress of SNA device at                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | esponse unit (256 through 4<br>ttached to an X.25 network.<br>yyyyzz                                                                                                                                       | 096 in increments of 256; *CALC value valid                                                                                                                                                                                       |                      |
|                                                                                                | only for )                                                                                                        | length of the request/re<br>0.25 device).<br>ddress of SNA device at                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | esponse unit (256 through 4 ttached to an X.25 network.  YYYY22  OU number  Control Unit Stat                                                                                                              | 096 in increments of 256; *CALC value valid                                                                                                                                                                                       |                      |
|                                                                                                | only for 2 Physical :                                                                                             | length of the request/re25 device).  ddress of SNA device at xxy.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | esponse unit (256 through 4 trached to an X.25 network.  YYYY22  OU number  Control Unit Stat  Unit address (Sars; any combination of 0-91                                                                 | 096 in increments of 256; *CALC value valid on address me as in DEVADR!  to be used if FORT is not specified for a                                                                                                                |                      |
|                                                                                                | only for 2<br>Physical i<br>The defa<br>printer fil<br>The model                                                  | length of the request/re. 25 device).  Iddress of SNA device at the state of the st | esponse unit (256 through 4 ttached to an X.25 network.  YYYYY7 OU number Control Unit Stat  Unit address (Sar ; any combination of 0-91 tr (6219 and 3812) optional                                       | 096 in increments of 256; *CALC value valid on address me as in DEVADR!  to be used if FORT is not specified for a                                                                                                                | NETDEVAD             |
|                                                                                                | only for 2<br>Physical i<br>The defa<br>printer fil<br>The mod<br>DEVTYPE                                         | length of the request/re<br>.25 device).<br>iddress of SNA device at<br>at tont identifier (3 digits<br>a. Required for DEVTYPE<br>e in which paper is to be<br>(5219, 4214, and HPDS                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | esponse unit (256 through 4 trached to an X.25 network.  YYYYZ  OU number  Control Unit Stat  : any combnation of 0-91 is (6219 and 3812) opional fed to the printer (*CONT.  ).                           | 096 in increments of 256; *CALC value valid on address  me as in DEVADR! to be used if FONT is not specified for a for DEVYPE (*IPDS).  *CUT. or *AUTOCUT!. Valid only for                                                        | NETDEVAD             |
|                                                                                                | only for 2<br>Physical i<br>The defa<br>printer fil<br>The most<br>DEVTYPE<br>The auth                            | length of the request/re<br>.25 device).<br>iddress of SNA device at<br>all tont identifier 3 digits<br>a. Required for DEVTYPE<br>em which paper is to be<br>(5219, 4214, and 1/IPDS                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | esponse unit (256 through 4 ttached to an X.25 network.  YYYYY7 OU number Control Unit Stat  Unit address (Sar ; any combination of 0-91 tr (6219 and 3812) optional                                       | 096 in increments of 256: *CALC value valid in increments of 256: *CALC value valid in address in DEVADR) to be used if FONT is not specified for a for DEVYPE (FIPDS). *CUT. or *AUTOCUT). Valid only for MALL. *ALL. or *NONE). | FONT FORMFEED        |
|                                                                                                | only for 2<br>Physical i<br>The defa<br>printer fil<br>The most<br>DEVTYPE<br>The auth                            | length of the request/re<br>.25 device).<br>iddress of SNA device at<br>all tont identifier 3 digits<br>a. Required for DEVTYPE<br>em which paper is to be<br>(5219, 4214, and 1/IPDS                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | esponse unit (256 through 4 ttached to an X.25 network.  YYYY22 OU number Control Unit Stat  :. any combination of 0-91 (529) and 312() optional ted to the printer (*CONT. 5); granted to all users (*NOR | 096 in increments of 256: *CALC value valid in increments of 256: *CALC value valid in address in DEVADR) to be used if FONT is not specified for a for DEVYPE (FIPDS). *CUT. or *AUTOCUT). Valid only for MALL. *ALL. or *NONE). | FONT FORMFEED PUBAUT |

Figure 2-20. 5250 Work Station Printer Work Sheet

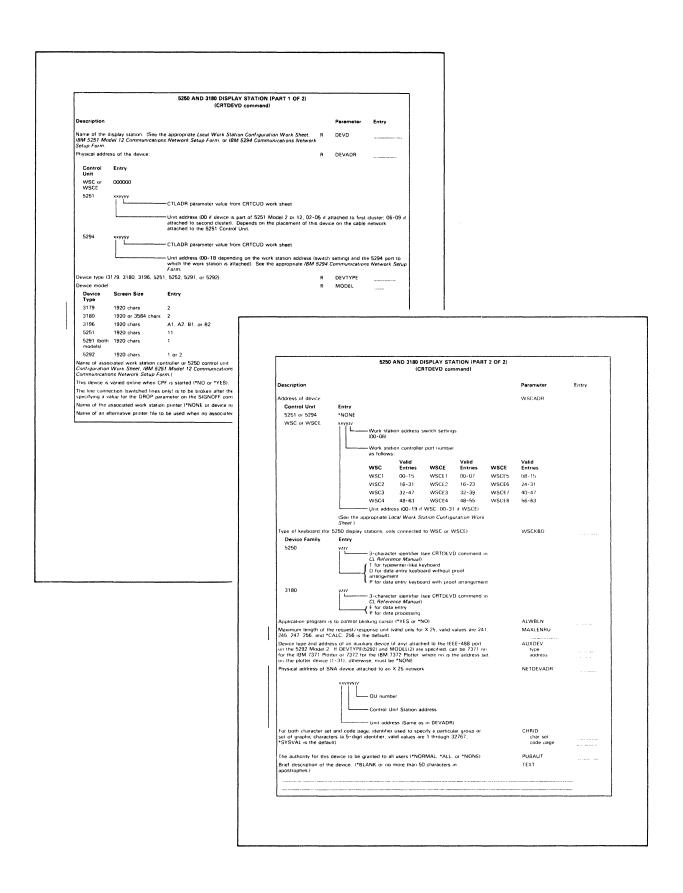


Figure 2-21. 5250 and 3180 Display Station Work Sheet

# CONFIGURING IBM 3270 CONTROL UNITS AND REMOTE WORK STATIONS ATTACHED TO THEM

This section assumes that you already have a suitable SDLC primary line or X.25 network configured on your system and that you have planned the arrangement of control units on your line. If you have not done these steps, see the sections on these topics earlier in this chapter.

3270 control units are the IBM 3274 Control Unit (Models 1c, 21c, 31c, 41c, 51c, and 61c) and devices that emulate the 3274 Control Unit. You can attach the following work stations to 3270 control units:

- IBM 3277 Display Station Model 2
- IBM 3278 Display Station Models 2, 3, 4, and 5
- IBM 3279 Color Display Station Models 2a, 2b, 3a, and 3b
- IBM 3290 Display Station
- IBM 3287 Printer Models 1, 1c, 2, and 2c

The 3270 display stations must have the EBCDIC typewriter or data entry keyboard.

Remote 3270 display stations appear to the System/38 as remote 5251 Display Stations Model 11. Parameters that do not apply to the 3270 work stations (like FONT and FORMFEED for the 5219 Printer only) are not allowed on the 3270 work sheets.

While doing the following procedure, you will use work sheets with the names, addresses, and other information about control units and work stations. Reduced copies of the work sheets are shown in Figures 2-22 through 2-25. Actual blank work sheets are provided (in alphabetical order) in Appendix W, Blank Work Sheets.

Appendix A, *Installation Example*, contains an example of a system configured using the work sheets described in this section.

Do the following steps to configure each 3270 control unit:

1. Go through the procedure for configuring a 3270 control unit and its attached work stations. This is an offline or local procedure carried out when the control unit is not physically attached to the communications line. If you are configuring an IBM 3274 Control Unit, this is the customizing procedure described in the IBM 3270 Information Display System: 3274 Control Unit Planning, Setup, and Customizing Guide. For other 3270 control units and for 3270 emulators, use the documentation supplied by the manufacturer to configure your 3270 network.

- 2. Fill out the 3270 Communications Network Setup Form to reflect the configuration of your 3270 network. At this time you will assign CPF object names to your 3270 devices.
- Fill out the 3270 Control Unit work sheet. 3.

Note: To get a unique EXCHID parameter, you might also want to use 5 digits of the serial number of the control unit to complete the EXCHID parameter on the 3270 Control Unit work sheet.

- 4. Configure the 3270 Control Unit (use the CRTCUD command).
- 5. Fill out a 3270 Remote Work Station Printer work sheet or a 3270 Remote Display Station work sheet for each work station you will attach to the control unit.
- Configure all the work stations attached to this control unit use the 6. CRTDEVD command).

Note: If you configure an emulating device as a 3278 or 3279, extended attributes are sent to both types, and color attributes are sent to the 3279 emulator. This can result in a negative response if the emulating device or the control unit does not support these attributes.

7. Make sure that a work station entry for each type of display station exists in the appropriate interactive subsystem description (use the DSPSBSD command; the IBM-supplied interactive subsystem is QINTER). If an appropriate entry does not exist, use the ADDWSE command to add one. For example:

ADDWSE SBSD (QINTER) WRKSTNTYPE (3277)

8. Make sure that the appropriate interactive subsystem is started. For the IBM-supplied interactive subsystem, use the command:

STRSBS SBSD (QINTER)

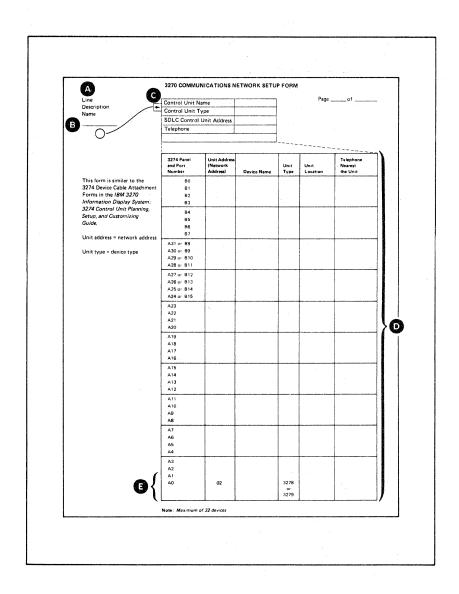


Figure 2-22 (Part 1 of 2). 3270 Communications Network Setup Form

- Complete this form after you do the offline configuration of the 3270 control unit and its attached work stations.
- These entries identify the line description name and the line connection on the system unit to which the line is attached (LIND and LINNBR parameters on the CRTLIND work sheet).
- Fill in the control unit block as follows:

Control Unit Name: The CPF object name that you assigned to this remote work station controller on the Remote Work Station Configuration Work Sheet.

Control Unit Type: 3274.

SDLC Control Unit Address: A 2-digit number that becomes part of the Control Unit Address on the Remote Work Station Configuration Work Sheet. For a 3274 Control Unit, this is the number keyed in for sequence 302 in the customizing procedure described in the IBM 3270 Information Display System: 3274 Control Unit Planning, Setup, and Customizing Guide.

Telephone: The telephone number of the control unit. If the control unit is on a switched line, this becomes the TELNBR parameter on the SDLC 3270 Control Unit work sheet.

The blank space at the bottom of the block is for any other information you wish to include.

- Fill in this part as you would the 3274 Device Cable Attachment forms in the IBM 3270 Information Display System: 3274 Control Unit Planning, Setup, and Customizing Guide.
- To do the offline configuration of a 3274 Control Unit, you must attach a 3278 or 3279 Display Station to port AO; on System/38, this port has a unit address (also called network address) of 02.

Figure 2-22 (Part 2 of 2). 3270 Communications Network Setup Form

| tame of the control unit type identifier (3274).  control unit type identifier (3274).  R TYPE  3274  MODEL  R TYPE  3274  MODEL  R TYPE  Switched xx00, where xx = The SDLC control unit address from the 2270 Communications  Network Setup Form. On System/38, must be 01-FE and must be unique on your system. (For IBM 2400 or 4800 bps Integrated Moderns, xx can be one of the following values: 04, 05, 06, 07, 09, 09 rA A, 18, rX, 50, rE or if, where x = 1-83 communications  Nonswitched xxyy, where xx = The SDLC control unit address from the 270 communications  Nonswitched xxyy, where xx = The SDLC control unit address from the 270 communications  xx can be one of the following values: 04, 05, 06, 07, 08, 09, or xA, x8, x8, x0, x1, x8, x8, x8, x8, x8, x8, x8, x8, x8, x8                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                      | SDLC 3270 CONTROL UNIT<br>(CRTCUD commend)                                                                                                                                                                      |           |                                         |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|-----------------------------------------|
| control unit type identifier (2274).  R TVPE 3274  MODEL NONE  OLC control unit saddress:  Type of Line  Entry  Switched xx00, where xx = The SDLC control unit address from the 3270 Communications Network Setup Form. On System 138, must be 01-FE and must be windless to the setup Form. On System 138, must be 01-FE and must be windless from the 3270 Communications Network Setup Form. On System 138, must be 01-FE and must be windless from the 3270 Communications Network Setup Form. On System 138, must be 01-FE and must be unique on the following values: 54, 05, 06, 07, 08, 09, or xA, xB, xC, xD, xE, or xF, where x = 1-9).  Nonswitched xxyy, where xx = The SDLC control unit address from the 3270 Communications Network Setup Form. On System 138, must be 01-FE and must be unique on the line. (Fro IRI and 2000 or 4800 bis Integrated Moderns, xc can be one of the following values: 04, 05, 05, 07, 08, 09, or xA. xB, xC, xD, xC, or xF, where x = 1-9).  and yr = LinhaRR parameter value from CRTLIND work sheet.  Inteched to a switched line (*NO or *YES).  and yr = LinhaRR parameter value from CRTLIND work sheet.  Intended to a switched line (*NO or *YES).  SwiTCHED  Line  Intended to a switched line (*NO or *YES).  SwiTCHED  Line  Intended to be used to make the initial connection between a switched line and the control unit (*ANS or CALL). valid only for SwITCHEDIYES) or SWINBKU[*YES].  Although the switched line and the control unit (*ANS or CALL). valid only for SwITCHEDIYES) or SWINBKU[*YES].  Although the switched line and the control unit (*ANS or CALL). valid only for SWITCHEDIYES) or SWINBKU[*YES].  Although the switched line and the control unit (*ANS or CALL). valid only for SWITCHEDIYES) or SWINBKU[*YES].  Although the switched line and the control unit, 01700000.  or 3270 control unit on soften than IRM 3274 Control Unit, including 3274 Control Unit, 1040 only for SWITCHEDIYES].  Although the switched lines when CPF is started (*NO or *YES).  With the connection with this control unit is delayed (for instance,     | Description                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Parameter | Entry                                   |
| control unit type identifier (2274).  R TVPE 3274  MODEL NONE  OLC control unit saddress:  Type of Line  Entry  Switched xx00, where xx = The SDLC control unit address from the 3270 Communications Network Setup Form. On System 138, must be 01-FE and must be windless to the setup Form. On System 138, must be 01-FE and must be windless from the 3270 Communications Network Setup Form. On System 138, must be 01-FE and must be windless from the 3270 Communications Network Setup Form. On System 138, must be 01-FE and must be unique on the following values: 54, 05, 06, 07, 08, 09, or xA, xB, xC, xD, xE, or xF, where x = 1-9).  Nonswitched xxyy, where xx = The SDLC control unit address from the 3270 Communications Network Setup Form. On System 138, must be 01-FE and must be unique on the line. (Fro IRI and 2000 or 4800 bis Integrated Moderns, xc can be one of the following values: 04, 05, 05, 07, 08, 09, or xA. xB, xC, xD, xC, or xF, where x = 1-9).  and yr = LinhaRR parameter value from CRTLIND work sheet.  Inteched to a switched line (*NO or *YES).  and yr = LinhaRR parameter value from CRTLIND work sheet.  Intended to a switched line (*NO or *YES).  SwiTCHED  Line  Intended to a switched line (*NO or *YES).  SwiTCHED  Line  Intended to be used to make the initial connection between a switched line and the control unit (*ANS or CALL). valid only for SwITCHEDIYES) or SWINBKU[*YES].  Although the switched line and the control unit (*ANS or CALL). valid only for SwITCHEDIYES) or SWINBKU[*YES].  Although the switched line and the control unit (*ANS or CALL). valid only for SWITCHEDIYES) or SWINBKU[*YES].  Although the switched line and the control unit (*ANS or CALL). valid only for SWITCHEDIYES) or SWINBKU[*YES].  Although the switched line and the control unit, 01700000.  or 3270 control unit on soften than IRM 3274 Control Unit, including 3274 Control Unit, 1040 only for SWITCHEDIYES].  Although the switched lines when CPF is started (*NO or *YES).  With the connection with this control unit is delayed (for instance,     | Name of the control unit.                                                                                                                                                            | . В                                                                                                                                                                                                             | CUD       | •                                       |
| MODEL control unit address: R   MODEL                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |           | 3274                                    |
| DLC control unit address:  Type of Line Entry  Switched xx00, where xx = The SDLC control unit address from the 3270 Communications  Network Setup Form On System (38, must be 01+FE and must be unique on your system. (For IBM 2400 or 4800 bps linegrated Modems, xx can be one of the following values: 04, 05, 60, 70, 68, 69, 70, 80, 80, 81, 82, 82, 82, 82, 82, 82, 82, 82, 82, 82                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |           |                                         |
| Type of Line  Entry  Switched  xx00, where xx = The SDLC control unit address from the 3270 Communications Network Setup Form. On System /188, must be 01-FE and must be unique on your system. (For RIM 2400 or 4800 Dps Integrated Moderns, xx can be one of the following values: 04, 05, 06, 07, 08, 09, or a, xx, xx, xx can be one of the following values: 04, 05, 06, 07, 08, 09, or a, xx, xx, xx, xx, xx, xx, xx, xx, xx,                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |           | HOME                                    |
| Switched xx00, where xx = The SDLC control unit address from the 3270 Communications Network Setup Form. On System 738, must be 01-FE and must be unique on your system. (For IBM 2400 or 4800 bps Integrated Modems, xc and be one of the following values: 04, 05, 06, 07, 08, 09, or xA, xB, xC, xD, xE, or xF, where x = 1-9.)  Nonswitched xxyy, where xx = The SDLC control unit address from the 3270 Communications to work of the setup o    |                                                                                                                                                                                      | The second se                                                                                                 | CIONDII   | -                                       |
| Network Setup Form. On System/38, must be 01-FE and must be unique on the line. (Fer like 142-00 or 4800 be Integrated Moders, size and be not of the following values: 04, 05, 06, 07, 08, 09, or xA, 28, 06, 20, 26, 09 or xA, 28, 06, 20, 20 or xA, 28, 20 or xA, 20 or xA, 28, 20 or xA, 28, 20 or xA, 28, 20 or xA, 28, 20 or xA,    | .,                                                                                                                                                                                   | Network Setup Form. On System/38, must be 01-FE and must be unique on your system. (For IBM 2400 or 4800 bps Integrated Modems, xx can be one of the following values: 04, 05, 06, 07, 0                        |           |                                         |
| and yy = LINNBR parameter value from CRTLIND work sheet.  Intended to a switched line (*NO or *YES).  Iame of the nonswitched line to which this control unit is attached (*NONE if attached to a switched line).  Intended to the switched line to which this control unit is attached (*NONE if attached to a switched line).  Intended to be used to 16 digital of this control unit. (See appropriate Remote Work Station  Configuration Work Sheet.) Valid only for SWITCHED(*YES) or SWNBKUI*YES).  Intended to be used to make the initial connection between a switched line and the control unit (*ANS or CALL). Valid only for SWITCHED(*YES) or SWNBKUI*YES).  Intended to be used to identify this control unit to the remote system or device. For switched IBM 2274 Control Units, 017xxxxx, where xxxxx must match the Physical Unit Identification (PUID) keyed in for expected units of the specific device for the appropriate exchange identified. 3720 Information Display or 3720 control units other than IBM 3274 Control Units, including 3270 emulators, see the connected to this control unit is to be varied online when CPF is started (*NO or *YES).  Intended to be used online when CPF is started (*NO or *YES).  Intended to the switched network (dail backup feature (*NO or *YES).  Note: For each line name specified, a line description by that name must already exist.  Intended to this control unit is deleyed (for instance, if the 3270 control unit is powered off), the connection with this control unit is deleyed (for instance, if the 3270 control unit is powered off), the connection with this control unit is deleyed (for instance, if the 3270 control unit is powered off), the connection with this control unit. Unit of Africance if the 3270 control unit is powered off), the connection with this control unit. Unit of Africance, if the 3270 control unit is powered off), the control unit. Unit of Africance is the 3270 control unit in the device wait time out value. Number of seconds (210 work stations, depending on the specific type of control    | Nonswitched xxyy, where xx =                                                                                                                                                         | Network Setup Form. On System/38, must be 01-FE and must be unique on the line. (For IBM 2400 or 4800 bps Integrated Modern xx can be one of the following values: 04, 05, 06, 07, 08, 09, or x                 | 3.        |                                         |
| ANTOHED Lane of the nonswitched line (*NO or *YES).  SWITCHED Lane of the nonswitched line to which this control unit is attached (*NONE if attached to a switched line).  LINE selephone number (4 to 16 digital of this control unit. (See appropriate Remote Work Station origination with Sheet.) Valid only to SWITCHED(*YES) or SWINBKU!*YES).  Although to be used to make the initial consistions between a switched line and the control unit (*NAS or PocALL). Valid only for SWITCHED(*YES) or SWINBKU!*YES) or SWINBKU!*YES) or SWINBKU!*YES).  Although to be used to make the initial consistions between a switched line and the control unit (*NAS or PocALL). Valid only for SWITCHED(*YES) or SWINBKU!*YES) or SWINBKU!*YES) or SWINBKU!*YES) or SWINBKU!*YES) or SWINBKU!*YES).  Although to dentify this control unit to the removal unit to the removal unit of the removal u    | and vv =                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |           |                                         |
| tame of the nonswitched line to which this control unit is attached (*NONE if attached to a switched line).  LINE  dephone number (4 to 16 digital of this control unit. (See appropriate Remote Work Station configuration Work. Sheet.) Valid only for SWITCHED(*YES) or SWNBKUI*YES).  TELNBR  delephone number (4 to 16 digital of this control unit. (See appropriate Remote Work Station configuration Work. Sheet.) Valid only for SWITCHED(*YES) or SWNBKUI*YES).  TELNBR  delephone number (4 to 16 digital connection between a switched line and the control unit (*ANS or CALL). Valid only for SWITCHED(*YES) or SWNBKUI*YES).  EXCHID  ZPAC Control Units, Olivacus, where xxxxx must match the Physical Unit Identification (PUID) keyed in for yeltern: 2274 Control Unit, Plancial, State, and Castanzining Guide. For nonswitched units, 01700000.  or 3270 control units other than IBM 3274 Control Units, including 3270 emulators, see the tournention for the specific device for the appropriate exchange identifier.  yestem services control point identifier. Valid only on switched lines. (Default is 050000000000.)  SSCPID  ONLINE  ist of line names that identify the lines that can be connected to this control unit. To be varied online when CP is stated (*NO or "YES).  Note: For each line name specified, a line description by that name must already exist.  The modern has the switched network (dial) backup feature (*NO or "YES).  With the connection with this control unit. Gleaved (for instance, if the 3270 control unit is powered off), the yet and the service of the service of the service of the service to the attached to this control unit. (Up to 84 remote 3270 works of the service of the devices to see attached to this control unit. (Up to 84 remote 3270 works of the service of the device to see attached to this control unit. (Up to 84 remote 3270 works of the service of the device to see attached to this control unit. (Up to 84 remote 3270 works of the service of the device to see attached to this control unit. (Up to 84 remote 3270 w    | Attached to a switched line (*NO or *YES).                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | SWITCHED  |                                         |
| The modern has the data rate select feature (*NO or *YES).  SELECT delephore number (* Not 16 digital of this control unit. (See appropriate Remote Work Station  TELINBR  TELINBR  And the selection of the selection of the second unit. (See appropriate Remote Work Station  TELINBR  TELINER  TELINBR      |                                                                                                                                                                                      | control unit is attached (*NONE if attached to a switched line).                                                                                                                                                |           |                                         |
| elephone rumber (4 to 16 digital of this control unit. (See appropriate Renote Work Station configuration Work Sheet.) Valid only for SWITCHED(PYS) or SWNRE(WYS).  Although to be used to make the icitial connection between a switched line and the control unit ("ANS or CALL). Valid only for SWITCHED(PYS) or SWNRE(WYS).  **Schange identifier used to identify this control unit to the remote system or device. For switched IBM 272 Control Units, 074 SWNTCHED(PYS) or SWNRE(WYS).  **SCHANGE identifier used to identify this control unit to the remote system or device. For switched IBM 272 Control units, 0175 SWNRE(WYS).  **ZPI Control Units (0175 SWNRE) SEED, and Customizing Guide. For nonewitched units, 01700000.  or 3270 Control units other than IBM 3274 Control Units, including 3270 emulators, see the occurrence of the specific device for the appropriate exchange identifier.  **SSCPID**  **SUNTCHED(PYSS)*  **SSCPID**  **SWNRKU*  **TWITCHED(PYSS)*  **TWITCHED(PYSS)*  **SWNRKU*  **TWITCHED(PYSS)*  **SWNRKU*  **TWITCHED(PYSS)*  **SWNRKU*  **TWITCHED(PYSS)*  **TW    |                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |           |                                         |
| configuration Work Sheet.) Valid only for SWITCHEDI*YES) or SWNBKUI*YES).  Although to be used to make the initial connection between a switched line and the control unit t*ANS or CALL). Valid only for SWITCHEDI*YES) or SWWBKUI*YES).  Availation of the SWITCHEDI*YES) or SWWBKUI*YES).  EXCHID  274 Control Units, 017xxxxx, where xxxxx must match the Physical Unit Identification (PUID) keyed in for expense number, 1215 in the customizing procedure described in the BMI 272 Information Bispley (and the control units of the third in the properties of guide. For noveled units, 017xxxxx, where xxxxx must match the Physical Unit Identification (PUID) keyed in for expense or the specific device for the appropriate schange identifier.  For a 270 control units other than 18x 272 in Amount of Bispley (and the transport of the specific devices for the appropriate schange identifier.  For a 271 control units of the specific device for the appropriate schange identifier.  For a 272 control unit is to be varied online when CPF is started (*NO or *YES).  It is control unit is to be varied online when CPF is started (*NO or *YES).  It is of line names that identify the lines that can be connected to this control unit. Valid only for Units of the propriate is specified.  Who takes the switched network (dail) backup feature (*NO or *YES).  The modern has the switched network (dail) backup feature (*NO or *YES).  It is not first swork sheet only (not on the ST TOTO common prompt. When you create individual devoce extension of the started on the CRTCUD command prompt. When you create individual devoce exceptions for communications devices, and you reference this control unit through the CTLU parameter.  For a 272 control unit and the features statistice. See the 3272 moder former hashed the first that the started in the CRTCUD command prompt. When you create individual devoce exceptions for communications devices, and you reference this control unit through the CTLU parameter.  For a 272 control unit and the features statistice. See     |                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |           |                                         |
| six dange identifier used to identify this control unit to the remote system or device. For switched IBM 272 AC control Units, 071xxxxx, where xxxxx must match the Physical Unit identification (PUID) keyed in for equence number 215 in the customizing procedure described in the IBM 3270 Information Display 275 and 175 acres 275 acres 2    | Configuration Work Sheet.) Valid only for S<br>Method to be used to make the initial conn                                                                                            | WITCHED(*YES) or SWNBKU(*YES). ection between a switched line and the control unit (*ANS or                                                                                                                     |           |                                         |
| 224 Control Units, 017xxxxx, where xxxxx must match the Physical Unit Identification (PUID) keyed in for equence number 215 in the customizing procedure described in the IBM 3270 Information Display system. 3274 Control Unit Planning, Setup, and Customizing Guide. For nonewiched units, 0170000. Security of the proprietal process of the    | CALL). Valid only for SWITCHED(*YES) o                                                                                                                                               | SWNBKU(*YES).                                                                                                                                                                                                   | EVCHID    |                                         |
| st of line names that identify the lines that can be connected to this control unit. Valid only for WINTCHEI/YES).  Note: For each line name specified, a line description by that name must already exist.  The modern has the switched network (dial) backup feature (*NO or *YES).  If the connection with this control unit is delayed (for instance, if the 3270 control unit is powered off), the connection with this control unit is delayed (for instance, if the 3270 control unit is powered off), the connection with this control unit is delayed (for instance, if the 3270 control unit of the devices to set on this work abled only for or *YES). Valid only for SWITCHEID*(NO).  DEV  If the connection with this control unit. (Up to 64 remote 3270 work stations, depending on the specific type of control unit. (Up to 64 remote 3270 Remote Control Unit Work Sheef). Or not not never values for the DEV parameter on the CRTCUD command prompt. When you create individual device electrophics for communications devices, and you reference this control unit through the CTUp parameter.    Use additional sheets if necessary.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | sequence number 215 in the customizing p<br>System: 3274 Control Unit Planning, Setu,<br>For 3270 control units other than IBM 3274<br>documentation for the specific device for the | rocedure described in the IBM 3270 Information Display<br>o, and Customizing Guide. For nonswitched units, 01700000.<br>Control Units, including 3270 emulators, see the<br>le appropriate exchange identifier. | SSCPID    |                                         |
| "NWTCHEDI*YES) or SWNRKUI*YES).  Note: For each line name specified, a line description by that name must already exist.  SWNRKU U  It the connection with this control unit is delayed (for instance, if the 3270 control unit is powered off), the provided off or make a connection pendically (NO or *YES). Valid only for SWNTCHEDI*NO).  Ist on this work sheet only (not on the CRTCUD command prompt itself) the name(s) of the devices to extracted to this control unit, (up to 64 remote 3270 work stations, depending on the specific type of the stracted to this control unit, (up to 64 remote 3270 work stations, depending on the specific type of the stracted to this control unit unit for the CRTCUD command prompt. When you create individual device lescriptions for communications devices, and you reference this control unit through the CTLU parameter, hose device names are automatically inserted in the DEV parameter for this control unit.  (Use additional sheets if necessary). The default. If the device wait time-out value. Number of seconds (2 through 600) or *TYPE. **TYPE* is the default. If the failure is specified, the system will supply the control unit description with LINKTYPE* SDLCSEC. The Code is specified, the system will supply the control unit description with LINKTYPE* SDLCSEC. (CODE sefault is the authority for this control unit to be granted to all users (*NORMAL. *ALL or *NONE). PUBAUT                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | This control unit is to be varied online when                                                                                                                                        | CPF is started (*NO or *YES).                                                                                                                                                                                   | ONLINE    |                                         |
| "NWTCHEDI*YES) or SWNRKUI*YES).  Note: For each line name specified, a line description by that name must already exist.  SWNRKU U  It the connection with this control unit is delayed (for instance, if the 3270 control unit is powered off), the provided off or make a connection pendically (NO or *YES). Valid only for SWNTCHEDI*NO).  Ist on this work sheet only (not on the CRTCUD command prompt itself) the name(s) of the devices to extracted to this control unit, (up to 64 remote 3270 work stations, depending on the specific type of the stracted to this control unit, (up to 64 remote 3270 work stations, depending on the specific type of the stracted to this control unit unit for the CRTCUD command prompt. When you create individual device lescriptions for communications devices, and you reference this control unit through the CTLU parameter, hose device names are automatically inserted in the DEV parameter for this control unit.  (Use additional sheets if necessary). The default. If the device wait time-out value. Number of seconds (2 through 600) or *TYPE. **TYPE* is the default. If the failure is specified, the system will supply the control unit description with LINKTYPE* SDLCSEC. The Code is specified, the system will supply the control unit description with LINKTYPE* SDLCSEC. (CODE sefault is the authority for this control unit to be granted to all users (*NORMAL. *ALL or *NONE). PUBAUT                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | List of line names that identify the lines that                                                                                                                                      | t can be connected to this control unit. Valid only for                                                                                                                                                         | LINLST    |                                         |
| The modern has the switched network (dail) backup feature (*NO or *YES).  If the connection with this control unit is delayed (for instance, if the \$270 control unit is powered off), the part of the connection with this control unit is delayed (for instance, if the \$270 control unit is powered off), the DLYFEAT state of the control unit is powered off), the part of the control unit of the control unit of the control unit (Up to 84 remote \$270 work stations, depending on the specific type of 2720 control unit of the features installed. See the \$2720 Remote Control Unit Work Sheet, Do not extract the control unit of the | SWITCHED(*YES) or SWNBKU(*YES).                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |           |                                         |
| the connection with this control unit is delayed (for instance, if the 3270 control unit is powered off), the  ystem attempts to make a connection particularly "NO or "YESI. Valid only for SWTCHEDI*NO).  BY AND A SWTCHEDI*NO.  DEV  DEV  DEV  DEV  DEV  DEV  DEV  DE                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Note: For each line name specified, a li                                                                                                                                             | ne description by that name must already exist.                                                                                                                                                                 |           |                                         |
| ystem attempts to make a connection periodically (*NO or *YES). Valid only for SWITCHEO(*NO).  Is at on this work phete only into on the CRTCUD command prompt itself) the name(s) of the devices to be attached to this control unit. (Up to 84 remote 3270 work stations, depending on the specific type of 1270 control unit and the features installed. See the 3270 Remote Control Unit Work Sheef). On not intervalues for the DEV parameter on the CRTCUD command prompt. When you create individual device descriptions for communications deveces, and you reference this countrol unit through the CTLU parameter, noted device names are automatically inserted in the DEV parameter for this control unit.  [Use additional sheets if necessary.]  The device wait time-out value. Number of seconds (2 through 600) or *TYPE. *TYPE is the default.  DEVWAIT  LINKTYPE  *SDLCSEC  Type of character coding to be used for this control unit clusty. *EEDCO, or *ASCIII.** LINKTYPE.  CODE  telefault is specified, the system will supply the control unit description with LINKTYPE *SDLCSEC.  CODE  telefault is pecified, for the control unit to be granted to all users (*NORMAL. *ALL or *NONE).  PUBAUT                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | The modem has the switched network (dial                                                                                                                                             | ) backup feature (*NO or *YES).                                                                                                                                                                                 | SWNBKU    |                                         |
| the attached to this control unit. (Up to 64 remote 3270 work stations, depending on the specific type of 1272 Control unit and the features installed. See the 3270 Remote Control Unit Work Sheet). On not intervalues for the DEV parameter on the CRTCUD command prompt. When you create individual device description for communications devices, and you reference this control unit though the CTLU parameter, noise device names are automatically inserted in the DEV parameter for this control unit.  [Use additional sheets if necessary.]  The device wait time-out value. Number of seconds (2 through 600) or "TYPE. "TYPE is the default. In the protocol and role for the remote controller ("SDLCSEC or "NONE). "NONE is the default. If the latent is specified, the system will supply the control unit description with LINKTYPE" "SDLCSEC.  LINKTYPE "SDLCSEC.  CODE default. The authority for this control unit to be granted to all users ("NORMAL. "ALL or "NONE).  PUBAUT  PUBAUT                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | system attempts to make a connection peri                                                                                                                                            | odically (*NO or *YES). Valid only for SWITCHED(*NO).                                                                                                                                                           |           |                                         |
| (Use additional sheets if necessary.)  The device wait time-out value. Number of seconds (2 through 600) or *TYPE. *TYPE is the default.  Ink protocol and role for the remote controller (*SDLCSEC or *NONE). *NONE is the default. If the lefault is specified, the system will supply the control unit description with UNKTYPE *SDLCSEC.  Type of character coding to be used for this control unit (*LIND, *EBCDIC, or *ASCII). *LIND is the default.  The authority for this control unit to be granted to all users (*NORMAL, *ALL or *NONE).  PUBAUT                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | be attached to this control unit. (Up to 64<br>3270 control unit and the features installed<br>enter values for the DEV parameter on the                                             | remote 3270 work stations, depending on the specific type of .  See the 3270 Remote Control Unit Work Sheet). Do not CRTCUD command prompt. When you create individual device                                   | DEV       |                                         |
| The device wait time-out value. Number of seconds (2 through 600) or *TYPE. *TYPE is the default. DEVWAIT ink protocol and role for the remote controller (*SDLCSEC or *NONE). *NONE is the default. If the fields it is specified, the system will supply the control unit description with UNKTYPE *SDLCSEC.  Type of character coding to be used for this control unit (*LIND, *EBCDIC, or *ASCII). *LIND is the default. The authority for this control unit to be granted to all users (*NORMAL, *ALL or *NONE).  PUBAUT                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | those device names are automatically inser                                                                                                                                           | led in the DEV parameter for this control unit.                                                                                                                                                                 |           |                                         |
| The device wait time-out value. Number of seconds (2 through 600) or *TYPE. *TYPE is the default. DEVWAIT ink protocol and role for the remote controller (*SDLCSEC or *NONE). *NONE is the default. If the fields it is specified, the system will supply the control unit description with UNKTYPE *SDLCSEC.  Type of character coding to be used for this control unit (*LIND, *EBCDIC, or *ASCII). *LIND is the default. The authority for this control unit to be granted to all users (*NORMAL, *ALL or *NONE).  PUBAUT                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |           | *************************************** |
| inh protocol and role for the remote controller "SDLCSEC or "NONE). "NONE is the default. If the fields it is specified, the system will supply the control unit description with LINKTYPE "SDLCSEC.  Type of character coding to be used for this control unit ("LIND, "BEDIC, or "ASCIII, "LIND is the default.  CODE default.  PUBAUT  PUBAUT                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |           |                                         |
| Idefault is specified, the system will supply the control unit description with LINKTYPE *SDLCSEC.  (ype of character coding to be used for this control unit (*LIND, *EBCDIC, or *ASCII). *LIND is the lefault.  The authority for this control unit to be granted to all users (*NORMAL, *ALL or *NONE).  PUBAUT  PUBAUT                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Link protocol and role for the remote contr                                                                                                                                          | oller (*SDLCSEC or *NONE). *NONE is the default. If the                                                                                                                                                         |           | *SDLCSEC                                |
| lefault. The authority for this control unit to be granted to all users (*NORMAL, *ALL, or *NONE).  PUBAUT                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | default is specified, the system will supply                                                                                                                                         | the control unit description with LINKTYPE *SDLCSEC.                                                                                                                                                            |           |                                         |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | default.                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |           |                                         |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |           |                                         |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |           |                                         |

Figure 2-23. SDLC 3270 Control Unit Work Sheet

| 3270 REMOTE WORK STATION PRINTER (CRTDEVD command)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                 |                |       |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|----------------|-------|
| escription                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                 | Parameter      | Entry |
| lame of the work station printer. (See the appropriate 3270 Remote Control Unit Work Shee                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | d) D            | DEVD           |       |
| hysical address of the device:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | R.              | DEVADR         |       |
| ххүүүү                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                 |                |       |
| CTLADR parameter value from CRTCUD work sheet                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                 |                |       |
| —Unit address. Also called port address or network address. If the w station is a Category A terminal, hexadecimal 03-21. Port address of applies to port Al on the 3274. Port AO is not valid for printers. If I work station is a Category B terminal, specify hexadecimal 08-1F, depending on the last Category A port actually used. The first Category and the state of the category A port actually used. The first Category A port actually a port and the first Category A port actually a | 3<br>he<br>lory |                |       |
| (See the appropriate 3270 Remote Control Unit Work Sheet.)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                 |                |       |
| Device type (3287).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | R               | DEVTYPE        | 3287  |
| Device model (*NONE).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | R               | MODEL          | *NONE |
| lame of the associated 3270 control unit. (See the appropriate 3270 Remote Control Unit<br>fork Sheet.)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                 | CTLU           |       |
| he device is to be varied online when CPF is started (*NO or *YES).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                 | ONLINE         |       |
| lame of the message queue to which operational messages should be sent.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                 | MSGQ           |       |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                 |                |       |
| Maximum length of the request/response unit (valid only for X.25; valid values are 241, 245<br>47, 256, and *CALC; 256 is the default).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | i,              | MAXLENRU       |       |
| hysical address of SNA device attached to an X.25 network.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                 | NETDEVADR      |       |
| Unumber — Control Unit Station address — Unit address (Same as in DEVADR)  The authority for this device to be granted to all users (*NORMAL, *ALL, or *NONE).  Trief description of the device (*BLANK or no more than 50 characters, enclosed in postrophes)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                 | PUBAUT<br>TEXT |       |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                 |                |       |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                 |                |       |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                 |                |       |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                 |                |       |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                 |                |       |

Figure 2-24. 3270 Remote Work Station Printer Work Sheet

|                                                            | 3270 REMOTE DISPLAY STATION                                                                                                        |        |                  |       |
|------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|------------------|-------|
|                                                            | (CRTDEVD command)                                                                                                                  |        |                  |       |
| Description                                                |                                                                                                                                    |        | Parameter        | Entry |
| Name of the display station.                               | (See the appropriate 3270 Remote Control Unit Work Sheet.)                                                                         | R      | DEVD             |       |
| Physical address of the device                             | e:                                                                                                                                 | R      | DEVADR           |       |
| ххуууу                                                     |                                                                                                                                    |        |                  |       |
|                                                            |                                                                                                                                    |        |                  |       |
| L                                                          | Unit address. Also called port address or network address.                                                                         |        |                  |       |
|                                                            | If the work station is a Category A terminal, specify<br>hexadecimal 03-41. Port address 02 applies to port A0 on                  |        |                  |       |
|                                                            | the 3274. If the work station is a Category B terminal,                                                                            |        |                  |       |
|                                                            | specify hexadecimal 0B-1F, depending on the last Category<br>A port actually used. The first Category B port is the next           |        |                  |       |
|                                                            | sequential address after the last Category A port used. See                                                                        |        |                  |       |
|                                                            | the chart describing Category A and B terminal relationships<br>in the IBM 3270 Information Display System: 3274 Control           |        |                  |       |
|                                                            | Unit Planning, Setup, and Customizing Guide for more                                                                               |        |                  |       |
| Device type (3277, 3278, 32                                | information.                                                                                                                       |        | DELITABE         |       |
| Device type (3277, 3278, 32.  Device model (*NONE).        | 79).                                                                                                                               | R<br>R | DEVTYPE<br>MODEL | *NONE |
|                                                            | ntrol unit. (See the appropriate 3270 Remote Control Unit Work                                                                     | "      | CTLU             | NONE  |
| Sheet.)                                                    |                                                                                                                                    |        |                  |       |
|                                                            | when CPF is started (*NO or *YES).                                                                                                 |        | ONLINE           |       |
|                                                            | d lines only) is to be broken after the work station user signs off<br>ir the DROP parameter on the SIGNOFF command (*NO or *YES). |        | DROP             |       |
|                                                            | only for certain keyboard types; see CL Reference Manual).                                                                         |        | WSCKBD           |       |
| yzzz                                                       |                                                                                                                                    |        |                  |       |
|                                                            | 3-character keyboard identifier                                                                                                    |        |                  |       |
|                                                            | T for typewriter-like keyboard                                                                                                     |        |                  |       |
| Application program is to con                              | ntrol blinking cursor (*YES or *NO).                                                                                               |        | ALWBLN           |       |
| Maximum length of the requi<br>246, 256, and *CALC; 256 is | est/response unit (valid only for X.25; valid values are 241, 245, sithe default).                                                 |        | MAXLENRU         | -     |
| Physical address of SNA dev                                | rice attached to an X.25 network.                                                                                                  |        | NETDEVADR        |       |
| xxyyyyzz                                                   |                                                                                                                                    |        |                  |       |
|                                                            | OU number                                                                                                                          |        |                  |       |
| <u></u>                                                    | Control Unit Station address                                                                                                       |        |                  |       |
| Ear hash abarrasa and and a                                | Only address (Same as in DEVADR)  Ode page, identifier used to specify a particular group or set of                                |        | CHRID            |       |
| graphic characters (a-5 digit                              | identifier; valid values are 1 through 32767; *SYSVAL is the                                                                       |        | char set         |       |
| default).                                                  |                                                                                                                                    |        | code page        |       |
| The authority for this device                              | to be granted to all users (*NORMAL, *ALL, or *NONE).                                                                              |        | PUBAUT           |       |
| Brief description of the device                            | e. (*BLANK or no more than 50 characters in apostrophes.)                                                                          |        | TEXT             |       |
|                                                            |                                                                                                                                    |        |                  |       |
|                                                            |                                                                                                                                    |        |                  |       |
|                                                            |                                                                                                                                    |        |                  |       |
|                                                            |                                                                                                                                    |        |                  |       |
|                                                            |                                                                                                                                    |        |                  |       |
|                                                            |                                                                                                                                    |        |                  |       |
|                                                            |                                                                                                                                    |        |                  |       |

Figure 2-25. 3270 Remote Display Station Work Sheet

### **SNA LU1 COMMUNICATIONS**

To configure SNA LU1 communications on your system, fill out the following:

- SDLC Secondary Line work sheet (one for each line description
- · SDLC PU2 Control Unit work sheet (one for each remote control unit on the line)
- · PLU1 Device work sheet (one for each remote device or system attached to the PU2 Control Unit)

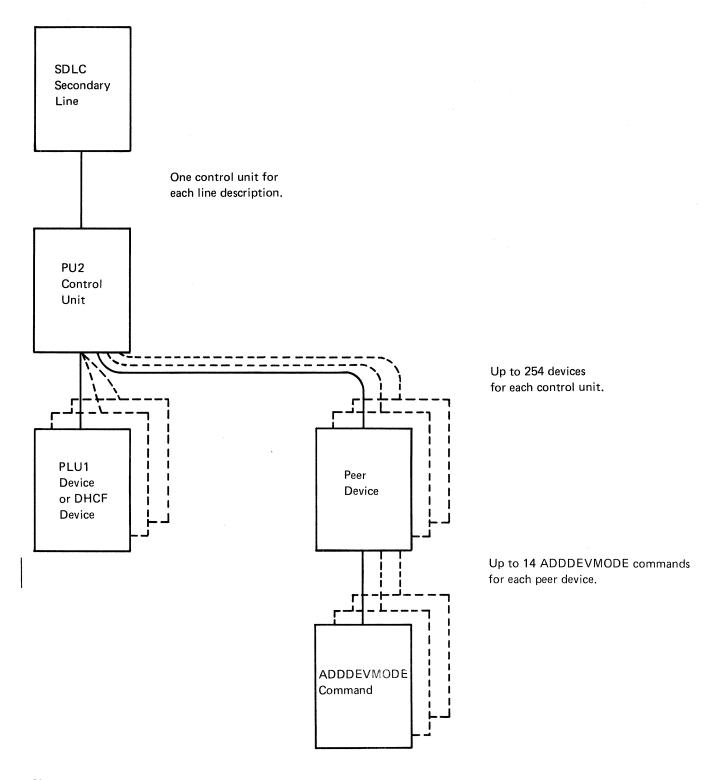
Figure 2-26 shows which work sheets to use to configure System/38 for SNA LU1 communications.

Blank work sheets are provided at the back of this manual for you to copy and using in configuring SNA LU1 communications.

For more information on CRTLIND, CRTCUD, and CRTDEVD parameter values, see the CL Reference Manual.

For more information on specifying parameter values for IBM modems, see the chart in Appendix E, Specifying Line Interfaces and Modern Features.

For more information on parameter values required specifically for SNA LU1 communications, see the Data Communications Programmer's Guide.



Note: Peer devices and ADDDEVMODE command are not required for SNA LU1 (used for APPC to CICS/VS).

Figure 2-26. SNA LU1 Communications: Possible Attachments to an SDLC Secondary Line

### APPC FOR THE PRIMARY SYSTEM ON AN APPC NETWORK

In APPC networks, one system is the primary system and the other systems are secondary systems. Use this section to configure your System/38 to be the primary system. To configure your system as a secondary system, see APPC for Secondary Systems later in this chapter.

To configure APPC, fill out the following:

- · SDLC Primary Line work sheet (one for each line description)
- · SDLC Peer Control Unit work sheet (one for each remote control unit on the line)
- · Peer Device work sheet (one for each peer device in the network)
- · Add Device Mode Entry (ADDDEVMODE) command (one for each mode entry)

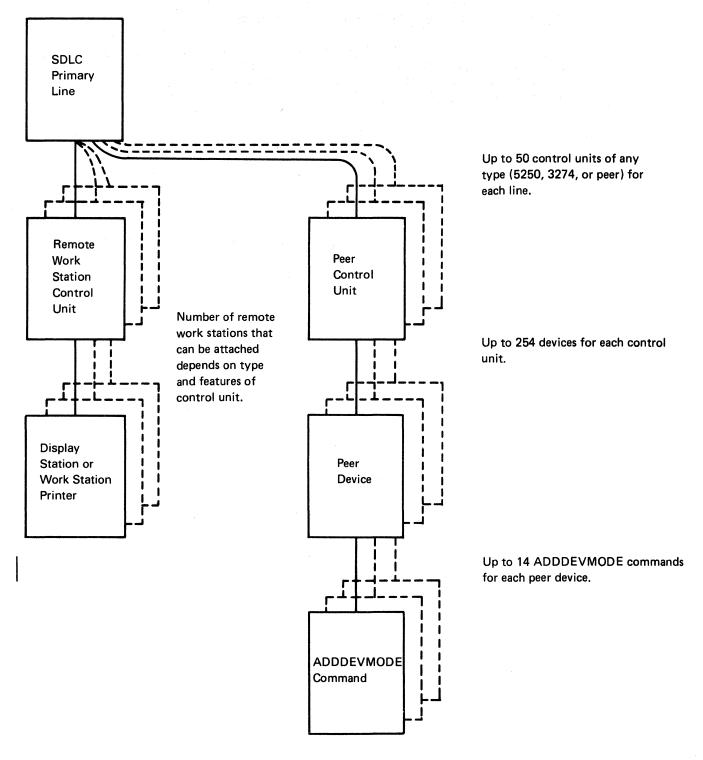
Figure 2-27 shows which work sheets to use to configure System/38 as a primary system on an APPC network.

Blank work sheets are provided at the back of this manual for you to copy and use in configuring APPC.

For more information on CRTLIND, CRTCUD, CRTDEVD, and ADDDEVMODE parameter values, see the CL Reference Manual.

For more information on specifying parameter values for IBM modems, see the chart in Appendix E, Specifying Line Interfaces and Modem Features.

For more information on parameter values required specifically for APPC, see the Data Communications Programmer's Guide.



# Notes:

- 1. Remote work station control units and display stations or work station printers are not required for APPC configuration.
- 2. Both remote work station and peer control units can be varied online at the same time.

Figure 2-27. APPC for Primary Systems: Possible Attachments to an SDLC Primary Line

### APPC FOR A SECONDARY SYSTEM ON AN APPC NETWORK

In APPC networks, one system is the primary system and the other systems are secondary systems. Use this section to configure your System/38 to be a secondary system. To configure your system as a primary system, see APPC for Primary Systems earlier in this chapter.

To configure APPC, fill out the following:

- SDLC Secondary Line work sheet (one for each line description)
- SDLC Peer Control Unit work sheet (one for each remote control unit on the line)
- · Peer Device work sheet (one for each peer device in the network)
- Add Device Mode Entry (ADDDEVMODE) command (one for each mode entry)

Figure 2-28 shows which work sheets to use to configure System/38 as a secondary system on an APPC network.

Blank work sheets are provided at the back of this manual for you to copy and use in configuring APPC.

For more information on CRTLIND, CRTCUD, CRTDEVD, and ADDDEVMODE parameter values, see the *CL Reference Manual*.

For more information on specifying parameter values for IBM modems, see the chart in Appendix E, Specifying Line Interfaces and Modem Features.

For more information on parameter values required specifically for APPC, see the Data Communications Programmer's Guide.

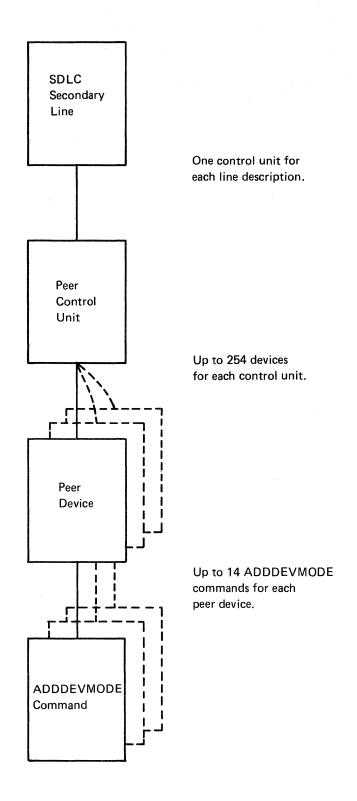


Figure 2-28. APPC for Secondary Systems: Possible Attachments to an SDLC Secondary Line

# **APPC TO CICS/VS**

To configure your system for APPC to CICS/VS, fill out the following:

- · SDLC Secondary Line work sheet (one for each line description)
- SDLC PU2 Control Unit work sheet (one for each remote control unit on the line)
- · Peer Device work sheet (one for each peer device in the network)
- Add Device Mode Entry (ADDDEVMODE) command (one for each peer device)

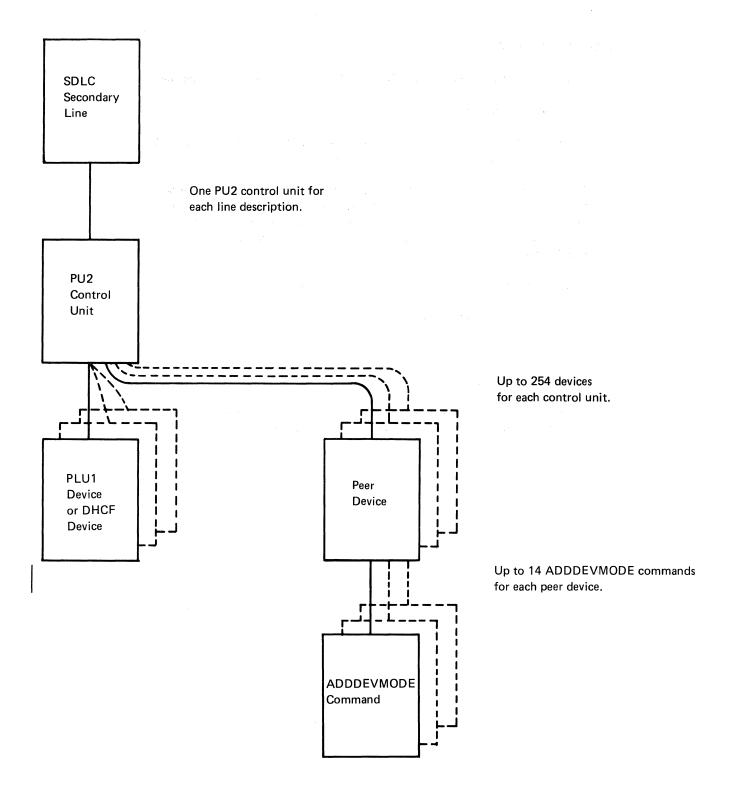
Figure 2-29 shows which work sheets to use to configure System/38 for APPC to CIC 3/VS.

Blank work sheets are provided at the back of this manual for you to copy and use in configuring APPC to CICS/VS.

For more information on CRTLIND, CRTCUD, CRTDEVD, and ADDDEVMODE parameter values, see the *CL Reference Manual*.

For more information on specifying parameter values for IBM modems, see the chart in Appendix E, Specifying Line Interfaces and Modem Features.

For more information on parameter values required specifically for APPC, see the Data Communications Programmer's Guide.



Note: PLU1 devices are not required for APPC to CICS/VS (used for SNA LU1 communications).

Figure 2-29. APPC to CICS/VS: Possible Attachments to an SDLC Secondary Line

### **SNADS WITH APPC**

To configure your system for SNADS with APPC, make sure of the following:

- · Release 7 or greater is installed.
- · APPC Network is configured. (Follow the instructions for configuring APPC Primary and Secondary Lines earlier in this chapter.)

The procedure used to define the SNADS Network to your system is the same as with any SNA configuration, with the addition of the Configure Distribution Services (CFGDSTSRV) command. Use the CFGDSTSRV command to define and change your System/38 relationship to the SNADS Network for distribution purposes.

Use the CFGDSTSRV command to do the following:

- Define the next system table.
- · Define the routing table.
- · Define another ID for the system table.

For more specific information on how to configure each of these tables for a SNADS Network, see the Data Communications Programmer's Guide.

### X.25 COMMUNICATIONS

To configure X.25 communications on your system, fill out the following:

- · X.25 Communications Network Line work sheet
- The appropriate X.25 Control Unit work sheet (one for each control unit in the network)
- · The appropriate device work sheet (one for each device)

Figure 2-30 shows which work sheets to use to configure System/38 for X.25 communications.

Blank work sheets are provided at the back of this manual for you to copy and use in configuring X.25 communications.

For more information on CRTLIND, CRTCUD, CRTDEVD, and ADDDEVMODE parameter values, see the *CL Reference Manual*.

For more information on specifying parameter values for IBM modems, see the chart in Appendix E, Specifying Line Interfaces and Modem Features.

For more information on parameter values required specifically for X.25, see the *Data Communications Programmer's Guide*.

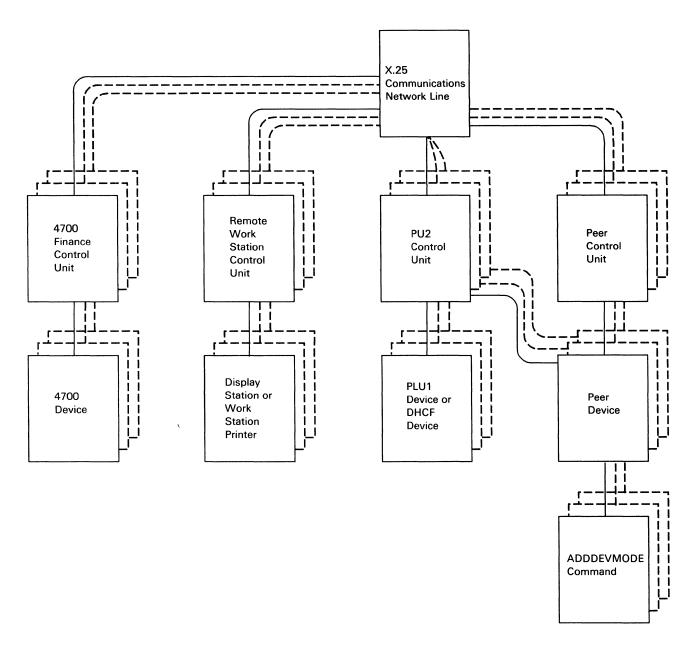


Figure 2-30. X.25 Communications: Possible Attachments

**Note:** There is no limitation on the number of PU2 Control Units that can be defined to an X.25 network. However, a maximum of 32 controllers can be defined to each of the two X.25 ports, allowing a total of 64 for each system.

### **BSC WITHOUT RJEF**

BSC is binary synchronous communications, and RJEF is the Remote Job Entry Facility, an IBM program product. To configure BSC without RJEF, fill out the following:

- BSC Line without RJEF work sheet (one for each line description)
- · BSC Control Unit without RJEF work sheet (one for each control unit)
- BSC Device without RJEF work sheet (one for each BSC device)

Figure 2-31 shows which work sheets to use to configure BSC without RJEF.

Blank work sheets are provided at the back of this manual for you to copy and use in configuring BSC without RJEF.

For more information on CRTLIND, CRTCUD, and CRTDEVD parameter values, see the *CL Reference Manual*.

For more information on specifying parameter values for IBM modems, see the chart in Appendix E, Specifying Line Interfaces and Modem Features.

For more information on parameter values required specifically for BSC, see the Data Communications Programmer's Guide.

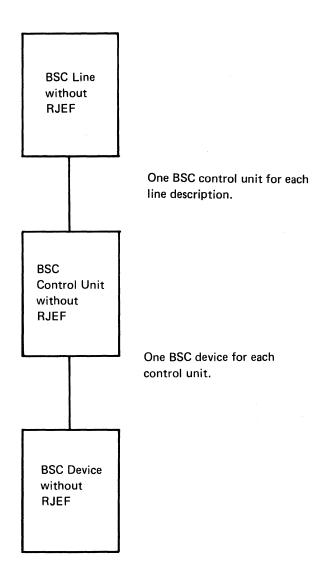


Figure 2-31. Work Sheets Used to Configure BSC without RJEF

### **RJEF WITH SDLC**

RJEF is the Remote Job Entry Facility, an IBM program product, and SDLC is synchronous data link control.

**Note:** This section is provided for information only. Specific information on configuring RJEF with SDLC is found in the *Remote Job Entry Facility Installation Planning Guide*.

To configure RJEF with SDLC, fill out the following:

- · SDLC Secondary Line work sheet
- · SDLC PU2 Control Unit work sheet

Use the information from these two work sheets to fill out:

· RJE Configuration Work Sheet

You need only enter the Create RJE Configuration (CRTRJECFG) command, not the CRTLIND, CRTCUD, and CRTDEVD commands. RJE printers, readers, and punches are specified on the CRTRJECFG command.

Figure 2-32 shows which work sheets to use to configure System/38 for RJEF with SDLC.

Blank work sheets are provided at the back of this manual for you to copy and use in configuring RJEF with SDLC.

For more information on CRTLIND, CRTCUD, and CRTRJECFG parameter values, see the *CL Reference Manual*.

For more information on specifying parameter values for IBM modems, see the chart in Appendix E, Specifying Line Interfaces and Modem Features.

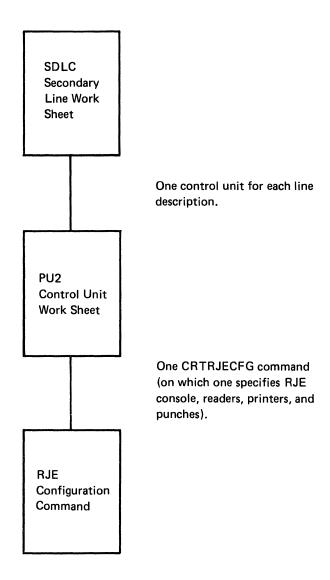


Figure 2-32. Work Sheets Used to Configure RJEF with SDLC

### **RJEF WITH BSC**

RJEF is the Remote Job Entry Facility, an IBM program product, and BSC is binary synchronous communications.

**Note:** This section is provided for information only. Specific information on configuring RJEF with BSC is found in the *Remote Job Entry Facility Installation Planning Guide*.

To configure RJEF with BSC, fill out the following:

- · BSC Line with RJEF work sheet
- · BSC Control Unit with RJEF work sheet

Use the information from these two work sheets to fill out:

RJE Configuration Work Sheet

You need only enter the Create RJE Configuration (CRTRJECFG) command, not the CRTLIND, CRTCUD, and CRTDEVD commands. RJE printers, readers, and punches are specified on the CRTRJECFG command.

Later, when you want to add an RJE printer, reader, or punch, use the following work sheet:

 BSC Device with RJEF work sheet (when you add BSC devices to your RJEF installation)

Figure 2-33 shows which work sheets to use to configure System/38 for RJEF with BSC.

Blank work sheets are provided at the back of this manual for you to copy and use in configuring RJEF.

**Note:** You can attach a BSC device without RJEF (MODEL(0) specified) to a BSC control unit with RJEF; however, you cannot vary the BSC device without RJEF online at the same time that BSC devices with RJEF (MODEL(1) specified) are varied online.

For more information on CRTLIND, CRTCUD, CRTRJECFG, and CRTDEVD parameter values, see the *CL Reference Manual*. For more information on specifying parameter values for IBM modems, see the chart in Appendix E, *Specifying Line Interfaces and Modem Features*.

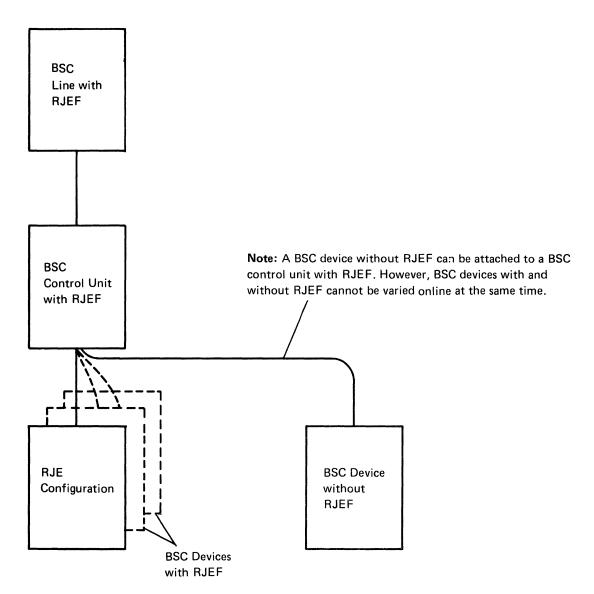


Figure 2-33. RJEF with BSC: Possible Attachments to a BSC Line with RJEF

### **BSCT WITHOUT 3270 EMULATION**

BSCT is binary synchronous communications tributary; 3270 Emulation is a means of using IBM 5250 work stations (display stations and printers) as if they were 3270 devices.

To configure BSCT without 3270 Emulation, fill out the following:

- BSCT Line without 3270 Emulation work sheet (one for each line description)
- BSCT Control Unit without 3270 Emulation work sheet (one for each control unit)
- BSCT Device without 3270 Emulation work sheet (one for each 3270 emulation device)

Figure 2-34 shows which work sheets to use to configure System/38 for BSCT without 3270 Emulation.

Blank work sheets are provided at the back of this manual for you to copy and use in configuring BSCT without 3270 Emulation.

For more information on CRTLIND, CRTCUD, AND CRTDEVD parameter values, see the *CL Reference Manual*.

For more information on specifying parameter values for IBM modems, see the chart in Appendix E, Specifying Line Interfaces and Modem Features.

For more information on parameter values required specifically for BSCT, see the Data Communications Programmer's Guide.

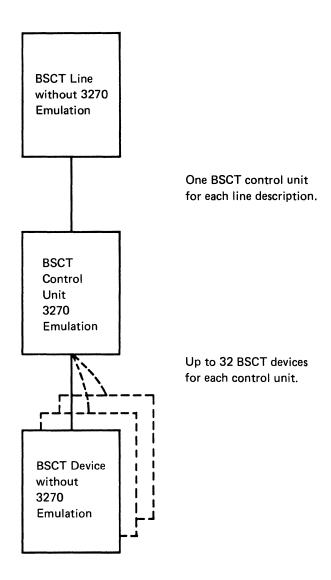


Figure 2-34. BSCT without 3270 Emulation: Possible Attachments to a BSCT Line without 3270 Emulation.

### 3270 EMULATION USING BSC

3270 Emulation is a means of using System/38 work stations (display stations and printers) as if they were 3270 devices.

**Note:** This section is provided for information only. Specific information on configuring 3270 Emulation is found in the 3270 Emulation Reference Manual and User's Guide.

To configure 3270 Emulation using BSC, fill out the following:

- BSCT Line with 3270 Emulation work sheet (one for each line description)
- BSCT Control Unit with 3270 Emulation work sheet (one for each control unit)
- BSCT Device with 3270 Emulation work sheet (one for each 3270 emulation device)

Figure 2-35 shows which work sheets to use to configure System/38 for 3270 Emulation using BSC.

Blank work sheets are provided at the back of this manual for you to copy and use in configuring 3270 Emulation.

For more information on CRTLIND, CRTCUD, and CRTDEVD parameter values, see the CL Reference Manual.

For more information on specifying parameter values for IBM modems, see the chart in Appendix E, Specifying Line Interfaces and Modem Features.

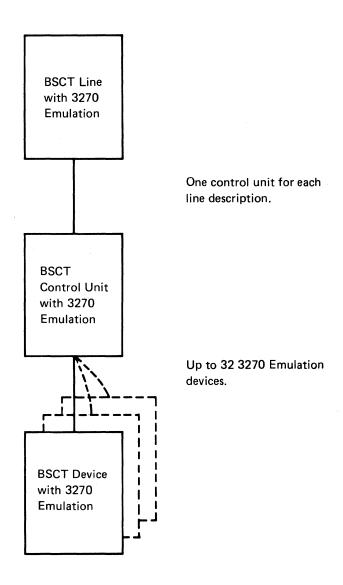


Figure 2-35. 3270 Emulation: Possible Attachments to a BSCT Line with 3270 **Emulation** 

### 3270 EMULATION USING SNA

3270 Emulation is a means of using the System/38 as if it were a 3270 control unit and System/38 work stations (display stations and printers) as if they were 3270 devices.

**Note:** This section is provided for information only. Specific information on configuring 3270 Emulation is found in the 3270 Emulation Reference Manual and User's Guide.

To configure 3270 Emulation using SNA, fill out the following:

- · SDLC Secondary Line work sheet (one for each line description)
- SDLC PU2 Control Unit work sheet (one for each control unit)
- · PLU1 Device work sheet (one for each 3270 emulation device)

Figure 2-36 shows which work sheets to use to configure System/38 for 3270 Emulation using SNA.

Blank work sheets are provided at the back of this manual for you to copy and use in configuring 3270 Emulation.

For more information on CRTLIND, CRTCUD, and CRTDEVD parameter values, see the *CL Reference Manual*.

For more information on specifying parameter values for IBM modems, see the chart in Appendix E, Specifying Line Interfaces and Modem Features.

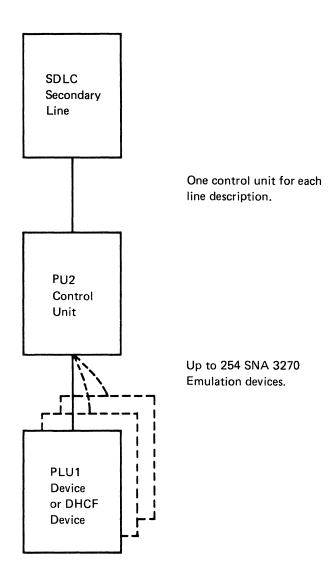


Figure 2-36. 3270 Emulation: Possible Attachments to an SDLC Secondary Line

## **DHCF WITH SDLC**

To configure the Distributed Host Command Facility (DHCF) with Synchronous Data Link Control (SDLC), fill out the following:

- · SDLC Secondary Line work sheet (one for each line description)
- SDLC PU2 Control Unit work sheet (one for each control unit)
- 3270 DHCF Remote Display Station work sheet (one for each device)

Figure 2-37 shows which work sheets to use to configure System/38 for DHCF.

Blank work sheets are provided at the back of this manual for you to copy and use in configuring DHCF.

For more information on CRTLIND, CRTCUD, and CRTDEVD parameter values, see the *CL Reference Manual*.

For more information on specifying parameter values for IBM modems, see the chart in Appendix E, Specifying Line Interfaces and Modem Features.

For more information on parameter values required specifically for DHCF, see the Data Communications Programmer's Guide.

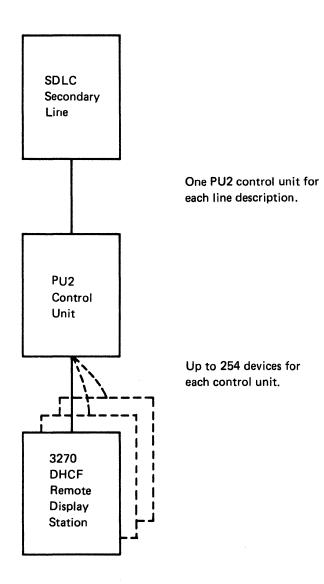


Figure 2-37. Work Sheets for Configuring DHCF with SDLC

### SYSTEM/38 FINANCE SUPPORT WITH SDLC

Depending on the finance hardware and the control unit application of your system, it is possible to configure your finance control unit as:

- A 3274 Control Unit
- A 3694 document processor
- A 4701 Finance Control Unit

To configure your finance control unit as a 3274 Control Unit, you must use the IBM 3270 Information Display System: 3274 Control Unit Planning, Setup, and Customizing Guide.

To configure your finance control unit as a finance controller, either a 3694 or a 4701, fill out the following:

- SDLC Primary Line work sheet (one for each line description)
- SDLC Finance Control Unit work sheet (one for each control unit on the line)
- Finance Device work sheet (one for each 4700 device on the network)

Figure 2-38 shows which work sheets to use to configure System/38 for System/38 Finance Support with SDLC.

Blank work sheets are provided at the back of this manual for you to copy and use in configuring System/38 Finance Support.

For more information on CRTLIND, CRTCUD, and CRTDEVD parameter values, see the *CL Reference Manual*.

For more information on specifying parameter values for IBM modems, see the chart in Appendix E, Specifying Line Interfaces and Modem Features.

For more information on configuration options and parameter values required specifically for System/38 Finance Support, see the *IBM System/38 Finance Support User's Guide*, SC21-9099, either in hard copy or online using the DSPFNCHLP command.

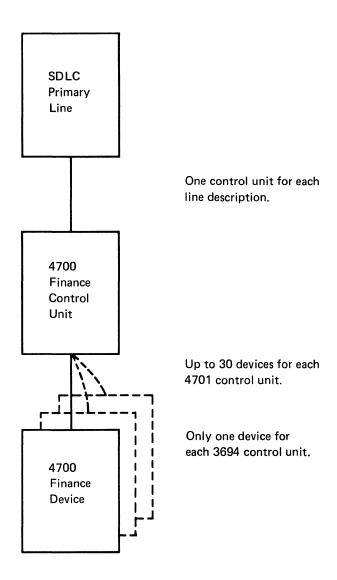


Figure 2-38. System/38 Finance Support with SDLC: Possible Attachments

### **Chapter 3. Installation Procedure**

WARNING: Factory-installed CPF cannot be serviced and should not be used by the customer. If you receive a message warning you that the CPF on your system cannot be serviced, ask your IBM service representative to initialize auxiliary storage before you install CPF.

If you are updating CPF by installing a new release of CPF, do not use this manual. Instead, follow the installation instructions in the *Program Directory* portion of the *Memo* to *Licensees* that comes with your diskette or magnetic tape package from IBM's Program Information Department (PID).

If you are installing your system for the first time, use the section *Installing* Your System for the First Time in this chapter. You should also read the *Program Directory* portion of the Memo to Licensees for any release-specific installation considerations.

If you are reinstalling your system after a problem has occurred, use the section *Reinstalling Your System after a Problem Has Occurred* in this chapter. This is true whether you are installing a version supplied by IBM (from PID) or a version that you have modified (including any device configuration) and saved.

For more information on using system devices, see the System/38 Operator's Guide. For more information on using CL commands, see the CL Reference Manual.

This chapter describes the following step-by-step procedures:

- · Installing your system (including IBM-supplied libraries) for the first time
- Reinstalling your system (including IBM-supplied libraries) after a problem has occurred
- · Installing IBM languages and utilities
- · Configuring devices on your system
- Saving the system (do this any time you tailor the system for your particular needs)

## Responding to Inquiry Messages

As you install your system, you may receive inquiry messages. An inquiry message appears on the system console and interrupts normal installation displays. To continue the installation, you must respond to the message.

A default value of G (Go) will appear in the input field where the response is to be entered. You can accept this default and press the Enter key to continue the installation; or you can cancel the installation by keying in a C (Cancel) and pressing the Enter key. If you cancel the installation, you must start the installation over from the beginning.

# Installing Your System for the First Time (Including **IBM-Supplied Libraries**)

Note: The following installation procedure causes all the CPF programs to be spread across all of the available auxiliary disk storage. Therefore, the performance improvements gained by spreading CPF are achieved by installing (or reinstalling) CPF.

At times, abnormal conditions encountered during CPF installation force the machine to terminate processing. A termination message is usually displayed or the condition indicators on the operator/service panel are on in these cases. Follow the instructions in the second-level text of the message or in the Problem Determination Guide (for the condition indicators). If you are directed to install CPF, make a second attempt to install CPF. If the second attempt to install CPF fails in the same way, call your IBM service representative. If the second attempt to install CPF fails in a different way, follow the instructions for the new error situation.

CPF must be installed from the system console.

Are you installing CPF from diskette?

### Yes No

Load the installation diskette (shipped in the magnetic tape package; labeled VOL01) in the diskette magazine drive as follows:

- a. Place the installation diskette in slot 1 of a diskette magazine.
- b. Place the diskette magazine in magazine position 1 (\*M1) and close the cover of the diskette magazine drive.

As you continue the procedure, an inquiry message will request you to load the magnetic tape(s) on a specific tape drive. Go to step 2.

Load the diskettes containing CPF in the diskette magazine drive as follows:

a. Place the first diskette (labeled VOL01 of nn) in slot 1 of the first magazine, place the second diskette (labeled VOL02 of nn) in slot 2 of the first magazine, and so on, where nn equals the number of CPF diskettes shipped from IBM.

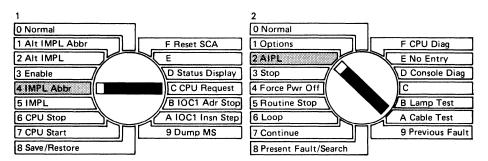
A magazine can hold only 10 diskettes. Because more than 10 CPF diskettes are supplied from IBM, the additional diskettes must be placed in the slots of additional magazines in consecutive order, starting with slot 1. The following chart shows the correct placement of the CPF diskettes in the magazines and the correct placement of the magazine in the diskette magazine drive:

| Magazine<br>Number | Diskette Labels   | Position of Magazine in Diskette Magazine Drive |
|--------------------|-------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| 1                  | VOL01 up to VOL10 | 1                                               |
| 2                  | VOL11 up to VOL20 | 2                                               |
| 3                  | VOL21 up to VOL30 | 1                                               |
| 4                  | VOL31 up to VOL40 | 2                                               |

b. Place magazine 1 in magazine position 1. Place magazine 2 in magazine position 2. Close the cover.

When magazine 3 is required, an inquiry message prompts you to mount this magazine. Place magazine 3 in magazine position 1, magazine 4 in magazine position 2, and respond to the message with a G.

Start the installation by using the following procedure:



a. Set rotary switch 1 to position 4 (IMPL Abbr) or position 5 (IMPL).

Use position 4 (Initial Microprogram Load Abbreviated) to install CPF without performing all the hardware diagnostics.

Use position 5 (Initial Microprogram Load) to install CPF and perform all the hardware diagnostics.

b. Set rotary switch 2 to position 2 (AIPL).

Use position 2 (Alternative Initial Program Load) to copy CPF from diskette or magnetic tape into auxiliary disk storage.

c. Is the system power on (the Power On switch is lit)?

### Yes No

Press the Power On switch to begin the power-on sequence and start the install CPF process. The system displays the install type prompt.

Power down the system using the following command, if possible:

PWRDWNSYS \*IMMED

If the system powers down, press the Power On switch to begin the power-on sequence and start the install CPF process. If the system cannot be powered down, press the Load switch to start the install CPF process. The system displays the install type prompt.

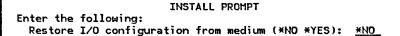
```
INSTALL TYPE PROMPT

ENTER THE FOLLOWING:
SYSTEM DATE (YEAR/MONTH/DAY):
SYSTEM TIME (HOUR:MINUTE:SECOND):
COLD START (*NO *YES):
TYPE OF INSTALL (*NORMAL *ABBRV):
RESTORE SYSTEM VALUES FROM MEDIUM (*NO *YES):
RESTORE EDIT DESC FROM MEDIUM (*NO *YES):
RESTORE REPLY LIST FROM MEDIUM (*NO *YES):
**NO**
**
```

- Complete the install type prompt as follows:
  - a. Key in the current date for the system date (year/month/day) and the current time for the system time (hour:minute:second).

#### Notes:

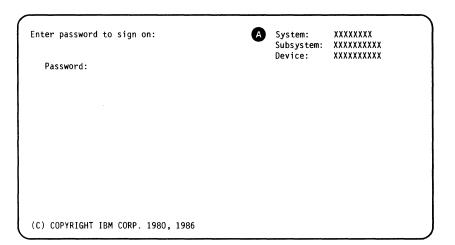
- 1. For the system date, be sure to enter leading zeros. For example, for 5 October 1982, enter 82/10/05.
- For the system date, a year value equal to or greater than 40 will result in a year from 1940 through 1999. A year value less than 40 will result in a year from 2000 through 2039.
- For the system time, enter leading zeros and use the 24-hour clock. For example, for 2:05 P.M., enter 14:05:00.
- b. Accept the other defaults and press the Enter key. The system continues the CPF install process and displays the install prompt. When you are installing CPF for the first time, the CPF install process requires from 40 to 90 minutes.



CPI2093: INSTALLING SBSD AND DATA BASE FILES IN LIB QSYS.

This display shows a sample status message. You do not have to respond to these messages.

Accept the default \*NO on the install prompt and press the Enter key. The system displays the sign-on prompt.



- A This is the name of your system. You can change the system name from the configuration menu (see step 6).
- Respond to the sign-on prompt by keying in the security officer password. (The IBM-supplied password is SECOFR.) Press the Enter key. The system responds by displaying several messages (you must respond to them by pressing the Enter key), then the start control program facility prompt. DO NOT PRESS THE ENTER KEY. Go to step 6.

```
START CONTROL PROGRAM FACILITY PROMPT

Enter the following:

System date (MDY):

System time:

Job queues (*KEEP *CLEAR):

Output queues (*KEEP *CLEAR):

Incomplete job logs (*KEEP *CLEAR):

*KEEP

Configuration menu (*NO *YES):

**NO

Last termination was XXXXXXXX
```

B Sample Date and Time

- Do you want to use the configuration menu? Use the configuration menu for any of the following reasons:
  - If you want to change the sign-on level (QSIGNLVL system value).
  - If you want the devices to be online when you finish this installation (instead of waiting until the next time you start CPF or until you vary them online later).
  - If your system has only 768 K bytes of main storage (you will need to change system value QMCHPOOL to 300).
  - If you are changing system values that affect system tuning (see the CPF Programmer's Guide.
  - If you are changing the controlling subsystem (QCTLSBSD system value) which appeared in the upper right corner of the sign-on prompt.
  - If you have had a problem with bad page frames (you can change the QBADPGFRM system value to continue the start CPF process).
  - If you want to change the system name (which appears in the upper right corner of the sign-on prompt). To change the system name, use the Change Network Attributes (CHGNETA) command. To display the system name, use the Display Network Attributes (DSPNETA) command.

### Yes No

Accept the default \*NO for the Configuration menu field and press the Enter key. The system responds by displaying the command entry display. Go to step 8

Key in \*YES for the Configuration menu field and press the Enter key. The system responds by displaying several messages (you must respond to them by pressing the Enter key), then the configuration menu.

On the configuration menu, you can key in the commands listed on the menu and press the CF4 key to request prompting. The configuration menu lists the commands that you can use to configure devices and change system values on your system. You can use the roll keys to display all the commands you can use from the configuration menu (see Figure 3-1), but it is not necessary to display a command before using it.

For further information on how to use the configuration menu, see the System/38 Operator's Guide. For procedures used in configuring devices, see the section on device configuration later in this chapter and Chapter 4, Adding or Relocating Local and Remote Work Stations. Go to step 7.

| CONFIGURATION MENU  Select one of the following:  CRTLIND - Create Line Description  DSPLIND - Display Line Description  CHGLIND - Change Line Description  DLTLIND - Delete Line Description  CRTCUD - Create Control Unit Desc  DSFCUD - Display Control Unit Desc  CHGCUD - Change Control Unit Desc  CHGCUD - Delete Control Unit Desc  CRTDEVD - Delete Control Unit Desc  CRTDEVD - Create Device Description  DSPDEVD - Display Device Description  Command name:  CF1-Return CF4-Prompt  Parameters: |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| CONFIGURATION MENU  Select one of the following: CHGDEVD - Change Device Description DLTDEVD - Delete Device Description ADDDEVMODE - Add Device Mode CHGDEVMODE - Change Device Mode DSPDEVCFG - Display Device Configuration DSPSYSVAL - Display System Value CHGSYSVAL - Change System Value CHGDSPF - Change Display File RNMOBJ - Rename Object CHGUSRPRF - Change User Profile + Command name: Parameters:  CF1-Return CF4-Prompt                                                                      |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| CONFIGURATION MENU Select one of the following: CHGNETA - Change Network Attributes DSPNETA - Display Network Attributes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Command name: CF1-Return CF4-Prompt Parameters:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |

Figure 3-1. Rolling the Configuration Menu

- Press the CF1 key to exit from the configuration menu and go to the command entry display.
- Make sure that the system operator message queue is in \*BREAK mode.

  To do this, enter the command:

CHGMSGQ QSYSOPR \*BREAK

- Load the diskette(s) containing library QGPL in slot 1 (\*S1). If your system was shipped on diskette, QGPL is on the third to the last (33rd) diskette. If your system was shipped on magnetic tape, QGPL is on the installation diskette.
- 10 Enter the following command:

```
RSTLIB QGPL LOC(*S1) VOL(volume-identifier)
```

The volume-identifier is the volume of the diskette on which QGPL is stored (see the *Install Procedure* section of the *Program Directory* portion of the *Memo to Licensees* The system places every object from QGPL as it exists on diskette onto your system in library QGPL and displays the command entry display.

- Do one of the following to install library QUSRSYS. This library contains objects for Systems Network Architecture Distribution Services (SNADS), personal services, document interchange, object distribution, System/38 Finance Support and various other functions.
  - a. If you are installing CPF from diskette, load the diskette containing library QUSRSYS in slot 1 (\*S1). This is the last diskette (see the Install Procedure section of the Program Directory portion of the Memo to Licensees for the exact diskette). Enter the following command:

```
RSTLIB QUSRSYS LOC(*S1) VOL(volume-identifier)
```

The volume-identifier is the volume of the diskette on which QUSRSYS is stored (see the Install Procedure section of the Program Directory portion of the Memo to Licensees for the volume identifier).

b. If you are installing CPF from tape, QUSRSYS is on the installation tape. Enter the following command:

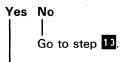
```
RSTLIB QUSRSYS DEV(device name) VOL(volume-identifier)
```

The device name is the name of the tape device description and volume-identifier is the volume of the tape on which QUSRSYS is stored (see the Install Procedure section of the Program Directory portion of the Memo to Licensees for the volume identifier).

#### Notes:

- 1. If you do plan to use SNADS on your system, you should start the QSNADS subsystem before using any of the SNADS commands for the first time. The subsystem can be terminated after a short period of time.
- 2. After you create the SNADS tables and the system distribution directory, you should save them.

Do you plan to use CPF graphics on your system?



Do one of the following to install library QGDDM:

a. If you are installing CPF from diskette, load the diskette containing library QGDDM in slot 1 (\*S1). This is the last or next-to-last diskette (see the *Install Procedure* section of the *Program Directory* portion of the *Memo to Licensees* for the exact diskette). Enter the following command:

```
RSTLIB QGDDM LOC(*S1) VOL(volume-identifier)
```

The volume-identifier is the volume of the diskette on which QGDDM is stored (see the *Install Procedure* section of the *Program Directory* portion of the *Memo to Licensees* for the volume identifier).

b. If you are installing CPF from tape, QGDDM is on the installation tape. Enter the following command:

```
RSTLIB OGDDM VOL(volume-identifier)
```

The volume-identifier is the volume of the tape on which QGDDM is stored (see the *Install Procedure* section of the *Program Directory* portion of the *Memo to Licensees* for the volume identifier).

c. You might also wish to add library QGDDM permanently to the default user library list using the CHGSYSVAL (Change System Value) command. Before changing this system value, you should display its current value using the DSPSYSVAL (Display System Value) command, as follows:

```
DSPSYSVAL SYSVAL(QUSRLIBL)
```

Write down the current value of the default library list, add QGDDM to make a new default user library list, and enter the CHGSYSVAL command. For example:

```
CHGSYSVAL SYSVAL(QUSRLIBL)

VALUE('QGPL QTEMP QGDDM')
```

Do you plan to use the library QHLPSYS on your system? This library contains online documentation for System/38 Finance Support, SNADS, OFFICE/38-Personal Services/38, and some CPF Help Text. It is recommended that you do install this library.

Do one of the following to install library QHLPSYS:

a. If you are installing CPF from diskette, load the diskette containing library QHLPSYS in slot 1 (\*S1). This is the last diskette (see the Install Procedure section of the Program Directory portion of the Memo to Licensees for the exact diskette). Enter the following command:

```
RSTPGMPRD PGMPRD(5714SS1) SAVLIB(QHLPSYS) LOC(*S1)
VOL(volume-identifier)
```

The volume-identifier is the volume of the diskette on which QHLPSYS is stored (see the Install Procedure section of the Program Directory portion of the Memo to Licensees for the volume identifier).

b. If you are installing CPF from tape, QHLPSYS is on the installation tape. Enter the following command:

```
RSTPGMPRD PGMPRD(5714SS1) SAVLIB(QHLPSYS) DEV(device name)
VOL(volume-identifier)
```

The device name is the name of the tape device description and volume-identifier is the volume of the tape on which QHLPSYS is stored (see the Install Procedure section of the Program Directory portion of the Memo to Licensees for the volume identifier).

Note: There are some files in the library QHLPSYS that can be deleted if you do not plan to use a particular part of the system. For example, files QHFNHELP and QHFNLIST contain the IBM System/38 Attachment of IBM 4700 Finance Terminals User's Guide. These files can be deleted if you do not plan to use System/38 Finance Support on your system.

To delete these files, enter the following command:

```
DLTF FILE(OHFN*.OHLPSYS)
```

For more information on what other files are contained in QHLPSYS, see the CPF Programmer's Guide.

Go to step 14.

Are you configuring an IBM-supplied print belt or train for your system 3262, 5211, or 3203 Printer(s)? (For the 4245 System Printer, you do not need to create a print image and translate table for an IBM-supplied print band.)

Yes No

To create a print image and translate for non-IBM print belts or trains, see the CPF Programmer's Guide.

Create an IBM-supplied print image as follows:

a. Key in the Create Print Image (CRTPRTIMG) command and press the CF4 key. The system displays the CRTPRTIMG prompt.

**Note:** Since the 5262 and the 4245 Models T12 and T20 Printers are configured as work station printers, you should not use the CRTPRTIMG command to create a print image and translate table for these printers. See Appendix F, *Print Images and Translate Tables* for more information.

| iter the following:           |         |         |
|-------------------------------|---------|---------|
| Print image name:             | PRTIMG  | R       |
| Library name:                 |         | QGPL    |
| Source file containing image: | SRCFILE | QIMGSRC |
| Library name:                 |         | *LIBL   |
| Source file member:           | SRCMBR  | *PRTIMS |
| Belt part number:             | BELTNBR | *NONE   |
| Device type code:             | DEVTYPE | 3262    |
| Public authority              |         | 4       |
| (*NORMAL *ALL *NONE)          | PUBAUT  | *NORMAL |
| Text 'description'            | TEXT    | *BLANK  |

b. Key in the following parameter values:

**PRTIMG** parameter: For normal printing, the name specified in the PRTIMG parameter for the device description of the system printer (IBM-supplied names are QSYSPRT and QSYSPRT2). Use the DSPDEVD command to determine the name of the print image required.

**BELTNBR** parameter: See Appendix F, *Print Images and Translate Tables*, for a list of part numbers or identification codes for print belts or trains. The belt number is marked on the belt.

**DEVTYPE parameter:** Specify the model number of the system printer for which the print image will be used (must match the DEVTYPE parameter for the device description of the system printer).

```
For a 3203 Printer, use DEVTYPE(3203). For a 3262 Printer, use DEVTYPE(3262). For a 5211 Printer, use DEVTYPE(5211).
```

**TEXT parameter:** A description of this print image for future use, such as: Print image for QSYSPRT. Can be no longer than 50 characters.

c. Accept the other defaults as shown and press the Enter key.

Note: IBM-supplied print images and translate tables for the 3262, 5211, and 3203 Printers are on the IBM service library diskettes that the IBM service representative used to install the vertical microcode (VMC). After you have keyed in the correct command parameters and pressed the Enter key, an inquiry message will ask you to load SLV Volume 1 into magazine 1. After inserting the magazine in magazine position 1, enter G to reply to the inquiry message.

- d. Cancel any active writer with the CNLWTR command
- e. Vary the system printer (QSYSPRT or QSYSPRT2) offline and online again to properly load the print image and translate table. Use the following two commands:

```
VRYDEV QSYSPRT *OFF
VRYDEV QSYSPRT *ON
```

Note: If you have not specified QSYSIMAGE as the new print image name (step 14 b of this procedure) you must change the PRTIMG parameter value for the appropriate printer using the CHGDEVD command.

You have finished installing CPF. If a normal install has occurred, the message CPF3954 will be sent to your QHIST log.

After installing CPF, you may wish to do the following:

- Grant object and user authorities to the appropriate user profiles. How
  you do this depends on the security needs of your system. See the
  CPF Programmer's Guide for more information.
- Install languages and utilities. Go to *Installing Languages and Utilities* later in this chapter.
- Tune the system to the needs of your installation. See the CPF Programmer's Guide for more information.
- · Install program changes if available.
- Save the system and any user libraries on diskette or tape. See Saving the System later in this chapter.

# Reinstalling Your System after a Problem Has Occurred (Including IBM-Supplied Libraries)

Use this procedure to reinstall your system for the following reasons:

- An IBM service representative has initialized disk storage.
- · You have a problem with damaged objects.
- · An excessive number of spool data base members have been created on your system.
- · You have, for any reason, decided to return your system to an earlier state that you have saved using the SAVSYS and SAVLIB commands.

Note: The following installation procedure causes all the CPF programs to be spread across all of the available auxiliary disk storage. Therefore, the performance improvements gained by spreading CPF are achieved by installing (or reinstalling) CPF.

At times, abnormal conditions encountered during CPF installation force the machine to terminate processing. A termination message is usually displayed or the condition indicators on the operator/service panel are on in these cases. Follow the instructions in the second-level text of the message or in the Problem Determination Guide (for the condition indicators). If you are directed to install CPF, make a second attempt to install CPF. If this second attempt to install CPF fails in the same way, call your IBM service representative. If the second attempt to install CPF fails in a different way, follow the instructions for the new error situation.

CPF must be installed from the system console.

## Yes No

Load the installation diskette (shipped in the magnetic tape package or written when the system was saved) in the diskette magazine drive as follows:

- a. Place the installation diskette in slot 1 of a diskette magazine.
- b. Place the diskette magazine in magazine position 1 (\*M1) and close the cover of the diskette magazine drive.

As you continue the procedure, an inquiry message will request that you load the magnetic tape(s) on a specific tape drive. Go to step 2.

Load the diskettes containing CPF in the diskette magazine drive as follows:

a. Place the first diskette (labeled VOL01 of nn) in slot 1 of the first magazine, place the second diskette (labeled VOL02 of nn) in slot 2 of the first magazine, and so on, where nn equals the number of CPF diskettes shipped from IBM.

**Note:** If you are installing a saved version of CPF, the diskettes must be in the same magazine slots that you used when you saved the system.

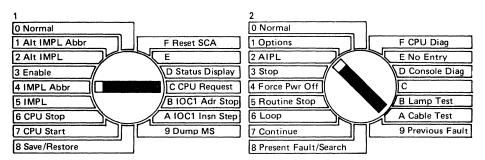
A magazine can hold only 10 diskettes. Because more than 10 CPF diskettes are supplied from IBM, the additional diskettes must be placed in the slots of additional magazines in consecutive order, starting with slot 1. The following chart shows the correct placement of the CPF diskettes in the magazines and the correct placement of the magazine in the diskette magazine drive:

| Magazine<br>Number | Diskette Labels   | Position of Magazine in Diskette Magazine Drive |
|--------------------|-------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| 1                  | VOL01 up to VOL10 | 1                                               |
| 2                  | VOL11 up to VOL20 | 2                                               |
| 3                  | VOL21 up to VOL30 | 1                                               |
| 4                  | VOL31 up to VOL40 | 2                                               |

 b. Place magazine 1 in magazine position 1. Place magazine 2 in magazine position 2. Close the cover.

When magazine 3 is required, an inquiry message prompts you to mount this magazine. Place magazine 3 in magazine position 1, magazine 4 in magazine position 2, and respond to the message with a G.

# Start the installation by using the following procedure.



a. Set rotary switch 1 to position 4 (IMPL Abbr) or position 5 (IMPL).

Use position 4 (Initial Microprogram Load Abbreviated) to install CPF without performing all the hardware diagnostics.

Use position 5 (Initial Microprogram Load) to install CPF and perform all the hardware diagnostics.

b. Set rotary switch 2 to position 2 (AIPL).

Use position 2 (Alternative Initial Program Load) to copy CPF from diskettes or magnetic tape into auxiliary disk storage.

c. Is the system power on (the Power On switch is lit)?

## Yes No

Press the Power On switch to begin the power-on sequence and start the install CPF process. The system displays the install type prompt.

Power down the system using the following command, if possible:

PWRDWNSYS \*IMMED

If the system powers down, press the Power On switch to begin the power-on sequence and start the install CPF process. If the system cannot be powered down, press the Load switch to start the install CPF process. The system displays the install type prompt.

```
INSTALL TYPE PROMPT

ENTER THE FOLLOWING:

SYSTEM DATE (YEAR/MONTH/DAY):

SYSTEM TIME (HOUR:MINUTE:SECOND):

COLD START (*NO *YES):

TYPE OF INSTALL (*NORMAL *ABBRV):

RESTORE SYSTEM VALUES FROM MEDIUM (*NO *YES): *NO

RESTORE EDIT DESC FROM MEDIUM (*NO *YES): *NO

RESTORE REPLY LIST FROM MEDIUM (*NO *YES): *NO
```

Key in the current date for the system date (year/month/day) and the current time for the system time (hour:minute:second).

## Notes:

- For the system date, be sure to enter leading zeros. For example, for 5 October 1982, enter 82/10/05.
- 2. For the system date, a year value equal to or greater than 40 will result in a year from 1940 through 1999. A year value less than 40 will result in a year from 2000 through 2039.
- 3. For the system time, enter leading zeros and, use the 24-hour clock. For example, for 2:05 P.M., enter 14:05:00.

Are you installing CPF to correct a problem of damaged objects on the system?

Yes No Accept the defaults COLD START(\*NO) and TYPE OF INSTALL(\*NORMAL) and go to step 5. DO NOT PRESS THE ENTER KEY.

You have two important decisions to make:

- · Whether to do a normal or abbreviated installation
- · Whether to do a cold start or not

If you are doing a normal installation of CPF, accept the defaults COLD START(\*NO) and TYPE OF INSTALL(\*NORMAL) and to to step 5. DO NOT PRESS THE ENTER KEY.

Note on normal installations: In a normal installation of CPF, all CPF objects on the diskettes or tape are placed on your system. Any CPF objects already on the system are replaced by those on diskette or

To do an abbreviated installation of CPF, key in TYPE OF INSTALL(\*ABBRV) and go to step 6. DO NOT CHANGE THE COLD START FIELD.

Note on abbreviated installations: In abbreviated installations, CPF objects are not brought in from diskette or tape. An abbreviated installation takes much less time than a normal installation.

To do a cold start, key in COLD START(\*YES). This can be done for either abbreviated or normal installations. DOING A COLD START MAY CAUSE USER DATA TO BE LOST. THIS INCLUDES JOBS ON JOB QUEUES AND OUTPUT ON OUTPUT QUEUES. DO A COLD START ONLY IF YOU ARE DIRECTED TO DO SO.

When you do a cold start, first do an abbreviated installation (specify TYPE OF INSTALL(\*ABBRV) with COLD START(\*YES)). If your problem persists, do a cold start with normal installation (TYPE OF INSTALL(\*NORMAL) with COLD START(\*YES)).

### Notes on cold starts:

- The first time you install CPF on your system, CPF creates a number of objects (such as the system operator message queue). If later you install CPF again with COLD START(\*NO), CPF re-creates these objects automatically only if CPF finds that they were damaged. If you install CPF again with COLD START(\*YES), CPF deletes and re-creates all such objects, whether they are damaged or not.
- COLD START (\*YES) will cause all spool data base files and members to be deleted and the default number to be created. A cold start will also initialize the counter used to assign unique job numbers.
- 3. Before Release 7 and when installing Release 7 over a previous release, if you used COLD START (\*YES) to install CPF, the network attributes alert status (ALRSTS) and alert control unit (ALRCTLU) were lost and had to be restored after you did the cold start. However, after Release 7 has been installed, these attributes will no longer be lost and do not have to be restored.

- Complete the install type prompt as follows (only if a normal install is performed):
  - a. Do you want the system values and network attributes on diskette or tape to replace the ones currently on the system? If, during a previous IMPL, you received a message at the system operator message queue stating that the system value object was re-created, you may want to answer yes.

Yes No

The system will be installed with no change to the system values or the network attributes that are currently on your system. Go to step b.

Key in \*YES for the RESTORE SYSTEM VALUES FROM MEDIUM parameter. For more information, see the *CPF Programmer's Guide*.

b. Do you want the edit descriptions on diskette or tape to replace the edit descriptions currently on your system? If they are damaged on your system or if you want to put them back the way they were when you saved your system, answer yes.

Yes No
Go to step c.

Key in \*YES for the RESTORE EDIT DESC FROM MEDIUM parameter. For more information on edit descriptions, see the *CPF Programmer's Guide*.

c. Do you want the system reply list on diskette or tape to replace the system reply list currently on your system? If it is damaged on your system or if you want to put it back the way it was when you saved your system, answer yes.

Yes No

Go to step 6.

Key in \*YES for the RESTORE REPLY LIST FROM MEDIUM parameter. For more information on the system reply list, see the *CPF Programmer's Guide*.

Press the Enter key. The system continues the CPF install process and displays the install prompt.

#### INSTALL PROMPT

Enter the following:

Restore I/O configuration from medium (\*NO \*YES): \*NO

CPI2093: INSTALLING SBSD AND DATA BASE FILES IN LIB QSYS.

This display shows a sample status message. You do not have to respond to these messages.

From the install prompt display, you can restore your I/O configuration from the saved medium. To determine if you want to restore your configuration now, consider the following:

If you restore your configuration, configuration objects owned by one of the IBM default profiles (QSECOFR, QPGMR, and so on) are still owned by that profile.

If you restore your configuration, configuration objects owned by a profile that is not one of the IBM default profiles may now be owned by the security officer (QSECOFR). If you want someone other than the security officer to own the objects, you must change the owners for those objects. Therefore, if you have many configuration objects owned by non-IBM supplied profiles that do not exist on the system, you may want to answer \*NO to the Restore I/O configuration from medium prompt and install the configuration later.

If you choose not to restore your I/O configuration at the install prompt display, you can now restore your I/O configuration after restoring user profiles, but before restoring object authorities in step 11. To do this, you can either reenter the CL commands, or you can reinstall CPF by using the abbreviated install option and answering \*YES to the Install I/O configuration from medium prompt.

Do you want the I/O configuration to be destroyed and replaced by whatever I/O configuration is on diskette or tape? (The I/O configuration is all line, control unit, and device descriptions except the diskette magazine drive and console device descriptions being used in the installation. Also, if CPF is being installed from magnetic tape, the magnetic tape control unit description and device description are not destroyed.)

## Yes No

Accept the default \*NO and press the Enter key. The system responds by displaying the sign-on prompt. Go to step 8.

Respond with the \*YES option only when installing a version of CPF that you have saved using the Save System (SAVSYS) command. The \*YES option destroys all line, control unit, and device descriptions on the system except the device and control unit descriptions being used in the installation:

- The diskette magazine drive and system console device descriptions (if CPF is being installed from diskette); or
- The diskette magazine drive and system console device descriptions
  plus the magnetic tape control unit and device descriptions being used
  (if CPF is being installed from tape).

**Note:** The system uses the first 3430 control unit and the first tape drive on that control unit for installing CPF. Otherwise, it uses the first 3411 control unit and the first tape drive on that control unit. If the control unit and device descriptions for these are damaged or do not exist, the system uses the first of the following default names that successfully creates the control unit description:

CTLU(QTAPEA or QTAPmmdd) DEV(QTAPE5 through QTAPE8 or QTAPmmdd) for a 3430 or 3422

CTLU(QTAPE or QTAPmmdd) DEV(QTAPE1 through QTAPE4 or QTAPmmdd) for a 3410/3411.

If you answer \*YES, you will lose any changes to your device configuration made after the system was saved. The system responds by displaying the sign-on prompt.

The following is displayed if single-level sign-on is in effect:

Enter password to sign on:

System: XXXXXXXX Subsystem: XXXXXXXXX Device: XXXXXXXXXX Device: XXXXXXXXXX Device: XXXXXXXXXX Device: XXXXXXXXXX Device: XXXXXXXXXX Device: XXXXXXXXXX Device: XXXXXXXXX Device: XXXXXXXX Device: XXXXXXX Device: XXXXXX Device: XXXXXX Device: XXXXXX Device: XXXXXX Device: XXXXXX Device: XXXXX Device: XXXX Device: XXXX Device: XXXXX Device: XXXX Device: XXX Device: XXXX Device: XXX D

The following is displayed if two-level sign-on is in effect:

Enter user ID and password to sign on:

User ID:
Password:

(C) COPYRIGHT IBM CORP. 1980, 1986

For more information on two-level sign-on, see the CPF Programmer's Guide.

**Note:** During an install, the sign-on level system value (QSIGNLVL) is set to the current sign-on level in effect, so any pending change to the sign-on level will not take effect. If the install is after an auxiliary storage initialization, QSIGNLVL is set to 0 and single-level sign-on will be in effect. If necessary, change the sign-on level (QSIGNLVL system value) at the configuration menu.

8 Respond to the sign-on prompt by keying in the security officer sign-on information. If you are reinstalling your system after initializing disk storage and are prompted for a user ID, use the IBM-supplied user ID QSECOFR and the password SECOFR. Press the Enter key. The system responds by displaying several messages (you must respond to them by pressing the Enter key), then the start control program facility prompt. DO NOT PRESS THE ENTER KEY.

> START CONTROL PROGRAM FACILITY PROMPT Enter the following: 10 / 05 / 82 A 14 : 05 : 00 \*KEEP System date (MDY): System time: Job queues (\*KEEP \*CLEAR): Output queues (\*KEEP \*CLEAR): \*KEEP Incomplete job logs (\*KEEP \*CLEAR): \*KEEP Configuration menu (\*NO \*YES): \*N0\_

Last termination was XXXXXXXX

A Sample Date and Time

- Do you want to use the configuration menu? Use the configuration menu for any of the following reasons:
  - If you want to change the sign-on level (QSIGNLVL system value).

**Note:** If you plan to restore user profiles after CPF is installed, you may need to change the current sign-on level at the configuration menu so it matches the sign-on level that was in effect when the user profiles were saved. If the save is executed with a two-level sign-on in effect and the current sign-on level is single-level, all passwords change to \*NONE, except the security officer password which is changed to SECOFR.

- If you want the device to be online when you finish this installation (instead of waiting until the next time you start CPF or until you vary them online later).
- If you are changing system values that affect system tuning (see the CPF Programmer's Guide).
- If you are changing the controlling subsystem (QCTLSBSD system value), which appears in the upper right corner of the sign-on prompt.

**Note:** If you have been using an alternative controlling subsystem, you must use the configuration menu to redefine the controlling subsystem to the one residing in QSYS. Once the system has been installed, you must redefine the alternative controlling subsystem and do another IMPL to start CPF under the alternative controlling subsystem. This must be done each time you reinstall the system.

- If you want to change the system name (which appears in the upper right corner of the sign-on prompt). To change the system name, use the Change Network Attributes (CHGNETA) command. To display the system name, use the Display Network Attributes (DSPNETA) command.
- If you want to change the library list (system value QSYSLIBL or QUSRLIBL) to delete the libraries that will not be on the system when CPF is installed.
- If you have had a problem with bad page frames (you can change the QBADPGFRM system value to continue the start CPF process).

Yes No

Accept the default \*NO for the Configuration menu field and press the Enter key. The system responds by displaying the command entry display. Go to step ...

Key in \*YES for the Configuration menu field and press the Enter key. The system responds by displaying several messages (you must respond to them by pressing the Enter key), then the configuration menu.

On the configuration menu, you can key in the commands listed on the menu and press the CF4 key to request prompting. The configuration menu lists the commands that you can use to configure devices and change system values on your system. You can use the roll keys to display all the commands you can use from the configuration menu (see Figure 3-2), but it is not necessary to display a command before using it.

For further information on how to use the configuration menu, see the System/38 Operator's Guide. For procedures used in configuring devices, see the section on device configuration later in this chapter and Chapter 4, Adding or Moving Work Stations. Go to step 10.

| CONFIGURATION MENU  Select one of the following:  CRTLIND - Create Line Description  DSPLIND - Display Line Description  CHGLIND - Change Line Description  DLTLIND - Delete Line Description  CRTCUD - Create Control Unit Desc  DSPCUD - Display Control Unit Desc  CHGCUD - Change Control Unit Desc  DLTCUD - Delete Control Unit Desc  CRTDEVD - Create Device Description  DSPDEVD - Display Device Description  Command name:  CF1-Return CF4-Prompt  Parameters:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| + Roll → + |
| CONFIGURATION MENU  Select one of the following:  CHGDEVD - Change Device Description  DLTDEVD - Delete Device Description  ADDDEVMODE - Add Device Mode  CHGDEVMODE - Change Device Mode  DSPDEVCFG - Display Device Configuration  DSPSYSVAL - Display System Value  CHGSYSVAL - Change System Value  CHGDSPF - Change Display File  RNMOBJ - Rename Object  CHGUSRPRF - Change User Profile  Command name:  CF1-Return CF4-Prompt  Parameters:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| ↑ + Roll ↑ ↑ ↑ ↑ ↑ ↑ ↑ ↑ ↑ ↑ ↑ ↑ ↑ ↑ ↑ ↑ ↑ ↑                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| CONFIGURATION MENU Select one of the following: CHGNETA - Change Network Attributes DSPNETA - Display Network Attributes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Command name: CF1-Return CF4-Prompt Parameters:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |

Figure 3-2. Rolling the Configuration Menu

- Press the CF1 key to exit from the configuration menu and go to the command entry display.
- CPF is now reinstalled. To restore the entire system, you must do the following:
  - Sign on using the IBM security officer password (SECOFR) or run under a program that adopts the security officer profile.
  - Check the system operator message queue (use the command DSPMSG QSYSOPR) for any messages identifying damaged objects that were replaced during the install process. Sometimes you can recover data that was lost. If you have messages identifying damaged objects, follow the instructions in the second-level text to recover from the damage. For a general description of damage, see the CPF Programmer's Guide.
  - Restore all of the user profiles using the Restore User Profiles
     (RSTUSRPRF) command with the USRPRF(\*ALL) default. After CPF is
     installed, the user profiles must be restored before the libraries can be
     restored.

**Note:** If the user profiles were saved with a two-level sign-on in effect and the system currently has a single-level sign-on in effect, all passwords change to \*NONE except the security officer password, which changes to SECOFR. To ensure no passwords are lost, change the QSIGNLVL system value to 1, power down, and restart the IPL for the system so that the two-level sign-on is in effect before executing the RSTUSRPRF command.

Besides restoring the user profiles, the RSTUSRPRF command creates an internal table containing the object authorities. (The object authorities are restored by the RSTAUT command.) If the system was saved on diskette, the user profiles are saved on the last or the next to last diskette. (See the discussion on restoring user profiles in the System/38 Operator's Guide to determine the location of user profiles.)

Before using this command, you must terminate all subsystems by entering:

TRMSBS SBS(\*ALL)

or

TRMCPF

To restore all the user profiles from diskette, use the following RSTUSRPRF command and specify the location and volume:

RSTUSRPRF LOC(\*M2n) VOL(\*MOUNTED)

The 'n' in LOC(\*M2n) is the location of the diskette containing the user profile.

 Restore all user libraries using the RSTLIB command with LIB(\*NONSYS) specified. This restores all user-created libraries, QGPL, QGDDM, QHLPSYS, QUSRSYS, and any program product libraries such as QRPG.

There are some restrictions on which of the related objects in different libraries must be restored first. See the Save/Restore chapter in the *CPF Programmer's Guide* for more information.

Note: The library QUSRSYS, like QGPL, contains IBM-supplied objects with user-described information. If you are restoring this library from system diskette, the SNADS configuration and the Object and DIA distributions on the next system queues will be lost and have to be re-created if they have not been previously saved.

- Restore all documents in the library QDOC by using the RSTDOC command with DOC(\*ALL) specified.
- Restore object authority. After the user libraries and library QGPL are restored, the user authority for objects must be restored to the user profiles. User authority could not be restored previously because you cannot give authority for an object that does not exist on the system.

To restore authority, use the Restore Authority (RSTAUT) command. There are no parameters on this command. It can be executed only once after the RSTUSRPRF command. All subsystems must be terminated.

In addition, you may want to do the following:

- · Change the print images(s).
- Restore single libraries using the RSTLIB command or using the RSTOBJ command with OBJ(\*ALL) specified.
- · Restore objects using the RSTOBJ command.
- Check any program changes.

If you are restoring an IBM-supplied version of a library (such as QGPL, QUSRSYS, or QRPG), see the *Install Procedure* section of the *Program Directory* portion of the *Memo* to *Licensees* for the appropriate VOL parameter value.

# **Installing Languages and Utilities**

Follow the procedure in this section to install any of the following program products:

- IBM System/38 RPG III, Program 5714-RG1
- IBM System/38 COBOL, Program 5714-CB1
- IBM System/38 BASIC, Program 5714-BA1
- IBM System/38 PL/I, Program 5714-PL1
- IBM System/38 Interactive Data Base Utilities (IDU), Program 5714-UT1
- IBM System/38 Conversion Reformat Utility, Program 5714-CV2
- IBM System/38 Remote Job Entry Facility (RJEF), Program 5714-RC1
- IBM System/38 OFFICE/38–Administrative Management, Program 5714-WP1
- IBM System/38 OFFICE/38—Text Management, Program 5714–WP2
- IBM System/38 OFFICE/38-Language Dictionaries, Program 5714-DCT
- IBM System/38 Advanced Printer Function Utility (APF), Program 5714-UT2
- IBM System/38 OFFICE/38-Business Graphics Utility, Program 5714-GP1
- IBM System/38 OFFICE/38-Personal Services/38, Program 5714-WP3
- IBM PC Support/38, Program 5714-PC1
- IBM System/38 Cryptographic Facility, Program 5714-CR1
- IBM Distributed Data Management (DDM), Program 5714-DD1

Use this procedure whenever you install a language or utility, including the following cases:

- · You are installing your system for the first time.
- · You are installing a language or utility for the first time.
- You are installing a new release of a language or utility to update a version already existing on your system.
- You are installing a language or utility to recover after an IBM service representative has initialized disk storage.

Before you use this procedure, the following must be true:

- The Control Program Facility (CPF) or its equivalent must be installed on your system.
- Any programming changes (PCs) that have been temporarily applied or temporarily removed from your current release of languages and utilities must be permanently removed or permanently applied. To find out if any PCs are temporarily applied or temporarily removed, use the Display Programming Changes (DSPPGMCHG) command. PCs that are temporarily removed are displayed with status Not applied. To apply programming changes, use the Apply Programming Change (APYPGMCHG) command with OPTION(\*PERM) specified. To remove programming changes, use the Remove Programming Change (RMVPGMCHG) command with option (\*PERM) specified.
- You should sign on as the system security officer (IBM-supplied password
  is SECOFR). The system operator should not install languages and utilities.
  If the system operator restores languages and utilities, programs restored
  with them would have all public and private authorities revoked.

1 Make sure that the system operator message queue is in \*BREAK mode. To do this, enter the command:

CHGMSGQ QSYSOPR \*BREAK

2 Make sure that the appropriate library or libraries exist on your system.

The library name is one of the following:

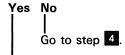
| Program Product                     | Library Name                                                                                                 |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| RPG III                             | QRPG                                                                                                         |
| COBOL                               | QCBL                                                                                                         |
| BASIC                               | QBAS                                                                                                         |
| PL/I                                | QPLI                                                                                                         |
| IDU                                 | QIDU                                                                                                         |
| Conversion Reformat Utility         | QS3E                                                                                                         |
| RJEF                                | QRJE                                                                                                         |
| OFFICE/38-Text Management           | TXT                                                                                                          |
| OFFICE/38-Language Dictionaries     | One of the following: QENGLISH QDEUTSCH QESPANA QFRANCAIS QITALIANO QDANSK QNEDERLND QISLENSK QNORSK QSVENSK |
| OFFICE/38-Administrative Management | QADM and QADMFLS                                                                                             |
| OFFICE/38-Personal Services/38      | QOFC, QUSRSYS, and QDOC                                                                                      |
| APF                                 | QAPF                                                                                                         |
| OFFICE/38-Business Graphics Utility | QBGU                                                                                                         |
| PC Support/38                       | QIWS                                                                                                         |
| System/38 Cryptographic Facility    | QCRP                                                                                                         |
| DDM                                 | QDDM                                                                                                         |
|                                     |                                                                                                              |

To determine if the library already exists on your system, enter the following command:

DSPOBJD library-name.QSYS \*LIB

If the library does not exist, it will be created by the RSTPGMPRD command. The library type (\*TEST or \*PROD) and public authority will be determined by the program product.

Are you installing RJEF (the Remote Job Entry Facility)?



Make sure that the user profile QRJE exists. (You must first sign on as the security officer.) To make sure it exists, enter the command:

DSPUSRPRF QRJE

If user profile QRJE does not exist, see the Remote Job Entry Facility Installation Planning Guide for information on creating user profile QRJE.

Are you installing libraries QADM and QADMFLS (the libraries for OFFICE/38-Administrative Management)?

Make sure that the user profile QADM exists. (You must first sign on as security officer.) To make sure it exists, enter the command:

DSPUSRPRF QADM

If user profile QADM does not exist, create it using the following command:

CRTUSRPRF USRPRF (QADM) PASSWORD (XXXXXXXXXX) INLPGM(\*NONE) TEXT('ADM USER PROFILE')

XXXXXXXXX is a password of your choice that must be kept in strict confidence.

To complete the installation of OFFICE/38-Administrative Management, see the manual Using and Managing Administrative Management.

5 Load the diskette or magnetic tape containing the library of the language or utility you are installing.

If you are installing the OFFICE/38 Language Dictionaries program product, key in the Restore Object (RSTOBJ) command and press the CF4 key. The system displays the RSTOBJ prompt.

Note: Language libraries are restored using the RSTOBJ command to prevent the deletion of the Master Program Change Index associated with each library, which occurs when the RSTLIB command is used. When you restore a program product to its recommended library (for example, library QESPANA), and you put no other program product in that library, you should use the RSTLIB command. This deletes the Master Program Change Index and reduces the amount of information to sort through if you need to review programming changes at a later time.

| Restore Objec                  | t (RSTOBJ) P          | rom | ot + + + |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------|-----|----------|
| nter the following:            |                       |     |          |
| Objects or generic* names:     | OBJ<br>+ for more     | R   |          |
| Saved library name of objects: | SAVLIB                | R   |          |
| Object types:                  | OBJTYPE<br>+ for more | P   | *ALL     |
| Device names:                  | DEV<br>+ for more     | P   | QDKT     |
| Diskette location              | LOC                   |     |          |
| Unit (identifier):             |                       |     | *M12_    |
| Starting diskette:             |                       |     | *FIRST   |
| Volume identifier:             | VOL                   |     | *SAVVOL  |
|                                | + for more            |     | -        |
| Sequence number:               | SEQNBR                |     | *SEARCH  |

If you are installing any program product except the OFFICE/38

Language Dictionaries program product, key in the Restore Program

Product (RSTPGMPRD) command and press the CF4 key. The system
displays the RSTPGMPRD prompt.

Note: Using the RSTPGMPRD command to restore language and utility libraries prevents the deletion of the Master Program Change Index associated with each library, which occurs when the RSTLIB command is used. When you restore a program product to its recommended library (for example, RPG to library QRPG), and you put no other program product in that library, you should use the RSTLIB command. This deletes the Master Program Change Index and reduces the amount of information to sort through if you need to review programming changes at a later time.

Restore Program Product (RSTPGMPRD) Prompt Enter the following: Program identifier: PGMPRD R P Saved library name of objects: SAVLIB QDKT Device names: DEV + for more Diskette location 1.00 Unit identifier: \*M12 \*FIRST Starting diskette: VOL \*MOUNTED Volume identifier: + for more \*SEARCH Sequence number: SEQNBR \*REWIND End of tape file option: **ENDOPT** Save file name: SAVF Library name: \*LIBL Library name to be restored: Output (\*NONE or \*LIST) RSTL TB \*PGMPRD OUTPUT \*NONE

Key in the following parameter values for the RSTPGMPRD command:

**PGMPRD** parameter: Key in the seven-character identifier of the licensed program product to be restored.

SAVLIB parameter: Key in the appropriate library name from step 2.

**DEV** parameter: If you are installing languages and utilities from diskette, accept the default QDKT. If you are installing languages and utilities from magnetic tape, key in the name of the tape drive on which you have loaded the magnetic tape.

**LOC parameter:** Accept the defaults \*M12 and \*FIRST. (Ignore this parameter if magnetic tape is used.)

VOL parameter: Key in the volume identifiers of the diskettes or tapes from which the objects are to be restored. If you are installing a language or utility that is shipped from IBM, see the *Install Procedure* section of the *Program Directory* portion of the *Memo to Licensees* that comes with your diskette or magnetic tape package. If you are installing your own version of a language or utility (that you have saved on diskette or magnetic tape using the SAVLIB or SAVOBJ command), specify \*SAVVOL to restore the most recently saved version on diskette or tape or use the \*MOUNTED default to restore the first version on the diskette(s) or tape(s) you have loaded.

**RSTLIB parameter**: Accept the default \*PGMPRD. Otherwise, specify the library to which the saved program product is to be restored.

**Note:** The library prescribed by the \*PGMPRD default is required by some program products.

Accept the other defaults as shown in the prompt and press the Enter key. The system copies the appropriate objects from diskette or tape onto your system in the library you specify. (If any objects are not restored, informational and escape messages warning of mismatches with source files, such as QRPGSRC, should be ignored.) The system displays a completion message for the appropriate program product on the command entry display.

Before verifying that the installation of the program product was successful, display your library list. Each program product is installed into its own library. However, before you can execute the program product, its library name must be in your library list.

To display your library list, enter the following command:

DSPLIBL

Examine what is displayed to determine if the correct library name is there for the program product you wish to verify. See step 1 for the appropriate names. If the correct library name is displayed, go to step 11.

If the correct library name is not displayed, add it by using the Add Library List Entry (ADDLIBLE) command. For example, if your library list does not include QRPG, enter the following command:

ADDLIBLE QRPG

By default, QRPG is placed first in your library list. This change to your library list is in effect only until you sign off.

- Verify that the program product is correctly installed by using the appropriate procedure as follows:
  - Verifying RPG III
  - Verifying COBOL
  - Verifying BASIC
  - Verifying PL/I
  - · Verifying IDU
  - · Verifying the Conversion Reformat Utility
  - · Verifying RJEF
  - Verifying OFFICE/38—Text Management
  - Verifying OFFICE/38-Language Dictionaries
  - Verifying OFFICE/38-Administrative Management
  - Verifying OFFICE/38—Personal Services/38
  - Verifying Advanced Printer Function (APF)
  - Verifying OFFICE/38—Business Graphics Utility (BGU)
  - Verifying PC Support/38
  - Verifying System/38 Cryptographic Facility
  - Verifying Distributed Data Management (DDM)

- 12 Remove the diskette(s) from the diskette magazine drive or the magnetic tape(s) from the magnetic tape drive(s).
- 13 Repeat the above procedures for each language or utility to be installed.
- After installing all languages and utilities for your system, you may wish to add the library name permanently to the default user library list. As an example, key in:

```
CHGSYSVAL
            SYSVAL (QUSRLIBL)
            VALUE('QGPL QTEMP _ _ _')
```

Note: Key in the list of library names (previously displayed as a result of the DSPLIBL command) and the new library names. This time the library list must be enclosed in parentheses and apostrophes with a blank space separating each library name specified. This change takes effect immediately after you sign off for all the jobs started from then on.

After completing installation of languages and utilities, go to Configuring Devices on Your System later in this chapter if you wish to create or change device descriptions. If you are installing RJEF, go to the RJEF Programmer's Guide to complete the installation.

### **VERIFYING RPG III**

To verify that RPG III is installed, enter the following command:

```
CRTRPGPGM PGM(PROOF.QTEMP)
SRCFILE(QRPGSRC.QRPG)
```

The system responds by compiling the IBM-supplied sample source program named PROOF, which was loaded into the QRPGSRC file (in library QRPG) as part of the RPG III installation procedure. The compiled program, named PROOF, is placed in the temporary library QTEMP, which is cleared when you sign off.

2 Execute the sample program by entering the following command:

```
CALL PROOF
```

The following is a sample that includes:

- A The source statement listing that you can expect to get as a result of the compile step.
- The printed message indicating that the RPG III program product is installed properly.

**Note:** Because the sample listing and message are spooled, you must start the spooling subsystem (QSPL) and start a printer writer to actually print the listing and message. Enter these commands:

```
STRSBS SBSD(QSPL)
STRPRTWTR DEV(QSYSPRT) OUTQ(QPRINT)
```

```
PROOF - QTEMP
                                                  02/09/84 10:50:24 PAGE 2
5714RG1 RPG RO6MOO 840615
PROGRAM
ID
NAME OF PROGRAM WILL BE PROOF IN LIBRARY QTEMP
     100 H
                                                                                                                  PROOF
     200 FRSYSPRT 0 F
                           132
                               ARRY
                                MOVE ARRY,2
SETON
                                               ARRY,3
         OGSYSPRT T 1 1 LR 21 'INSTALLATION'
0 24 'OF'
0 26 'THE'
0 38 'SYSTEM/38'
0 42 'RPG'
0 51 'COMPILER'
0 54 'IS
0 0 0 VERFLOW INDICATOR DA ASSIGNED TO FILE GYSPRT
*****END OF SOURCE****
         TABLE/ARRAY ----- ARRY
COMPILE
TIME
ARRAY
  CROSS-REFERENCE LISTING
       FILE/RCD
                   DEV/RCD
                             REFERENCES (D=DEFINED)
   01 QSYSPRT
                   PRINTER
                               2000 600 1401
       FIELD
                   ATTR
                               REFERENCES (M=MODIFIED D=DEFINED)
       ARRY(3)
                   A(8)
       INDICATOR REFERENCES (M=MODIFIED D=DEFINED)
                   500M 600
200D 1401
MESSAGES
 MSGID SEV NUMBER TEXT
* QRG6103 00
                        No overflow indicator specified. Overflow indicator assigned to printer file and automatic skip to 6 generated
                1.
MESSAGE SUMMARY
18 RECORDS READ FROM SOURCE FILE SOURCE RECORDS INCLUDE 14 SPECIFICATIONS, 3 TABLE RECORDS, AND 0 COMMENTS
PRM HAS BEEN CALLED
QRG0003 Program PROOF placed in lib QTEMP. 00 highest severity found
* * * * * END OF COMPILATION * * * *
```

■ { INSTALLATION OF THE SYSTEM/38 RPG COMPILER IS VERIFIED

## **VERIFYING COBOL**

To verify that COBOL is installed, enter the following command:

CRTCBLPGM PGM(VERIFY.QTEMP)
SRCFILE(QCBLSRC.QCBL)

The system responds by compiling the IBM-supplied sample source program named VERIFY, which was loaded into the QCBLSRC file (in library QCBL) as part of the COBOL installation procedure. The compiled program, named VERIFY, is placed in the temporary library QTEMP, which is cleared when you sign off.

Execute the sample program by entering the following command:

CALL VERIFY

The following is a sample that includes:

- A The source statement listing that you can expect to get as a result of the compile step.
- B The printed message indicating that the COBOL program product is installed properly.

**Note:** Because the sample listing and message are spooled, you must start the spooling subsystem (QSPL) and start a printer writer to actually print the listing and message. Enter the following commands.

STRSBS SBSD(QSPL)
STRPRTWTR DEV(QSYSPRT) OUTQ(QPRINT)

5714CB1 RO6 MOO 840615

COBOL SOURCE LISTING

02/09/84 10:51:21

Page :

STMT SEGNER -A 1 B., ... 2 .., ... 3 ... ... 4 ... ... 5 ... ... 6 ... ... 7 .IDENTFCN S COPYNAME CHG/DATE

1 000100 PROCESS OPTIONS. COBOL COMPILER OPTIONS IN EFFECT

OPTIONS
SOURCE
NOXREF
NOMAP
NOVBSUM
NONUMBER
SEQUENCE
GENLVL(29)
FLAG( 0)
FLAG( 0)
GUOTE

COBOL GENERATION OPTIONS IN EFFECT



2345678901234567890123456 A

\*\*\*\* END OF SOURCE \*\*\*\*

5714CB1 RO6 MO0 840615

COBOL MESSAGES

UFRIEY

STMT SEGNER MSGID SEV TEXT

MESSAGE SUMMARY

TOTAL INFO(0-4) WARNING(5-19) ERROR(20-29) SEVERE(30-39) TERMINAL(40-99)

31 source records read 0 copy records read 0 copy members processed 0 sequence errors 0 was the highest severity message issued

CBL0901 00 Frogram VERIFY created in Library GTEMP.

\*\*\*\* END OF COMPILATION \*\*\*\*

B (INSTALLATION OF THE SYSTEM/38 COBOL COMPILER IS VERIFIED

### **VERIFYING BASIC**

To verify BASIC, enter the following command at a 24-line display station (a 5251 Model 11 or 12, a 5291, or a 5292):

**BGNBAS** 

The system responds by displaying the BASIC session display:

Enter BASIC commands or statements in the input field below.

(Enter /n or /-n to move n records forward or backward.)

Press the key marked ATTN to interrupt a running BASIC program.

(This key is ignored by compiled BASIC programs.)

Press the ROLL UP or ROLL DOWN key to display additional data.

Press the PRINT key to print the current screen image.

Press the HELP key for additional information about BASIC.

Press CF1 (or enter the OFF command) to exit BASIC.

SESSION STARTED

12/17/82 10:21:04

CF3-Dup CF4-Cmd/stmt help CF5-Services CF9-Extend line CF12-Lowercase

2 Key in PROC VERIFY on the BASIC session display, as follows:

Enter BASIC commands or statements in the input field below.

(Enter /n or /-n to move n records forward or backward.)

Press the key marked ATTN to interrupt a running BASIC program.

(This key is ignored by compiled BASIC programs.)

Press the ROLL UP or ROLL DOWN key to display additional data.

Press the FRINT key to print the current screen image.

Press the HELP key for additional information about BASIC.

Press CF1 (or enter the OFF command) to exit BASIC.

SESSION STARTED

12/17/82 10:21:04

:: PROC VERIFY

CF3-Dup CF4-Cmd/stmt help CF5-Services CF9-Extend line CF12-Lowercase

Press the Enter key. The system runs a BASIC procedure and displays the following results:

```
SESSION STARTED
                                                             12/17/82 10:21:04
:: PROC VERIFY
   BAS6737 Received CPF2105: Object VERIFY.QTEMP type *PGM not found.
Beginning BASIC test
Prime numbers under 1000
                           11
 2
       3
                                 13
                                        17
                                              19
                                                     23
                                                           29
                                                                  31
                                                                        37
                                                                               41
       47
 43
              53
                    59
                           61
                                 67
                                        71
                                              73
                                                     79
                                                           83
                                                                  89
                                                                         97
                                                                               101
 103
       107
              109
                    113
                           127
                                 131
                                        137
                                              139
                                                     149
                                                           151
                                                                  157
                                                                        163
                                                                               167
       179
                           193
                                 197
                                        199
 173
              181
                    191
                                              211
                                                     223
                                                           227
                                                                  229
                                                                        233
                                                                               239
 241
       251
              257
                    263
                           269
                                 271
                                        277
                                              281
                                                     283
                                                           293
                                                                  307
                                                                         311
                                                                               313
 317
       331
              337
                    347
                           349
                                 353
                                        359
                                              367
                                                     373
                                                           379
                                                                  383
                                                                        389
                                                                               397
 401
       409
              419
                    421
                           431
                                 433
                                        439
                                              443
                                                     449
                                                           457
                                                                  461
                                                                        463
                                                                               463
 479
       487
              491
                    499
                           503
                                 509
                                        521
                                              523
                                                     541
                                                           547
                                                                  557
                                                                        563
                                                                               569
 571
              587
                    593
                           599
                                 601
       577
                                        607
                                                     617
                                                           619
                                                                  631
                                                                         641
                                                                               643
                                              613
 647
       653
              659
                    661
                           673
                                 677
                                        683
                                              691
                                                     701
                                                            709
                                                                  719
                                                                         727
                                                                               733
 739
       743
              751
                    757
                           761
                                              787
                                                     797
                                                           809
                                 769
                                        773
                                                                  811
                                                                        821
                                                                               823
 827
       829
              839
                    853
                           857
                                 859
                                        863
                                              877
                                                     881
                                                           883
                                                                  887
                                                                         907
                                                                               911
 919
       929
              937
                    941
                           947
                                 953
                                        967
                                                     977
                                                            983
                                                                  991
                                                                         997
Ending BASIC test
   BAS3303 Procedure ended
   CF3-Dup CF4-Cmd/stmt help CF5-Services CF9-Extend line
                                                                  CF12-Lowercase
```

Press the CF1 key. You have verified that BASIC is installed.

#### **VERIFYING PL/I**

To verify that PL/I is installed enter the following command:

CRTPLIPGM PGM(PLITEST.QTEMP) SRCFILE(QPLISRC.QPLI)

The system responds by compiling the IBM-supplied source program named PLITEST, which was loaded into the QPLISRC file (in library QPLI) as part of the PL/I installation procedure. The compiled program, named PLITEST, is placed in the temporary library QTEMP, which is cleared when you sign off.

Execute the sample program by entering the following command:

CALL PLITEST

The following is a sample that includes:

- A The source statement listing that you can expect to get as a result of the compile step.
- The printed message indicating that the PL/I program product is installed properly.

**Note:** Because the sample listing and message are spooled, you must start the spooling subsystem (QSPL) and start a printer writer to actually print the listing and message. Enter the following commands:

STRSBS SBSD(QSPL)
STRPRWTR DEV(QSYSPRT) OUTQ(QPRINT)

5714PL1 R06 M00 840615

Program name —
Source file —
Compiler option —
Code generation option —
Source margins —
Include file —
Code generation severity level —
Print file
Print file
Sevel —
Laser profile —
Public authority —
Text —
Compiler —

SYSTEM/38 PL/I COMPILER PLITEST.QTEMP 02/09/84 10:52:40 Properties of the political pr

FAGE

```
PL/I SOURCE LISTING PLITEST.GTEMP 02/09/84 10:52:40 PAGE 2
**. . . . 1 . . . . 2 . . . . 3 . . . . . 4 . . . . 5 . . . . . 6 . . . . 7 > . . . . 8 DATE
5714PL1 RO6 MO0 840615
 INCLUDE
                  SEGNER STMT.SUBS BLK BN DO
                                                             PL/I INSTALL.

PROC DCL TEXT CHAR(35);

TEXT = 'PL/I INSTALLATION IS SUCCESSFUL';

PUT EDIT (TEXT)

END PLITEST, LINE(2), A(35));
                                                                                    PL/I INSTALLATION VERIFICATION PROGRAM
 5714PL1 R06 M00 840615
                                                            PL/I MESSAGES
                                                                                     PLITEST.QTEMP 02/09/84 10:52:40 PL/I INSTALLATION VERIFICATION PROGRAM */
                                                                                                                                                                         F'AGE
  MSGID SEV STMT.SUBS
                                     WARNING DIAGNOSTIC MESSAGES
IBM extension to ANSI PL/I General-Purpose Subset: SYSIN or SYPRINT not declared.
File 'SYSPRINT' not declared. 'FILE(SYSPRINT)' or 'FILE(SYSIN)' assumed.
* FLC2739 10
* FLC2744 10
                                      INFORMATIONAL DIAGNOSTIC MESSAGES 'FILE' option missing on 'PUT' statement. Default is 'FILE(SYSPRINT)'.
* PLC2159
                0
                                                          MESSAGE SUMMARY
                              INFORMATIONAL (0-4)
         TOTAL
                                                             WARNING
(5-19)
                                                                                                                                         UNRECOVERABLE
(40-49)
            3
* PLC6901
                                        Program PLITEST created in Library QTEMP.
                               * * * * * END OF COMPILATION * * * * *
```

**B** {FL/I INSTALLATION IS SUCCESSFUL

### **VERIFYING IDU**

Although IDU contains four utilities (the data file utility, query, the screen design aid, and the source entry utility), you need only verify one. Therefore, it is recommended that you verify only the source entry utility.

To verify the source entry utility, enter the following command at a 24-line work station.

EDTSRC QTXTSRC.QIDU TEST \*TXT

The system responds by displaying the edit display.

EDIT LS W:1 Mbr: TEST Scan:

FMT \*\* ..... 1 .... 2 .... 3 .... 4 .... 5 .... 6 .... 7

\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*

Enter I (insert), IFff (insert under format ff), IPff (insert with prompt ff) or A (copy after) at cursor. TXT ff values are:

\*\*

For more help, press HELP.

Member TEST added to file QTXTSRC.QIDU.

This display allows text to be entered into a member called TEST in the IBM-supplied file, QTXTSRC.

Press the CF1 key. The system responds by displaying the exit display.

```
SEU
                      EXIT
Select one of the following:
 1. Exit without update
 2. Exit and update member
 3. Exit and create a new member
 4. Update member, no exit
 5. Create member, no exit
 6. Return to editing
Option: 1
                                 MEMBER
                                             FILE
                                                          LIBRARY
For options 2 to 5:
                                             QTXTSRC
                                 TEST
                                                          QIDU
 Text (description):
                                                      Increment:
 Resequence member (Y N):
                                     Start:
                                                1.00
                                                                   1.00
For options 1 to 3:
  Return to member list (Y N): N
For options 1 to 6:
 Print source listing (Y N):
                                                         SYNTAX ERRORS LEFT
TOTAL RECORDS
                   ADDED
                              CHANGED
                                           DELETED
```

You have verified that the source entry utility is installed. Press the Enter key. The system responds by displaying the command entry display.

### **VERIFYING THE CONVERSION REFORMAT UTILITY**

To verify the conversion reformat utility, enter the following command:

```
CALL QTEST1
```

The system responds by performing a sample sort and prints the listing shown in Figure 3-3.

**Note:** Because the sample listing is spooled, you must start the spooling subsystem (QSPL) and start a printer writer to actually print the listing. Enter the following commands:

```
STRSBS SBSD(QSPL)
STRPRTWTR DEV(QSYSPRT) OUTQ(QPRINT)
```

QTEST1 is a control language program that is installed with the conversion reformat utility. This program creates three files: QRUXDATA, QRUXOUT, and QRUXSRC. The program then automatically executes the conversion reformat utility.

If the verification fails, the three files (QRUXDATA, QRUXOUT, and QRUXSRC) created by the verification program must be deleted before the verification is retried.

```
5714CV2 RO6MOO 840615
                                SYSTEM/38 CONVERSION REFORMAT UTILITY
                                                                                                     02/09/84 10:55:17
Input file(s) (from command) -
                                    QRUXDATA.*LIBL
                                                             Member -
                                                                         *FIRST
Output file (from command) -
                                    QRUXOUT.*LIBL
                                                             Member -
                                                                        *FTRST
Source file (actual) -
                                    QRUXSRC+QGPL
                                                             Member - QRUXSRC
Print file (actual) -
                                    DSYSPRT. DSYS
Options -
                                    *PRT
                                            *NOCHK
                                                        *NODUMP
        *... 1 ... 2 ... 3 ... ... 4 ... 5 ... ... 6 ... 7 ... 1 ... 8 ... ... 9 ... .
              HFILE 00005A
I C00010001EQCA
                         * * * * * END OF SOURCE * * * * *
         O errors found in source file QRUXSRC.QGPL mbr QRUXSRC.
10 records read and 5 records selected from QRUXDATA.QGPL mbr QRUXDATA.
10 total records read and 5 total records selected.
5 records placed in output file QRUXDUT.QGPL mbr QRUXDUT.
REQUEST SUCCESSFUL 02/09/84 10:55:17.
5714SS1 RO6 MOO 840615
                                          COPY FILE
                            *LIST
                                                                    QRUXSRC.QGFL QRUXSRC
                                                                                                       02/09/84 10:55:23
                                                                                                                               Fage
From file -
Max rcd len -
To file -
                      QRUXSRC+QGPL
                                                   Member -
                                                                 QRUXSRC
                                                                                    Rcd Format -
                                                                                                       QRUXSRC
                      *LIST
          RCDNBR *... 1 ... 1 ... 2 ... ... 3 ... ... 4 ... ... 5 ... ... 6 ... ... 7 ... ... 8 ... ... 9 ... ... 0
                                     HFILE 00005A
               1
                2
                                     I C00010001EQCA
                3
                                     FNC 2 6
                                     FDC 70 75
                4
                                     FDC 56 67
5 records copied to file QSYSPRT.QSYS member/label *N. O records excluded.
                     **** END OF LISTING ****
5714SS1 RO6 MOO 840615
                                                                   QRUXDATA.QGFL QRUXDATA
                                                                                                                               Page
                             *LIST
                                          COPY FILE
                                                                                                       02/09/84 10:55:25
                      QRUXDATA.QGPL
From file -
Max rcd len -
To file -
                                                                 ORUXDATA
                                                                                     Red Format -
                                                                                                       DRUXDATA
                                                    Member --
                       ⊁LIST
          RCDNBR *.... 1 .... 2 ..... 3 ..... 4 ..... 5 ..... 6 ..... 7 ..... 8 ..... 9 ..... 0
               1 A00009
                                                                             SORT # 00005
                2 800008
                                                                             OMIT # 00005
                3 A00007
                                                                              SORT # 00004
                4 800006
                                                                             OMIT # 00004
                5 A00005
                6 B00004
                                                                              OMIT # 00003
                7 A00003
                                                                              DMIT # 00002
                B B00002
                9 A00001
                                                                              SORT # 00001
              10 B00000
                                                                             OMIT # 00001
10 records copied to file QSYSFRT.QSYS member/label *N. O records excluded.
                     **** END OF LISTING ****
5714SS1 RO6 MOO 840615
                            *LIST
                                          COPY FILE .
                                                                   QRUXQUT.QGPL QRUXQUT
                                                                                                       02/09/84 10:55:26
From file -
Max rcd len -
To file -
                      QRUXOUT + QGPL
                                                    Member -
                                                                 QRUXOUT
                                                                                     Rcd Format -
                                                                                                       QRUXOUT
                       96
*L.I.ST
          RCDNBR *... .. 1 ... 2 ... ... 3 ... ... 4 ... 5 ... ... 6 ... 7 ... 7 ... 8 ... 9 ... ... 0
                               SORT # 00001
               1 00001
                2 00003
                               SORT # 00002
                3 00005
                               SORT # 00003
                4 00007
                               SORT # 00004
                               SORT # 00005
                5 00009
5 records copied to file QSYSPRT.QSYS member/label *N. O records excluded.
```

Figure 3-3. Conversion Reformat Utility Verification Sort Listing

\*\*\*\* END OF LISTING \*\*\*\*

#### **VERIFYING RJEF**

To verify RJEF, complete its installation by following the procedures in the RJEF Planning and Installation Guide.

#### **VERIFYING OFFICE/38-TEXT MANAGEMENT**

To verify OFFICE/38-Text Management, enter the following command at a 24-line display station:

EDTTXT QTXTSRC.QGPL TEST

The system responds by displaying the following display:

```
TEXT
                          PRIMARY MENU
Select one of the following:
   1. Create or revise a document
   2. Browse a document
   3. Print a document
   4. Fill in a form document
Option:
Name of the document when stored:
  Document (blank for a list of documents):
    File (blank for a list of files):
                                                          QTXTSRC
    Library:
                                                          GGPL
Within Text Management:
  Press HELP key to display help text. Press CF1 key to exit any function.
  Press CF2 key to back up to the previous display in a series.
CF6-Display messages
```

Press the CF1 key. The system responds by displaying the command entry display. You have verified that OFFICE/38-Text Management is installed.

#### **VERIFYING OFFICE/38-LANGUAGE DICTIONARIES**

**Note:** Before verifying OFFICE/38-Language Dictionaries, verify that OFFICE/38-Text Management is installed.

To verify that OFFICE/38-Language Dictionaries is installed, enter the following command at a 24-line display station:

EDTDOC EXAMPLE.QTXT STDLET

The system responds by displaying the Text Management edit display.

```
TEXT
         W:1
                 Document: STDLET
                                            Scan:
Fmt: 1 <..I ... 1 ... 2 ... ...C3 ... ... 4 ... ... 5 ... ..> 6 ... ... 7
        *******BEGINNING*****
0001.00 July 9, 1981
0002.00
0003.00
0004.00
0005.00 Mrs. Lawrence Smith
0006.00 3949 San Marcos Road
0007.00 Evanston Illinois
0008.00
0009.00 Dear Mrs. Smith,
0010.00
          You may use your CLEARVIEW CARD at any of thousands of
0011 1
0012.00 merchants in the Chicago area who proudly display the
0013.00 CLEARVIEW sticker. You will be required to show your card
0014.00 at the time of purchase.
0015.00
           The limit set on your credit will be $750.00. If you
0016 1
0017.00 wish to increase your credit limit beyond $750.00, please
0018.00 call your CLEARVIEW Account Representative on (312)
0019.00 555-1234.
0020.00
```

Press the CF5 key. The system responds by displaying the Text Management services menu.

```
SERVICES MENU
 TEXT
Select one of the following:
 1. Display/change scan/substitute options
  2. Display current document in printed format on split display
 3. Display another document on split display
  4. Copy another document to edit display
 5. Display fields from data base member on split display
  6. Copy fields from data base member to edit display
  7. Display/change list of data files that control printing
  8. Display/change print options
  9. Display/change dictionary search list
Option: 9
                                                    Library: QTXT
  Document/member: STDLET
                                File: EXAMPLE
CF6-Display messages
```

Select option 9 by keying in a 9 and pressing the Enter key. The system responds by displaying the dictionary search list.

| TEXT |             | דמ       | CTIONAR | Y SEARCH LIST |             |      |
|------|-------------|----------|---------|---------------|-------------|------|
|      | ent: STDLET |          | File:   | EXAMPLE       | Library:    | RTXT |
|      | DICTIONARY  | LIBRARY  | 1116.   | DESCRIPTION   | Libi di y . | 41   |
|      |             |          |         |               | TOTTONIADV  |      |
| 1    | <u>us</u>   | QENGLISH |         | US ENGLISH D  | ITCITONARY  |      |
| _    |             |          |         |               |             |      |
| l _  |             |          |         |               |             |      |
| l _  |             |          |         |               |             |      |
| _    |             |          |         |               |             |      |
| _    |             |          |         |               |             |      |
| _    |             |          |         |               |             |      |
| -    |             |          |         |               |             |      |
| -    |             |          |         |               |             |      |
| 1    |             |          |         |               |             |      |
| ł    |             |          |         |               |             |      |
| 1    |             |          |         |               |             |      |
| l    |             |          |         |               |             |      |
| ł    |             |          |         |               |             |      |
| l    |             |          |         |               |             |      |
| ł    |             |          |         |               |             |      |
| ł    |             |          |         |               |             |      |

CF5-Display updated dictionary search list

4 Key in the names of the dictionaries to be verified, as follows:

For this dictionary: Key in this name:

United States English
United Kingdom English
UK in library QENGLISH
UK in library QENGLISH
USMED in library QENGLISH
USLEGAL in library QENGLISH

German DEUTSCH in library QDEUTSCH
Spanish ESPANA in library QESPANA
French FRANCAIS in library QFRANCAIS
Italian ITALIANO in library QITALIANO
Danish DANSK in library QDANSK

Dutch NEDERLND in library QNEDERLND lcelandic ISLENSK in library QISLENSK Norwegian NORSK in library QNORSK Swedish SVENSK in library QSVENSK

For each dictionary you specify, you should also specify the order in which it is to be searched. (The numbers need not be in order.) Press the Enter key. If you receive a message that the dictionary is not found, check your spelling of the name of the dictionary, and press the Enter key again.

Press the Enter key until you return to the edit display.

```
TEXT
         W:1
                 Document: STDLET
                                            Scan:
Fmt: 1 <..I ... 1 ... 2 ... ... C3 ... ... 4 ... ... 5 ... ..> 6 ... ... 7
       *******BEGINNING****
0001.00 July 9, 1981
0002.00
0003.00
0004.00
0005.00 Mrs. Lawrence Smith
0006.00 3949 San Marcos Road
0007.00 Evanston Illinois
0008.00
0009.00 Dear Mrs. Smith,
0010.00
0011 1
          You may use your CLEARVIEW CARD at any of thousands of
0012.00 merchants in the Chicago area who proudly display the
0013.00 CLEARVIEW sticker. You will be required to show your card
0014.00 at the time of purchase.
0015.00
           The limit set on your credit will be $750.00. If you
0016 1
0017.00 wish to increase your credit limit beyond $750.00, please
0018.00 call your CLEARVIEW Account Representative on (312)
0019.00 555-1234.
0020.00
```

Press the CF3 key to check the spelling of the sample letter. The system should show unusual words such as names and addresses in reverse image indicating that they are misspelled (or not found in the dictionary).

```
W:1
                 Document: STDLET
                                           Scan:
Fmt: 1 <...I ... 1 ... 2 ... ...C3 ... ... 4 ... ... 5 ... ... > 6 ... ... 7
       *******BEGINNING****
0001.00 July 9, 1981
0002.00
0003.00
0004.00
0005.00 Mrs. Lawrence Smith
0006.00 3949 San Marcos Road
0007.00 Evanston Illinois
0008.00
0009.00 Dear Mrs. Smith,
0010.00
0011 1
          You may use your CLEARVIEW CARD at any of thousands of
0012.00 merchants in the Chicago area who proudly display the
0013.00 CLEARVIEW sticker. You will be required to show your card
0014.00 at the time of purchase.
0015.00
0016 1
           The limit set on your credit will be $750.00. If you
0017.00 wish to increase your credit limit beyond $750.00, please
0018.00 call your CLEARVIEW Account Representative on (312)
0019.00 555-1234.
0020.00
```

Press the CF1 key. The system responds by displaying the exit from edit display.

Key N here. TEXT EXIT FROM EDIT Exit Editor  $(Y N): \underline{Y}$ Update document named below (Y N): N' (Y N): N Create document named below Print document without formatting (Y N): <u>N</u> Document name: STDLET File containing document: **EXAMPLE** Library containing file: QTXT Standard letter Description: (Y N): <u>Y</u> Resequence document by line number -- or --(Y N): Y Resequence document by calculating page/line Save temporary dictionary with document  $(Y N): \overline{Y}$ 

On the exit from edit display, key N at the position shown. Press the Enter key. The system responds by displaying the command entry display. You have verified that OFFICE/38-Language Dictionaries is installed.

#### **VERIFYING OFFICE/38-ADMINISTRATIVE MANAGEMENT**

To verify OFFICE/38-Administrative Management, complete its installation by following the procedures in the manual Using and Managing Administrative Management.

# **VERIFYING OFFICE/38-PERSONAL SERVICES/38**

To verify OFFICE/38-Personal Services/38, you must be signed on as the System/38 security officer.

Enter the following command at a 24-line display station.

ENTPS

The system responds by displaying the following display:

| PERSONAL SERVICES (PS/38) MAIN MENU                                                                                                                                                       |       | Sy | stem | : S3 | 8 <b>F</b> |      |       |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|----|------|------|------------|------|-------|
| Select one of the following:                                                                                                                                                              |       | Ti | me   | 5:53 | PM         |      |       |
| 1. Handle mail                                                                                                                                                                            | 198.  | 5  | Jan  | uary |            | 1985 |       |
| 2. Find/handle filed documents                                                                                                                                                            | S     | M  | Т    | M    | Т          | F    | S     |
| 3. Send message                                                                                                                                                                           |       |    | 1    | 2    | 3          | 4    | 5     |
| 4. Create and send memo                                                                                                                                                                   | 6     | 7  | 8    | 9    | 10         | 11   | 12    |
| 5. Work with text documents                                                                                                                                                               | 13    | 14 | 15   | 16   | 17         | 18   | 19    |
| 6. Work with calendars                                                                                                                                                                    | 20    | 21 | 22   | 23   | 24         | 25   | 26    |
| 7. Work with personal directories                                                                                                                                                         | 27    | 28 | 29   | 30   | 31         |      |       |
| 8. Administration                                                                                                                                                                         |       |    |      |      |            |      |       |
| 90. Sign off<br>Option:                                                                                                                                                                   |       |    |      |      |            |      |       |
| Within PS/38 you can use:  CF1 - To return to the Main Menu or to exit ( CF2 - To return to the previous display ( ATTN - To interrupt (suspend) a function ( C) COPYRIGHT IBM CORP. 1985 | CF4 - |    |      |      |            |      | ation |

Press the CF1 key. The system responds by displaying the command entry display. You have verified that OFFICE/38-Personal Services/38 is installed.

# **VERIFYING ADVANCED PRINTER FUNCTION (APF)**

To verify APF, enter the following command at a 24-line display station:

DSNAPF

The system responds by displaying the following display.

| APF              | ADVANCED PRINTER FUNCTION MENU                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Select one of th | ne following:<br>naintain a symbol set                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|                  | maintain a symbol set<br>maintain a form description       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|                  | es or a form description                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|                  | ed data with a form description                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Option: _        |                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| the sumbal       | fam amaiam 1.                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|                  | . set name for option 1:<br>.ank for list of symbol sets): |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| File name:       | ark for fist or symbol sets).                              | May a little of the last of the committee of the committe |
| Library name     | <b>::</b>                                                  | *LIBL                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Enter the form d | lescription name for options 2, 3, or 4                    | :                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|                  | on (blank for list of forms):                              | Research Control of the Control of t |
| File name:       |                                                            | ***************************************                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Library name     | <b>::</b>                                                  | <u>*L.18L</u>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|                  |                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|                  |                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|                  |                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|                  |                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| HELP-Help        |                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |

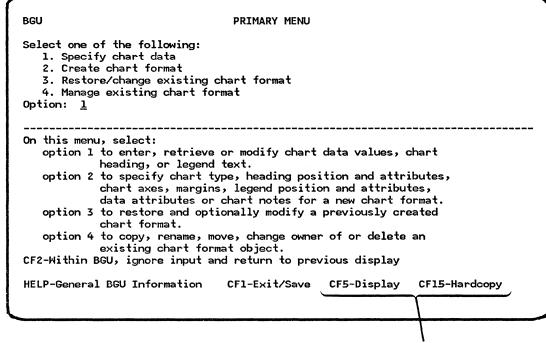
Press the CF1 key. The system responds by displaying the command entry display. You have verified that the Advanced Printer Function is installed.

# **VERIFYING OFFICE/38-BUSINESS GRAPHICS UTILITY (BGU)**

To verify that BGU is installed, enter the following command at a 24-line display station:

**ENTBGU** 

The system responds by displaying the following display.



These are displayed only on a 5292 Model 2.

Press the CF1 key. The system responds by displaying the command entry display. You have verified that OFFICE/38–Business Graphics Utility is installed.

## **VERIFYING PC SUPPORT/38**

To verify PC Support/38, complete its installation by following the procedures in the manual *IBM PC Support/38 Technical Reference*.

#### **VERIFYING SYSTEM/38 CRYPTOGRAPHIC FACILITY**

To verify that System/38 Cryptography Facility is installed, enter the following commands at a 24-line display station:

ADDLIBLE QCRP

CALL VERIFY

The system responds with the following message:

INSTALLATION OF THE SYSTEM/38 CRYPTOGRAPHIC FACILITY IS VERIFIED

# **VERIFYING DISTRIBUTED DATA MANAGEMENT (DDM)**

To verify Distributed Data Management, complete its installation by following the procedures in the manual *IBM System/38 Distributed Data Management User's Guide*.

# Configuring Devices on Your System

This section provides a series of steps to help you configure devices. You should have already completed the work sheets described in Chapter 2; you will use them to enter various descriptions into the system. The suggested sequence for creating descriptions is:

- Display the configuration menu as a result of the start CPF operation.
   Otherwise, you will have to terminate subsystems and vary devices,
   control units, and lines off before configuring devices, and go through the
   steps in reverse (vary lines, control units, and devices on, then start
   subsystems again). Going through the configuration menu avoids these
   extra steps.
- 2. Configure system devices if necessary (diskette magazine drive, tape drive(s), system printer(s), card device).
- 3. Configure local work stations and their controller(s). Before starting the local work station configuration, arrange the work sheets in the following groups:
  - a. Work station controller
  - b. Work station printer(s)
  - c. Display station(s)
- 4. Configure remote work stations, their lines and their controllers, if any. Before starting the remote work station configuration, arrange the work sheets in the following groups:
  - a. Line(s)
  - b. Control unit(s)
  - c. Work station printer(s)
  - d. Display station for each 5251 Model 2 or 12 Control Unit
  - e. Display station(s) attached to the control unit(s)
- 5. Configure for remote communications (BSC, BSCT, SNA). Before starting the remote communications configuration, arrange the work sheets in the following groups:
  - a. Line(s)
  - b. Control unit(s)
  - c. Communications device(s)
  - d. Device mode entries

The order in which the descriptions are created is important. A line description should be created before the associated control unit descriptions. The control unit descriptions should be created before the associated device descriptions. Also, the device descriptions for each work station printer should be created before the device description for its associated display work station(s) is created.

If the descriptions are created out of sequence, any commands referring to names of descriptions not yet created are rejected by the system.

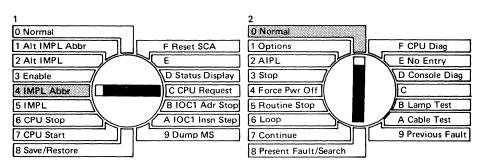
### START DEVICE CONFIGURATION

Is the configuration menu displayed on the system console? If you do not wish to use the configuration menu, you can use the command entry display to enter the commands in the following procedures:

# Yes No

To obtain the configuration menu, once CPF is installed:

a. Set the rotary switches on the operator/service panel as shown.



b. Is the system power on (the Power On switch is lit)?

# Yes No

Press the Power On switch to start the power-on sequence and start the load CPF process. The system responds with a message display if there are any messages available on the QSYSOPR message queue. Go to step c.

If CPF is already started and active, power down the system using the Power Down System (PWRDWNSYS) command and then press the Power On switch. If CPF is not active but the power is on, press the Load switch. The system responds with a message display if there are any messages available on the QSYSOPR message queue.

- c. Press the Enter key. The system responds by displaying the sign-on prompt.
- d. Sign on by keying in the security officer password (the IBM-supplied password is SECOFR). (The password is not displayed when it is keyed in.) You can also sign on with any user-created password that allows access to the create, change, and delete commands used in the following procedures. Use a password other than the security officer's password if you do not want the security officer to have exclusive ownership of the device descriptions created.
- e. Press the Enter key. The system responds by displaying the start control program facility prompt.
- f. Key in the correct system date, the correct system time, and \*YES for the Configuration menu field.

A

g. Press the Enter key. The system responds by displaying the configuration menu. At this point you may wish to use the Display Device Configuration (DSPDEVCFG) command to determine exactly what device descriptions currently exist for your system configuration.

### h. Go to:

- · Configuring System Devices, or
- · Configuring Local Work Stations, or
- · Configuring Remote Work Stations, or
- Configuring Remote Communications

#### Go to:

- · Configuring System Devices, or
- · Configuring Local Work Stations, or
- Configuring Remote Work Stations, or
- Configuring Remote Communications

#### **CONFIGURING SYSTEM DEVICES**

Are you changing the diskette magazine drive device description?

Yes No Are you replacing the diskette magazine drive device description? Yes No Go to step 2

- a. Key in the Delete Device Description (DLTDEVD) command, then press the CF4 key. The system displays the DLTDEVD prompt.
- b. Key in the name of the device description that you want to delete (QDKT), then press the Enter key. The system responds by displaying the configuration menu.
- c. Key in the Create Device Description (CRTDEVD) command, then press the CF4 key. The system displays the CRTDEVD prompt.
- d. Key in the values from the diskette magazine drive work sheet, then press the Enter key. The system responds by displaying the configuration menu.
- e. Go to step 2
- a. Key in the Change Device Description (CHGDEVD) command, then press the CF4 key. The system displays the CHGDEVD prompt.
- b. Use the information recorded on the diskette magazine drive work sheet to respond to the CHGDEVD prompt. When you have responded to the appropriate parameters, press the Enter key. The system responds by displaying the configuration menu.

Are you creating a system printer device description?

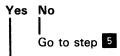
Yes No
Are you replacing the system printer device description?

Yes No | | Go to step 4

- a. Key in the Delete Device Description (DLTDEVD) command, then press the CF4 key. The system displays the DLTDEVD prompt.
- b. Key in the name of the device description that you want to delete (QSYSPRT or QSYSPRT2), then press the Enter key. The system responds by displaying the configuration menu.
- c. Key in the Create Device Description (CRTDEVD) command, then press the CF4 key. The system displays the CRTDEVD prompt.
- d. Key in the values from the system printer work sheet, then press the Enter key. The system responds by displaying the configuration menu.
- e. Go to step 3
- a. Key in the Create Device Description (CRTDEVD) command, then press the CF4 key. The system displays the CRTDEVD prompt.
- b. Use the information recorded on the system printer work sheet to respond to the CRTDEVD prompt. When you have responded to the appropriate parameters, press the Enter key. The system responds by displaying the configuration menu.

Do you have another system printer to describe?

Do you have a card device to describe?



Are you creating the card device description?

# Yes No Are you replacing the card device description?

Yes No
Go to step 5

- a. Key in the Delete Device Description (DLTDEVD) command, then press the CF4 key. The system displays the DLTDEVD prompt.
- b. Key in the name of the device description that you want to delete (QCARD96), then press the Enter key. The system responds by displaying the configuration menu.
- c. Key in the Create Device Description (CRTDEVD) command, then press the CF4 key. The system displays the CRTDEVD prompt.
- d. Key in the values from the Card Device work sheet, then press the Enter key. The system responds by displaying the configuration menu.
- e. Go to step 5
- a. Key in the Create Device Description (CRTDEVD) command, then press the CF4 key. The system displays the CRTDEVD prompt.
- b. Use the information recorded on the Card Device work sheet to respond to the CRTDEVD prompt. When you have responded to the appropriate parameters, press the Enter key. The system responds by displaying the configuration menu.

Do you have a magnetic tape device to describe?



- · Configuring Local Work Stations, or
- · Configuring Remote Work Stations, or
- · Configuring Remote Communications, or
- If you have finished configuring devices, press the CF1 key. The system responds by displaying the command entry display. You should now save the current version of your system to include the new or changed device descriptions. Go to Saving the System later in this chapter.

Are you creating or changing the 3411, 3430, or 3422 control unit description?

# Yes No Are you replacing the 3411, 3430, or 3422 control unit description?

Yes No

Go to step 6

- a. Key in the Delete Control Unit Description (DLTCUD) command, then press the CF4 key. The system displays the DLTCUD prompt.
- b. Key in the name of the 3411, 3430, or 3422 control unit description that you want to delete (QTAPE or QTAPEA), then press the Enter key. The system responds by displaying the configuration menu.
- Key in the Create Control Unit Description (CRTCUD) command, then press the CF4 key. The system displays the CRTCUD prompt.
- d. Key in the values from the control unit description work sheet, then press the Enter key. The system responds by displaying the configuration menu.

#### Note:

- 1. You must key the names of the existing 3411, 3430, or 3422 device descriptions into the DEV parameter.
- 2. The 3422 tape drive is configured as a 3430.





- e. If you are replacing a second magnetic tape control unit, repeat steps a through d.
- f. Go to step 6.
- a. Key in the Create Control Unit Description (CRTCUD) or Change Control Unit Description (CHGCUD) command, as appropriate, then press the CF4 key. The system displays the command prompt.
- b. Use the information recorded on the work sheet to respond to the prompt. When you have responded to the appropriate parameters, press the Enter key. The system responds by displaying the configuration menu.

Note: The 3422 tape drive is configured as a 3430.

- If you are changing a second magnetic tape control unit, repeat steps a and b.
- Are you creating or changing the 3410, 3430, or 3422 tape device description?

Yes No

Are you replacing the 3410, 3430, or 3422 tape device description?

Yes No
Go to step 7.

- Key in the Delete Device Description (DLTDEVD) command, then press the CF4 key. The system displays the DLTDEVD prompt.
- b. Key in the name of the device description that you want to delete, then press the Enter key. The system responds by displaying the configuration menu.
- c. Key in the Create Device Description (CRTDEVD) command, then press the CF4 key. The system displays the CRTDEVD prompt.
- d. Key in the values from the magnetic tape device work sheet, then press the Enter key. The system responds by displaying the configuration menu.

Note: The 3422 tape drive is configured as a 3430.

- e. Go to step 7.
- a. Key in the Create Control Unit Description (CRTCUD) or Change Device Description (CHGDEVD) command, as appropriate, then press the CF4 key. The system displays the command prompt.

b. Use the information on the magnetic tape device work sheet to respond to the prompt. When you have responded to the appropriate parameters, press the Enter key. The system responds by displaying the configuration menu.

Note: The 3422 tape drive is configured as a 3430.

Do you have another 3410, 3430, or 3422 tape device to describe?

Yes No

Go to:

- · Configuring Local Work Stations, or
- · Configuring Remote Work Stations, or
- · Configuring Remote Communications, or
- If you have finished configuring devices, press the CF1 key. The system responds by displaying the command entry display. You should now save the current version of your system to include the new or changed device descriptions. Go to Saving the System later in this chapter.

Go to Step 6.

#### **CONFIGURING LOCAL WORK STATIONS**

Before starting the local work station configuration, arrange the work sheets documenting the local work station configuration in the following groups:

- Local work station controller(s)
- Work station printer(s)
- Display station(s)

The suggested sequence for creating descriptions is to first describe the control units, then the work station printers, then display stations. This sequence for creating descriptions is not a required sequence. However, if the descriptions are created out of sequence, any commands referring to names of descriptions not yet created are rejected by the system.

Are you changing the IBM-supplied work station controller description?

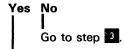
## Yes No

Are you *replacing* the IBM-supplied work station controller description?

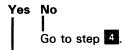
Yes No | Go to step 2.

- Key in the Delete Control Unit Description (DLTCUD) command, then press the CF4 key. The system displays the DLTCUD prompt.
- b. Key in the name of the IBM-supplied control unit description that you want to delete, then press the Enter key. The system responds by redisplaying the configuration menu.
- c. Key in the Create Control Unit Description (CRTCUD) command, then press the CF4 key. The system displays the CRTCUD prompt.
- d. Key in the values from the local work station controller work sheet, then press the Enter key. The system responds by redisplaying the configuration menu.
- e. Repeat step 1 for each work station controller. After describing the last work station controller, go to step 2.
- Key in the Change Control Unit Description (CHGCUD) command, then press the CF4 key. The system displays the CHGCUD prompt.
- b. Use the information recorded on the work sheet to respond to the CHGCUD prompt. When you have responded to the appropriate parameters, press the Enter key. The system responds by redisplaying the configuration menu.
- c. Repeat step 1 for each work station controller. After describing the last work station controller, go to step 2.

Are there any work station printers attached to the work station controller?



- a. Key in the Create Device Description (CRTDEVD) command, then press the CF4 key. The system displays the CRTDEVD prompt.
- b. Key in the values from the work station printer work sheet, then press the Enter key. The system responds by redisplaying the configuration menu.
- c. Repeat step 2 a and b for each work station printer. After describing the last work station printer, go to step 3.
- Are there any display stations attached to the work station controller?



- a. Key in the Create Device Description (CRTDEVD) command, then press the CF4 key. The system displays the CRTDEVD prompt.
- b. Key in the values from the display station work sheet, then press the Enter key. The system responds by redisplaying the configuration menu.
- c. Repeat steps 3 a and b for each display station. After describing the last display station, go to step 4
- 4 Have you finished configuring devices?

Yes No

- Configuring System Devices, or
- · Configuring Remote Work Stations, or
- · Configuring Remote Communications

Do one of the following:

- . If you were directed to this section from Installing Your System for the First Time, return to step 7 of that section.
- · If you were directed to this section from Reinstalling Your System after a Problem Has Occurred, return to step 10 of that section.
- Otherwise, press the CF1 key. The system responds by displaying the command entry display. You should now save the current version of your system to include the new or changed device descriptions. Go to Saving the System later in this chapter.

#### **CONFIGURING REMOTE WORK STATIONS**

Before starting the remote work station configuration, arrange the work sheets documenting the remote work station configuration in the following groups:

- SDLC primary line(s)
- 5250 control unit(s) and 3270 control units
- Work station printer(s)
- Display station(s)

The suggested sequence for creating descriptions is to first describe the communications lines, the control units, the work station printers, and then the display stations. This sequence for creating descriptions is not a required sequence. However, if the descriptions are created out of sequence, any commands referring to names of descriptions not yet created are *rejected* by the system.

- 1 Key in the Create Line Description (CRTLIND) command, then press the CF4 key. The system displays the CRTLIND prompt.
- Use the information recorded on the work sheet to respond to the CRTLIND prompt. When you have responded to the appropriate parameters, press the Enter key. The system responds by displaying the configuration menu again.
- Repeat steps 1 and 2 for each communications line. After describing the last communications line, go to step 4.
- Key in Create Control Unit Description (CRTCUD) command, then press the CF4 key. The system displays the CRTCUD prompt.
- Key in the values from the remote work station controller work sheet, then press the Enter key. The system responds by displaying the configuration menu again.
- Repeat steps 4 and 5 for each control unit. After describing the last control unit, go to step 7.

Are there any work station printers attached to a control unit?

- a. Key in the Create Device Description (CRTDEVD) command, then press the CF4 key. The system displays the CRTDEVD prompt.
- b. Key in the values from the work station printer work sheet, then press the Enter key. The system responds by redisplaying the configuration
- c. Repeat steps 7 a and b for each work station printer. After describing the last work station printer, go to step 8.
- 8 Are there any display stations attached to a control unit?

- a. Key in the Create Device Description (CRTDEVD) command, then press the CF4 key. The system displays the CRTDEVD prompt.
- b. Key in the values from the display station work sheet, then press the Enter key. The system responds by redisplaying the configuration menu.
- c. Repeat steps 8 a and b for each display station. After describing the last display station, go to step 9.
- Have you finished configuring devices?

- Configuring System Devices, or
- · Configuring Local Work Stations, or
- · Configuring Remote Communications

Do one of the following:

- If you were directed to this section from Installing Your System for the First Time, return to step 7 of that section.
- · If you were directed to this section from Reinstalling Your System after a Problem Has Occurred, return to step 10 of that section.
- · Otherwise, press the CF1 key. The system responds by displaying the command entry display. You should now save the current version of your system to include the new or changed device descriptions. Go to Saving the System later in this chapter.

#### **CONFIGURING REMOTE COMMUNICATIONS (BSC, BSCT, SNA)**

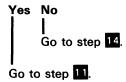
Before starting the remote communications configuration, arrange the work sheets documenting the remote communications configuration in the following groups:

- Line(s)
- Control unit(s)
- · Communications device(s)
- · Device mode entries

The suggested sequence for creating descriptions is to first describe the communications lines, the control units, the communications devices, and the device mode entries. This sequence for creating descriptions is not a required sequence. However, if the descriptions are created out of sequence, any commands referring to names of descriptions not yet created are *rejected* by the system.

- Key in the Create Line Description (CRTLIND) command, then press the CF4 key. The system displays the CRTLIND prompt.
- Key in the values from the appropriate line description work sheet, then press the Enter key. The system responds by displaying the configuration menu.
- Repeat steps 1 and 2 for each communications line. After describing the last communications line, go to step 4.
- Key in the Create Control Unit Description (CRTCUD) command, then press the CF4 key. The system displays the CRTCUD prompt.
- Key in the values from the appropriate control unit description work sheet, then press the Enter key. The system responds by displaying the configuration menu.
- Repeat steps 4 and 5 for each control unit. After describing the last control unit, go to step 7.

- Key in the Create Device Description (CRTDEVD) command, then press the CF4 key. The system displays the CRTDEVD prompt.
- Key in the values from the appropriate communications device description work sheet, then press the Enter key. The system responds by redisplaying the configuration menu.
- Repeat steps 7 and 8 for each communications device or logical session. After describing the last device or session, go to step 10.
- Are you configuring for Advanced Program-to-Program Communications?



- Key in the Add Device Mode Entry (ADDDEVMODE) command, then press the CF4 key. The system displays the ADDDEVMODE prompt.
- 12 Key in the values from the add device mode entry work sheet, then press the Enter key. The system responds by displaying the configuration menu.
- Repeat steps 11 and 12 for each device mode entry work sheet. After adding the device mode entries for each device, go to step 14.
- 14 Have you finished configuring devices?

- Go to:

  Configuring System Devices, or

  Configuring Local Work Stations, • Configuring Local Work Stations, or
- · Configuring Remote Work Stations

Do one of the following:

- If you were directed to this section from Installing Your System for the First Time, return to step 7 of that section.
- · If you were directed to this section from Reinstalling Your System after a Problem Has Occurred, return to step 10 of that section.
- · Otherwise, press the CF1 key. The system responds by displaying the command entry display. You should now save the current version of your system to include the new or changed device descriptions. Go to Saving the System later in this chapter.

#### **SAVING THE SYSTEM**

After you have installed your system, including installing program products and available program changes, configuring devices, and tailoring your system, you should save the system and any user libraries. This saved version can then be used to recover from any system failures that require that CPF be installed again. In addition, this saved version allows you to reinstall your system without reconfiguring devices.

To save your installed system, do the following:

- If you are saving the system on diskettes, make sure that they are in save/restore format. To find out what format they are in, use the Display Diskette (DSPDKT) command. The format must be 2D, the sector size 1024, and the code EBCDIC. To change the format of a diskette, use the Initialize Diskette (INZDKT) command with FMT(\*SAVRST) specified. If files already exist on a save/restore diskette, you can clear the files with the Clear Diskette (CLRDKT) command.
- If you are saving the system on tape, make sure that the diskette in slot 1 (\*S1) is in save/restore format and that the tape has standard labels.
- Make sure the system operator message queue is in \*BREAK mode. To do this, enter the following command:

```
CHGMSGQ QSYSOPR *BREAK
```

- Make sure that the system logs QCHG, QHST, and QSRV are up to date by entering the Display Log (DSPLOG) command.
- Use option 9 (delete object) on the object description display to delete all
  but the current version of the system logs QHST, QSRV, and QCHG. This
  prevents possible confusion later regarding the dates of the logs. To find
  out what versions of the logs exist on your system, use the following
  commands:

```
DSPOBJD QHST*.QSYS *FILE
DSPOBJD QCHG*.QSYS *FILE
DSPOBJD QSRV*.QSYS *FILE
```

- Use the Terminate Subsystem (TRMSBS) command with SBS(\*ALL) specified to terminate all subsystems before attempting to save system libraries or all user libraries.
- Use the Save Library (SAVLIB) command with LIB(\*NONSYS) specified to save all the user libraries (including QGPL, QUSRSYS, QRPG, QCBL, QBAS, QIDU, QS3E, QRJE, QAPF, QADM, QADMFLS, and QTXT).

Note: Libraries are saved in alphabetic order by library name.

- Use the Save Document (SAVDOC) command with DOC(\*ALL) specified to save all the documents in the library QDOC.
- Use the Save System (SAVSYS) command to save the system library QSYS.

- 1. When the SAVSYS command is executed, data areas QSAVUSRPRF and QSAVSYS in library QSYS are updated to show the date, time, and media used to save the system. Use the DSPOBJD command with DETAIL(\*FULL) to display this information.
- 2. Messages on message queues, jobs on job queues, spooled files on output queues, and data on data queues are not saved.

For additional information on saving and restoring the system and on recovering from problems that might occur during save operations, see the CPF Programmer's Guide.

### **PERFORMANCE TUNING**

Once you have saved the system, you should tune your system to optimize performance. System tuning should be conducted after installing CPF for the first time or any time the main storage size or the number of devices attached to the system changes. See the *CPF Programmer's Guide* for detailed information on system tuning activities.

# **Chapter 4. Adding or Moving Work Stations**

This chapter contains the following summaries to help you add or move work stations on the System/38.

### Local display stations:

- · Adding a local display station
- · Adding a local work station printer
- · Moving a local display station
- · Moving a local work station printer

#### Remote 5250 work stations:

- · Adding a 5251 Model 2 or 12
- Adding a 5294 Control Unit
- Adding a remote display station (not a 5251 Model 2 or 12)
- · Adding a remote work station printer
- Moving a 5251 Model 2 or 12
- Moving a remote display station (not a 5251 Model 2 or 12)
- · Moving a remote work station printer

#### Remote 3270 work stations:

- · Adding a 3270 control unit
- Adding a remote 3270 display station
- · Adding a remote 3270 work station printer
- Moving a 3270 control unit
- · Moving a remote 3270 display station
- Moving a remote 3270 work station printer

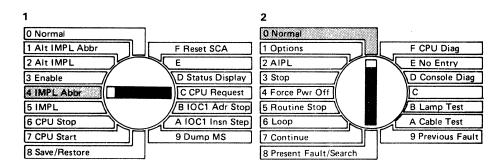
You should first decide if you can wait until the next time CPF is started (perhaps until the next work day or over a weekend) for the new device configurations to take effect. If you can wait, then you can configure devices with the least interruption of system operations.

Note: When you add a work station, its controller must be varied offline.

If you plan to add more devices to your configuration later on, you may want to preconfigure devices on your system. This allows you to avoid varying off the controller and interrupting your system operations when adding a new device. See *Planning for Additional Devices* at the end of this chapter for instructions and examples.

If you want the new device configurations to be in effect as soon as possible, you have two choices:

- You can terminate the QINTER subsystem or its equivalent (using the TRMSBS command) and vary offline the appropriate control unit (using the VRYCTLU command) before configuring devices (you must also vary offline any other devices attached to the same control unit). Reverse this procedure after completing your new device configurations.
- You can power down the system (using the PWRDWNSYS command), then
  power on the system (setting the switches on the operator/service panel
  and pressing the Power On switch). The switch settings on the
  operator/service panel are:



After signing with the security officer password (the IBM-supplied password is SECOFR), request the configuration menu from the start control program facility prompt. When you are finished configuring devices, press the CF1 key to exit from the configuration menu.

#### **ADDING A LOCAL DISPLAY STATION**

To attach a display station to a work station controller (WSC) or work station controller-extended (WSCE), enter the CRTDEVD command with the following parameters:

Required: DEVD, DEVADR (000000), DEVTYPE, MODEL, CTLU, WSCADR, WSCKBD

Recommended: PRINTER, PRTFILE, TEXT

Optional: ONLINE, ALWBLN, PUBAUT
Optional for 5292 Model 2: AUXDEV

The following example shows how to add a local display station:

CRTDEVD DEVD(display-station-name)

DEVADR (000000)

DEVTYPE(device-type)

MODEL(device-model)

CTLU(work-station-controller)

WSCADR(xxyyzz)

WSCKBD (keyboard-code)

TEXT('Sample display station')

For the work station printer, include

PRINTER (work-station-printer-name)

You may also wish to fill out the 5250 and 3180 Display Station work sheet and to update the Local Work Station Configuration Work Sheet, to keep your paper documentation up to date.

#### **Additional Considerations**

You might also need to do the following:

- For help in specifying the WSCADR parameter, see the 5250 and 3180 Display Station work sheet.
- · If you specify the PRINTER parameter, the device description for the work station printer must exist first (if it does not exist, see Adding a Local Work Station Printer later in this chapter).
- If you specify the PRTFILE parameter, see the discussion under Display Station Work Sheet in Chapter 2.
- · If you do not get a sign-on prompt, make sure the device is varied online (VRYDEV command) and that there is a work station entry in the interactive subsystem that is controlling this display station (the IBM-supplied interactive subsystem is QINTER). To check, use the DSPSBSD command; an entry for the type of work station (such as 3180, 5251, 5252, 5291, or 5292) satisfies this requirement. To add a new entry, use the ADDWSE command, as in the following example:

ADDWSE SBSD (QINTER) WRKSTNTYPE (5292)

#### **ADDING A LOCAL WORK STATION PRINTER**

To attach a work station printer to a work station controller (WSC) or work station controller-extended (WSCE), enter the CRTDEVD command with the following parameters:

Required: DEVD, DEVADR (000000), DEVTYPE, MODEL, CTLU, WSCADR

Recommended: MSGQ, TEXT Optional: ONLINE, PUBAUT

Required for 5219 and 3812 Printers; optional for IPDS Printers: FONT

Optional for 5219, 4214, and IPDS Printers: FORMFEED

#### The following shows how to add a local work station printer:

CRTDEVD DEVD(work-station-printer-name)

DEVADR (000000)

DEVTYPE(device-type)
MODEL(device-model)

CTLU(work-station-controller)

WSCADR(xxyyzz)

TEXT('Sample work station printer')

To send operational messages to a display station near the printer, add

MSGQ(work-station-name)

#### **Additional Considerations**

You might also need to do the following:

- For help in specifying the WSCADR parameter, see the 5250 Work Station Printer work sheet.
- If you specify the name of a display station as the MSGQ parameter value, you must first enter a CRTDEVD command for the display station. See Adding a Local Display Station earlier in this chapter.

If the MSGQ parameter on the work station printer names a display station that, in turn, names the work station printer on the PRINTER parameter, you cannot create the work station printer because the display station does not exist. Therefore, you cannot create the display station because the work station printer does not exist. To handle this situation, first create the work station printer without specifying the MSGQ parameter, then create the display station (with the PRINTER parameter specified). Finally, change the device description (CHGDEVD command) of the work station printer, specifying the display station on the MSGQ parameter.

. If display stations that will be using this work station printer already exist, enter the following command:

CHGDEVD display-station-name PRINTER(work-station-printer-name) for each such display station.

#### **MOVING A LOCAL DISPLAY STATION**

Moving a local display station to a different position on the same port requires no change to the device description. However, you can change addresses to keep to an addressing scheme (see *Additional Considerations* below). Also, if the display station is moved to or from the last position on the cable, you must change the setting of the Terminator switch.

When you move a local display station to a different port on the same work station controller (WSC or WSCE), you must change the port number (yy of xxyyzz on the WSCADR parameter) and you might need to change the work station address (zz of xxyyzz on the WSCADR parameter). See the 5250 and 3180 Display Station work sheet. The display station can continue using the same work station printer (PRINTER parameter).

When you move a local display station to a different work station controller, you must change the following parameters on the device description:

CTLU
WSCADR
PRINTER (if specified)

#### Additional Considerations

Changing the address (WSCADR parameter) or control unit (CTLU parameter) of a display station requires that you first delete, then re-create, the device description. In order not to lose the original parameter values, use the following commands:

DSPDEVD with OUTPUT(\*LIST)
DLTDEVD
CRTDEVD

Use the listing printed by the DSPDEVD command to enter unchanged parameter values on the CRTDEVD command.

#### MOVING A LOCAL WORK STATION PRINTER

Moving a local work station printer to a different position on the same port requires no change to the device description. However, you can change addresses to keep to an addressing scheme (see *Additional Considerations* below). Also, if the display station is moved to or from the last position on the cable, you must change the setting of the Terminator switch.

When you move a local work station printer to a different port on the same work station controller (WSC or WSCE), you must change the port number (yy of xxyyzz on the WSCADR parameter) and you might need to change the work station address (zz of xxyyzz on the WSCADR parameter). See the 5250 Work Station Printer work sheet.

When you move a local work station printer to a different work station controller, you must change the following parameters on the device description:

CTLU WSCADR

#### Additional Considerations

You might also need to do the following:

Changing the address (WSCADR parameter) or control unit (CTLU parameter) of a work station printer requires that you first delete, then re-create, the device description. In order not to lose the original parameter values, use the following commands:

```
DSPDEVD with OUTPUT(*LIST)
DLTDEVD
CRTDEVD
```

Use the listing printed by the DSPDEVD command to enter unchanged parameter values on the CRTDEVD command.

 For each display station now using a work station printer that you have moved, you must enter the following command:

```
CHGDEVD display-station-name PRINTER(work-station-printer-name)
```

 For each display station that no longer uses the work station printer that you have moved, you should enter

```
CHGDEVD display-station-name PRINTER(*NONE)

or

CHGDEVD display-station-name

PRINTER(another-work-station-printer-name)

as appropriate.
```

#### ADDING A 5251 MODEL 2 OR 12

To add a 5251 Model 2 or 12 to an SDLC primary line, enter the CRTCUD and CRTDEVD commands, in that order. On the CRTCUD command, use the following parameters:

Required: CUD, TYPE, MODEL, CTLADR, EXCHID

Required for switched lines: SWITCHED, TELNBR, INLCNN

Needed for operation of switched lines: LINLST

Required for nonswitched lines: LINE

Recommended for nonswitched lines: DLYFEAT Dependent on installation: SELECT, SWNBKU

Recommended: TEXT
Optional: ONLINE, PUBAUT

## For example, on a nonswitched line:

```
CRTCUD CUD(5251-control-unit-name)
TYPE(5251)
MODEL(2 or 12)
CTLADR(address)
EXCHID(020000xx)
LINE(line-description-name)
DLYFEAT(*YES)
TEXT('Sample 5251 Model 2 or 12')
```

## On the CRTDEVD command, use the following parameters:

Required: DEVD, DEVADR, DEVTYPE, MODEL, CTLU

Recommended: PRINTER, PRTFILE, TEXT

Optional for switched lines: DROP
Optional: ONLINE, ALWBLN, PUBAUT

#### For example:

```
CRTDEVD DEVD(display-station-name)
DEVADR(00yyyy)
DEVTYPE(5251)
MODEL(1 or 11)
CTLU(5251-control-unit-name)
TEXT('Sample display station')
```

With work station printer, add

PRINTER (work-station-printer-name)

## **Additional Considerations**

You might also need to do the following:

- For help in specifying the DEVADR parameter, see the 5250 and 3180 Display Station work sheet.
- If you specify the PRINTER parameter, the device description for the work station printer must exist first (see Adding a Remote 5250 Work Station Printer to a 5250 Control Unit later in this chapter).
- If you specify the PRTFILE parameter, see the discussion under Remote 5250 Work Stations Attached to the 5251 Model 2 or 12 in Chapter 2.
- If you do not get a sign-on prompt, make sure the device is varied online (VRYDEV command) and that there is a work station entry in the interactive subsystem that is controlling this display station (the IBM-supplied interactive subsystem is QINTER). To check, use the DSPSBSD command; an entry for the type of work station (5251) satisfies this requirement. To add a new entry, use the ADDWSE command, as in the following example:

ADDWSE SBSD (QINTER) WRKSTNTYPE (5251)

## **ADDING A 5294 CONTROL UNIT**

To add a 5294 Control Unit to an SDLC primary line, first do an offline configuration of the 5250 work stations to be attached to the 5294 Control Unit, then enter the CRTCUD command. Use the procedure described in the IBM 5250 Information Display System Planning and Site Preparation Guide. On the CRTCUD command, use the following parameters:

Required: CUD, TYPE, MODEL, CTLADR, EXCHID

Required for switched lines: SWITCHED, TELNBR, INLCNN

Needed for operation of switched lines: LINLST

Required for nonswitched lines: LINE

Dependent on installation: SELECT, SWNBKU, DLYFEAT

Recommended: TEXT
Optional: ONLINE, PUBAUT

## For example, on a nonswitched line:

## **Additional Considerations**

You also need to attach at least one 5250 display station (or emulating device) to the 5294 Control Unit.

You might also need to do the following:

- · For switched lines, you should also make sure that the IDLETIME parameter on the SDLC primary line is not zero. If you have one or more 5294 Control Units on the line, the IDLETIME parameter value must be at least 38.
- · If you do not get a sign-on prompt on an attached display station, make sure the device is varied online (VRYDEV command) and that there is a work station entry in the interactive subsystem that is controlling this work station (IBM-supplied subsystem is QINTER). To check, use the DSPSBSD command; an entry for the type of work station (3180, 5251, 5291, or 5292) satisfies this requirement.

#### ADDING A REMOTE 5250 DISPLAY STATION TO A 5250 CONTROL UNIT

Note on adding a remote 5250 display station to a 5294 Control Unit:

Adding a remote display station to a 5294 Control Unit changes the configuration of work stations attached to the 5294. For this new configuration of work stations, you must power off the 5294 Control Unit, then perform the offline configuration procedure described in the IBM 5294 Control Unit Setup Procedure. This manual is shipped with the 5294 Control Unit. You should change Part 2 of the IBM 5294 Control Unit Setup Form to show the new display station. See the IBM 5250 Information Display System Site Preparation and Planning Guide for instructions on filling out the form. It might be helpful to review the section Configuring 5294 Control Units and Work Stations Attached to Them in Chapter 2 of this manual.

To attach a 5250 display station to a 5250 control unit, enter the CRTDEVD command with the following parameters:

Required: DEVD, DEVADR, DEVTYPE, MODEL, CTLU

Recommended: PRINTER, PRTFILE, TEXT Optional: ONLINE, ALWBLN, PUBAUT

Optional for 5292 Model 2: AUXDEV

You should also add a work station entry to the appropriate subsystem description (use the Add Work Station Entry (ADDWSE) command).

An example of a device description for a display station:

CRTDEVD DEVD(display-station-name)

DEVADR(xxyyyy)

DEVTYPE(device-type)

MODEL(model-number)

CTLU (5251-control-unit-name)

TEXT('Sample display station')

For the work station printer, include

PRINTER(work-station-printer-name)

For the work station printer attached to a 5251 Model 2 or 12 that does not have the Expanded Function feature, omit the PRINTER parameter and add

PRTFILE (printer-file-name)

#### **Additional Considerations**

You might also need to do the following:

- For help in specifying the DEVADR parameter, see the 5250 Display Station work sheet.
- · If you specify the PRINTER parameter, the device description for the work station printer must exist first (see Adding a Remote 5250 Work Station Printer to a 5250 Control Unit later in this chapter). Also, the 5251 Model 2 or 12 to which this display station is attached must have the Expanded Function feature; if not, specify the PRTFILE parameter.
- If you specify the PRTFILE parameter, see the discussion under 5251 Model 2 of 12 without the Expanded Function Feature in Chapter 2.
- If you do not get a sign-on prompt, make sure the device is varied online (VRYDEV command) and that there is a work station entry in the interactive subsystem that is controlling this work station (IBM-supplied subsystem is QINTER). To check, use the DSPSBSD command; an entry for the type of work station (3180, 5251, 5252, 5291, or 5292) satisfies this requirement.

# ADDING A REMOTE 5250 WORK STATION PRINTER TO A 5250 CONTROL UNIT

Note on adding a remote 5250 work station printer to a 5294 Control Unit: Adding a remote work station printer to a 5294 Control Unit changes the configuration of work stations attached to the 5294. For this new configuration of work stations, you must power off the 5294 Control Unit, then perform the offline configuration procedure described in the IBM 5294 Control Unit Setup Procedure. This manual is shipped with the 5294 Control Unit. You should change Part 2 of the IBM 5294 Control Unit Setup Form to show the new work station printer. See the IBM 5250 Information Display System Site Preparation and Planning Guide for instructions on filling out the form. It might be helpful to review the section Configuring 5294 Control Units and Work Stations Attached to Them in Chapter 2 of this manual.

To attach a 5250 work station printer to a 5250 control unit, enter the CRTDEVD command with the following parameters:

Required: DEVD, DEVADR, DEVTYPE, MODEL, CTLU

Recommended: MSGQ, TEXT Optional: ONLINE, PUBAUT

Required for 5219 and 3812 Printers; optional for IPDS Printers: FONT

Optional for 5219, 4214, and IPDS Printers: FORMFEED

The following shows how to add a remote work station printer:

CRTDEVD DEVD(work-station-printer-name)

DEVADR(xxyyyy)

DEVTYPE(device-type)

MODEL(device-model)

CTLU(work-station-controller)

TEXT('Sample work station printer')

To send operational messages to a display station near the printer, add

MSGQ(work-station-name)

#### **Additional Considerations**

You might also need to do the following:

- · For help in specifying the DEVADR parameter, see the 5250 Work Station Printer work sheet.
- · If you specify the name of a display station as the MSGQ parameter value, you must first enter a CRTDEVD command for the display station. See Adding a Remote 5250 Display Station to a 5250 Control Unit earlier in this chapter.

If the MSGQ parameter on the work station printer names a display station that, in turn, names the work station printer on the PRINTER parameter, you cannot create the work station printer because the display station does not exist. Therefore, you cannot create the display station because the work station printer does not exist. To handle this situation, first create the work station printer without specifying the MSGQ parameter, then create the display station (with the PRINTER parameter specified). Finally, change the device description (CHGDEVD command) of the work station printer, specifying the display station on the MSGQ parameter.

· If display stations using this work station printer already exist, enter

CHGDEVD display-station-name PRINTER(work-station-printer-name) for each such display station.

## **MOVING A 5251 MODEL 2 OR 12 USING SDLC**

To move a 5251 Model 2 or 12 to another position on the same nonswitched communications line, just move the physical unit and the display stations and work station printers attached to it. No change to device descriptions is necessary.

To move a nonswitched 5251 Model 2 or 12 to a different line, you must delete, then re-create, the control unit description and the display device description for the 5251 Model 2 or 12. In addition, you must delete, then re-create, all device descriptions for all the display stations and work station printers attached to the 5251 Model 2 or 12.

You should first display the control unit description (DSPCUD command) and the device descriptions (DSPDEVD command) before deleting the control unit description and device descriptions. The recommended sequence of commands is

DSPCUD with OUTPUT (\*LIST)
DSPDEVD with OUTPUT (\*LIST) for each device description
DLTCUD
DLTDEVD for each device description
CRTCUD
CRTDEVD for each device description

The listings printed by the DSPCUD and DSPDEVD commands can help you enter the parameter values on the CRTCUD and CRTDEVD commands. To reattach the 5251 Model 2 or 12, see the section Adding a 5251 Model 2 or 12 earlier in this chapter.

#### **MOVING A REMOTE 5250 DISPLAY STATION USING SDLC**

To move a remote display station (one that is attached to a 5250 control unit) you must change the DEVADR parameter. You must delete, then re-create the device description; and, if the unit address changes, you must change the work station address switches. Also if you are moving the display station to or from the end of the cable, you must change the setting of the Terminator switch.

**Note:** In order not to lose the original parameter values, use the following commands:

DSPDEVD with OUTPUT (\*LIST)
DLTDEVD
CRTDEVD

Note on moving a remote 5250 display station to a different 5294 Control Unit: Moving a remote display station to a different 5294 Control Unit changes the configuration of work stations attached to both control units. For each new configuration of work stations, you must power off the 5294 Control Unit, then perform the offline configuration procedure described in the IBM 5294 Control Unit Setup Procedure. This manual is shipped with the 5294 Control Unit. You should change Part 2 of the IBM 5294 Control Unit Setup Form to show the new display station. See the IBM 5250 Information Display System Site Preparation and Planning Guide for instructions on filling out the form. It might be helpful to review the section Configuring 5294 Control Units and Work Stations Attached to Them in Chapter 2 of this manual.

To move a remote work station to a different 5250 control unit, you must change the DEVADR parameter, the CTLU parameter, and, if specified, the PRINTER parameter. To change the DEVADR or CTLU parameter, you must delete, then re-create, the device description.

**Note:** In order not to lose the original parameter values, use the following commands:

DSPDEVD with OUTPUT (\*LIST)
DLTDEVD
CRTDEVD

To reattach the remote display station to the other 5251 Control Unit, see Adding a Remote 5250 Display Station to a 5250 Control Unit earlier in this chapter.

## **MOVING A 5294 CONTROL UNIT USING SDLC**

To move a 5294 Control Unit to another position on the same nonswitched communications line, just move the physical unit and the display stations and work station printers attached to it. No change to device descriptions is necessary.

To move a nonswitched 5294 Control Unit to a different line, you must delete, then re-create, the control unit description for the 5294 Control Unit. In addition, you must delete, then re-create, all device descriptions for all the display stations and work station printers attached to the 5294 Control Unit.

You should first display the control unit description (DSPCUD command) and the device descriptions (DSPDEVD command) before deleting the control unit description and device descriptions. The recommended sequence of commands is

DSPCUD with OUTPUT (\*LIST)
DSPDEVD with OUTPUT (\*LIST) for each device description
DLTCUD
DLTDEVD for each device description
CRTCUD
CRTDEVD for each device description

The listings printed by the DSPCUD and DSPDEVD commands can help you enter the parameter values on the CRTCUD and CRTDEVD commands. To reattach the 5294 Control Unit, see the section Adding a 5294 Control Unit earlier in this chapter.

## **MOVING A REMOTE 5250 WORK STATION PRINTER USING SDLC**

To move a remote work station printer (one that is attached to a 5250 control unit), you must change the DEVADR parameter. You must delete, then re-create, the device description; and, if the unit address changes, you must change the work station address switches. Also, if you are moving the display station to or from the end of the cable, you must change the setting of the Terminator switch.

**Note:** In order not to lose the original parameter values, use the following commands:

DSPDEVD with OUTPUT(\*LIST)
DLTDEVD
CRTDEVD

Note on moving a remote work station printer to a different 5294 Control Unit: Moving a remote work station printer to a 5294 Control Unit changes the configuration of work stations attached to both control units. For each new configuration of work stations, you must power off the 5294 Control Unit, then perform the offline configuration procedure described in the *IBM 5294 Control Unit Setup Procedure*. This manual is shipped with the 5294 Control Unit. You should change Part 2 of the *IBM 5294 Control Unit Setup Form* to show the new work station printer. See the *IBM 5250 Information Display System Site Preparation and Planning Guide* for instructions on filling out the form. It might be helpful to review the section Configuring 5294 Control Units and Work Stations Attached to Them in Chapter 2 of this manual.

To move a remote work station to a different 5250 control unit, you must change the DEVADR parameter and the CTLU parameter; also, you should change the MSGQ parameter to a display station near the work station printer. To change the DEVADR or CTLU parameter, you must delete, then re-create, the device description.

**Note:** In order not to lose the original parameter values, use the following commands:

DSPDEVD with OUTPUT(\*LIST)
DLTDEVD
CRTDEVD

To reattach the remote work station printer to the other 5250 control unit, see Adding a Remote 5250 Display Station to a 5250 Control Unit earlier in this chapter.

## **ADDING A REMOTE 3270 CONTROL UNIT**

To add a 3270 control unit to an SDLC primary line, first do an offline configuration of the 3270 network, then enter the CRTCUD command. For the IBM 3274 Control Unit, use the customizing procedure described in the IBM 3270 Information Display System: 3274 Control Unit Planning, Setup, and Customizing Guide. For other 3270 control units and for 3270 emulators, use the documentation supplied by the manufacturer to configure your 3270 network.

#### On the CRTCUD command, use the following parameters:

Required: CUD, TYPE, MODEL, CTLADR, EXCHID

Required for switched lines: SWITCHED, TELNBR, INLCNN

Needed for operation of switched lines: LINLST

Required for nonswitched lines: LINE

Dependent on installation: SELECT, SWNBKU, DLYFEAT

Recommended: TEXT

Optional: ONLINE, PUBAUT

## For example, for an IBM 3274 Control Unit on a nonswitched line:

```
CRTCUD CUD(3270-control-unit-name)
    TYPE(3274)
    MODEL(*NONE)
    CTLADR(address)
    EXCHID(017xxxxx)
    LINE(line-description-name)
    TEXT('Sample 3270 control unit')
```

## Additional Considerations

You also need to add at least one 3270 display station (or emulating device). See the following section Adding a Remote 3270 Display Station.

For instructions on adding a remote 3270 work station printer, see the section Adding a Remote 3270 Work Station Printer later in this chapter.

#### **ADDING A REMOTE 3270 DISPLAY STATION**

To add a 3270 display station, first do an offline configuration of the 3270 network, then enter the CRTDEVD command. If you are attaching the 3270 display station to an IBM 3274 Control Unit, use the customizing procedure described in the IBM 3270 Information Display System: 3274 Control Unit Planning, Setup, and Customizing Guide. For other 3270 control units and for 3270 emulators, use the documentation supplied by the manufacturer to configure your 3270 network.

On the CRTDEVD command, use the following parameters:

Required: DEVD, DEVADR, DEVTYPE, MODEL, CTLU

Required for certain keyboard types (not generally required in the United

States and Canada): WSCKBD

Recommended: TEXT

Optional: ONLINE, DROP, WSCKBD, ALWBLN, PUBAUT

#### For example:

```
CRTDEVD DEVD(3270-display-station-name)
        DEVADR(xxyyyy)
        DEVTYPE (device-type)
        MODEL (*NONE)
        CTLU(3270-control-unit-name)
        TEXT('Sample 3270 display station')
```

## Additional Considerations

You might also need to do the following:

- For help in specifying the DEVADR parameter, see the 3270 Remote Display Station work sheet.
- If you do not get a sign-on prompt, make sure the device is varied online (VRYDEV command) and that there is a work station entry in the interactive subsystem that is controlling this display station (the IBM-supplied interactive subsystem is QINTER). To check, use the DSPSBSD command; an entry for the type of work station (such as 3277, 3278, or 3279) satisfies this requirement. To add a new entry, use the ADDWSE command, as in the following example:

```
ADDWSE SBSD (OINTER)
                       WRKSTNTYPE (3277)
```

## **ADDING A REMOTE 3270 WORK STATION PRINTER**

To add a 3270 work station printer, first do an offline configuration of the 3270 network, then enter the CRTDEVD command. If you are attaching the 3270 work station printer to an IBM 3274 Control Unit, use the customizing procedure described in the IBM 3270 Information Display System: 3274 Control Unit Planning, Setup, and Customizing Guide. For other 3270 control units and for 3270 emulators, use the documentation supplied by the manufacturer to configure your 3270 network.

On the CRTDEVD command, use the following parameters:

```
Required: DEVD, DEVADR, DEVTYPE, MODEL, CTLU
```

Recommended: MSGQ, TEXT Optional: ONLINE, PUBAUT

## For example:

```
CRTDEVD DEVD(3270-work-station-printer-name)

DEVADR(xxyyyy)

DEVTYPE(3287)

MODEL(*NONE)

CTLU(3270-control-unit-name)

TEXT('Sample 3270 work station printer')
```

To send operational messages to a display station near the printer, add

```
MSGQ(3270-work-station-name)
```

#### Additional Considerations

You might also need to do the following:

- For help in specifying the DEVADR parameter, see the 3270 Remote Work Station Printer work sheet.
- If you specify the name of a display station as the MSGQ parameter value, you must first enter a CRTDEVD command for the display station. See Adding a Remote 3270 Display Station earlier in this chapter.

#### PLANNING FOR ADDITIONAL DEVICES

When adding a device to your configuration, you must vary off the controller and interrupt system operations. If you are planning to add more devices to your configuration, you may want to preconfigure for those devices ahead of time to make the procedure of adding new devices much easier.

To preconfigure devices, you need to create device descriptions for nonexistent devices. You must predefine the type of keyboard, the switch settings, and the model as if the devices already exist. Also, the subsystem that receives the device must have an entry for that device.

Once you preconfigure devices, you can add a device to the system while the system is in use by setting the address of the device to match that of a preconfigured device.

If you are adding a new device in the middle of a string, only the devices on the end of the string must be signed off (not varied off) before adding the new device. The terminator switch on the new device should be set correctly before disconnecting and reconnecting the cables.

When the cables are reattached and the terminator switches are set correctly, the sign-on prompt appears.

Since device polling is done by the controller, the description of nonexistent devices has only a small performance impact, similar to that of a device not powered on.

## Notes:

- The procedure for preconfiguring devices for a 5294 Remote Controller requires special considerations. If you are using a 5294 Remote Controller, carefully note the differences in preconfiguring shown in the examples below.
- 2. It is important to work backward from the end of the line to ensure the proper setting of the terminator switch. This prevents attempted polling of the devices while the cables are being reconnected. Set the terminator switches as described in the examples.
- Periodically review your future plans and preconfigure devices to adjust configuration to suit your needs.

## Examples

As an example of preconfiguring, we will use the following configuration with the connections proceeding from left to right on each port:

| Port 1 | WS1  |      |      |     |
|--------|------|------|------|-----|
| Port 2 | WS2  | WS3  | PRT1 |     |
| Port 3 | WS5  | PRT2 | WS6  | WS7 |
| Port 4 |      |      |      |     |
| 5294   | RWS1 |      |      |     |

After some preplanning, you should decide what the potential addition of devices for your system might be. For example, you may decide to predefine the following configuration:

| Port 1 | WS1  |      |      | WS8 | WS9  | PRT3 |      |
|--------|------|------|------|-----|------|------|------|
| Port 2 | WS2  | WS3  | PRT1 |     | WS10 | WS11 |      |
| Port 3 | WS5  | PRT2 | WS6  | WS7 |      | WS12 | WS13 |
| Port 4 |      |      |      |     | WS14 | WS15 | PRT4 |
| 5294   | RWS1 | RWS2 | RWS3 |     |      |      |      |

**Note:** The device configuration commands do not define the cable thru connections. Also, the addresses assigned for each port do not need to be in sequence.

Assume that the subsystem is specified to acquire the work stations WRKNSTYPE(5250) and the devices are specified as ONLINE(\*YES). DSPCTLSTS displays the preconfigured devices as VRYONP (vary-on pending).

You must enter a CRTDEVD command for each predefined device. After that, your system is ready for new devices you add later.

The following examples describe how to make some of the predefined additions.

You need to add a device on the end of Port 1. Therefore, WS1 will no longer be at the end of the string.

Two display stations were preconfigured for Port 1 (WS8 and WS9). Use WS8 for the new device.

The port, as defined above, should appear as the following:

Port 1 WS1 WS8 WS9 PRT3

To add WS8 to the end of Port 1, do the following:

- a. Make sure the terminator switch on WS1 is set to indicate it is the last device on the line.
- b. Set the address switches of the new device to match the address assigned to the preconfigured device WS8. Set the terminator switch on WS8 to indicate it is the last device on the line.
- c. Connect the cable from WS1 to WS8.
- d. Reset the terminator switch on WS1 to indicate it is no longer the last device on the line.

The sign-on prompt now appears on WS1 and WS8.

You have decided to add a new device (the preconfigured WS12) to Port 3 between WS5 and PRT2. The predefined port should now appear as:

Port 3 WS5 PRT2 WS6 WS7 WS12 WS13

To make the change, do the following:

- a. Sign off WS6 and WS7.
- b. Make sure PRT2 is not being used. Use the DSPOBJLCK command to determine if any locks are on the device.
- Set the terminator switch of WS5 to indicate it is the last device on the line.
- d. Set the address switches for the new device to match the address assigned to the preconfigured WS12. Set the terminator switch on the new device to indicate it is not the last device on the line.
- e. Disconnect the cable between WS5 and PRT2.
- f. Connect the cable from WS5 to WS12, and the cable from WS12 to PRT2.
- g. Reset the terminator switch on WS5 to indicate that it is no longer the last device on the line.

The sign-on prompt now appears on WS12, WS6, and WS7. PRT2 can be used.

- You have decided to add a new device to Port 4 (no real devices exist). To make the change, do the following:
  - a. Set the address switches for the new device to match the address assigned to WS14. Set the terminator switch to indicate that it is the last device on the line.
  - b. Connect the cable from Port 4 to WS14.

The sign-on prompt will appear on WS14.

#### 5294 Control Unit

The 5294 Control Unit has a unique device configuration process where the attached devices are defined to the control unit itself. You cannot preconfigure devices for that control unit.

However, the future devices can still be defined to your System/38. The only way to attach a new device is to vary off the 5294 Control Unit. Since only the 5294 must be varied off, the same subsystem can be used for both local and remote devices, and a device can be added to the 5294 without terminating the subsystem.

For example, assume that a new device is needed on the remote 5294 Control Unit, and it will be connected to RWS1. Two preconfigured devices were defined for the 5294 (RWS2 and RWS3). RWS2 will be used for the new device. The 5294 should now appear as:

5294 RWS1 RWS2 RWS3

To connect a new device to RWS1, do the following:

- 1. Sign off RWS1.
- 2. Vary off the 5294 Control Unit.
- Set the address switches of the new device to match the address of the RWS2 previously preconfigured to the System/38. Set the terminator switch on RWS2 to indicate it is the last device on the line.
- 4. Connect the cable from RWS1 to RWS2.
- Set the terminator switch on RWS1 to indicate it is no longer the last device on the line.
- 6. Configure the new device to the 5294 Control Unit using the 5294 installation procedure.
- 7. Vary on the 5294.

The sign-on prompt appears on RWS1 and RWS2.

## Appendix A. Installation Example

This appendix shows work sheets for a sample installation of a System/38, including the following:

- · System unit with the following:
  - A work station controller-extended (WSCE)
  - One communications attachment
- · System devices as follows:
  - One diskette magazine drive
  - One 5211 system printer
  - One 5424 card device (MFCU, or multi-function card unit)
  - One 3410/3411 tape drive
- · Nine local work stations (attached through the work station controller)
- · Eighteen remote work stations (attached through remote work station controllers and the communications attachment)

The system unit, system devices, and local work stations are to be installed in the main office and plant in Chicago, Illinois. The remote work stations are installed in the following cities:

- · New York, New York
- · Milwaukee, Wisconsin
- · Madison, Wisconsin
- · Boston, Massachusetts

To plan such an installation, start by drawing the floor layout of the Chicago site. See the System/38 Installation Manual—Physical Planning and the 5250 Information Display System Planning and Site Preparation Guide for:

- · Suggested scheduling of site preparation
- · Space requirements
- · Recommendations about fire protection and lightning protection
- Cabling information
- · Electrical requirements
- · Humidity and temperature requirements

Figure A-1 shows a sample floor layout.

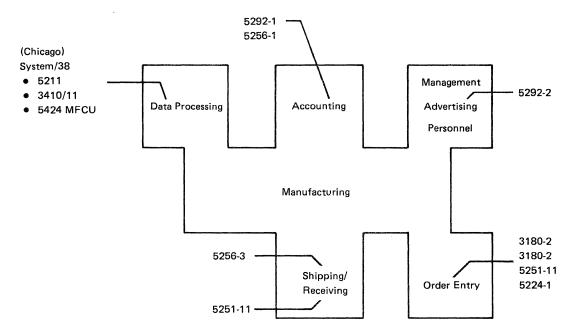


Figure A-1. Floor Layout of the Sample Installation

Draw a system configuration diagram that includes all devices attached to the system (including remote devices):

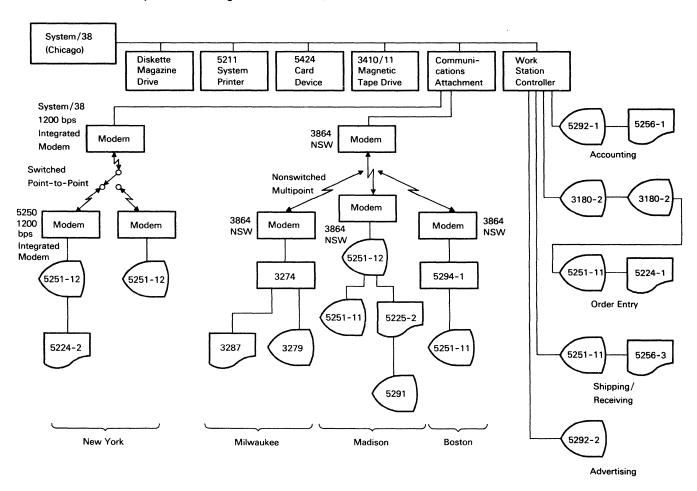


Figure A-2. System Configuration Diagram of the Sample Installation

Have the following manuals ready to use:

- · This manual
- · CL Reference Manual
- CPF Programmer's Guide
- 5250 Information Display System Planning and Site Preparation Guide

If you are configuring remote 3270 work stations, you should also have the appropriate configuration instructions for the control unit and attached devices. For the IBM 3274 Control Unit, you need the IBM 3270 Information Display System: 3274 Control Unit Planning, Setup, and Customizing Guide.

Make copies of the blank work sheets provided at the back of this manual; fill out the copies for the:

- System devices (Figure A-3)
- Local work stations (Figure A-4)
- Remote work stations (Figure A-5)

You may also find it convenient to establish a numbering scheme for the work sheets (as shown in the sample work sheets in this appendix).

When the work sheets are filled out, you are ready to enter the CL commands that configure the devices.

The following is given as a reminder of the other tasks to be done in completing the installation of a System/38.

Get the local and remote sites ready for the arrival of your System/38 and for the devices to be attached. Make sure the following is done:

- · Space is made ready
- · Power outlets are installed
- · Air conditioning is installed
- · Cables are installed, labeled, and tested
- · Communications equipment (cables, modems, and lines) is installed
- · The devices are set up as they arrive
  - Offline tests are performed.
  - Cables are connected and address switches are set. Use the Local Work Station Configuration Work Sheets and the IBM 5251 Model 12 Communications Network Setup Form, IBM 5294 Control Unit Setup Form, and the 3270 Communications Network Setup Form to determine the switch settings and cable connections.

For suggested physical planning schedules, see the System/38 Installation Manual - Physical Planning.

As described in Chapter 3, CPF and other program products are installed after the System/38 arrives. The IBM service representative sets up the system unit and system devices, connects properly identified cables to the system unit, and verifies the proper system unit and system devices. You perform the following tasks as necessary:

- · Connect cables to the work station controllers
- · Configure devices
- · Complete the installation of CPF
- · Install and verify other System/38 program products
- · Perform any system tailoring
- · Save the system
- · Begin system operations

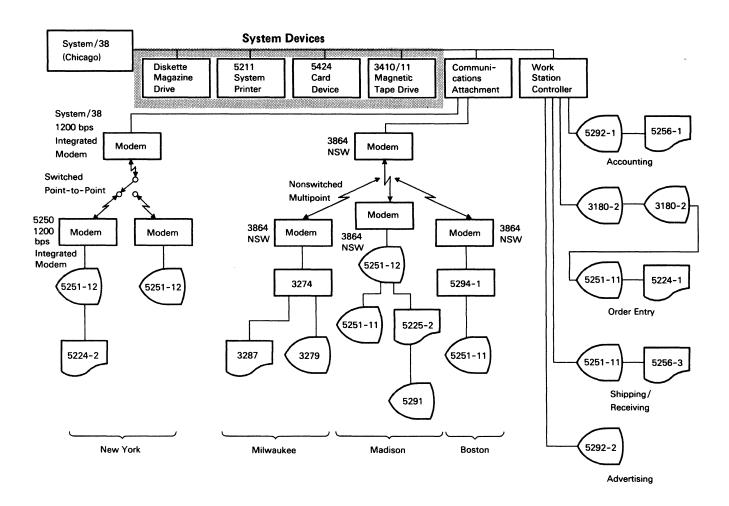


Figure A-3 (Part 1 of 3). System Devices: System Configuration Diagram

| DISKETTE MAGAZINE DRIVE (CRTDEVD command)                                                                                                                    |   |                                  |         |  |  |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|----------------------------------|---------|--|--|
| Description                                                                                                                                                  |   | Parameter                        | Entry   |  |  |
| Name of the diskette magazine drive (QDKT).                                                                                                                  | R | DEVD                             | QDKT    |  |  |
| Physical address of the device (000012).                                                                                                                     | R | DEVADR                           | 000012  |  |  |
| Device type (72MD).                                                                                                                                          | R | DEVTYPE                          | 72MD    |  |  |
| Device model (1001).                                                                                                                                         | R | MODEL                            | 1001    |  |  |
| The device is to be varied online when CPF is started (*NO or *YES).                                                                                         |   | ONLINE                           | *YES    |  |  |
| Type of data error and number of times the system should attempt to recover. (Type must be 1 (for read errors); times can be 40-80 (40 is default).)         |   | RETRY<br>Type:<br>Times:         | 40      |  |  |
| Type of data error and error threshold values to retry before logging the error. (Type must be 1 (for read errors); threshold can be 1-100 (50 is default).) |   | THRESHOLD<br>Type:<br>Threshold: | 50      |  |  |
| The authority for this device to be granted to all users (*NORMAL, *ALL, or *NONE).                                                                          |   | PUBAUT                           | *NORMAL |  |  |
| Brief description of the device. (*BLANK or no more than 50 characters, enclosed in apostrophes.)  **Diskette device.**                                      |   | TEXT                             |         |  |  |

All values shown on these work sheets are the IBM-supplied values.

Some parameters are required for particular devices. For example, printers require the PRTIMG parameter as well as the four parameters required by the CRTDEVD command.

|                                                    |                | SYSTEM PRIN        |         |               |                                         |
|----------------------------------------------------|----------------|--------------------|---------|---------------|-----------------------------------------|
| Description                                        |                |                    |         | Parameter     | Entry                                   |
| Name of the system prin                            | iter.          |                    | R       | DEVD          | QSYSPRT                                 |
| Physical address of the                            | device:        |                    | R       | DEVADR        | ØØØØ18                                  |
| Device                                             | Entry          |                    |         |               |                                         |
| First system printer                               |                |                    |         |               |                                         |
| 3262 or 5211                                       | 000018         |                    |         |               |                                         |
| 3203 or 4245                                       | 000040         |                    |         |               |                                         |
| Second system prin                                 | nter           |                    |         |               |                                         |
| 3262 or 5211                                       | 000058         |                    |         |               |                                         |
| 3203 or 4245                                       | 000040 If      | first system print | er is a | 3262 or 5211. |                                         |
| 3203 or 4245                                       | 000041 If      | first system print | er is a | 3203 or 4245. |                                         |
| Device type (3262, 5211                            | , 3203, or 424 | <b>4</b> 5).       | R       | DEVTYPE       | 5211                                    |
| Device model.                                      |                |                    | R       | MODEL         | 2                                       |
| Device Type                                        | Model          | Entry              |         |               |                                         |
| 3262                                               | A1             | A1                 |         |               |                                         |
|                                                    | B1             | B1                 |         |               |                                         |
| 5211                                               | 2              | 2                  |         |               |                                         |
| 3203                                               | 5              | 5                  |         |               |                                         |
| 4245                                               | 12             | 12                 |         |               |                                         |
|                                                    | 20             | 20                 |         |               |                                         |
| The device is to be varie<br>(*NO or *YES).        | d online wher  | n CPF is started   |         | ONLINE        | * YES                                   |
| The name of the default<br>image is QSYSIMAGE in   |                | (IBM-supplied pri  | nt      | PRTIMG        | QSYSIMAG<br>QGPL                        |
| The authority for this de                          |                | nted to all users  |         | PUBAUT        | * NORMAL                                |
| Brief description of the 650 characters in apostro | phes.)         | NK or no more th   | an      | TEXT          | *************************************** |

| CARD DEVICE<br>(CRTDEVD command)                                                                  |   |           |         |  |  |  |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|-----------|---------|--|--|--|
| Description                                                                                       |   | Parameter | Entry   |  |  |  |
| Name of the card device.                                                                          | R | DEVD      | QCARD96 |  |  |  |
| Physical address of the device (000019).                                                          | R | DEVADR    | 000019  |  |  |  |
| Device type (5424).                                                                               | R | DEVTYPE   | 5424    |  |  |  |
| Device model (A1, A2, K1, K2, or K3).                                                             | R | MODEL     | AL      |  |  |  |
| The device is to be varied online when CPF is started (*NO or *YES).                              |   | ONLINE    | *YES    |  |  |  |
| The authority for this device to be granted to all users (*NORMAL, *ALL, or *NONE).               |   | PUBAUT    | *NORMAL |  |  |  |
| Brief description of the device. (*BLANK or no more than 50 characters, enclosed in apostrophes.) |   | TEXT      |         |  |  |  |

Figure A-3 (Part 2 of 3). System Devices: Diskette Magazine Drive, System Printer, and Card Device

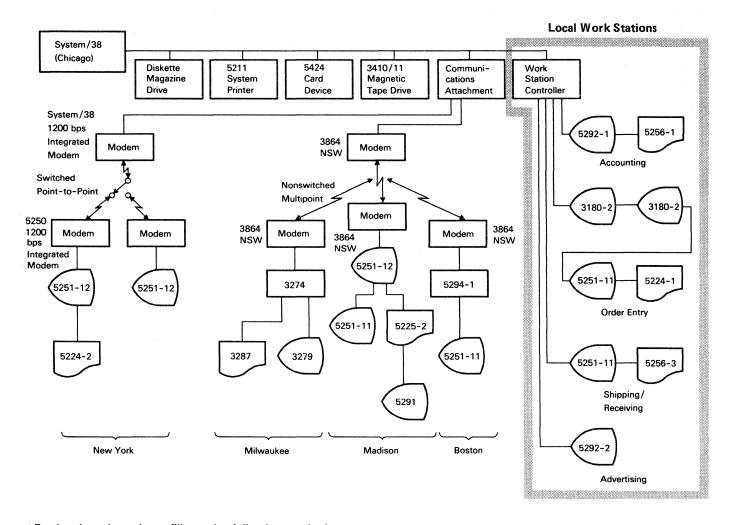
|                                                                                          |                                              | (CRTCUD command)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |   |           |              |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|-----------|--------------|
|                                                                                          |                                              | (On OOD Communa)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |   |           |              |
| Description                                                                              |                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |   | Parameter | Entry        |
| Name of the control unit.                                                                |                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | R | CUD       | QTAPE        |
| Control unit type identifier (34                                                         | 411 or 3430                                  | ). The 3422 should be configured as a 3430.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | R | TYPE      | 3411         |
| Model number of the control                                                              | unit. The 3                                  | 422 should be configured as a 3430, Model AO1.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | R | MODEL     |              |
| Device Type                                                                              | Model                                        | Entry                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |   |           |              |
| 3411                                                                                     | 1                                            | 1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |   |           |              |
|                                                                                          | 2                                            | 2                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |   |           |              |
|                                                                                          | 3                                            | 3                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |   |           |              |
| 3430                                                                                     | A01                                          | A01                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |   |           |              |
| Address of the control uni                                                               | it:                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | R | CTLADR    | <i>Ø</i> Ø15 |
| Type of Control<br>Unit                                                                  | Entry                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |   |           |              |
| 3411                                                                                     | 0015                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |   |           |              |
| 3430                                                                                     | 0052                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |   |           |              |
| 3422                                                                                     | 0052                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |   |           |              |
| This control unit is to be v                                                             | varied onlin                                 | ne when CPF is started (*NO or *YES).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |   | ONLINE    | *YES         |
| devices to be attached to<br>enter values for the DEV par<br>device descriptions for tap | this contro<br>cameter on to<br>be drives, a | e CRTCUD command prompt itself) the name(s) of the oll unit (up to four 3410, 3430, or 3422 tape drives). <i>Do not the CRTCUD command prompt</i> . When you create individual and you reference this control unit through the CTLU automatically inserted in the DEV parameter for this control |   | DEV       | A QTAPE1     |
| This tape control unit has<br>Valid only for TYPE(3430).                                 |                                              | are data compression (HDC) feature installed (*NO *YES).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |   | DTACPR    |              |
| The authority for this cont                                                              | trol unit to                                 | be granted to all users (*NORMAL, *ALL, or *NONE).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |   | PUBAUT    | *NORMAL      |
| Brief description of the co                                                              | ontrol unit                                  | *BLANK or no more than 50 characters in apostrophes).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |   | TEXT      |              |
| 'Magnetic Tape (                                                                         | Control                                      | Unit '                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |   |           |              |

All values shown on these work sheets are the IBM-supplied values.

The value QTAPE1 appears on the work sheet for documentation purposes only. Do not enter this value for the DEV parameter of the CRTCUD command.

| MAGNETIC TAPE DRIVE (CRTDEVD command)        |                                                                                                                                            |       |                                             |                 |  |  |  |
|----------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|---------------------------------------------|-----------------|--|--|--|
| Description                                  |                                                                                                                                            |       | Parameter                                   | Entry           |  |  |  |
| Name of the magnet                           | ic tape drive.                                                                                                                             | R     | DEVD                                        | QTAPE 1         |  |  |  |
| Physical address of t                        | he device:                                                                                                                                 | R     | DEVADR                                      | 000015          |  |  |  |
| Device                                       | Entry                                                                                                                                      |       |                                             |                 |  |  |  |
| First unit                                   | 000015 for 3410; 000052 for 3430                                                                                                           | or 34 | 122                                         |                 |  |  |  |
| Second unit                                  | 010015 for 3410; 010052 for 3430                                                                                                           | or 34 | 122                                         |                 |  |  |  |
| Third unit                                   | 020015 for 3410; 020052 for 3430                                                                                                           | or 34 | 122                                         |                 |  |  |  |
| Fourth unit                                  | 030015 for 3410; 030052 for 3430                                                                                                           | or 34 | 122                                         |                 |  |  |  |
| Device type (3410 or<br>configured as a 3430 | 3430). The 3422 should be                                                                                                                  | R     | DEVTYPE                                     | 341Ø            |  |  |  |
|                                              | 3 for 3410; A01 for the first 3430 or sithe magnetic tape control unit; B01 r 3422 tape drives).                                           | R     | MODEL                                       | T               |  |  |  |
| Name of the associa                          | ted control unit.                                                                                                                          |       | CTLU                                        | QTAPE           |  |  |  |
| The device is to be v<br>(*NO or *YES).      | varied online when CPF is started                                                                                                          |       | ONLINE                                      | *YE5            |  |  |  |
| should attempt to re-                        | nd number of times the system cover. (Type: 1 for read errors; 2 for If type is 1, 10-20 (default is 10). If lault is 15).)                |       | RETRY Type: Times: Type: Times:             | 10<br>2<br>15   |  |  |  |
| before logging the er                        | nd error threshold values to retry<br>error. (Type: 1 for read errors; 2 for<br>old: If type is 1, 1-10 (default is 5),<br>efault is 32).) |       | THRESHOLD Type: Threshold: Type: Threshold: | 5<br>2<br>32    |  |  |  |
|                                              | e queue to which operational sent (normally QSYSOPR.*LIBL).                                                                                |       | MSGQ                                        | OSYSOP<br>*LIBL |  |  |  |
| The authority for this (*NORMAL, *ALL, or    | s device to be granted to all users r *NONE).                                                                                              |       | PUBAUT                                      | *NORMAL         |  |  |  |
| 50 characters, enclos                        | he device (*BLANK or no more than sed in apostrophes).  Hape drive L'                                                                      |       | TEXT                                        |                 |  |  |  |

Figure A-3 (Part 3 of 3). System Devices: Magnetic Tape Drive, and Its Control Unit



For local work stations, fill out the following work sheets:

- · Local Work Station Controller
- · Four Local Work Station Configuration Work Sheets (one for each port used)
- · Work sheets for the display stations and work station printers attached to the work station controller

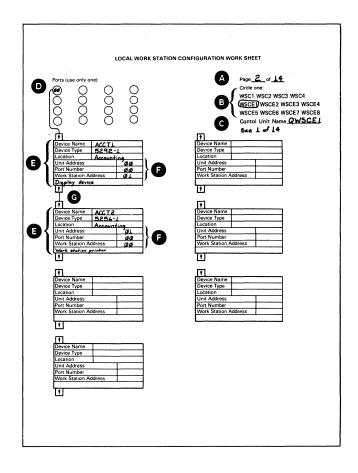
Figure A-4 (Part 1 of 16). Local Work Stations: System Configuration Diagram

|                                                                                 | LOCAL WORK STATION CONTROLLER (CRTCUD command)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Page | 1 of 14      |                                     |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|--------------|-------------------------------------|
| Description                                                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |      | Parameter    | Entry                               |
| Name of the control unit.                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | R    | CUD          | OWSCEL                              |
| Control unit type identifier (                                                  | *WSC or *WSCE).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | R    | TYPE         | * WSCE                              |
| Model number of the contro                                                      | ol unit (*NONE):                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | R    | MODEL        | *NONE                               |
| Address of the control unit:                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | R    | CTLADR       | ØØ3Ø                                |
| Туре                                                                            | Entry                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |      |              |                                     |
| WSC1 or WSCE1                                                                   | 0030                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |      |              |                                     |
| WSC2 or WSCE2                                                                   | 0070                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |      |              |                                     |
| WSC3 or WSCE3                                                                   | 00B0                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |      |              |                                     |
| WSC4 or WSCE4                                                                   | 00F0                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |      |              |                                     |
| WSCE5                                                                           | 0032                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |      |              |                                     |
| WSCE6                                                                           | 0072                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |      |              |                                     |
| WSCE7                                                                           | 00B2                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |      |              |                                     |
| WSCE8                                                                           | 00F2                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |      |              |                                     |
| The control unit is to be va                                                    | ried online when CPF is started (*YES or *NO).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |      | ONLINE       | *YES                                |
| be attached to this control parameter on the CRTCUD devices and work station pr | r (not on the CRTCUD command prompt itself) the name(s) of the devices to unit (up to 20 on WSC; up to 32 on WSCE). Do not enter values for the DEV command prompt. When you create individual device descriptions for display inters, and you reference this control unit through the CTLU parameter, those ally inserted in the DEV parameter for this control unit. (See the appropriate uration Work Sheet.) | 6    | RCV1<br>SHP1 | ACCTI<br>ACCTE<br>OEI<br>OE2<br>OE3 |
|                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |      | ADVI         | OE 4                                |
|                                                                                 | (Use additional sheets if necessary.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | )    |              |                                     |
| •                                                                               | ol unit to be granted to all users (*NORMAL, *ALL, or *NONE).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |      | PUBAUT       | *NORMAL                             |
| Brief description of the con                                                    | trol unit. (*BLANK or no more than 50 characters in apostrophes.)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |      | TEXT         |                                     |
| 'Basic work station a                                                           | controller'                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |      |              |                                     |

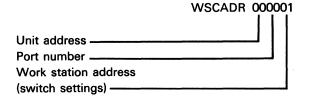
All values shown on this work sheet (except the DEV parameter) are the IBM-supplied values.

- The values specified for the DEV parameter appear on the work sheet for documentation purposes only. Do not enter these values for the DEV parameter of the CRTCUD command.
- Additional work station names (DEV parameter) can be written in available space.

Figure A-4 (Part 2 of 16). Local Work Stations: The Local Work Station Controller



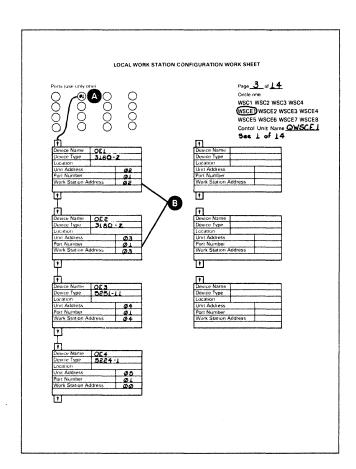
- A Four ports are used for QWSCE1. Therefore, four Local Work Station Configuration Work Sheets are filled out.
- WSCE1 is circled; its IBM-supplied name is QWSCE1.
- This refers to the local work station work sheet for QWSCE1.
- See Appendix C for the port numbers.
- Fill in the work station blocks as described in Chapter 2.
- Unit address, port number, and work station address together make up the WSCADR parameter value, as follows:



In this example, the unit addresses show the sequence of work stations on QWSCE1 (beginning with 00); the work station addresses show the sequence of work stations on each port (beginning with 01; last work station is, by convention, 00).

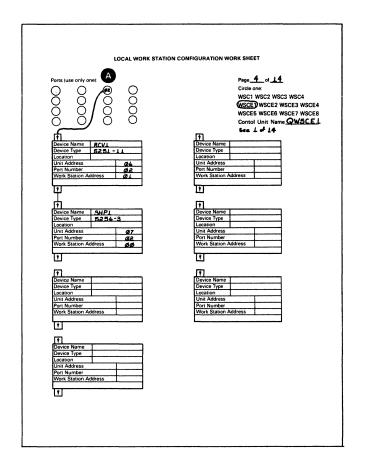
G This line shows a Cable Thru feature connection.

Figure A-4 (Part 3 of 16). Local Work Stations: The First Port on QWSCE1



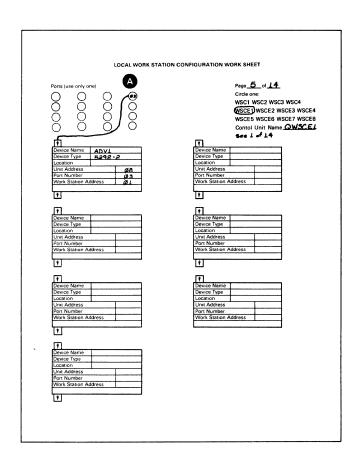
A This work sheet shows only one port (port 01 on QWSCE1). Showing only one port on a work sheet makes it easier to add other work stations to the port.

Figure A-4 (Part 4 of 16). Local Work Stations: The Second Port on QWSCE1



This work sheet shows only one port (port 02 on QWSCE1). Showing only one port on a work sheet makes it easier to add other work stations to the port.

Figure A-4 (Part 5 of 16). Local Work Stations: The Third Port on QWSCE1



This work sheet shows only one port (port 03 on QWSCE1). Showing only one port on a work sheet makes it easier to add other work stations to the

Figure A-4 (Part 6 of 16). Local Work Stations: The Fourth Port on QWSCE1

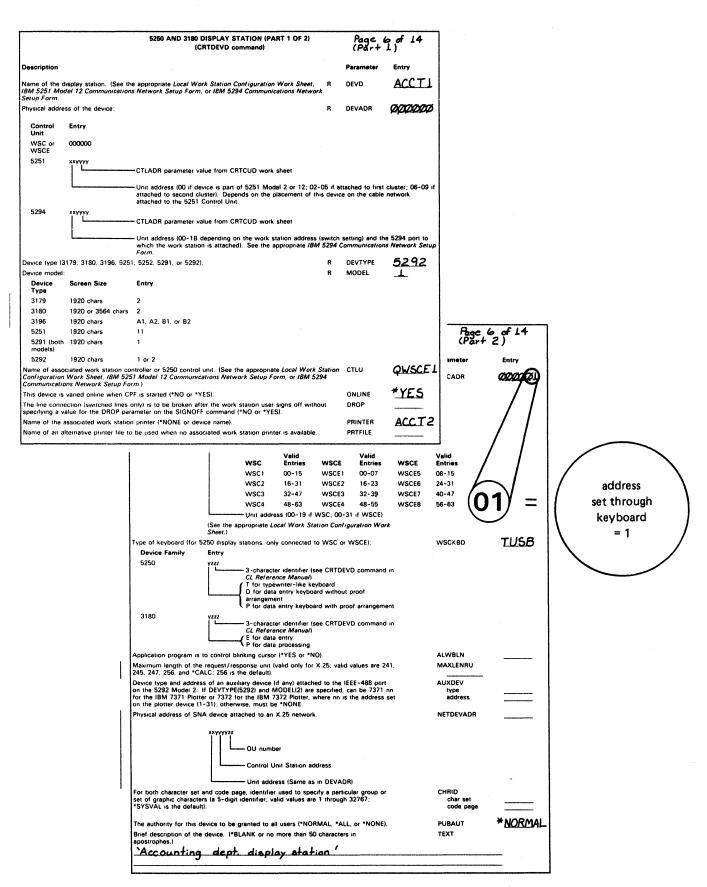


Figure A-4 (Part 7 of 16). Local Work Stations: Display Station ACCT1

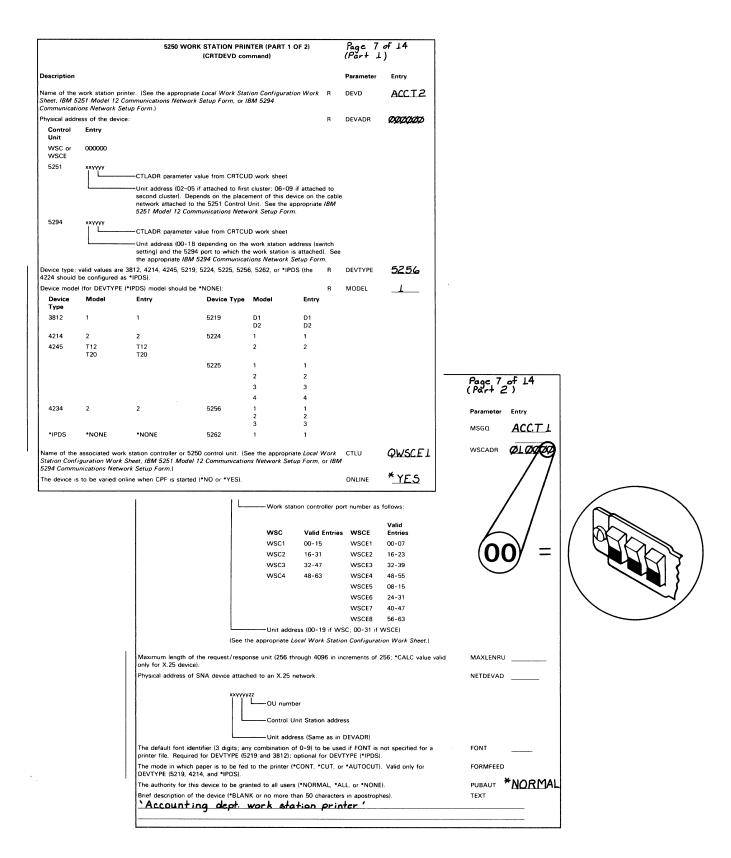


Figure A-4 (Part 8 of 16). Local Work Stations: Work Station Printer ACCT2

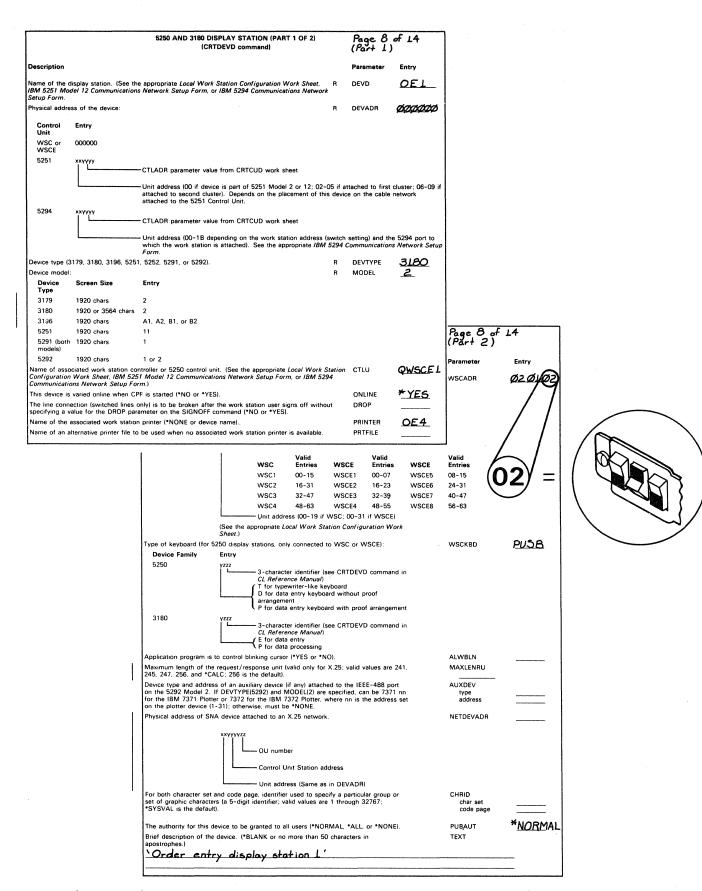


Figure A-4 (Part 9 of 16). Local Work Stations: The First Display of a Dual Display Station (OE1)

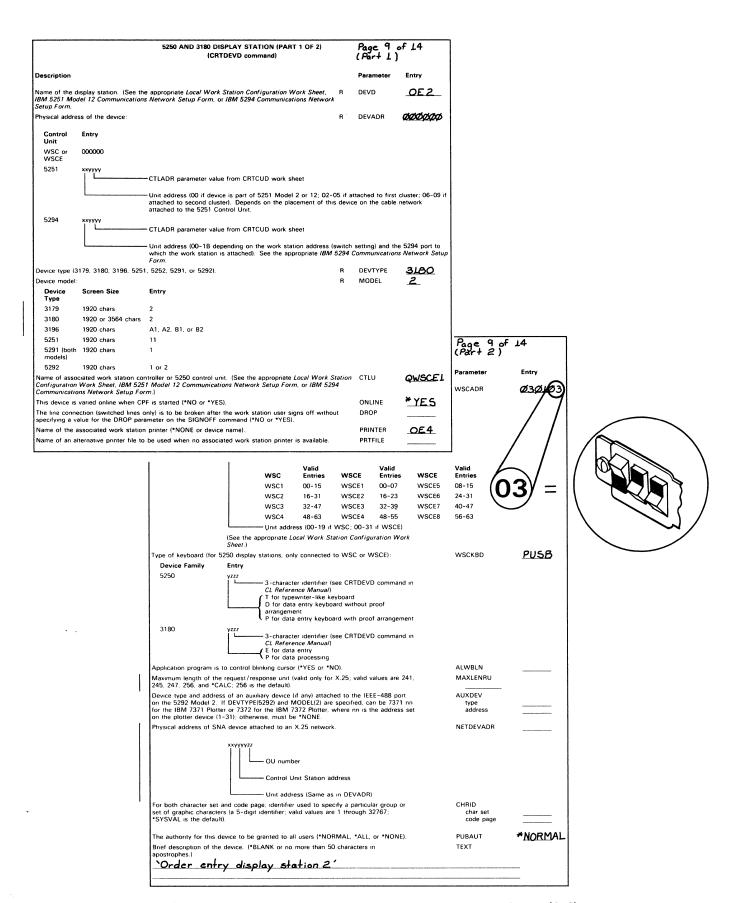


Figure A-4 (Part 10 of 16). Local Work Stations: The Second Display of a Dual Display Station (OE2)

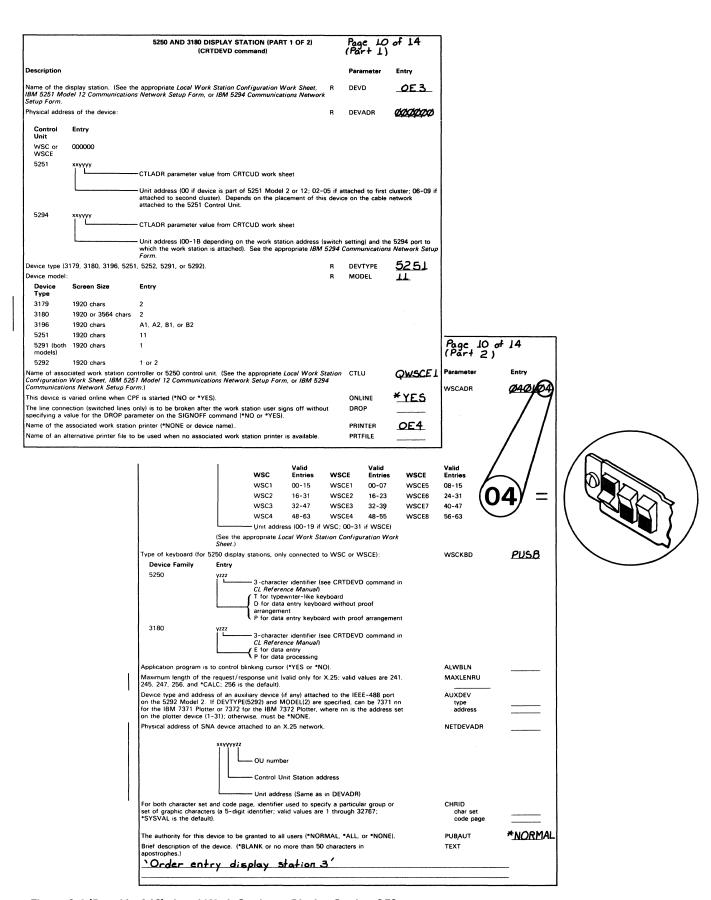


Figure A-4 (Part 11 of 16). Local Work Stations: Display Station OE3

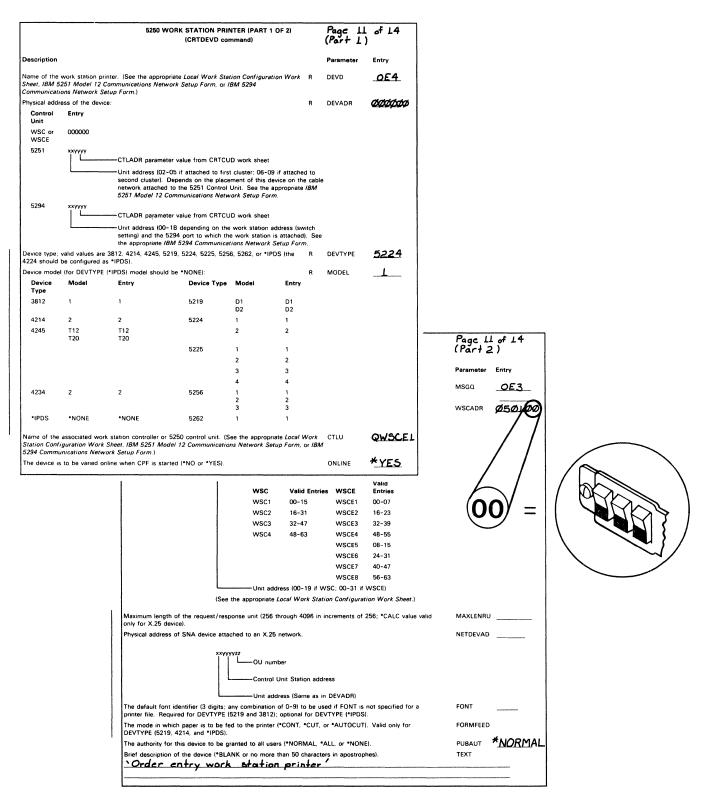


Figure A-4 (Part 12 of 16). Local Work Stations: Work Station Printer OE4

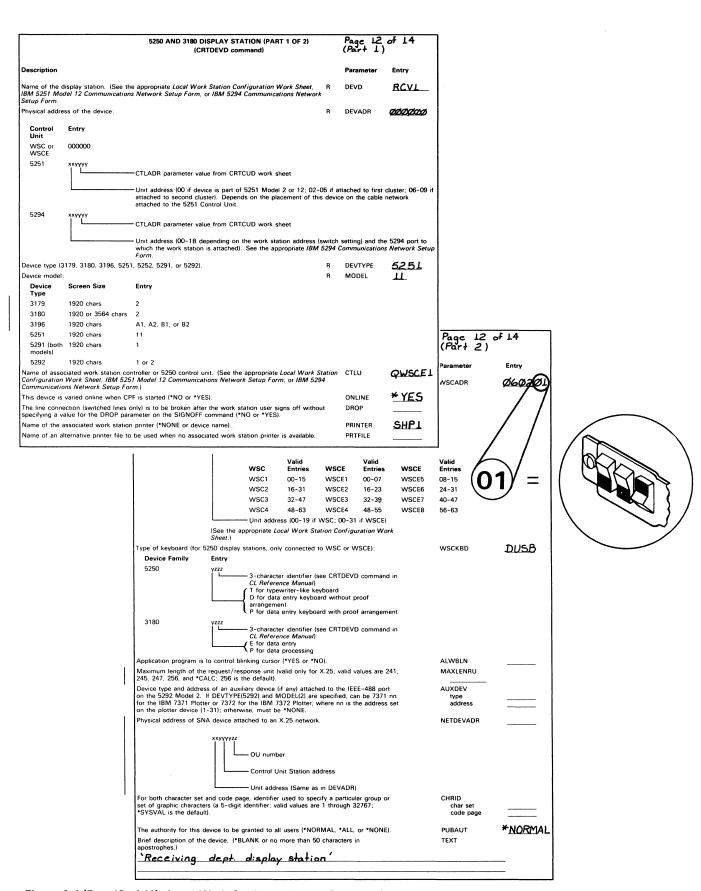


Figure A-4 (Part 13 of 16). Local Work Stations: Display Station RCV1

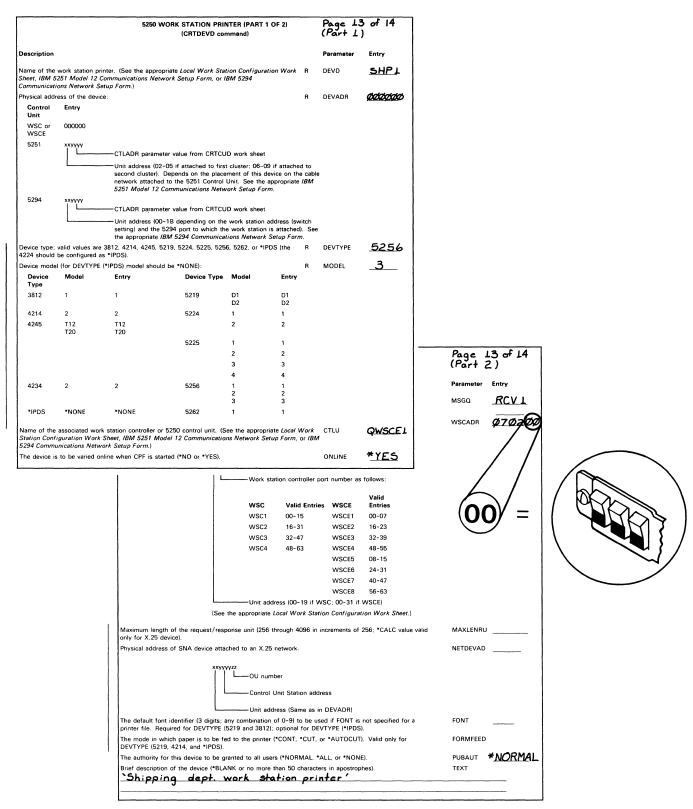


Figure A-4 (Part 14 of 16). Local Work Stations: Work Station Printer SHP1

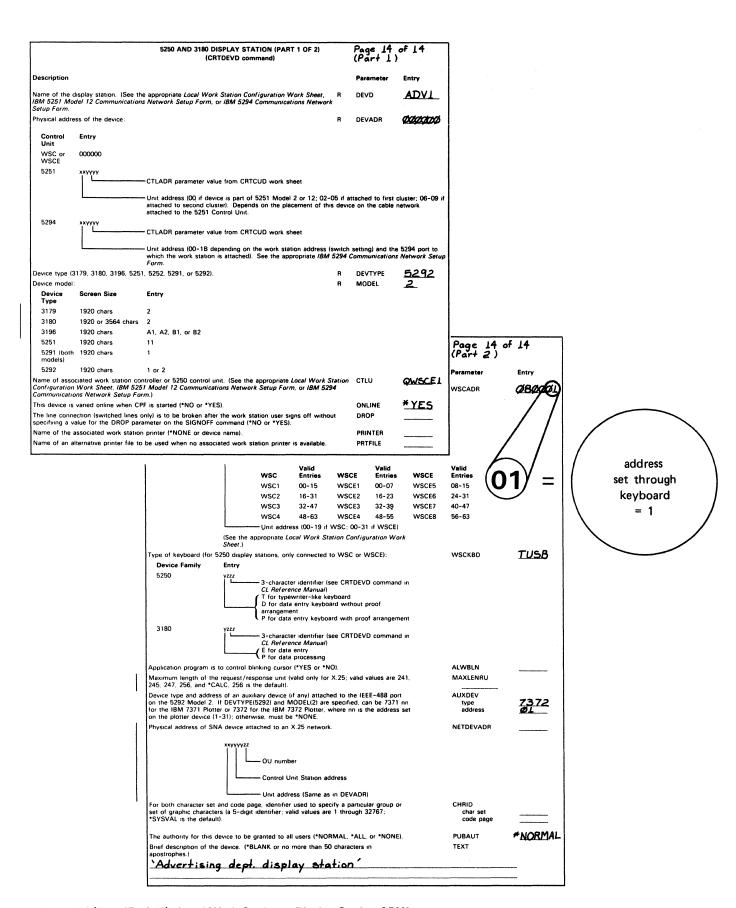
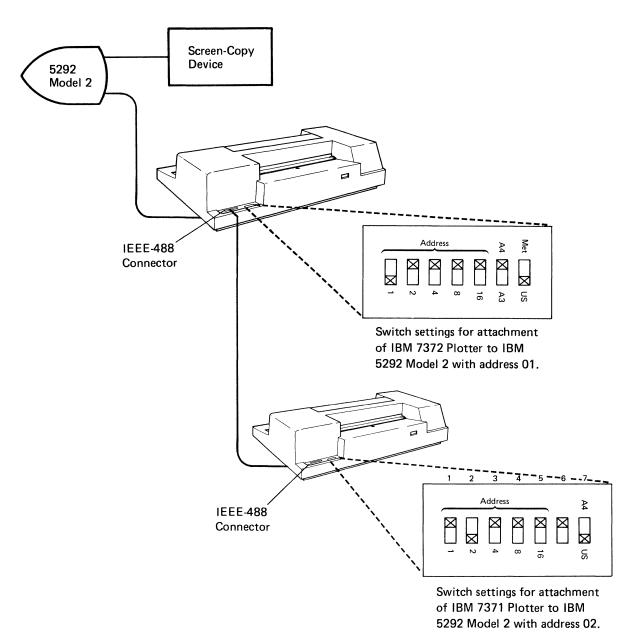
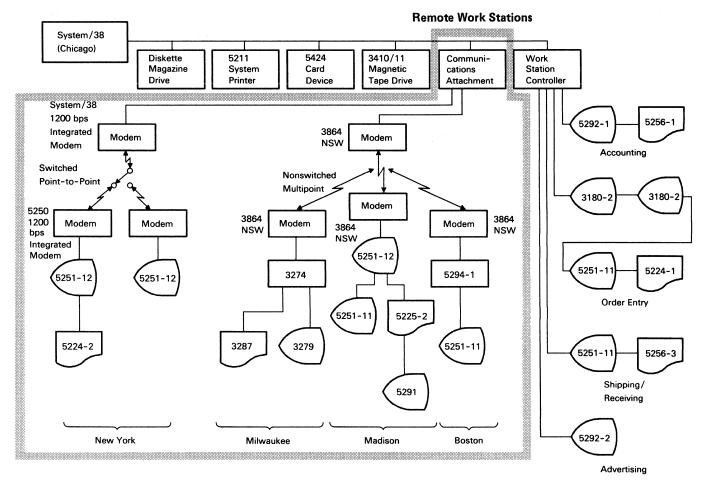


Figure A-4 (Part 15 of 16). Local Work Stations: Display Station ADV1



**Note:** No separate CRTDEVD command need be entered for the plotter and screen-copy device. Use the AUXDEV type and address parameter on the CRTDEV command of the 5292 Model 2 for the plotter. There is no parameter required for the screen-copy device.

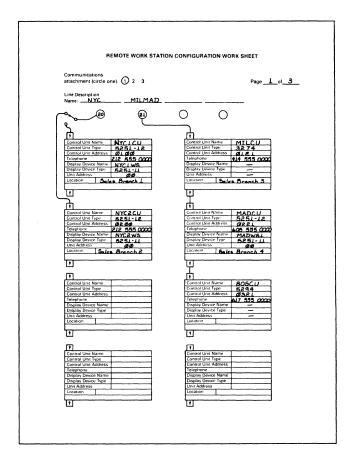
Figure A-4 (Part 16 of 16). Local Work Stations: Physical Arrangement of Auxiliary
Devices Attached to 5292 Model 2



For remote work stations, fill out the following work sheets:

- · At least one Remote Work Station Configuration Work Sheet
- · For each line:
  - One SDLC Primary Line work sheet
- · For each 5251 Model 2 or 12 Control Unit:
  - One IBM 5251 Model 12 Communications Network Setup Form
  - One SDLC 5250 Control Unit work sheet
  - One 5250 and 3180 Display Station work sheet
  - One additional 5250 and 3180 Display Station work sheet or 5250 Work Station Printer work sheet for each attached work station (if any)
- · For each 5294 Control Unit:
  - One IBM 5294 Communications Network Setup Form
  - One SDLC 5250 Control Unit work sheet
  - One 5250 and 3180 Display Station work sheet or 5250 Work Station Printer work sheet for each attached work station
- For each 3270 control unit:
  - One 3270 Communications Network Setup Form
  - One SDLC 3270 Control Unit work sheet
  - One Remote 3270 Display Station work sheet or Remote 3270 Work Station Printer work sheet for each attached work station

Figure A-5 (Part 1 of 6). Remote Work Stations: System Configuration Diagram



- A Two line descriptions (named NYC and MILMAD) are used for three physical lines. Therefore, only two SDLC Line Description Work Sheets are filled out.
- B For Communications Adapter 1, the valid OU numbers are

20 21 22 23

For Communications Adapter 2, the valid OU numbers are

60 61 62 63

For Communications Adapter 3, the valid numbers are

A0 A1 A2 A3

Enter the appropriate values in the circles.

Fill out the control unit blocks as described in Chapter 2.

The upper part of each control unit block refers to the Control Unit Description; the lower part of each control unit block refers to the display station that is part of a 5251 Model 2 or 12 (use a 5250 and 3180 Display Station work sheet for this part).

Control unit address: The first 2 digits are the Controller Station Address from the IBM 5251 Model 12 Communications Network Setup Form or the SDLC Station Address from the IBM 5294 Communications Network Setup Form or the 3270 Communications Network Setup Form. The second 2 digits are the line position. However, because line NYC is a switched line, the last 2 digits must be 00 on NYC1CU and NYC2CU.

Figure A-5 (Part 2 of 6). Remote Work Stations: Remote Work Station Configuration Work Sheet

|                              | and the second    |                 | SD             |                  | LINE (PART 1<br>D command) | OF 2)          |   | Page 2 of<br>(Part 1)       | 3       |
|------------------------------|-------------------|-----------------|----------------|------------------|----------------------------|----------------|---|-----------------------------|---------|
| Description                  |                   |                 |                |                  |                            |                |   | Parameter                   | Entry   |
| Name of the line             | ).                |                 |                |                  |                            | -              | R | LIND                        | NYC     |
| Number that ide              | ntifies the line  | :               |                |                  |                            |                | R | LINNBR                      | 20      |
| Line                         |                   | Line            |                | Line             |                            |                |   |                             |         |
| Position                     | Entry             | Position        | Entry          | Position         | Entry                      |                |   |                             |         |
| First                        | 20                | Fifth           | 60             | Ninth            | A0                         |                |   |                             |         |
| Second                       | 21                | Sixth           | 61             | Tenth            | A1                         |                |   |                             |         |
| Third                        | 22                | Seventh         | 62             | Eleventh         | A2                         |                |   |                             |         |
| Fourth                       | 23                | Eighth          | 63             | Twelfth          | A3 .                       | v              |   |                             |         |
| Type of line (*SI            | DLCP).            |                 |                |                  |                            |                | R | TYPE                        | *SDLCP  |
| Type of line con             | nection:          |                 |                |                  |                            |                | R | CNN                         | *SWT    |
| Connection                   | on Type           | Entry           |                |                  |                            |                |   |                             |         |
| Switched                     |                   | *SWT            |                |                  |                            |                |   |                             |         |
| Nonswitch point-to-          |                   | *PP             |                |                  |                            |                |   |                             |         |
| Nonswitch                    | ned multipoint    | *MP             |                |                  |                            |                |   |                             |         |
| The line rate in I           | bits per secon    | d (1200, 2000   | ), 2400, 4800  | , 7200, 9600,    | 48000, or 5600             | O).            | R | RATE                        | 1200    |
| The modem has                | the switched      | network (dial)  | ) backup feat  | ure (*NO or *Y   | ES). Not valid             | for CNN(*SWT). |   | SWNBKU                      | * NO    |
| The modem has                | the data rate     | select feature  | e (*NO or *YI  | ES).             |                            |                |   | SELECT                      | *NO     |
| Nonreturn to zer             | o inverted trar   | nsmission ded   | oding metho    | d is required (* | 'NO or *YES).              |                |   | NONRTNZ                     | *YES    |
| System/38 prov               | rides clocking t  | function for tl | he line (*NO   | or *YES).        |                            | a              |   | CLOCK                       | *YES    |
| Autocall feature             | is installed (*N  | NO or *YES).    | *YES is valid  | d only with CN   | N(*SWT).                   |                |   | AUTOCALL                    | * NO    |
| Autoanswer feat              | ture is installed | d (*NO or *YE   | S). *YES is    | valid only with  | CNN(*SWT).                 |                |   | AUTOANS                     | *YES    |
| System/38 prov<br>CNN(*SWT). | rides answer to   | one signal to   | the modem (    | *NO or *YES).    | *YES is valid of           | only with      |   | ANSTONE                     | *NO     |
| The physical cor             | nnection is by    | 2-wire or 4-    | wire link (2 o | r 4).            |                            |                |   | WIRE:<br>Normal:<br>Backup: | 2       |
| Data communica               | ations equipme    | ent group (*A,  | , *B, or *C).  |                  |                            |                |   | DCEGRP                      | *C      |
| Non-IBM mode                 | m is used (*N     | O or *YES).     |                |                  |                            |                |   | OEMMDM                      | *NO     |
| Types of calls for           | or which the li   | ne is to be us  | sed:           |                  |                            |                |   | SWTCNN                      | *ANS    |
| Туре                         |                   | Entry           |                |                  |                            |                |   |                             |         |
| Both incomoutgoing           |                   | *BOTH           |                |                  |                            |                |   |                             |         |
| Incoming                     | calls only        | *ANS            |                |                  |                            |                |   |                             |         |
| Outgoing                     |                   | *CALL           |                |                  |                            |                |   |                             |         |
|                              | hich the line o   | perates (*FUL   | L or *HALF).   |                  |                            |                |   | RATETYPE                    | *FULL   |
| The speed at w               |                   |                 |                |                  |                            |                |   |                             |         |
| The speed at w               |                   | ually (*MANU    | AL) or autom   | natically (*AUT  | D). Valid only fo          | or CNN(*SWT).  |   | DIALMODE                    | *MANUAL |

Figure A-5 (Part 3 of 6). Remote Work Stations: SDLC Primary Line NYC

| SDLC PRIMARY LINE (PART 2 OF 2) (CRTLIND command)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Page 2 of<br>(Part 1) | 3         |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|-----------|
| Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Parameter             | Entry     |
| Number of delay time units (200 milliseconds each) before the system ends the operation that resets the data terminal ready condition (0-15; 1 is recommended).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | DTRDLY                | 1         |
| Number of idle time units (53.3 milliseconds each) needed to satisfy idle state time considerations (0-255; 38 is recommended minimum; if this is a switched line and you will attach a 5294 Control Unit to it, you must specify at least 38).                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | IDLETIME              | <u>38</u> |
| Number of base time units (500 milliseconds each) to receive intelligible data (0-255).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | NONPRDRCV             | 4_        |
| Number of retries to be performed before the line is considered inoperative (0-21).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | RETRY                 |           |
| The line is to be varied online when CPF is started (*NO or *YES).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | ONLINE                | *YES      |
| Valid only for nonswitched lines. List on this work sheet only (not on the CRTLIND command prompt) the name(s) of the control units to be attached to this line (up to 50). The normal order of configuring communications is CRTLIND, CRTCUD, then CRTDEVD. If you follow this order, when you create control units that reference this line (through the LINE parameter), the name of the control units are automatically inserted in the CTLU parameter for this line. | CTLU                  |           |
| (Use additional sheets if necessary.)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                       |           |
| For APPC only. Exchange identifier used to identify your System/38 to the remote system (022xxxxx, where xxxxx is any combination of characters 0-9 and A-F; or *NONE, in which case System/38 generates an identifier based on the machine serial number).                                                                                                                                                                                                               | EXCHID                |           |
| Line code (*EBCDIC or *ASCII).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | CODE                  |           |
| The authority for this line description to be granted to all users (*NORMAL, *ALL, or *NONE).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | PUBAUT                | *NORMAL   |
| Brief description of the line description (*BLANK or no more than 50 characters in apostrophes.)  'Switched line between Chicago and New York City'                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | TEXT                  |           |

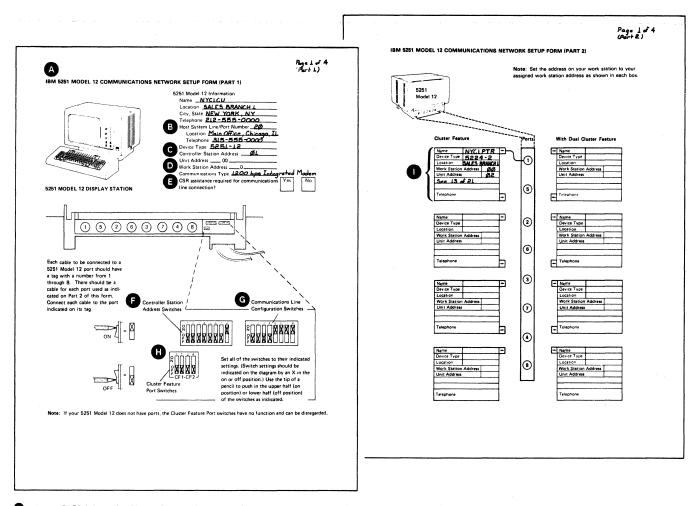
Figure A-5 (Part 4 of 6). Remote Work Stations: SDLC Primary Line NYC

|                                                                                                  |                 |                  | SD             |                   | LINE (PART 1 OF 2)<br>D command) |    | Page 3 of<br>(Part 1)       | 3      |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|------------------|----------------|-------------------|----------------------------------|----|-----------------------------|--------|
| Description                                                                                      |                 |                  |                |                   |                                  |    | Parameter                   | Entry  |
| Name of the line.                                                                                |                 |                  |                |                   |                                  | R  | LIND                        | MILMAD |
| Number that iden                                                                                 | tifies the line | :                |                |                   |                                  | .R | LINNBR                      | 21     |
| Line<br>Position                                                                                 | Entry           | Line<br>Position | Entry          | Line<br>Position  | Entry                            |    |                             |        |
| First                                                                                            | 20              | Fifth            | 60             | Ninth             | AO                               |    |                             |        |
| Second                                                                                           | 21              | Sixth            | 61             | Tenth             | A1                               |    |                             |        |
| Third                                                                                            | 22              | Seventh          | 62             | Eleventh          | A2                               |    |                             |        |
| Fourth                                                                                           | 23              | Eighth           | 63             | Twelfth           | A3                               |    |                             |        |
| Type of line (*SD                                                                                | LCP).           |                  |                |                   |                                  | R  | TYPE                        | *SDLCP |
| Type of line conn                                                                                | ection:         |                  |                |                   |                                  | R  | CNN                         | *MP    |
| Connection                                                                                       | туре            | Entry            |                |                   |                                  |    |                             |        |
| Switched                                                                                         |                 | *SWT             |                |                   |                                  |    |                             |        |
| Nonswitche<br>point-to-p                                                                         |                 | *PP              |                |                   |                                  |    |                             |        |
| Nonswitche                                                                                       | d multipoint    | *MP              |                |                   |                                  |    |                             |        |
| The line rate in bi                                                                              | ts per secon    | d (1200, 2000    | ), 2400, 480   | 0, 7200, 9600,    | 48000, or 56000).                | R  | RATE                        | 4800   |
| The modem has the switched network (dial) backup feature (*NO or *YES). Not valid for CNN(*SWT). |                 |                  |                |                   |                                  |    | SWNBKU                      | +NO    |
| The modem has t                                                                                  | he data rate    | select feature   | e (*NO or *Y   | ES).              |                                  |    | SELECT                      | *YES   |
| Nonreturn to zero                                                                                | inverted trai   | nsmission ded    | oding metho    | od is required (1 | NO or *YES).                     |    | NONRTNZ                     | *YES   |
| System/38 provid                                                                                 | des clocking    | function for t   | he line (*NO   | or *YES).         |                                  |    | CLOCK                       | *NO    |
| Autocall feature is                                                                              | s installed (*! | NO or *YES).     | *YES is vali   | id only with CN   | N(*SWT).                         |    | AUTOCALL                    | *NO    |
| Autoanswer featu                                                                                 | re is installed | d (*NO or *YI    | S). *YES is    | valid only with   | CNN(*SWT).                       |    | AUTOANS                     | *NO    |
| System/38 provid CNN(*SWT).                                                                      | des answer t    | one signal to    | the modem      | (*NO or *YES).    | *YES is valid only with          |    | ANSTONE                     | *NO    |
| The physical con                                                                                 | nection is by   | 2-wire or 4-     | wire link (2 o | or 4).            |                                  |    | WIRE:<br>Normal:<br>Backup: | 4      |
| Data communicat                                                                                  | ions equipme    | ent group (*A    | , *B, or *C).  |                   |                                  |    | DCEGRP                      | *A     |
| Non-IBM moder                                                                                    | n is used (*N   | O or *YES).      |                |                   |                                  |    | OEMMDM                      | *NO    |
| Types of calls for                                                                               | which the li    | ne is to be u    | sed:           |                   |                                  |    | SWTCNN                      |        |
| Туре                                                                                             |                 | Entry            |                |                   |                                  |    |                             |        |
| Both incomoutgoing                                                                               | -               | *вотн            |                |                   |                                  |    |                             |        |
| Incoming c                                                                                       | alls only       | *ANS             |                |                   |                                  |    |                             |        |
| Outgoing c                                                                                       | alls only       | *CALL            |                |                   |                                  |    |                             |        |
| The speed at wh                                                                                  | ich the line o  | perates (*FUI    | L or *HALF     | ).                |                                  |    | RATETYPE                    | *FULL  |
| Line connection i                                                                                | s dialed man    | ually (*MANU     | JAL) or autor  | matically (*AUT   | O). Valid only for CNN(*SWT).    |    | DIALMODE                    |        |
|                                                                                                  |                 |                  |                |                   | AUTO). Valid only for CNN(*SWT). |    | ANSMODE                     |        |

Figure A-5 (Part 5 of 6). Remote Work Stations: SDLC Primary Line MILMAD

| SDLC PRIMARY LINE (PART 2 OF 2) (CRTLIND command)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Page 3 o<br>(Part 2) | of 3                    |  |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------------|--|
| Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Parameter            | Entry                   |  |
| Number of delay time units (200 milliseconds each) before the system ends the operation that resets the data terminal ready condition (0-15; 1 is recommended).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | DTRDLY               | 1                       |  |
| Number of idle time units (53.3 milliseconds each) needed to satisfy idle state time considerations (0-255; 38 is recommended minimum; if this is a switched line and you will attach a 5294 Control Unit to it, you must specify at least 38).                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | IDLETIME             | 38                      |  |
| Number of base time units (500 milliseconds each) to receive intelligible data (0-255).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | NONPRDRCV            | 2                       |  |
| Number of retries to be performed before the line is considered inoperative (0-21).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | RETRY                |                         |  |
| The line is to be varied online when CPF is started (*NO or *YES).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | ONLINE               | #YES                    |  |
| Valid only for nonswitched lines. List on this work sheet only (not on the CRTLIND command prompt) the name(s) of the control units to be attached to this line (up to 50). The normal order of configuring communications is CRTLIND, CRTCUD, then CRTDEVD. If you follow this order, when you create control units that reference this line (through the LINE parameter), the name of the control units are automatically inserted in the CTLU parameter for this line. | CTLU                 | MILCU<br>MADCU<br>BOSCU |  |
| (Use additional sheets if necessary.)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                      |                         |  |
| For APPC only. Exchange identifier used to identify your System/38 to the remote system (022xxxxx, where xxxxx is any combination of characters 0-9 and A-F; or *NONE, in which case System/38 generates an identifier based on the machine serial number).                                                                                                                                                                                                               | EXCHID               |                         |  |
| Line code (*EBCDIC or *ASCII).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | CODE                 |                         |  |
| The authority for this line description to be granted to all users (*NORMAL, *ALL, or *NONE).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | PUBAUT               | *NORMAL                 |  |
| Brief description of the line description (*BLANK or no more than 50 characters in apostrophes.)  'MP line between Chicago, Milwaukee, Madison, and Boston'                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | TEXT                 |                         |  |

Figure A-5 (Part 6 of 6). Remote Work Stations: SDLC Primary Line MILMAD



- In the 5250 Information Display System Planning and Site Preparation Guide, use Chapter 7, Remote Work Station Configuration, to complete this form. Because work stations are attached to this 5251 Model 12, you must complete both Parts 1 and 2.
- This entry (20) identifies the line connection to which this 5251 Model 12 is attached.
- These entries are predefined. On System/38, the work station address is 00. Both the unit address and the work station address are used in the DEVADR parameter for the display station that is part of the 5251 Model 12 (in this example, named NYC1WS).
- The communications type depends on the communications feature you order for the line to which this 5251 Model 12 is attached. In this example, a 1200 bps Integrated Modem is attached; the line is switched (CNN parameter on the SDLC Primary Line Work Sheet); and the System/38 provides the clocking function (CLOCK parameter on the SDLC Primary Line Work Sheet). This entry determines the setting of the Communications Line Configuration switches (see ⑤), which are set using a chart in the 5250 Information Display System Planning and Site Preparation Guide.
- The Controller Station Address switches are the hexadecimal representation of the controller station address (see 

  ).
- The Communications Line Configuration switches depend on the communications feature you order (see (a)).
- The Cluster Feature Port switches are set to indicate the last port used on the Cluster feature or Dual Cluster feature. In this example, only Cluster feature port 1 is used, so switches 1 and 2 must be set to 0 (switches 3 and 4 have no effect when the Dual Cluster feature is not used).
- Fill in the work station block as described in the 5250 Information Display System Planning and Site Preparation Guide.

Figure A-6 (Part 1 of 4). Remote Work Stations: 5250 Communications Network Setup Form for One 5251 Model 12 in New York City

|                                                                                              |                                                                                                       | SDLC 5250 CONTROL UNIT<br>(CRTCUD command)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Pag | e 2 of 4  |                      |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|-----------|----------------------|
| Description                                                                                  |                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |     | Parameter | Entry                |
| Name of the control un                                                                       | it.                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | R   | CUD       | NYCICU               |
| Control unit type identif                                                                    | fier (5251 or 5294).                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | R   | TYPE      | 5251                 |
| Model number of the c                                                                        | ontrol unit (for TYPE                                                                                 | E(5251), 2 or 12; for TYPE(5294), must be 1).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | R   | MODEL     | 12                   |
| Contro! unit address (se                                                                     | ee the appropriate R                                                                                  | emote Work Station Configuration Work Sheet):                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | R   | CTLADR    | ØT ØØ                |
| Type of Line                                                                                 | Entry                                                                                                 | ·                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |     |           |                      |
| Switched                                                                                     | xx00, where xx =                                                                                      | The controller station address from the <i>IBM 5250 Communications Network Setup Form</i> or the <i>IBM 5294 Communications Network Setup Form</i> . On System/38, must be 01-FE and must be unique on your system. (For IBM 2400 or 4800 bps Integrated Modems, xx can be one of the following values: 04, 05, 06, 07, 08, 09, or xA, xB, xC, xD, xE, or xF, where x = 1-9.)           | ı   |           |                      |
| Nonswitched                                                                                  | xxyy, where xx =                                                                                      | The controller station address from the <i>IBM 5250 Communications Network Setup Form</i> or the <i>IBM 5294 Communications Network Setup Form</i> . On System/38, must be 01-FE and must be unique on the line. (For IBM 2400 or 4800 bps Integrated Modems, xx can be one of the following values: 04, 05, 06, 07, 08, 09, or xA, xB, xC, xD, xE, or xF, where x = 1-9.)              |     |           |                      |
| <u> </u>                                                                                     | and yy =                                                                                              | LINNBR parameter value from CRTLIND work sheet.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |     |           |                      |
| Attached to a switched                                                                       | line (*NO or *YES).                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |     | SWITCHED  | *YES                 |
| Name of the nonswitch                                                                        | ed line to which this                                                                                 | s control unit is attached (*NONE if attached to a switched line)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |     | LINE      | *NONE                |
| The modem has the data rate select feature (*NO or *YES).                                    |                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |     | SELECT    | *NO                  |
|                                                                                              |                                                                                                       | ontrol unit. (See appropriate Remote Work Station<br>SWITCHED(*YES) or SWNBKU(*YES).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |     | TELNBR 2  | 21 <u>2 555 0</u> 00 |
| Method to be used to a *CALL). Valid only for                                                |                                                                                                       | nection between a switched line and the control unit (*ANS or or SWNBKU(*YES).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |     | INLCNN    | * <u>AN5</u>         |
|                                                                                              |                                                                                                       | ntrol unit to the remote system or device (for TYPE(5251), xx. In both cases, xx is the same as xx in the CTLADR                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |     | EXCHID    | <u>Ø200</u> 000      |
| This control unit is to b                                                                    | e varied online whe                                                                                   | n CPF is started (*NO or *YES).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |     | ONLINE    | *YES                 |
| SWITCHED(*YES) or S                                                                          | WNBKU(*YES).                                                                                          | at can be connected to this control unit. Valid only for                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |     | LINLST    | NYC                  |
| Note: For each line                                                                          | name specified, a l                                                                                   | ine description by that name must already exist.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |     |           |                      |
| The modem has the sv                                                                         | vitched network (dia                                                                                  | I) backup feature (*NO or *YES).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |     | SWNBKU    | * NO                 |
|                                                                                              |                                                                                                       | elayed (for instance, if the 5251 Model 2 or 12 is powered off), periodically (*NO or *YES). Valid only for SWITCHED(*NO).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |     | DLYFEAT   | *NO                  |
| be attached to this con<br>Communications Netw<br>5294 Communications<br>command prompt. Who | atrol unit. (For 5251 ork Setup Form. For Network Setup Formen you create individuals through the CTL | RTCUD command prompt itself) the name(s) of the devices to Control Units, 1-9 remote work stations; see the <i>IBM 5250</i> or 5294 Control Units, up to 8 remote work stations; see <i>IBM m</i> ). Do not enter values for the DEV parameter on the CRTCUE dual device descriptions for communications devices, and you U parameter, those device names are automatically inserted in |     | DEV       | NYCIWS<br>NYCIPTR    |
|                                                                                              |                                                                                                       | (Use additional sheets if necessary.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | )   |           |                      |
| i                                                                                            |                                                                                                       | f seconds (2 through 600) or *TYPE. *TYPE is the default.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |     | DEVWAIT   |                      |
| default is specified, the                                                                    | system will supply                                                                                    | oller (*SDLCSEC or *NONE). *NONE is the default. If the the control unit description with LINKTYPE *SDLCSEC.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |     | LINKTYPE  | *SDLCSEC             |
| 1                                                                                            | -                                                                                                     | inted to all users (*NORMAL, *ALL, or *NONE).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |     | PUBAUT    | *NORMAL              |
| i ·                                                                                          |                                                                                                       | IK or no more than 50 characters in apostrophes).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |     | TEXT      |                      |
|                                                                                              |                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |     |           |                      |

Figure A-6 (Part 2 of 4). Remote Work Stations: 5251 Control Unit in New York City

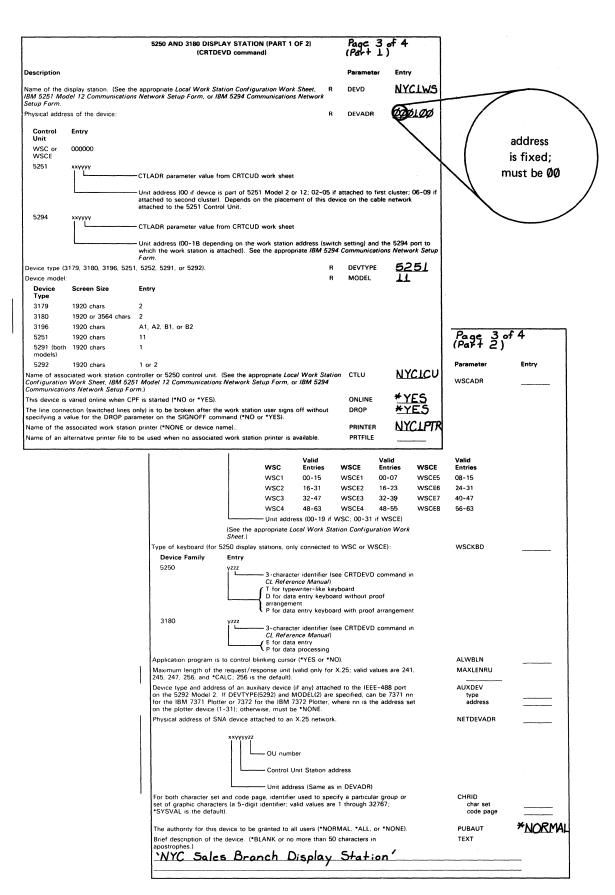


Figure A-6 (Part 3 of 4). Remote Work Stations: Display Station That Is Part of 5251 Control Unit in New York City

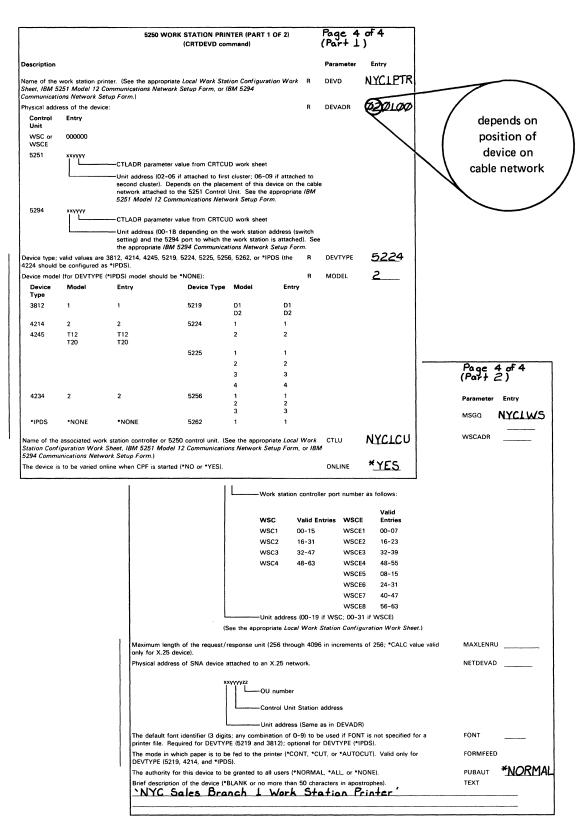
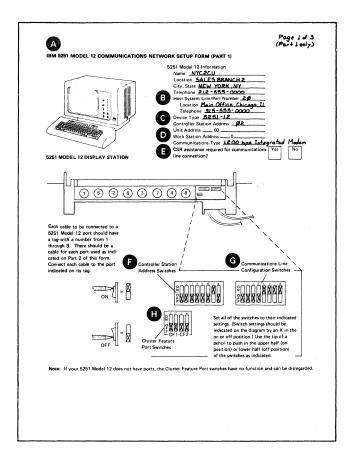


Figure A-6 (Part 4 of 4). Remote Work Stations: Work Station Printer in New York City



- A In the 5250 Information Display System Planning and Site Preparation Guide, use Chapter 7, Remote Work Station Configuration to complete this form. Because no work stations are attached to this 5251 Model 12, you must complete only Part 1.
- This entry (20) identifies the line connection to which this 5251 Model 12 is attached.
- This entry (02) is a hexadecimal value reflecting the setting of the Controller Station Address switches (see ). See the 5250 Information Display System Planning and Site Preparation Guide for a chart of addresses and corresponding switch settings. On System/38, must be 01 to FE; if the IBM 2400 or 4800 bps Integrated Modem is installed, can be one of the following values: 04, 05, 06, 07, 08, 09, or xA, xB, xC, xD, xE, or xF, where x = 1 through 9.
- These entries are predefined. On System/38, the work station address is 00. Both the unit address and the work station address are used in the DEVADR parameter for the display station that is part of the 5251 Model 12 (in this example, named NYC2WS).
- The communications type depends on the communications feature you order for the line to which this 5251 Model 12 is attached. In this example, a 1200 bps Integrated Modem is installed; the line is switched (CNN parameter on the SDLC Primary Line work sheet); and the System/38 provides the clocking function (CLOCK parameter on the SDLC Primary Line work sheet). This entry determines the setting of the Communications Line Configuration switches (see G), which are set using a chart in the 5250 Information Display System Planning and Site Preparation Guide.
- The Controller Station Address switches are the hexadecimal representation of the controller station address (see C).
- G The Communications Line Configuration switches depend on the communications feature you order (see 5).
- The Cluster Feature Port switches are set to indicate the last port used on the Cluster feature or Dual Cluster feature. In this example, no Cluster feature port is used, so switches 1 through 4 must be set to 0.

Figure A-7 (Part 1 of 3). Remote Work Stations: 5250 Communications Network Setup Form for the Other 5251 Model 12 in New York City

|                                                                                                                        | SDLC 5250 CONTROL UNIT (CRTCUD command)                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | www.munn.nomm | Page 2 of | 3                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|-----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Description                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |               | Parameter | Entry                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Name of the control un                                                                                                 | it.                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | R             | CUD       | NYCZCU                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Control unit type identit                                                                                              | fier (5251 or 5294).                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | R             | TYPE      | 525L                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Model number of the c                                                                                                  | ontrol unit (for TYPE                                                                                                                      | E(5251), 2 or 12; for TYPE(5294), must be 1).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | R             | MODEL     | 12                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Control unit address (se                                                                                               | ee the appropriate R                                                                                                                       | emote Work Station Configuration Work Sheet):                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | R             | CTLADR    | 0200                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Type of Line                                                                                                           | Entry                                                                                                                                      | ·                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |               |           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Switched                                                                                                               | xx00, where xx =                                                                                                                           | The controller station address from the <i>IBM 5250 Communications Network Setup Form</i> or the <i>IBM 5294 Communications Network Setup Form</i> . On System/38, must be 01-FE and must be unique on your system. (For IBM 2400 or 4800 bps Integrated Modems, xx can be one of the following values: 04, 05, 06, 07, 08, 09, or xA, xB, xC, xD, xE, or xF, where x = 1-9.)           |               |           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Nonswitched                                                                                                            | xxyy, where xx =                                                                                                                           | The controller station address from the <i>IBM 5250 Communications Network Setup Form</i> or the <i>IBM 5294 Communications Network Setup Form</i> . On System/38, must be 01-FE and must be unique on the line. (For IBM 2400 or 4800 bps Integrated Modems, xx can be one of the following values: 04, 05, 06, 07, 08, 09, or xA, xB, xC, xD, xE, or xF, where x = 1-9.)              |               |           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|                                                                                                                        | and yy =                                                                                                                                   | LINNBR parameter value from CRTLIND work sheet.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |               |           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Attached to a switched                                                                                                 | line (*NO or *YES).                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |               | SWITCHED  | *YES                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Name of the nonswitch                                                                                                  | ed line to which this                                                                                                                      | s control unit is attached (*NONE if attached to a switched line).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |               | LINE      | *NONE                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| The modem has the da                                                                                                   | ta rate select feature                                                                                                                     | e (*NO or *YES).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |               | SELECT    | *NO                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                            | control unit. (See appropriate Remote Work Station<br>SWITCHED(*YES) or SWNBKU(*YES).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |               | TELNBR 21 | .2 <u>555</u> <i>c</i> ccc                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Method to be used to *CALL). Valid only for                                                                            |                                                                                                                                            | nection between a switched line and the control unit (*ANS or or SWNBKU(*YES).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |               | INLCNN    | *ANS                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                            | ntrol unit to the remote system or device (for TYPE(5251), xx. In both cases, xx is the same as xx in the CTLADR                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |               | EXCHID Ø  | 2. <i>00000</i> 2                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| This control unit is to b                                                                                              | e varied online whe                                                                                                                        | n CPF is started (*NO or *YES).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |               | ONLINE    | *YES                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| SWITCHED(*YES) or S                                                                                                    | WNBKU(*YES).                                                                                                                               | at can be connected to this control unit. Valid only for                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |               | LINLST    | NYC                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Note: For each line                                                                                                    | name specified, a l                                                                                                                        | ine description by that name must already exist.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |               |           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |               |           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |               |           | And the second contract of the Second contrac |
|                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |               |           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| The modem has the sv                                                                                                   | vitched network (dia                                                                                                                       | I) backup feature (*NO or *YES).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |               | SWNBKU    | * NO                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                            | elayed (for instance, if the 5251 Model 2 or 12 is powered off), periodically (*NO or *YES). Valid only for SWITCHED(*NO).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |               | DLYFEAT   | *NO                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| List on this work sheet<br>be attached to this con<br>Communications Netw<br>5294 Communications<br>command prompt. Wh | t only (not on the Cf<br>htrol unit. (For 5251<br>ork Setup Form. Fo<br>Network Setup For<br>en you create individ<br>unit through the CTL | RTCUD command prompt itself) the name(s) of the devices to Control Units, 1-9 remote work stations; see the <i>IBM 5250</i> or 5294 Control Units, up to 8 remote work stations; see <i>IBM m</i> ). Do not enter values for the DEV parameter on the CRTCUD dual device descriptions for communications devices, and you U parameter, those device names are automatically inserted in | •             | DEV       | NYC2W5                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                            | (Use additional sheets if necessary.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | )             |           | ***************************************                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| The device wait time-o                                                                                                 | out value. Number o                                                                                                                        | f seconds (2 through 600) or *TYPE. *TYPE is the default.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |               | DEVWAIT   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                            | oller (*SDLCSEC or *NONE). *NONE is the default. If the the control unit description with LINKTYPE *SDLCSEC.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |               | LINKTYPE  | *SDLCSEC                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| The authority for this of                                                                                              | ontrol unit to be gra                                                                                                                      | anted to all users (*NORMAL, *ALL, or *NONE).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |               | PUBAUT    | *NORMAL                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Brief description of the                                                                                               | control unit (*BLAN                                                                                                                        | NK or no more than 50 characters in apostrophes).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |               | TEXT      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| 'NYC Sales B                                                                                                           | ranch 2 525                                                                                                                                | 1-12 Control Unit'                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |               |           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| NYC Sales B                                                                                                            | ranch < 525                                                                                                                                | 1-12 Control Unit                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |               |           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |

Figure A-7 (Part 2 of 3). Remote Work Stations: 5251 Control Unit in New York City

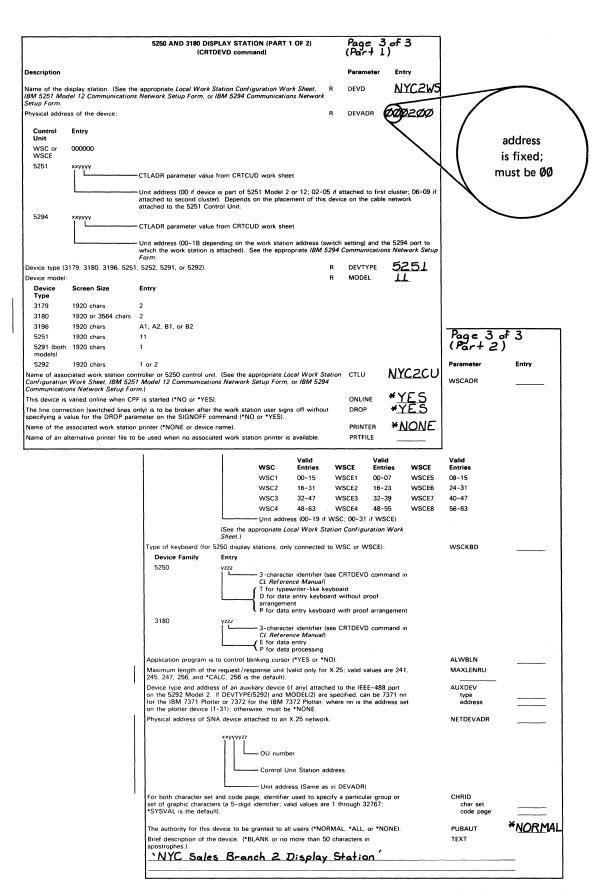
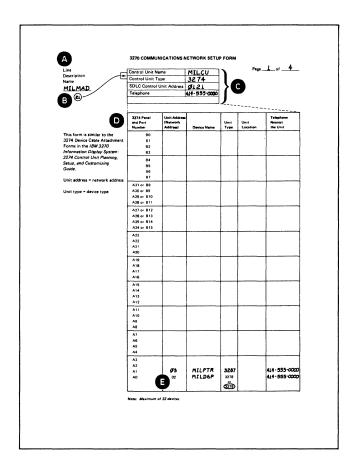


Figure A-7 (Part 3 of 3). Remote Work Stations: Display Station That Is Part of 5251 Control Unit in New York City



- A Complete this form after you do the offline configuration of the 3270 control unit and its attached work stations.
- These entries (MILMAD and 21) identify the line description name and the line connection on the system unit to which the line is attached (LIND and LINNBR parameters on the CRTLIND work sheet).
- Fill in the control unit block as described in Chapter 2 of this manual.
- Fill in this part as you would the 3274 Device Cable Attachment Forms in the IBM 3270 Information Display System: 3274 Control Unit Planning, Setup, and Customizing Guide.
- Port A0 has address 02 for System/38 remote work stations (they are on an SDLC network).

Figure A-8 (Part 1 of 4). Remote Work Stations: 3270 Communications Network Setup Form for 3274 Control Unit in Milwaukee

額

|                                                                                                                                                                   | SDLC 3270 CONTROL UNIT (CRTCUD command)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                | Page 2 o  | f 4                                     |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|-----------|-----------------------------------------|
| B                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                |           |                                         |
| Description                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                | Parameter | Entry                                   |
| Name of the control unit.                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                | CUD       | MILCU                                   |
| Control unit type identifier (3274).                                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                | TYPE      | 3274                                    |
| Model number of the control unit (*N(                                                                                                                             | NE).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                | MODEL     | *NONE                                   |
| SDLC control unit address:                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | R (            | CTLADR    | Ø121                                    |
| Type of Line Entry                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                |           |                                         |
| Switched xx00, where                                                                                                                                              | The SDLC control unit address from the 3270 Communications<br>Network Setup Form. On System/38, must be 01-FE and mu<br>unique on your system. (For IBM 2400 or 4800 bps Integrated<br>Modems, xx can be one of the following values: 04, 05, 06, 0<br>09, or xA, xB, xC, xD, xE, or xF, where x = 1-9.)                                                                                | st be          |           |                                         |
| Nonswitched xxyy, where                                                                                                                                           | The SDLC control unit address from the 3270 Communications<br>Network Setup Form. On System/38, must be 01-FE and mu<br>unique on the line. (For IBM 2400 or 4800 bps Integrated Moxx can be one of the following values: 04, 05, 06, 07, 08, 09,<br>xB, xC, xD, xE, or xF, where x = 1-9.)                                                                                             | st be<br>dems, |           |                                         |
| and y                                                                                                                                                             | = LINNBR parameter value from CRTLIND work sheet.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                |           |                                         |
| Attached to a switched line (*NO or *                                                                                                                             | YES).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | ;              | SWITCHED  | *NO                                     |
| Name of the nonswitched line to whic                                                                                                                              | n this control unit is attached (*NONE if attached to a switched line).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | 1              | LINE      | MILMAD                                  |
| The modem has the data rate select f                                                                                                                              | ature (*NO or *YES).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | :              | SELECT    | *NO                                     |
|                                                                                                                                                                   | his control unit. (See appropriate Remote Work Station for SWITCHED(*YES) or SWNBKU(*YES).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | -              | TELNBR    | *NONE                                   |
| Method to be used to make the initial *CALL). Valid only for SWITCHED(*Y                                                                                          | connection between a switched line and the control unit (*ANS or SWNBKU(*YES).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | 1              | INLCNN    |                                         |
| 3274 Control Units, 017xxxxx, where sequence number 215 in the customiz System: 3274 Control Unit Planning, For 3270 control units other than IBM                 | s control unit to the remote system or device. For switched IBM exxxx must match the Physical Unit Identification (PUID) keyed in for ng procedure described in the IBM 3270 Information Display Setup, and Customizing Guide. For nonswitched units, 01700000. 3274 Control Units, including 3270 emulators, see the for the appropriate exchange identifier.                          |                | EXCHID    | 0 <u>1799</u> 999                       |
| System services control point identifie                                                                                                                           | . Valid only on switched lines. (Default is 050000000000.)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | :              | SSCPID    | *************************************** |
| This control unit is to be varied online                                                                                                                          | when CPF is started (*NO or *YES).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | +              | ONLINE    | *YES                                    |
|                                                                                                                                                                   | s that can be connected to this control unit. Valid only for                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | 1              | LINLST    |                                         |
| SWITCHED(*YES) or SWNBKU(*YES)  Note: For each line name specifie                                                                                                 | I, a line description by that name must already exist.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                |           |                                         |
|                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                |           |                                         |
| The modem has the switched network                                                                                                                                | (dial) backup feature (*NO or *YES).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                | SWNBKU    | *NO                                     |
|                                                                                                                                                                   | is delayed (for instance, if the 3270 control unit is powered off), the periodically (*NO or *YES). Valid only for SWITCHED(*NO).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | !              | DLYFEAT   | *YES                                    |
| be attached to this control unit. (Up to<br>3270 control unit and the features insenter values for the DEV parameter of<br>descriptions for communications device | the CRTCUD command prompt itself) the name(s) of the devices to be 64 remote 3270 work stations, depending on the specific type of alled. See the 3270 Remote Control Unit Work Sheet). Do not in the CRTCUD command prompt. When you create individual device es, and you reference this control unit through the CTLU parameter, inserted in the DEV parameter for this control unit. |                | DEV       | MILWS<br>MILPTR                         |
|                                                                                                                                                                   | (Use additional sheets if necessary.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | )              |           | 4                                       |
| The device wait time-out value. Num                                                                                                                               | per of seconds (2 through 600) or *TYPE. *TYPE is the default.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                | DEVWAIT   |                                         |
| Link protocol and role for the remote                                                                                                                             | controller (*SDLCSEC or *NONE). *NONE is the default. If the pply the control unit description with LINKTYPE *SDLCSEC.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                | LINKTYPE  | *SDLCSEC                                |
| i '                                                                                                                                                               | or this control unit (*LIND, *EBCDIC, or *ASCII). *LIND is the                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                | CODE      |                                         |
| The authority for this control unit to b                                                                                                                          | e granted to all users (*NORMAL, *ALL, or *NONE).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                | PUBAUT    | *NORMAL                                 |
| Brief description of the control unit (*                                                                                                                          | BLANK or no more than 50 characters in apostrophes).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                | TEXT      |                                         |
| 'Milwaukee Sales Branc                                                                                                                                            | n 3274 Control Unit'                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                |           |                                         |

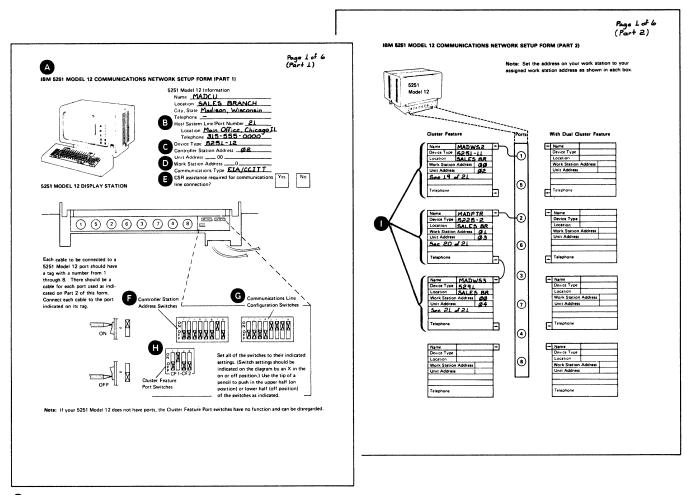
Figure A-8 (Part 2 of 4). Remote Work Stations: 3274 Control Unit in Milwaukee

|                                                               | 3270 REMOTE DISPLAY STATION (CRTDEVD command)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |   | Page 3                        | of 4                                    |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| Description                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |   | Parameter                     | Entry                                   |
| Name of the display station. (S                               | ee the appropriate 3270 Remote Control Unit Work Sheet.)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | R | DEVD                          | MILWS                                   |
| Physical address of the device:                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | R | DEVADR                        | @30121                                  |
| ххуууу                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |   |                               | <del>\</del>                            |
|                                                               | — CTLADR parameter values from CRTCUD work sheet                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |   |                               |                                         |
|                                                               | Unit address. Also called port address or network address. If the work station is a Category A terminal, specify hexadecimal 03-41. Port address 02 applies to port A0 on the 3274. If the work station is a Category B terminal, specify hexadecimal 0B-1F, depending on the last Category A port actually used. The first Category B port is the next sequential address after the last Category A port used. See the chart describing Category A and B terminal relationships in the IBM 3270 Information Display System: 3274 Control Unit Planning, Setup, and Customizing Guide for more information. |   |                               |                                         |
| Device type (3277, 3278, 3279)                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | R | DEVTYPE                       | 3279                                    |
| Device model (*NONE).                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | R | MODEL                         | *NONE                                   |
| lame of associated 3270 contr<br>heet.)                       | ol unit. (See the appropriate 3270 Remote Control Unit Work                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |   | CTLU                          | MILCU                                   |
| This device is varied online whe                              | en CPF is started (*NO or *YES).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |   | ONLINE                        | *YES                                    |
|                                                               | nes only) is to be broken after the work station user signs off<br>ne DROP parameter on the SIGNOFF command (*NO or *YES).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |   | DROP                          | *************************************** |
| Type of keyboard (required only                               | for certain keyboard types; see CL Reference Manual).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |   | WSCKBD                        |                                         |
| yzzz                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |   |                               |                                         |
| <u> </u>                                                      | — 3-character keyboard identifier                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |   |                               |                                         |
|                                                               | T for typewriter-like keyboard                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |   |                               |                                         |
| Application program is to contr                               | ol blinking cursor (*YES or *NO).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |   | ALWBLN                        |                                         |
| Maximum length of the request 246, 256, and *CALC; 256 is the | /response unit (valid only for X.25; valid values are 241, 245, ne default).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |   | MAXLENRU                      |                                         |
| Physical address of SNA device                                | e attached to an X.25 network.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |   | NETDEVAD                      | R                                       |
| xxyyyyzz<br>  L                                               | — OU number<br>— Control Unit Station address<br>— Unit address (Same as in DEVADR)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |   |                               |                                         |
|                                                               | e page, identifier used to specify a particular group or set of entifier; valid values are 1 through 32767; *SYSVAL is the                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |   | CHRID<br>char set<br>code pag | e                                       |
| The authority for this device to                              | be granted to all users (*NORMAL, *ALL, or *NONE).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |   | PUBAUT                        | *NORMAL                                 |
|                                                               | (*BLANK or no more than 50 characters in apostrophes.)  Branch Display Station                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |   | TEXT                          |                                         |

Figure A-8 (Part 3 of 4). Remote Work Stations: Display Station in Milwaukee

| 3270 REMOTE WORK STATION PRINTER (CRTDEVD command)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |   | Page 4    | of 4      |                                      |            |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|-----------|-----------|--------------------------------------|------------|
| Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |   | Parameter | Entry     |                                      |            |
| Name of the work station printer. (See the appropriate 3270 Remote Control Unit Work Sheet.)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | R | DEVD      | MILPTR    |                                      |            |
| Physical address of the device:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | R | DEVADR    | 030121    |                                      |            |
| xxyyyy  CTLADR parameter value from CRTCUD work sheet                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |   |           | $\forall$ |                                      | _          |
| Unit address. Also called port address or network address. If the work station is a Category A terminal, hexadecimal 03-21. Port address 03 applies to port A1 on the 3274. Port A0 is not valid for printers. If the work station is a Category B terminal, specify hexadecimal 0B-1F, depending on the last Category A port actually used. The first Category B port is the next sequential address after the last Category A port used. See the chart describing Category A and B terminal relationships in the IBM 3270 Information Display System: 3274 Control Unit Planning, Setup, and Customizing Guide for more information. | , |           |           | addre<br>set by<br>attach<br>therefo | port ment; |
| (See the appropriate 3270 Remote Control Unit Work Sheet.)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |   |           |           |                                      |            |
| Device type (3287).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | R | DEVTYPE   | 3287      |                                      | _          |
| Device model (*NONE).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | R | MODEL     | *NONE     |                                      |            |
| Name of the associated 3270 control unit. (See the appropriate 3270 Remote Control Unit Work Sheet.)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |   | CTLU      | MILCU     |                                      |            |
| The device is to be varied online when CPF is started (*NO or *YES).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |   | ONLINE    | *YES      |                                      |            |
| Name of the message queue to which operational messages should be sent.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |   | MSGQ      | MILWS     |                                      |            |
| Maximum length of the request/response unit (valid only for X.25; valid values are 241, 245, 247, 256, and *CALC: 256 is the default).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |   | MAXLENRU  |           |                                      |            |
| Physical address of SNA device attached to an X.25 network.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |   | NETDEVAD  | R         |                                      |            |
| xxyyyyyzz  OU number  Control Unit Station address  Unit address (Same as in DEVADR)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |   |           |           |                                      |            |
| The authority for this device to be granted to all users (*NORMAL, *ALL, or *NONE).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |   | PUBAUT    | *NORMAL   |                                      |            |
| Brief description of the device (*BLANK or no more than 50 characters, enclosed in apostrophes).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |   | TEXT      | NOM ME    | 1                                    |            |
| 'Milwaukee Sales Branch Work Station Printer'                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |   |           |           |                                      |            |

Figure A-8 (Part 4 of 4). Remote Work Stations: Work Station Printer in Milwaukee



- In the 5250 Information Display System Planning and Site Preparation Guide, use Chapter 7, Remote Work Station Configuration Using the 5251 Model 12, to complete this form. Because work stations are attached to this 5251 Model 12, you must complete both Parts 1 and 2.
- This entry (21) identifies the line connection to which this 5251 Model 12 is attached.
- This entry (02) is a hexadecimal value reflecting the setting of the Controller Station Address switches (see 1). See the 5250 Information Display System Planning and Site Preparation Guide for a chart of addresses and corresponding switch settings. On the System/38, must be 01 to FE; if the IBM 2400 or 4800 bps Integrated Modern is installed, can be one of the following values: 04, 05, 06, 07, 08, 09, or xA, xB, xC, xD, xE, or xF, where x = 1 through 9.
- These entries are predefined. On System/38, the work station address is 00. Both the unit address and the work station address are used in the DEVADR parameter for the display station that is part of the 5251 Model 12 (in this example, named MADWS1).
- The communications type depends on the communications feature you order for the line to which this 5251 Model 12 is attached. In this example, an IBM 3864 nonswitched modem is used to connect the 5251 Model 12 to the communications line. Because this is not an integrated modem, the EIA/CCITT feature must be installed on the 5251 Model 12.
- The Controller Station Address switches are the hexadecimal representation of the controller station address (see ©).
- The Communications Line Configuration switches depend on the communications feature you order (see ■). In Chapter 7 of the IBM 5250 Information Display System Planning and Site Preparation Guide, see a chart describing how these switches are set. In this example, the following considerations affect how they are set: the line is nonswitched (CNN parameter on the SDLC Primary Line work sheet); the modern provides the clocking function (moderns must provide the clocking function for all speeds except 1200 bps); more than one 5250 control unit is attached to the line; and an IBM modern is used.
- The Cluster Feature Port switches are set to indicate the last port used on the Cluster feature or Dual Cluster feature. In this example, two Cluster feature ports 1 and 2 are used, so switch 1 is set off and switch 2 is set on (switches 3 and 4 have no effect when the Dual Cluster feature is not used).
- Fill in the work station blocks as described in the 5250 Information Display System Planning and Site Preparation Cuide

Figure A-9 (Part 1 of 6). Remote Work Stations: 5250 Communications Network Setup Form for 5251 Model 12 in Madison

|                                                                                             |                                                                                                                   | SDLC 5250 CONTROL UNIT (CRTCUD command)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |   | Page 2 of | 6                                    |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|-----------|--------------------------------------|
| Description                                                                                 |                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |   | Parameter | Entry                                |
| Name of the control ur                                                                      | nit.                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | R | CUD       | MADCU                                |
| Control unit type identi                                                                    |                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | R | TYPE      | 5251                                 |
| * *                                                                                         |                                                                                                                   | E(5251), 2 or 12; for TYPE(5294), must be 1).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | R | MODEL     | 12                                   |
|                                                                                             |                                                                                                                   | Remote Work Station Configuration Work Sheet):                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | R | CTLADR    | Ø221                                 |
| Type of Line                                                                                | Entry                                                                                                             | ga anon o anon,                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | • |           | W.C.L.                               |
| Switched                                                                                    | •                                                                                                                 | The controller station address from the <i>IBM 5250 Communications Network Setup Form</i> or the <i>IBM 5294 Communications Network Setup Form</i> . On System/38, must be 01-FE and must be unique on your system. (For IBM 2400 or 4800 bps Integrated Modems, xx can be one of the following values: 04, 05, 06, 07, 08, 09, or xA, xB, xC, xD, xE, or xF, where x = 1-9.)             |   |           |                                      |
| Nonswitched                                                                                 | xxyy, where xx =                                                                                                  | The controller station address from the <i>IBM 5250 Communications Network Setup Form</i> or the <i>IBM 5294 Communications Network Setup Form</i> . On System/38, must be 01-FE and must be unique on the line. (For IBM 2400 or 4800 bps Integrated Modems, xx can be one of the following values: 04, 05, 06, 07, 08, 09, or xA, xB, xC, xD, xE, or xF, where x = 1-9.)                |   |           |                                      |
|                                                                                             | and yy =                                                                                                          | LINNBR parameter value from CRTLIND work sheet.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |   |           |                                      |
| Attached to a switched                                                                      | l line (*NO or *YES)                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |   | SWITCHED  | *NO                                  |
| Name of the nonswitch                                                                       | ned line to which thi                                                                                             | is control unit is attached (*NONE if attached to a switched line).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |   | LINE      | MILMAD                               |
| The modem has the data rate select feature (*NO or *YES).                                   |                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |   | SELECT    | *NO                                  |
| •                                                                                           |                                                                                                                   | control unit. (See appropriate Remote Work Station<br>SWITCHED(*YES) or SWNBKU(*YES).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |   | TELNBR    | *NONE                                |
| Method to be used to *CALL). Valid only for                                                 |                                                                                                                   | nection between a switched line and the control unit (*ANS or or SWNBKU(*YES).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |   | INLCNN    |                                      |
|                                                                                             |                                                                                                                   | ontrol unit to the remote system or device (for TYPE(5251), 0xx. In both cases, xx is the same as xx in the CTLADR                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |   | EXCHID    |                                      |
| This control unit is to I                                                                   | oe varied online whe                                                                                              | en CPF is started (*NO or *YES).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |   | ONLINE    | *YES                                 |
| List of line names that SWITCHED(*YES) or S                                                 |                                                                                                                   | at can be connected to this control unit. Valid only for                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |   | LINLST    |                                      |
|                                                                                             |                                                                                                                   | line description by that name must already exist.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |   |           |                                      |
| The modem has the sy                                                                        | witched network (dia                                                                                              | al) backup feature (*NO or *YES).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |   | SWNBKU    | *NO                                  |
|                                                                                             |                                                                                                                   | delayed (for instance, if the 5251 Model 2 or 12 is powered off), a periodically (*NO or *YES). Valid only for SWITCHED(*NO).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |   | DLYFEAT   | *YES                                 |
| be attached to this con<br>Communications Netw<br>5294 Communications<br>command prompt. Wh | ntrol unit. (For 5251<br>ork Setup Form. For<br>Network Setup For<br>en you create indivi<br>unit through the CTL | RTCUD command prompt itself) the name(s) of the devices to Control Units, 1-9 remote work stations; see the <i>IBM 5250</i> or 5294 Control Units, up to 8 remote work stations; see <i>IBM rm</i> ). Do not enter values for the DEV parameter on the CRTCUD dual device descriptions for communications devices, and you LU parameter, those device names are automatically inserted in | , | DEV       | MADWS1<br>MADWS2<br>MADPTR<br>MADWS3 |
| ,                                                                                           |                                                                                                                   | (Use additional sheets if necessary.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | ) |           |                                      |
| The device wait time-                                                                       | out value. Number o                                                                                               | of seconds (2 through 600) or *TYPE. *TYPE is the default.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |   | DEVWAIT   |                                      |
| Link protocol and role                                                                      | for the remote cont                                                                                               | roller (*SDLCSEC or *NONE). *NONE is the default. If the the control unit description with LINKTYPE *SDLCSEC.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |   | LINKTYPE  | *SDLCSEC                             |
| •                                                                                           |                                                                                                                   | anted to all users (*NORMAL, *ALL, or *NONE).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |   | PUBAUT    | *NORMAL                              |
|                                                                                             | _                                                                                                                 | NK or no more than 50 characters in apostrophes).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |   | TEXT      |                                      |
| Brief description of the                                                                    | e control unit (*BI AI                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |   |           |                                      |

Figure A-9 (Part 2 of 6). Remote Work Stations: 5251 Control Unit in Madison

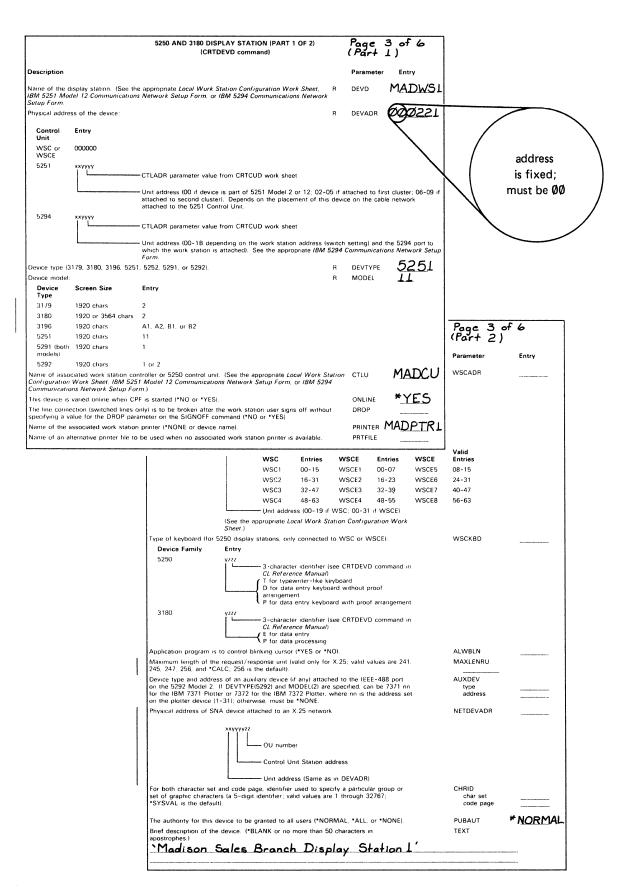


Figure A-9 (Part 3 of 6). Remote Work Stations: Display Station That Is Part of 5251 Model 12 in Madison

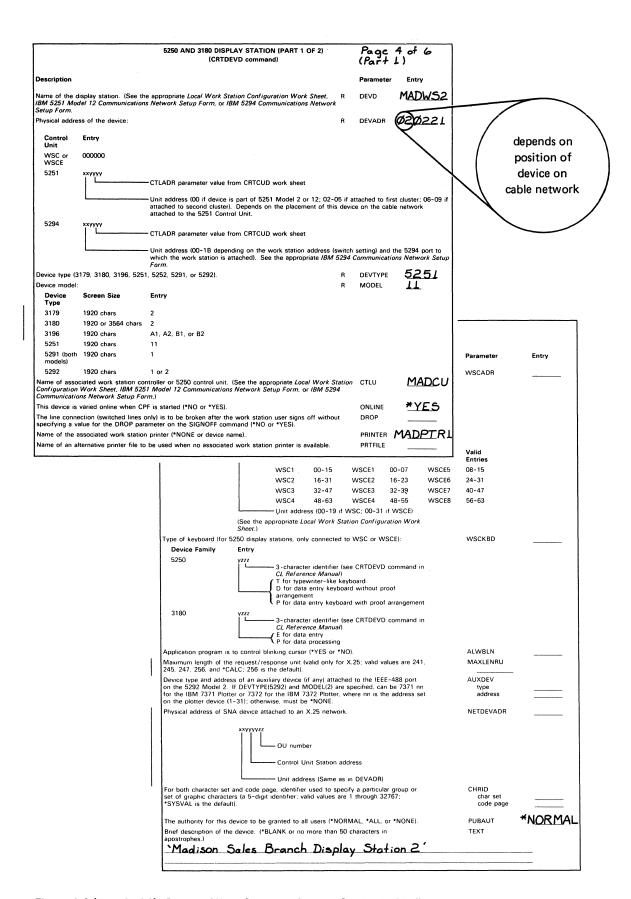


Figure A-9 (Part 4 of 6). Remote Work Stations: Display Station in Madison

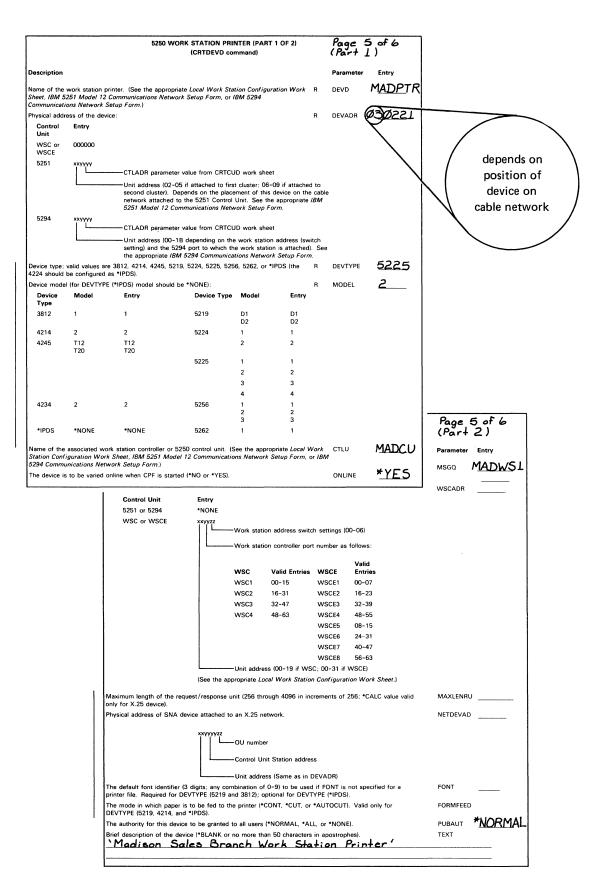


Figure A-9 (Part 5 of 6). Remote Work Stations: Work Station Printer in Madison

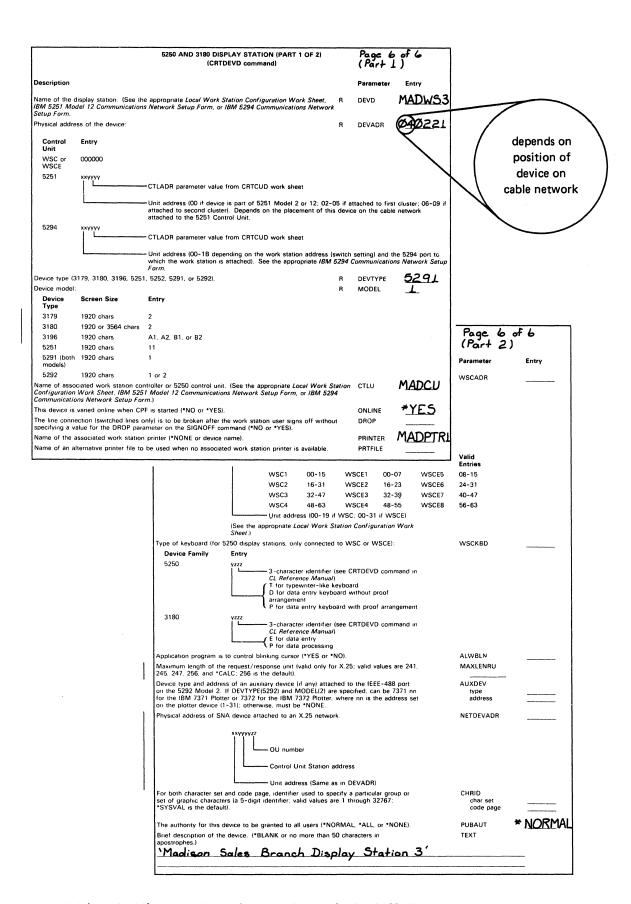
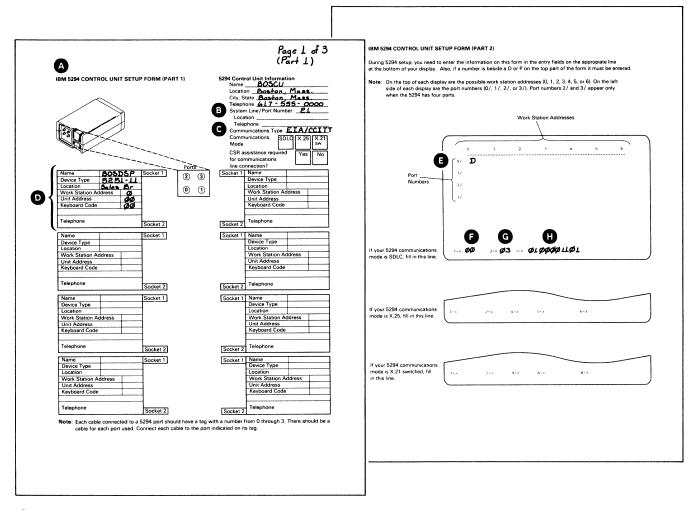


Figure A-9 (Part 6 of 6). Remote Work Stations: Display Station in Madison



- A In the 5250 Information Display System Planning and Site Preparation Guide, use Chapter 5, Remote Work Station Configuration Using the 5294, to complete this form. Complete parts 1 and 2.
- This entry (21) identifies the line connection on the System/38 system unit to which the line is attached (LINNBR parameter on the CRTLIND work sheet).
- The communications type depends on the communications feature you order for the line to which this control unit is attached. In this example, an IBM 3864 nonswitched modem is used to connect the 5251 Model 12 to the communications line.
- Fill in the work station blocks as described in the 5250 Information Display System Planning and Site Preparation Guide.
- Specify a D for the display station being attached to port 0.
- Specify the keyboard code for the country character set used on the largest number of display stations attached to this control unit. In this case, only one display station is used and it has the character set for United States/Canada (keyboard code 00).
- G Specify the SDLC Station Address in this field. This corresponds to xx of xxyy in the Control Unit Address for control unit BOSCU on the Remote Work Station Configuration Work Sheet earlier in this appendix.
- The value entered depends on the type of line, the rate, and the type of modem. In this case, the line is a nonswitched multipoint line with a rate of 4800 bps, and the modem is an IBM 3864 (Model 1, or nonswitched).

Figure A-10 (Part 1 of 3). Remote Work Stations: 5294 Control Unit in Boston

|                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                   | SDLC 5250 CONTROL UNIT (CRTCUD command)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |      | Page 2 of | 3                                       |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|-----------|-----------------------------------------|
| Description                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |      | Parameter | Entry                                   |
| Name of the control up                                                                                               | nit.                                                                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | R    | CUD       | BOSCU                                   |
| Control unit type ident                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | R    | TYPE      | 5294                                    |
| • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                   | E(5251), 2 or 12; for TYPE(5294), must be 1).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | R    | MODEL     | 1                                       |
|                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                   | emote Work Station Configuration Work Sheet):                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | R    | CTLADR    | 0321                                    |
| Type of Line                                                                                                         | Entry                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |      |           |                                         |
| Switched                                                                                                             | •                                                                                                                                                                 | The controller station address from the <i>IBM 5250 Communications Network Setup Form</i> or the <i>IBM 5294 Communications Network Setup Form</i> . On System/38, must be 01-FE and must be unique on your system. (For IBM 2400 or 4800 bps Integrated Modems, xx can be one of the following values: 04, 05, 06, 07, 08, 09, or xA, xB, xC, xD, xE, or xF, where x = 1-9.)           |      |           |                                         |
| Nonswitched                                                                                                          | xxyy, where xx =                                                                                                                                                  | The controller station address from the <i>IBM 5250 Communications Network Setup Form</i> or the <i>IBM 5294 Communications Network Setup Form</i> . On System/38, must be 01-FE and must be unique on the line. (For IBM 2400 or 4800 bps Integrated Modems, xx can be one of the following values: 04, 05, 06, 07, 08, 09, or xA, xB, xC, xD, xE, or xF, where x = 1-9.)              |      |           |                                         |
|                                                                                                                      | and yy =                                                                                                                                                          | LINNBR parameter value from CRTLIND work sheet.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |      |           |                                         |
| Attached to a switched                                                                                               | d line (*NO or *YES).                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |      | SWITCHED  | *NO                                     |
| Name of the nonswitc                                                                                                 | hed line to which this                                                                                                                                            | s control unit is attached (*NONE if attached to a switched line).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |      | LINE      | MILMAI                                  |
| The modem has the d                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                   | SELECT                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | *NO_ |           |                                         |
|                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                   | ontrol unit. (See appropriate Remote Work Station<br>SWITCHED(*YES) or SWNBKU(*YES).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |      | TELNBR ,  | *NONE                                   |
| Method to be used to<br>*CALL). Valid only for                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                   | nection between a switched line and the control unit (*ANS or or SWNBKU(*YES).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |      | INLCNN    | *************************************** |
|                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                   | ntrol unit to the remote system or device (for TYPE(5251), xx. In both cases, xx is the same as xx in the CTLADR                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |      | EXCHID    | W                                       |
| This control unit is to                                                                                              | be varied online whe                                                                                                                                              | n CPF is started (*NO or *YES).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |      | ONLINE    | *YES                                    |
|                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                   | at can be connected to this control unit. Valid only for                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |      | LINLST    |                                         |
| SWITCHED(*YES) or s<br><b>Note</b> : For each lin                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                   | ine description by that name must already exist.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |      |           |                                         |
| The modem has the s                                                                                                  | witched network (dia                                                                                                                                              | l) backup feature (*NO or *YES).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |      | SWNBKU    | *NO                                     |
| If the connection with                                                                                               | this control unit is d                                                                                                                                            | elayed (for instance, if the 5251 Model 2 or 12 is powered off), periodically (*NO or *YES). Valid only for SWITCHED(*NO).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |      | DLYFEAT   | *YES                                    |
| List on this work shee<br>be attached to this co<br>Communications Netv<br>5294 Communications<br>command prompt. Wi | of only (not on the Cl<br>ntrol unit. (For 5251<br>work Setup Form. For<br>the Network Setup For<br>then you create individuality the CTL<br>unit through the CTL | RTCUD command prompt itself) the name(s) of the devices to Control Units, 1-9 remote work stations; see the <i>IBM 5250</i> or 5294 Control Units, up to 8 remote work stations; see <i>IBM m</i> ). Do not enter values for the DEV parameter on the CRTCUD dual device descriptions for communications devices, and you U parameter, those device names are automatically inserted in | ,    | DEV       | BOSDSF                                  |
| ,                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                   | (Use additional sheets if necessary.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | )    |           |                                         |
| The device wait time-                                                                                                | out value. Number o                                                                                                                                               | of seconds (2 through 600) or *TYPE. *TYPE is the default.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |      | DEVWAIT   |                                         |
| Link protocol and role                                                                                               | for the remote conti                                                                                                                                              | roller (*SDLCSEC or *NONE). *NONE is the default. If the the control unit description with LINKTYPE *SDLCSEC.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |      | LINKTYPE  | *SDLCSE                                 |
| ·                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                   | anted to all users (*NORMAL, *ALL, or *NONE).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |      | PUBAUT    | *NORMA                                  |
| •                                                                                                                    | -                                                                                                                                                                 | NK or no more than 50 characters in apostrophes).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |      | TEXT      |                                         |
| brief description of, th                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |      |           |                                         |

Figure A-10 (Part 2 of 3). Remote Work Stations: 5294 Control Unit in Boston

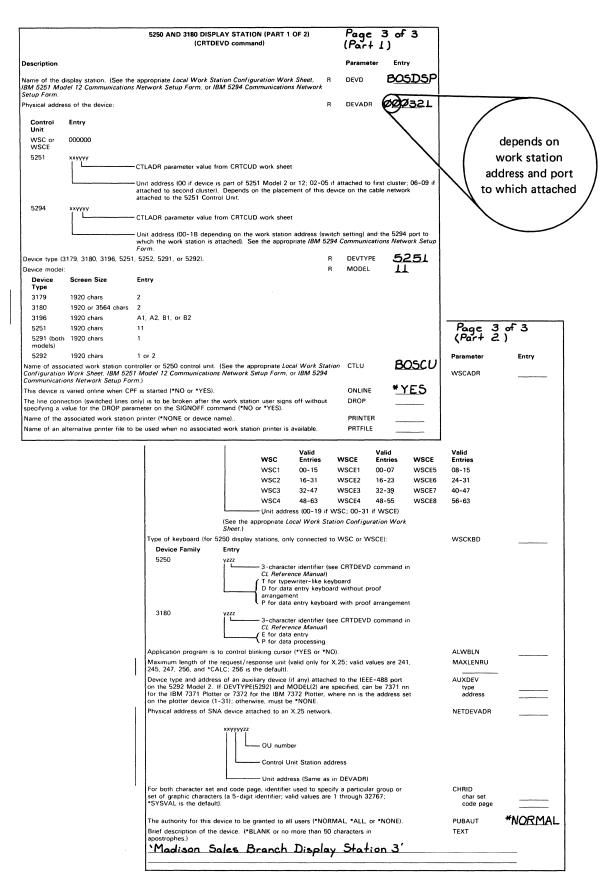


Figure A-10 (Part 3 of 3). Remote Work Stations: Display Station in Boston

## Appendix B. Communications Example

This appendix includes filled-out work sheets for five examples from the Data Communications Programmer's Guide, as follows:

- LU1: System/38-to-IMS/VS (Figure B-1)
- LU1: System/38-to-CICS/VS (Figure B-2)
- BSC: System/38-to-3741 Data Station (Figure B-3)
- APPC: System/38-to-System/38
  - APPC for a primary system on an APPC network (Figure B-4)
  - APPC for a secondary system on an APPC network (Figure B-5)
  - Display station pass-through (Figure B-6)
- 3270 Emulation Example (Figure B-7)

This appendix also includes filled-out work sheets for the 3270 Emulation example from the 3270 Emulation Reference Manual and User's Guide (see Figure B-7).

|                               |                  |                  | SDLC            |                  | Y LINE (PART 1 OF 2)             |   |                             |                                         |
|-------------------------------|------------------|------------------|-----------------|------------------|----------------------------------|---|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
|                               |                  |                  |                 | (CRTLINI         | O command)                       |   |                             |                                         |
| Description                   |                  |                  |                 |                  |                                  |   | Parameter                   | Entry                                   |
| Name of the line              |                  |                  |                 |                  |                                  | R | LIND                        | LINIMS                                  |
| Number that ider              | ntifies the line | <b>e</b> :       |                 |                  |                                  | R | LINNBR                      | <u>22</u>                               |
| Line<br>Position              | Entry            | Line<br>Position | Entry           | Line<br>Position | Entry                            |   |                             |                                         |
| First                         | 20               | Fifth            | 60              | Ninth            | A0                               |   |                             |                                         |
| Second                        | 21               | Sixth            | 61              | Tenth            | A1                               |   |                             |                                         |
| Third                         | 22               | Seventh          | 62              | Eleventh         | A2                               |   |                             |                                         |
| Fourth                        | 23               | Eighth           | 63              | Twelfth          | A3                               |   |                             |                                         |
| Type of line (*SD             | DLCS).           |                  |                 |                  |                                  | R | TYPE                        | *SDLCS                                  |
| Type of line conr             | nection:         |                  |                 |                  |                                  | R | CNN                         | *SWT                                    |
| Connectio                     | n Type           | Entry            |                 |                  |                                  |   |                             |                                         |
| Switched                      |                  | *SWT             |                 |                  |                                  |   |                             |                                         |
| Nonswitch<br>point-to-        |                  | *PP              |                 |                  |                                  |   |                             |                                         |
| Nonswitch                     | ed multipoint    | *MP              |                 |                  |                                  |   |                             |                                         |
| The line rate in b            | its per secon    | id (1200, 2000   | , 2400, 4800,   | 7200, 9600,      | 48000, or 56000).                | R | RATE                        | 2400                                    |
| The modem has                 | the switched     | network (dial)   | backup featu    | re (*NO or *Y    | 'ES). Not valid for CNN(*SWT).   |   | SWNBKU                      | *************************************** |
| The modem has                 | the data rate    | select feature   | (*NO or *YE     | S).              |                                  |   | SELECT                      |                                         |
| Nonreturn to zero             | o inverted tra   | nsmission ded    | oding method    | is required (*   | NO or *YES).                     |   | NONRTNZ                     | *YES                                    |
| System/38 provi               | des clocking     | function for th  | ne line (*NO c  | or *YES).        |                                  |   | CLOCK                       | -                                       |
| Autocall feature              | is installed (*  | NO or *YES).     | *YES is valid   | only with CN     | N(*SWT).                         |   | AUTOCALL                    | -                                       |
| Autoanswer feat               | ure is installe  | d (*NO or *YE    | S). *YES is v   | alid only with   | CNN(*SWT).                       |   | AUTOANS                     | *YES                                    |
| System/38 provi<br>CNN(*SWT). | ides answer t    | one signal to    | the modem (*    | 'NO or *YES).    | *YES is valid only with          |   | ANSTONE                     | -                                       |
| The physical con              | nection is by    | 2-wire or 4-v    | wire link (2 or | 4).              |                                  |   | WIRE:<br>Normal:<br>Backup: |                                         |
| Data communica                | tions equipm     | ent group (*A    | *B, or *C).     |                  |                                  |   | DCEGRP                      | -                                       |
| Non-IBM moder                 | m is used (*N    | O or *YES).      |                 |                  |                                  |   | OEMMDM                      | *************************************** |
| Types of calls fo             | r which the li   | ine is to be us  | ed:             |                  |                                  |   | SWTCNN                      |                                         |
| Туре                          |                  | Entry            |                 |                  |                                  |   |                             |                                         |
| Both incor<br>outgoing        |                  | *BOTH            |                 |                  |                                  |   |                             |                                         |
| Incoming of                   | calls only       | *ANS             |                 |                  |                                  |   |                             |                                         |
| Outgoing (                    | calls only       | *CALL            |                 |                  |                                  |   |                             |                                         |
| The speed at wh               | nich the line c  | perates (*FUL    | L or *HALF).    |                  |                                  |   | RATETYPE                    |                                         |
| Line connection               | is dialed man    | ually (*MANU     | AL) or autom    | atically (*AUT   | O). Valid only for CNN(*SWT).    |   | DIALMODE                    | ***                                     |
| Incoming calls a              | re answered      | manually (*MA    | NUAL) or au     | tomatically (*A  | AUTO). Valid only for CNN(*SWT). |   | ANSMODE                     | *AUTO                                   |

Figure B-1 (Part 1 of 4). LU1: System/38-to-IMS/VS

| SDLC SECONDARY LINE (PART 2 OF 2) (CRTLIND command)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |           |          |  |  |  |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|----------|--|--|--|
| Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Parameter | Entry    |  |  |  |
| Number of delay time units (200 milliseconds each) before the system ends the operation that resets the data terminal ready condition (0-15; 1 is recommended).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | DTRDLY    |          |  |  |  |
| Number of receive time-out units (200 milliseconds each) between time-outs (0-127). For most networks, 3 seconds (value = 15) is appropriate.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | RCVTMR    | -        |  |  |  |
| Number of retries to be performed before the line is considered inoperative (0-21).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | RETRY     |          |  |  |  |
| The line is to be varied online when CPF is started (*NO or *YES).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | ONLINE    |          |  |  |  |
| Valid only for nonswitched lines. List on this work sheet only (not on the CRTLIND command prompt) the name(s) of the control units to be attached to this line (only one when TYPE(*SDLCS) is specified). The normal order of configuring communications is CRTLIND, CRTCUD, then CRTDEVD. If you follow this order, when you create a control unit that references this line (through the LINE parameter), the name of the control unit is automatically inserted in the CTLU parameter for this line. | CTLU      |          |  |  |  |
| The System/38 station address, assigned by the host system. The address must be specified as 2 hexadecimal digits within the range of 01 to FE.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | STNADR    | CT       |  |  |  |
| Exchange identifier used to identify your System/38 to the remote system (022xxxxx, where xxxxx is any combination of characters 0-9 and A-F; or *NONE, in which case System/38 generates an identifier based on the machine serial number).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | EXCHID    | Ø2242721 |  |  |  |
| The authority for this line description to be granted to all users (*NORMAL, *ALL, or *NONE).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | PUBAUT    |          |  |  |  |
| Brief description of the line description (*BLANK or no more than 50 characters in apostrophes.)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | TEXT      |          |  |  |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |           |          |  |  |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |           |          |  |  |  |

Figure B-1 (Part 2 of 4). LU1: System/38-to-IMS/VS

| Entry              |
|--------------------|
| CTLIMS             |
| *PU2               |
| 0                  |
| <i>0000</i>        |
| -                  |
|                    |
| -                  |
| 005551234          |
|                    |
| 0 <u>00</u> 000000 |
|                    |
|                    |
| LINIMS             |
|                    |
|                    |
|                    |
|                    |
|                    |
| *SDLCPRI           |
| -                  |
|                    |
| -                  |

Figure B-1 (Part 3 of 4). LU1: System/38-to-IMS/VS

| PLU1 DEVICE                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |        |                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (CRTDEVD command)                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |        |                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |        | Parameter        | Entry                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Name of the remote communications device.                                                                                                                                                                                                      | R      | DEVD             | DEVIMS                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Physical address of the device as follows:                                                                                                                                                                                                     | R      | DEVADR           | Ø1 <i>ØØ22</i>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| xxyyzz LINNBR parameter value from CRTLIND work sheet Station address (always 00) Logical unit address (must match LOCADDR parameter in the LU macro generated at the host                                                                     |        |                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| system)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | В      | DEVITYOR         | *DI 11.1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Device type (*PLU1).  Device model (0 or 1):                                                                                                                                                                                                   | R<br>R | DEVTYPE<br>MODEL | *PLU1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Name of associated control unit. If the control unit is located within the device, the control unit and the device must still have different names.                                                                                            | "      | CTLU             | CTLIMS                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Type of 327x device to be emulated (3277, 3284, 3286, 3287, or 3288; default is 3277). Valid only when MODEL(1) is specified.                                                                                                                  |        | EMLDEVTYP        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Type of 3270 keyboard to be emulated (*UPPER or *LOWER; default is *UPPER). Valid only when MODEL(1) is specified.                                                                                                                             |        | EMLKBDTYP        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| This device is varied online when CPF is started (*NO or *YES).                                                                                                                                                                                |        | ONLINE           | - Marie Mari |
| Name of the message queue to which operational messages should be sent.                                                                                                                                                                        |        | MSGQ             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Maximum length of the request/response unit (256 through 4096 in increments of 256 for non-X.25 devices; 241 through 4096 and *CALC for X.25 devices; 241, 245, 247, 497, 501, 503, and *CALC values are valid only for X.25; default is 256). |        | MAXLENRU         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Physical address of SNA device attached to an X.25 network.                                                                                                                                                                                    |        | NETDEVADR        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| xxyyyyzz  OU number  Control Unit Station address  Unit address (Same as in DEVADR)  The authority for this device to be granted to all users (*NORMAL, *ALL, or *NONE).                                                                       |        | PUBAUT           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Brief description of the device (*BLANK or no more than 50 characters in apostrophes).                                                                                                                                                         |        | TEXT             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |        |                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |        |                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |

Figure B-1 (Part 4 of 4). LU1: System/38-to-IMS/VS

|                             |                |                  | SDL            |                   | Y LINE (PART 1 OF 2)<br>D command) |   |                             |                      |
|-----------------------------|----------------|------------------|----------------|-------------------|------------------------------------|---|-----------------------------|----------------------|
| Description                 |                |                  |                |                   |                                    |   | Parameter                   | Entry                |
| Description                 |                |                  |                |                   |                                    |   | raiailletei                 | •                    |
| Name of the line.           |                |                  |                |                   |                                    | R | LIND                        | LINCICS              |
| Number that iden            | tifies the lin | e:               |                |                   |                                    | R | LINNBR                      | <u>23</u>            |
| Line<br>Position            | Entry          | Line<br>Position | Entry          | Line<br>Position  | Entry                              |   |                             |                      |
| First                       | 20             | Fifth            | 60             | Ninth             | A0                                 |   |                             |                      |
| Second                      | 21             | Sixth            | 61             | Tenth             | A1                                 |   |                             |                      |
| Third                       | 22             | Seventh          | 62             | Eleventh          | A2                                 |   | 1                           |                      |
| Fourth                      | 23             | Eighth           | 63             | Twelfth           | A3                                 |   |                             |                      |
| Type of line (*SD           |                | <b>-</b> .g      | ••             |                   | ,                                  | R | TYPE                        | *SDLCS               |
| Type of line conn           |                |                  |                |                   |                                    | R | CNN                         | *PP                  |
| Connection                  |                | Entry            |                |                   |                                    |   |                             |                      |
| Switched                    |                | *SWT             |                |                   |                                    |   |                             |                      |
| Nonswitche                  |                | *PP              |                |                   |                                    |   |                             |                      |
|                             | d multipoint   | t *MP            |                |                   |                                    |   |                             |                      |
| The line rate in b          | its per secoi  | nd (1200, 2000   | ), 2400, 480   | 0, 7200, 9600,    | 48000, or 56000).                  | R | RATE                        | <u>96ØØ</u>          |
| The modem has               | the switched   | d network (dial  | ) backup fea   | ture (*NO or *)   | 'ES). Not valid for CNN(*SWT).     |   | SWNBKU                      |                      |
| The modem has               | the data rate  | e select feature | (*NO or *Y     | ES).              |                                    |   | SELECT                      |                      |
| Nonreturn to zero           | inverted tra   | ansmission dec   | oding metho    | od is required (1 | *NO or *YES).                      |   | NONRTNZ                     | *YES                 |
| System/38 provid            | des clocking   | function for the | ne line (*NO   | or *YES).         |                                    |   | CLOCK                       |                      |
| Autocall feature is         | s installed (* | NO or *YES).     | *YES is vali   | d only with CN    | N(*SWT).                           |   | AUTOCALL                    |                      |
| Autoanswer featu            | re is installe | ed (*NO or *YE   | S). *YES is    | valid only with   | CNN(*SWT).                         |   | AUTOANS                     |                      |
| System/38 provid CNN(*SWT). | des answer     | tone signal to   | the modem      | (*NO or *YES).    | *YES is valid only with            |   | ANSTONE                     | · .                  |
| The physical con            | nection is by  | / 2-wire or 4-   | wire link (2 d | or 4).            |                                    |   | WIRE:<br>Normal:<br>Backup: | _4                   |
| Data communicat             | ions equipm    | nent group (*A   | *B, or *C).    |                   |                                    |   | DCEGRP                      |                      |
| Non-IBM moden               | n is used (*N  | NO or *YES).     |                |                   |                                    |   | OEMMDM                      |                      |
| Types of calls for          | which the      | line is to be us | ed:            |                   |                                    |   | SWTCNN                      |                      |
| Туре                        |                | Entry            |                |                   |                                    |   |                             |                      |
| Both incom<br>outgoing      |                | *BOTH            |                |                   |                                    |   |                             |                      |
| Incoming c                  | alls only      | *ANS             |                |                   |                                    |   |                             |                      |
| Outgoing c                  | alls only      | *CALL            |                |                   |                                    |   |                             |                      |
| The speed at wh             | ich the line   | operates (*FUL   | L or *HALF     | ) <b>.</b>        |                                    |   | RATETYPE                    | dictate three-trans- |
| Line connection i           | s dialed mai   | nually (*MANU    | AL) or autor   | natically (*AUT   | O). Valid only for CNN(*SWT).      |   | DIALMODE                    |                      |
| Incoming calls ar           |                |                  |                |                   |                                    |   | ANSMODE                     |                      |

Figure B-2 (Part 1 of 4). LU1: System/38-to-CICS/VS

| SDLC SECONDARY LINE (PART 2 OF 2) (CRTLIND command)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |           |       |  |  |  |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|-------|--|--|--|
| Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Parameter | Entry |  |  |  |
| Number of delay time units (200 milliseconds each) before the system ends the operation that resets the data terminal ready condition (0-15; 1 is recommended).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | DTRDLY    |       |  |  |  |
| Number of receive time-out units (200 milliseconds each) between time-outs (0-127). For most networks, 3 seconds (value = 15) is appropriate.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | RCVTMR    |       |  |  |  |
| Number of retries to be performed before the line is considered inoperative (0-21).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | RETRY     |       |  |  |  |
| The line is to be varied online when CPF is started (*NO or *YES).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | ONLINE    |       |  |  |  |
| Valid only for nonswitched lines. List on this work sheet only (not on the CRTLIND command prompt) the name(s) of the control units to be attached to this line (only one when TYPE(*SDLCS) is specified). The normal order of configuring communications is CRTLIND, CRTCUD, then CRTDEVD. If you follow this order, when you create a control unit that references this line (through the LINE parameter), the name of the control unit is automatically inserted in the CTLU parameter for this line. | CTLU      |       |  |  |  |
| The System/38 station address, assigned by the host system. The address must be specified as 2 hexadecimal digits within the range of 01 to FE.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | STNADR    | CT    |  |  |  |
| Exchange identifier used to identify your System/38 to the remote system (022xxxxx, where xxxxx is any combination of characters 0-9 and A-F; or *NONE, in which case System/38 generates an identifier based on the machine serial number).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | EXCHID    | *NONE |  |  |  |
| The authority for this line description to be granted to all users (*NORMAL, *ALL, or *NONE).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | PUBAUT    |       |  |  |  |
| Brief description of the line description (*BLANK or no more than 50 characters in apostrophes.)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | TEXT      |       |  |  |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |           |       |  |  |  |

Figure B-2 (Part 2 of 4). LU1: System/38-to-CICS/VS

### **SDLC PU2 CONTROL UNIT** (CRTCUD command) Description Parameter Entry Name of the control unit. R CUD **CTLCICS** Control unit type identifier (\*PU2). R TYPF \*PU2 Model number of the control unit (0). R MODEL Control unit address (00xx, where xx = LINNBR parameter value from CRTLIND work sheet). For R **CTLADR** 0023 SWITCHED(\*YES), xx should be 00. Attached to a switched line (\*NO or \*YES). **SWITCHED** Name of the nonswitched line to which this control unit is attached (\*NONE if attached to a switched line). LINE LINCICS The modem has the data rate select feature (\*NO or \*YES). SELECT Telephone number (4 to 16 digits) of this control unit. Valid only for SWITCHED(\*YES) or **TELNBR** SWNBKU(\*YES). Method to be used to make the initial connection between a switched line and the control unit (\*ANS or INLCNN \*CALL). Valid only for SWITCHED(\*YES) or SWNBKU(\*YES). System services control point identifier (12 characters from 0-9 and A-F, the first two of which must be SSCPID Ø500000000 05) that identifies this control unit to the host system. This identifier is assigned by the host system in the START procedure for ACF/NCP/VTAM. Required for SWITCHED(\*YES) or SWNBKU(\*YES). The SSCPID should be used for security checking (\*NO or \*YES). The default is \*NO. Valid only for SSCPIDCHK SWITCHED(\*NO). This control unit is to be varied online when CPF is started (\*NO or \*YES). ONLINE List of line names that can be connected to this control unit. Valid only for SWITCHED(\*YES) or LINLST SWNBKU(\*YES). Note: For each line name specified, a line description by that name must already exist. SWNRKU The modem has the switched network (dial) backup feature (\*NO or \*YES). List on this work sheet only (not on the CRTCUD command prompt itself) the name(s) of the devices to DFV be attached to this control unit (up to 254 PU2 logical sessions). Do not enter values for the DEV parameter on the CRTCUD command prompt. When you create individual device descriptions for communications devices, and you reference this control unit through the CTLU parameter, those device names are automatically inserted in the DEV parameter for this control unit. (Use additional sheets if necessary.) The maximum sixe allowed for the PIU (265 or 521). The default is 521. MAXLENPIU Link protocol and role for the remote controller (\*SDLCPRI or \*NONE). \*NONE is the default. If the LINKTYPE \*SDLCPRI default is specified, the system will supply the control unit description with LINKTYPE \*SDLCPRI. The authority for this control unit to be granted to all users (\*NORMAL, \*ALL, or \*NONE). **PUBAUT** Brief description of the control unit (\*BLANK or no more than 50 characters in apostrophes.) TFXT

Figure B-2 (Part 3 of 4). LU1: System/38-to-CICS/VS

| PLU1 DEVICE (CRTDEVD command)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |   |                |                  |  |  |  |  |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|----------------|------------------|--|--|--|--|
| Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |   | Parameter      | Entry            |  |  |  |  |
| Name of the remote communications device.                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | R | DEVD           | DEVCIC5          |  |  |  |  |
| Physical address of the device as follows:                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | R | DEVADR         | Ø1 <i>0</i> 0023 |  |  |  |  |
| xxyyzz LINNBR parameter value from CRTLIND work sheet Station address (always 00) Logical unit address (must match LOCADDR parameter in the LU macro generated at the host                                                                                       |   |                |                  |  |  |  |  |
| system)  Device type (*PLU1).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | R | DEVTYPE        | *PLU1            |  |  |  |  |
| Device model (0 or 1):                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | R | MODEL          | Ø                |  |  |  |  |
| Name of associated control unit. If the control unit is located within the device, the control unit and the device must still have different names.                                                                                                              |   | CTLU           | CTLCICS          |  |  |  |  |
| Type of 327x device to be emulated (3277, 3284, 3286, 3287, or 3288; default is 3277). Valid only when MODEL(1) is specified.                                                                                                                                    |   | EMLDEVTYF      |                  |  |  |  |  |
| Type of 3270 keyboard to be emulated (*UPPER or *LOWER; default is *UPPER). Valid only when MODEL(1) is specified.                                                                                                                                               |   | EMLKBDTYI      | P                |  |  |  |  |
| This device is varied online when CPF is started (*NO or *YES).                                                                                                                                                                                                  |   | ONLINE         |                  |  |  |  |  |
| Name of the message queue to which operational messages should be sent.                                                                                                                                                                                          |   | MSGQ           |                  |  |  |  |  |
| Maximum length of the request/response unit (256 through 4096 in increments of 256 for non-X.25 devices; 241 through 4096 and *CALC for X.25 devices; 241, 245, 247, 497, 501, 503, and *CALC values are valid only for X.25; default is 256).                   |   | MAXLENRU       |                  |  |  |  |  |
| Physical address of SNA device attached to an X.25 network.                                                                                                                                                                                                      |   | NETDEVADI      | R                |  |  |  |  |
| Xxyyyyzz  OU number  Control Unit Station address  Unit address (Same as in DEVADR)  The authority for this device to be granted to all users (*NORMAL, *ALL, or *NONE).  Brief description of the device (*BLANK or no more than 50 characters in apostrophes). |   | PUBAUT<br>TEXT |                  |  |  |  |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |   |                |                  |  |  |  |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |   |                |                  |  |  |  |  |

Figure B-2 (Part 4 of 4). LU1: System/38-to-CICS/VS

| BSC LINE WITHOUT RJEF (PART 1 OF 2)                                                     |               |                  |                |                  |                            |      |                             |         |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|------------------|----------------|------------------|----------------------------|------|-----------------------------|---------|
|                                                                                         |               |                  |                | (CRTLINI         | O command)                 |      |                             |         |
| Description                                                                             |               |                  |                |                  |                            |      | Parameter                   | Entry   |
| Name of the line.                                                                       |               |                  |                | 6.1              |                            | R    | LIND                        | LIN3741 |
| Number that identif                                                                     | ies the line  | :                |                |                  |                            | R    | LINNBR                      | 60      |
| Line<br>Position                                                                        | Entry         | Line<br>Position | Entry          | Line<br>Position | Entry                      |      |                             |         |
| First                                                                                   | 20            | Fifth            | 60             | Ninth            | A0                         |      |                             |         |
| Second                                                                                  | 21            | Sixth            | 61             | Tenth            | A1                         |      |                             |         |
| Third                                                                                   | 22            | Seventh          | 62             | Eleventh         | A2                         |      |                             |         |
| Fourth                                                                                  | 23            | Eighth           | 63             | Twelfth          | A3                         |      |                             |         |
| Type of line (*BSC)                                                                     |               |                  |                |                  |                            | R    | TYPE                        | *BSC    |
| Type of line connect                                                                    | ction:        |                  |                |                  |                            | R    | CNN                         | *SWT    |
| Connection <sup>1</sup>                                                                 | Туре          | Entry            |                |                  |                            |      |                             |         |
| Switched                                                                                |               | *SWT             |                |                  |                            |      |                             |         |
| Nonswitched point-to-po                                                                 | int           | *PP              |                |                  |                            |      |                             |         |
| The line rate in bits per second (1200, 2000, 2400, 4800, 7200, 9600, 48000, or 56000). |               |                  |                |                  |                            | R    | RATE                        | 2400    |
| The modem has the                                                                       | e data rate   | select feature   | (*NO or *Y     | ES).             |                            |      | SELECT                      |         |
| System/38 provide                                                                       | s clocking f  | function for t   | ne line (*NO   | or *YES).        |                            |      | CLOCK                       |         |
| Autocall feature is i                                                                   | installed (*N | O or *YES).      | *YES is vali   | id only with CN  | N(*SWT).                   |      | AUTOCALL                    |         |
| Autoanswer feature                                                                      | is installed  | l (*NO or *YI    | S). *YES is    | valid only with  | CNN(*SWT).                 |      | AUTOANS                     |         |
| System/38 provide CNN(*SWT).                                                            | s answer to   | one signal to    | the modem      | (*NO or *YES).   | *YES is valid only with    |      | ANSTONE                     |         |
| The physical conne                                                                      | ction is by   | 2-wire or 4-     | wire link (2 d | or 4).           |                            |      | WIRE:<br>Normal:<br>Backup: | 2       |
| Data communicatio                                                                       | ns equipme    | ent group (*A    | , *B, or *C).  |                  |                            |      | DCEGRP                      |         |
| Non-IBM modem i                                                                         | s used (*N0   | O or *YES).      |                |                  |                            |      | OEMMDM                      |         |
| Types of calls for v                                                                    | vhich the lir | ne is to be us   | sed:           |                  |                            |      | SWTCNN                      | *CALL   |
| Туре                                                                                    |               | Entry            |                |                  |                            |      |                             |         |
| Both incomin<br>outgoing ca                                                             | •             | *вотн            |                |                  |                            |      |                             |         |
| Incoming call                                                                           | ls only       | *ANS             |                |                  |                            |      |                             |         |
| Outgoing call                                                                           | s only        | *CALL            |                |                  |                            |      |                             |         |
| The speed at which                                                                      | the line o    | perates (*FUI    | L or *HALF)    | ).               |                            |      | RATETYPE                    | -       |
| Line connection is                                                                      | dialed manu   | ually (*MANU     | IAL) or autor  | matically (*AUT  | O). Valid only for CNN(*S\ | NT). | DIALMODE                    |         |
|                                                                                         |               |                  | \NIIIAI\ ar a  |                  | UTO). Valid only for CNN   |      | ANSMODE                     |         |

Figure B-3 (Part 1 of 5). BSC: System/38-to-3741 Data Station

| BSC LINE WITHOUT RJEF (PART 2 OF 2)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |           |         |  |  |  |  |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|---------|--|--|--|--|
| (CRTLIND command)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |           |         |  |  |  |  |
| Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Parameter | Entry   |  |  |  |  |
| Number of delay time units (200 milliseconds each) before the system ends the operation that resets the data terminal ready condition (0-15; 1 is recommended).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | DTRDLY    |         |  |  |  |  |
| Number of receive time-out units (200 milliseconds each) between time-outs (0-127). For most networks 3 seconds (value = 15) is appropriate.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | s, RCVTMR | 15      |  |  |  |  |
| Number of retries to be performed before the line is considered inoperative (0-21).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | RETRY     |         |  |  |  |  |
| The line is to be varied online when CPF is started (*NO or *YES).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | ONLINE    |         |  |  |  |  |
| Valid only for nonswitched lines. List on this work sheet only (not on the CRTLIND command prompt) the name of the control unit to be attached to this line (only one when TYPE(*BSC) is specified). The normal order of configuring communications is CRTLIND, CRTCUD, then CRTDEVD. If you follow this order, when you create a control unit that references this line (through the LINE parameter), the name of that control unit is automatically inserted in the CTLU parameter for this line.                                                                            |           |         |  |  |  |  |
| Valid only for switched lines. List on this work sheet only (not on the CRTLIND command prompt) the name(s) of the control units that can be attached to this line (up to 8). The normal order of configuring communications is CRTLIND, CRTCUD, then CRTDEVD. If you follow this order, ignore the SWTCTLU parameter when first creating the line. Then create control unit(s) that reference this line (through the LIN parameter). Then, you must use the CHGLIND command to enter the names in the SWTCTLU parameter Valid only if CNN(*SWT) or SWNBKU(*YES) is specified. |           |         |  |  |  |  |
| (Use additional sheets if necessary                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | y.)       |         |  |  |  |  |
| BSC line code (*EBCDIC or *ASCII).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | CODE      | *EBCDIC |  |  |  |  |
| This line description is to be used by the Remote Job Entry Facility (*NO or *YES).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | RJE       | *NO     |  |  |  |  |
| An inactive switched line should be disconnected (*YES or *NO).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | BSCSWTDS  | c       |  |  |  |  |
| The authority for this line to be granted to all users (*NORMAL, *ALL, or *NONE).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | PUBAUT    |         |  |  |  |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | TEXT      |         |  |  |  |  |

Figure B-3 (Part 2 of 5). BSC: System/38-to-3741 Data Station

|                                                      | BSC CONTROL UNIT WITHOUT RJEF (PART 1 OF 2) (CRTCUD command)                                                    |   |           |                                         |
|------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|-----------|-----------------------------------------|
| Description                                          |                                                                                                                 |   | Parameter | Entry                                   |
| Name of the control unit.                            |                                                                                                                 | R | CUD       | CTL 3741                                |
| Control unit type identifier                         | (*BSC).                                                                                                         | R | TYPE      | *BSC                                    |
| Model number of the cont                             | rol unit (0).                                                                                                   | R | MODEL     | 0                                       |
| Address of the control uni                           | t:                                                                                                              | R | CTLADR    | <u>φφφφ</u>                             |
| Type of Line                                         | Entry                                                                                                           |   |           |                                         |
| Nonswitched point-to-point                           | 00xx, where xx = LINNBR parameter value from CRTLIND work sheet                                                 |   |           |                                         |
| Switched                                             | 0000                                                                                                            |   |           |                                         |
| Attached to a switched lin                           | e (*NO or *YES).                                                                                                |   | SWITCHED  | * YES                                   |
| Name of the nonswitched                              | line to which this control unit is attached (*NONE if attached to a switched line).                             |   | LINE      |                                         |
| The modem has the data                               | rate select feature (*NO or *YES).                                                                              |   | SELECT    | *************************************** |
| Telephone number (4 to 10 SWNBKU(*YES).              | 6 digits) of this control unit. Valid only for SWITCHED(*YES) or                                                |   | TELNBR 15 | Ø <u>\$5554321</u>                      |
|                                                      | te the initial connection between a switched line and the control unit (*ANS or //ITCHED(*YES) or SWNBKU(*YES). |   | INLCNN    | *CALL                                   |
| Local identifier (2 to 15 ch only for SWITCHED(*YES) | aracters) used to identify your System/38 to a remote BSC control unit. Valid or SWNBKU(*YES).                  |   | LCLID     | CTL3741                                 |
|                                                      | characters each; maximum of 32 identifiers; can be *ANY or *NOID) used to ol units to your System/38.           |   | RMTID     | <b>YXYZ</b>                             |
|                                                      |                                                                                                                 |   |           | -                                       |
|                                                      |                                                                                                                 |   |           |                                         |
|                                                      |                                                                                                                 |   |           |                                         |
|                                                      | (Use additional sheets if necessary.)                                                                           |   |           |                                         |
| This control unit is to be v                         | varied online when CPF is started (*NO or *YES).                                                                |   | ONLINE    |                                         |

Figure B-3 (Part 3 of 5). BSC: System/38-to-3741 Data Station

| BSC CONTROL UNIT WITH RJEF (PART 2 OF 2) (CRTCUD command)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |               |         |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|---------|
| Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Parameter     | Entry   |
| List of line names that can be connected to this control unit. Valid only for SWITCHED(*YES) or SWNBKU(*YES).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | LINLST        | LIN3741 |
| Note: For each line name specified, a line description by that name must already exist.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |               |         |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |               |         |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | 0.44.04.1     | -       |
| The modem has the switched network (dial) backup feature (*NO or *YES).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | SWNBKU<br>DEV |         |
| List on this work sheet only (not on the CRTCUD command prompt itself) the name of the device to be attached to this control unit (only one when TYPE(*BSC) is specified). Do not enter values for the DEV parameter on the CRTCUD command prompt. When you create a device description for the communications device, and you reference this control unit through the CTLU parameter, the device names is automatically inserted in the DEV parameter for this control unit. | DEV           |         |
| Number of seconds the system will continue receiving BSC WACK sequences or TTD sequences due to remote device delays. Default is 120 seconds. A value of 999 means indefinite (delay is not ended by this parameter).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | DEVDLY        | _6Ø     |
| Number of seconds the system will continue to send WACKs or TTD sequences due to delays cause by application program issuing READ or WRITE requests. Default is 120 seconds. A √alue of 999 means indefinite (delay is not ended by this parameter).                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | PGMDLY        | _6Ø     |
| This control unit description is to be used by the Remote Job Entry Facility (RJEF) (*NO or *YES).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | RJE           | *YES    |
| The subsystem type of the host system to which RJEF is connected (*RES, *JES2, *JES3, or *RSCS).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | RJEHOST       |         |
| The sign-on for the RJEF host system (BSC logon or sign-on text). No more than 80 characters, enclosed in apostophes.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | RJELOGON      |         |
| 0 10 20 30 40<br>1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |               |         |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |               |         |
| 40 50 60 70 80                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |               |         |
| Link protocol and role for the remote controller (*BSC or *NONE). *NONE is the default. If the default is specified, the system will supply the control unit description with LINKTYPE *BSC.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | LINKTYPE      | *BSC    |
| The authority for this control unit to be granted to all users (*NORMAL, *ALL, or *NONE).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | PUBAUT        |         |
| Brief description of the control unit (*BLANK or no more than 50 characters in apostrophes.)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | TEXT          |         |

Figure B-3 (Part 4 of 5). BSC: System/38-to-3741 Data Station

|                                                                | BSC DEVICE WITHOUT RJEF (CRTDEVD command)                                                  |      |           |                                         |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|-----------|-----------------------------------------|
| Description                                                    |                                                                                            |      | Parameter | Entry                                   |
| Name of the remote commu                                       | nications device.                                                                          | R    | DEVD      | DEV3741                                 |
| Physical address of the device                                 | ee:                                                                                        | R    | DEVADR    | <i>ወቀቀውቀቀ</i>                           |
| Type of Connection                                             | Entry                                                                                      |      |           |                                         |
| Switched                                                       | 000000                                                                                     |      |           |                                         |
| Nonswitched point-to-point                                     | 0000xx, where xx = LINNBR parameter from CRTLIND work sheet                                |      |           |                                         |
| Device type (*BSC).                                            |                                                                                            | R    | DEVTYPE   | *BSC_                                   |
| Device model (0).                                              |                                                                                            | R    | MODEL     | 0                                       |
| Name of associated control of device must still have different | unit. If the control unit is located within the device, the control unit and the nt names. |      | CTLU      | CTL3741                                 |
| The device is to be varied or                                  | nline when CPF is started (*NO or *YES).                                                   |      | ONLINE    | *************************************** |
| Specifies whether your Syste or *SEC).                         | em/38 is primary or secondary for contention on point-to-point lines (*PRIM                |      | CONT      | *PRIM                                   |
| Name of the message queue                                      | to which operational messages should be sent.                                              |      | MSGQ      |                                         |
| The authority for this device                                  | to be granted to all users (*NORMAL, *ALL, or *NONE).                                      |      | PUBAUT    |                                         |
| Brief description of the device                                |                                                                                            | TEXT |           |                                         |

Figure B-3 (Part 5 of 5). BSC: System/38-to-3741 Data Station

|                              |                  |                  | SD             |                  | LINE (PART 1 OF 2)<br>D command) |   |                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|------------------------------|------------------|------------------|----------------|------------------|----------------------------------|---|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                              |                  |                  |                | -                | •                                |   |                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Description                  |                  |                  |                |                  |                                  |   | Parameter                   | Entry                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Name of the line             |                  |                  |                |                  |                                  | R | LIND ,                      | APPCLINEL                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Number that idea             | ntifies the line | :                |                |                  |                                  | R | LINNBR                      | 2Ø                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Line<br>Position             | Entry            | Line<br>Position | Entry          | Line<br>Position | Entry                            |   |                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| First                        | 20               | Fifth            | 60             | Ninth            | AO                               |   |                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Second                       | 21               | Sixth            | 61             | Tenth            | A1                               |   |                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Third                        | 22               | Seventh          | 62             | Eleventh         | A2                               |   |                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Fourth                       | 23               | Eighth           | 63             | Twelfth          | A3                               |   |                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Type of line (*SE            | DLCP).           |                  |                |                  |                                  | R | TYPE                        | *SDLCP                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Type of line con             | nection:         |                  |                |                  |                                  | R | CNN                         | * PP                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Connectio                    | n Type           | Entry            |                |                  |                                  |   |                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Switched                     |                  | *SWT             |                |                  |                                  |   |                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Nonswitch point-to-          |                  | *PP              |                |                  |                                  |   |                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Nonswitch                    | ed multipoint    | *MP              |                |                  |                                  |   |                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| The line rate in t           | oits per secon   | d (1200, 2000    | ), 2400, 4800  | ), 7200, 9600,   | 48000, or 56000).                | R | RATE                        | 9600                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| The modem has                | the switched     | network (dial    | ) backup feat  | ure (*NO or *)   | (ES). Not valid for CNN(*SWT).   |   | SWNBKU                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| The modem has                | the data rate    | select feature   | (*NO or *Y     | ES).             |                                  |   | SELECT                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Nonreturn to zer             | o inverted trai  | nsmission dec    | oding metho    | d is required (  | *NO or *YES).                    |   | NONRTNZ                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| System/38 prov               | ides clocking    | function for t   | ne line (*NO   | or *YES).        |                                  |   | CLOCK                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Autocall feature             | is installed (*f | NO or *YES).     | *YES is valid  | d only with CN   | N(*SWT).                         |   | AUTOCALL                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Autoanswer feat              | ure is installed | d (*NO or *YE    | S). *YES is    | valid only with  | CNN(*SWT).                       |   | AUTOANS                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| System/38 prov<br>CNN(*SWT). | ides answer to   | one signal to    | the modem (    | *NO or *YES).    | *YES is valid only with          |   | ANSTONE                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| The physical con             | nection is by    | 2-wire or 4-     | wire link (2 o | r 4).            |                                  |   | WIRE:<br>Normal:<br>Backup: |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Data communica               | itions equipme   | ent group (*A    | *B, or *C).    |                  |                                  |   | DCEGRP                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Non-IBM moder                | m is used (*N    | O or *YES).      |                |                  |                                  |   | OEMMDM                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Types of calls fo            | or which the li  | ne is to be us   | ed:            |                  |                                  |   | SWTCNN                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Туре                         |                  | Entry            |                |                  |                                  |   |                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Both incor<br>outgoing       |                  | *BOTH            |                |                  |                                  |   |                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Incoming (                   | calls only       | *ANS             |                |                  |                                  |   |                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Outgoing (                   | calls only       | *CALL            |                |                  |                                  |   |                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| The speed at wh              | nich the line o  | perates (*FUL    | L or *HALF).   |                  |                                  |   | RATETYPE                    | The State of the S |
| Line connection              | is dialed man    | ually (*MANU     | AL) or auton   | natically (*AUT  | O). Valid only for CNN(*SWT).    |   | DIALMODE                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Incoming calls a             | re answered r    | nanually (*MA    | NUAL) or au    | tomatically (*A  | UTO). Valid only for CNN(*SWT).  |   | ANSMODE                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |

Figure B-4 (Part 1 of 5). APPC Primary: System/38-to-System/38

| SDLC PRIMARY LINE (PART 2 OF 2)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |           |                       |  |  |  |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|-----------------------|--|--|--|
| (CRTLIND command)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |           |                       |  |  |  |
| Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Parameter | Entry                 |  |  |  |
| Number of delay time units (200 milliseconds each) before the system ends the operation that resets the data terminal ready condition (0-15; 1 is recommended).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | DTRDLY    | and the second second |  |  |  |
| Number of idle time units (53.3 milliseconds each) needed to satisfy idle state time considerations (0-255; 38 is recommended minimum; if this is a switched line and you will attach a 5294 Control Unit to it, you <i>must</i> specify at least 38).                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | IDLETIME  |                       |  |  |  |
| Number of base time units (500 milliseconds each) to receive intelligible data (0-255).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | NONPRDRCV | -                     |  |  |  |
| Number of retries to be performed before the line is considered inoperative (0-21).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | RETRY     |                       |  |  |  |
| The line is to be varied online when CPF is started (*NO or *YES).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | ONLINE    | *NO                   |  |  |  |
| Valid only for nonswitched lines. List on this work sheet only (not on the CRTLIND command prompt) the name(s) of the control units to be attached to this line (up to 50). The normal order of configuring communications is CRTLIND, CRTCUD, then CRTDEVD. If you follow this order, when you create control units that reference this line (through the LINE parameter), the name of the control units are automatically inserted in the CTLU parameter for this line. | CTLU      |                       |  |  |  |
| (Use additional sheets if necessary.)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |           |                       |  |  |  |
| For APPC only. Exchange identifier used to identify your System/38 to the remote system (022xxxxx, where xxxxx is any combination of characters 0-9 and A-F; or *NONE, in which case System/38 generates an identifier based on the machine serial number).                                                                                                                                                                                                               | EXCHID Ø2 | 5 <b>0000</b> 1       |  |  |  |
| Line code (*EBCDIC or *ASCII).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | CODE      |                       |  |  |  |
| The authority for this line description to be granted to all users (*NORMAL, *ALL, or *NONE).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | PUBAUT,   |                       |  |  |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | TEXT      |                       |  |  |  |

Figure B-4 (Part 2 of 5). APPC Primary: System/38-to-System/38

| SDLC PEER CONTROL UNIT (CRTCUD command)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |     |           |                                         |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|-----------|-----------------------------------------|
| Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |     | Parameter | Entry                                   |
| Name of the control unit.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | R   | CUD       | APPCCUDI                                |
| Control unit type identifier (*PEER).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | R   | TYPE      | *PEER                                   |
| Model number of the control unit (0).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | R   | MODEL     | 0                                       |
| Control unit address (xxyy, where xx = controller station address of this control unit and yy = LINNBR parameter value from the CRTLIND work sheet). For SWITCHED(*YES), yy should be 00.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | R   | CTLADR    | <b>ØIS</b> Ø                            |
| Attached to a switched line (*NO or *YES).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |     | SWITCHED  |                                         |
| Name of the nonswitched line to which this control unit is attached (*NONE if attached to a switched line                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | ).  | LINE      | APPCLINE                                |
| The modem has the data rate select feature (*NO or *YES).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |     | SELECT    |                                         |
| Telephone number (4 to 16 digits) of this control unit. Valid only for SWITCHED(*YES) or SWNBKU(*YES).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |     | TELNBR    | *************************************** |
| Method to be used to make the initial connection between a switched line and the control unit (*ANS or *CALL). Valid only for SWITCHED(*YES) or SWNBKU(*YES).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |     | INLCNN    |                                         |
| Exchange identifier used to identify this control unit to the remote system or device (for another System/38, 022xxxxxx, where xxxxxx is any combination of 0-9 and A-F). Valid only for SWITCHED(*YES) or SWNBKU(*YES).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |     | EXCHID Ø  | 22 <i>0000</i> 02                       |
| This control unit is to be varied online when CPF is started (*NO or *YES).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |     | ONLINE    | *NO                                     |
| List of line names that can be connected to this control unit. Valid only for SWITCHED(*YES) or SWNBKU(*YES).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |     | LINLST    |                                         |
| <b>Note</b> : For each line name specified, a line description by that name must already exist.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |     |           |                                         |
| The modem has the switched network (dial) backup feature (*NO or *YES).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |     | SWNBKU    |                                         |
| If the connection with this control unit is delayed, the system attempts to make a connection periodically (*NO or *YES). Valid only for SWITCHED(*NO).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |     | DLYFEAT   |                                         |
| List on this work sheet only (not on the CRTCUD command prompt itself) the name(s) of the devices to be attached to this control unit (only one peer device for switched lines; up to 254 peer devices for nonswitched lines). Do not enter values for the DEV parameter on the CRTCUD command prompt. When you create individual device descriptions for communications devices, and you reference this control unit through the CTLU parameter, those device names are automatically inserted in the DEV parameter for this control unit. |     | DEV       |                                         |
| (Use additional sheets if necessary                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | ·.) |           |                                         |
| Maximum length of the path information unit (521 or 265; default is 521).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |     | MAXLENPIL | J                                       |
| Link protocol and role for the remote controller (*SDLCPRI, *SDLCSEC, or *NONE). If switched (*YES), *NONE must be specified since the role cannot be determined until the control unit is varied on.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |     | LINKTYPE  |                                         |
| The authority for this control unit to be granted to all users (*NORMAL, *ALL, or *NONE).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |     | PUBAUT    |                                         |
| Brief description of the control unit (*BLANK or no more than 50 characters in apostrophes.)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |     | TEXT      |                                         |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |     |           |                                         |

Figure B-4 (Part 3 of 5). APPC Primary: System/38-to-System/38

| PEER DEVICE<br>(CRTDEVD command)                                                                                                                                                                   |   |                |                                                      |  |  |  |  |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|----------------|------------------------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| Description                                                                                                                                                                                        |   | Parameter      | Entry                                                |  |  |  |  |
| Name of the remote communications device.                                                                                                                                                          | R | DEVD           | APPCDEVD1                                            |  |  |  |  |
| Physical address of the device as follows:                                                                                                                                                         | R | DEVADR         | Ø1Ø15Ø                                               |  |  |  |  |
| xxyyyy  CTLADR parameter value from CRTCUD work sheet  A unique identifier (01-FE)                                                                                                                 |   |                |                                                      |  |  |  |  |
| Device type (*PEER).                                                                                                                                                                               | R | DEVTYPE        | *PEER                                                |  |  |  |  |
| Device model (0):                                                                                                                                                                                  | R | MODEL          | 0                                                    |  |  |  |  |
| Name of associated control unit. If the control unit is located within the device, the control unit and the device must still have different names.                                                |   | CTLU           | APPCCUDI                                             |  |  |  |  |
| This device is varied online when CPF is started (*NO or *YES).                                                                                                                                    |   | ONLINE         | *NO                                                  |  |  |  |  |
| Name of the message queue to which operational messages should be sent.                                                                                                                            |   | MSGQ           |                                                      |  |  |  |  |
| Name (up to 8 characters) by which your system is known to other devices in the network.                                                                                                           |   | LCLLU          | SYSTEML                                              |  |  |  |  |
| Name (up to 8 characters) by which your system identifies the remote device which this device description represents.                                                                              |   | RMTLU          | SYSTEM2                                              |  |  |  |  |
| The system password to be used to validate incoming BINDS (up to 8 characters or *NONE).                                                                                                           |   | SYSVLDPW       | /                                                    |  |  |  |  |
| The remote system should accept incoming requests for security validation (*NO if password will be used for security or *YES if remote system trusts this system and a password will not be used). |   | SECURELU       |                                                      |  |  |  |  |
| Physical address of SNA device attached to an X.25 network.                                                                                                                                        |   | NETDEVAD       | R                                                    |  |  |  |  |
| XXYYYYZZ  OU number  Control Unit Station address                                                                                                                                                  |   |                |                                                      |  |  |  |  |
| Unit address (Same as in DEVADR)                                                                                                                                                                   |   | DUDALIT        |                                                      |  |  |  |  |
| The authority for this device to be granted to all users (*NORMAL, *ALL, or *NONE).                                                                                                                |   | PUBAUT<br>TEXT | Machine and age of PET in the control of the Control |  |  |  |  |
| Brief description of the device (*BLANK or no more than 50 characters in apostrophes).                                                                                                             |   | 15/1           |                                                      |  |  |  |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                    |   |                |                                                      |  |  |  |  |

Figure B-4 (Part 4 of 5). APPC Primary: System/38-to-System/38

| DEVICE MODE ENTRY (ADDDEVMODE command)                                                                                                                                                                                                         |   |           |            |  |  |  |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|-----------|------------|--|--|--|
| Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |   | Parameter | Entry      |  |  |  |
| Name of the device.                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | R | DEVD AF   | PCDEVDI    |  |  |  |
| Mode name (up to 8 characters; A-Z, 0-9, \$, #, and @; first character cannot be 0-9; SNASVCMG not valid).                                                                                                                                     | R | MODE      | MODEØI     |  |  |  |
| Maximum number of sessions (1-494; default is 2).                                                                                                                                                                                              |   | MAXSSN    | 2          |  |  |  |
| Number of prebound sessions (1-494; default is 1).                                                                                                                                                                                             |   | PREBNDSSN | <u> </u>   |  |  |  |
| Maximum source sessions (0-247; default is 1).                                                                                                                                                                                                 |   | MAXSRCSS  | N <u>1</u> |  |  |  |
| Maximum conversations (1-494; default is 2).                                                                                                                                                                                                   |   | MAXCNV    | 2          |  |  |  |
| Inbound pacing value (0-63; default is 7).                                                                                                                                                                                                     |   | INPACING  | _7_        |  |  |  |
| Outbound pacing value (0-63; default is 7).                                                                                                                                                                                                    |   | OUTPACING | 7_         |  |  |  |
| Maximum length of the request/response unit (256 through 4096 in increments of 256 for non-X.25 devices; 241 through 4096 and *CALC for X.25 devices; 241, 245, 247, 497, 501, 503, and *CALC values are valid only for X.25; default is 256). |   | MAXLENRU  |            |  |  |  |

Figure B-4 (Part 5 of 5). APPC Primary: System/38-to-System/38

|                                                                                                  | *                |                  | SDL            |                   | Y LINE (PART 1 OF 2)             |        |                             |                                         |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|------------------|----------------|-------------------|----------------------------------|--------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
|                                                                                                  |                  |                  |                | (CRILINI          | command)                         |        |                             |                                         |
| Description                                                                                      |                  |                  |                |                   |                                  |        | Parameter                   | Entry                                   |
| Name of the line                                                                                 |                  |                  |                |                   |                                  | R      | LIND                        | APPCLINES                               |
| Number that idea                                                                                 | ntifies the line | e:               |                |                   |                                  | R      | LINNBR                      | 6Ø                                      |
| Line<br>Position                                                                                 | Entry            | Line<br>Position | Entry          | Line<br>Position  | Entry                            |        |                             |                                         |
| First                                                                                            | 20               | Fifth            | 60             | Ninth             | A0                               |        |                             |                                         |
| Second                                                                                           | 21               | Sixth            | 61             | Tenth             | A1                               |        |                             |                                         |
| Third                                                                                            | 22               | Seventh          | 62             | Eleventh          | A2                               |        |                             |                                         |
| Fourth                                                                                           | 23               | Eighth           | 63             | Twelfth           | A3                               |        |                             |                                         |
| Type of line (*St                                                                                | DLCS).           |                  |                |                   |                                  | R      | TYPE                        | *SDLCS                                  |
| Type of line con                                                                                 | nection:         |                  |                |                   |                                  | R      | CNN                         | <u>* PP</u>                             |
| Connectio                                                                                        | n Type           | Entry            |                |                   |                                  |        |                             |                                         |
| Switched                                                                                         |                  | *SWT             |                |                   |                                  |        |                             |                                         |
| Nonswitch point-to-                                                                              |                  | *PP              |                |                   |                                  |        |                             |                                         |
| Nonswitch                                                                                        | ed multipoint    | *MP              |                |                   |                                  |        |                             |                                         |
| The line rate in b                                                                               | oits per secor   | nd (1200, 2000   | , 2400, 480    | 0, 7200, 9600,    | 48000, or 56000).                | R      | RATE                        | <u>9600</u>                             |
| The modem has the switched network (dial) backup feature (*NO or *YES). Not valid for CNN(*SWT). |                  |                  |                |                   |                                  | SWNBKU |                             |                                         |
| The modem has                                                                                    | the data rate    | select feature   | e (*NO or *Y   | ES).              |                                  |        | SELECT                      |                                         |
| Nonreturn to zer                                                                                 | o inverted tra   | insmission ded   | oding metho    | od is required (* | NO or *YES).                     |        | NONRTNZ                     |                                         |
| System/38 prov                                                                                   | ides clocking    | function for t   | ne line (*NO   | or *YES).         |                                  |        | CLOCK                       | *************************************** |
| Autocall feature                                                                                 | is installed (*  | NO or *YES).     | *YES is vali   | id only with CN   | N(*SWT).                         |        | AUTOCALL                    |                                         |
| Autoanswer feat                                                                                  | ure is installe  | d (*NO or *YE    | S). *YES is    | valid only with   | CNN(*SWT).                       |        | AUTOANS                     |                                         |
| System/38 prov<br>CNN(*SWT).                                                                     | ides answer t    | tone signal to   | the modem      | (*NO or *YES).    | *YES is valid only with          |        | ANSTONE                     | ····                                    |
| The physical cor                                                                                 | nection is by    | 2-wire or 4-     | wire link (2 d | or 4).            |                                  |        | WIRE:<br>Normal:<br>Backup: |                                         |
| Data communica                                                                                   | itions equipm    | ent group (*A    | , *B, or *C).  |                   |                                  |        | DCEGRP                      |                                         |
| Non-IBM mode                                                                                     | m is used (*N    | IO or *YES).     |                |                   |                                  |        | OEMMDM                      |                                         |
| Types of calls fo                                                                                | or which the I   | ine is to be us  | sed:           |                   |                                  |        | SWTCNN                      |                                         |
| Туре                                                                                             |                  | Entry            |                |                   |                                  |        |                             |                                         |
| Both incor<br>outgoing                                                                           |                  | *вотн            |                |                   |                                  |        |                             |                                         |
| Incoming                                                                                         | calls only       | *ANS             |                |                   |                                  |        |                             |                                         |
| Outgoing                                                                                         | calls only       | *CALL            |                |                   |                                  |        |                             |                                         |
| The speed at wh                                                                                  | nich the line o  | operates (*FUI   | L or *HALF     | ).                |                                  |        | RATETYPE                    |                                         |
| Line connection                                                                                  | is dialed mar    | nually (*MANL    | IAL) or autor  | matically (*AUT   | O). Valid only for CNN(*SWT).    |        | DIALMODI                    | E                                       |
| 1                                                                                                |                  |                  |                |                   | AUTO). Valid only for CNN(*SWT). |        | ANSMODE                     | _                                       |

Figure B-5 (Part 1 of 5). APPC Secondary: System/38-to-System/38

| SDLC SECONDARY LINE (PART 2 OF 2) (CRTLIND command)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |           |                         |  |  |  |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|-------------------------|--|--|--|
| Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Parameter | Entry                   |  |  |  |
| Number of delay time units (200 milliseconds each) before the system ends the operation that resets the data terminal ready condition (0-15; 1 is recommended).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | DTRDLY    |                         |  |  |  |
| Number of receive time-out units (200 milliseconds each) between time-outs (0-127). For most networks, 3 seconds (value = 15) is appropriate.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | RCVTMR    |                         |  |  |  |
| Number of retries to be performed before the line is considered inoperative (0-21).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | RETRY     |                         |  |  |  |
| The line is to be varied online when CPF is started (*NO or *YES).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | ONLINE    | <u>* NO</u>             |  |  |  |
| Valid only for nonswitched lines. List on this work sheet only (not on the CRTLIND command prompt) the name(s) of the control units to be attached to this line (only one when TYPE(*SDLCS) is specified). The normal order of configuring communications is CRTLIND, CRTCUD, then CRTDEVD. If you follow this order, when you create a control unit that references this line (through the LINE parameter), the name of the control unit is automatically inserted in the CTLU parameter for this line. | CTLU      |                         |  |  |  |
| The System/38 station address, assigned by the host system. The address must be specified as 2 hexadecimal digits within the range of 01 to FE.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | STNADR    | ØΙ                      |  |  |  |
| Exchange identifier used to identify your System/38 to the remote system (022xxxxx, where xxxxx is any combination of characters 0-9 and A-F; or *NONE, in which case System/38 generates an identifier based on the machine serial number).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | EXCHID    | <u>\$22\$\$\$\$\$</u> 2 |  |  |  |
| The authority for this line description to be granted to all users (*NORMAL, *ALL, or *NONE).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | PUBAUT    |                         |  |  |  |
| Brief description of the line description (*BLANK or no more than 50 characters in apostrophes.)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | TEXT      |                         |  |  |  |

Figure B-5 (Part 2 of 5). APPC Secondary: System/38-to-System/38

#### SDLC PEER CONTROL UNIT (CRTCUD command) Description **Parameter Entry** Name of the control unit. R CUD APPCCUD5 Control unit type identifier (\*PEER). R TYPE \*PEER Model number of the control unit (0). R MODEL Control unit address (xxyy, where xx = controller station address of this control unit and yy = LINNBR **CTLADR** R Ø26Ø parameter value from the CRTLIND work sheet). For SWITCHED(\*YES), yy should be 00. Attached to a switched line (\*NO or \*YES). **SWITCHED** Name of the nonswitched line to which this control unit is attached (\*NONE if attached to a switched line). LINE APPCLINE 5 The modem has the data rate select feature (\*NO or \*YES). SELECT Telephone number (4 to 16 digits) of this control unit. Valid only for SWITCHED(\*YES) or **TELNBR** SWNBKU(\*YES). Method to be used to make the initial connection between a switched line and the control unit (\*ANS or INLCNN \*CALL). Valid only for SWITCHED(\*YES) or SWNBKU(\*YES). Exchange identifier used to identify this control unit to the remote system or device (for another **EXCHID** Ø2200001 System/38, 022xxxxxx, where xxxxxx is any combination of 0-9 and A-F). Valid only for SWITCHED(\*YES) or SWNBKU(\*YES). This control unit is to be varied online when CPF is started (\*NO or \*YES). ONLINE \*NO List of line names that can be connected to this control unit. Valid only for SWITCHED(\*YES) or LINLST SWNBKU(\*YES). Note: For each line name specified, a line description by that name must already exist. SWNBKU The modem has the switched network (dial) backup feature (\*NO or \*YES). If the connection with this control unit is delayed, the system attempts to make a connection periodically DLYFEAT (\*NO or \*YES). Valid only for SWITCHED(\*NO). List on this work sheet only (not on the CRTCUD command prompt itself) the name(s) of the devices to DEV be attached to this control unit (only one peer device for switched lines; up to 254 peer devices for nonswitched lines). Do not enter values for the DEV parameter on the CRTCUD command prompt. When you create individual device descriptions for communications devices, and you reference this control unit through the CTLU parameter, those device names are automatically inserted in the DEV parameter for this control unit. (Use additional sheets if necessary.) Maximum length of the path information unit (521 or 265; default is 521). MAXLENPIU Link protocol and role for the remote controller (\*SDLCPRI, \*SDLCSEC, or \*NONE). If switched (\*YES), LINKTYPE \*NONE must be specified since the role cannot be determined until the control unit is varied on. The authority for this control unit to be granted to all users (\*NORMAL, \*ALL, or \*NONE). PURAUT Brief description of the control unit (\*BLANK or no more than 50 characters in apostrophes.) **TEXT**

Figure B-5 (Part 3 of 5). APPC Secondary: System/38-to-System/38

| PEER DEVICE                                                                                                                                                                                        |         |           |          |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|-----------|----------|
| (CRTDEVD command)                                                                                                                                                                                  |         |           |          |
| Description                                                                                                                                                                                        |         | Parameter | Entry    |
| Name of the remote communications device.                                                                                                                                                          | R       | DEVD A    | PPCDEVD5 |
| Physical address of the device as follows:                                                                                                                                                         | R       | DEVADR    | Ø1Ø26Ø   |
| xxyyyy  CTLADR parameter value from CRTCUD work sheet  A unique identifier (01-FE)                                                                                                                 |         |           |          |
| Device type (*PEER).                                                                                                                                                                               | R       | DEVTYPE   | *PEER    |
| Device model (0):                                                                                                                                                                                  | r.<br>R | MODEL     | 0        |
| Name of associated control unit. If the control unit is located within the device, the control unit and the device must still have different names.                                                |         |           | APPCCUD5 |
| This device is varied online when CPF is started (*NO or *YES).                                                                                                                                    |         | ONLINE    | * NO     |
| Name of the message queue to which operational messages should be sent.                                                                                                                            |         | MSGQ      |          |
| Name (up to 8 characters) by which your system is known to other devices in the network.                                                                                                           |         | LCLLU     | SYSTEMA  |
| Name (up to 8 characters) by which your system identifies the remote device which this device description represents.                                                                              |         | RMTLU     | SYSTEMI  |
| The system password to be used to validate incoming BINDS (up to 8 characters or *NONE).                                                                                                           |         | SYSVLDPV  | v        |
| The remote system should accept incoming requests for security validation (*NO if password will be used for security or *YES if remote system trusts this system and a password will not be used). |         | SECURELU  |          |
| Physical address of SNA device attached to an X.25 network.                                                                                                                                        |         | NETDEVA   | OR       |
| Control Unit Station address                                                                                                                                                                       |         |           |          |
| Unit address (Same as in DEVADR)  The authority for this device to be granted to all users (*NORMAL *ALL or *NONE)                                                                                 |         | PUBAUT    |          |
| The authority for this device to be granted to all users (*NORMAL, *ALL, or *NONE).  Brief description of the device (*BLANK or no more than 50 characters in apostrophes).                        |         | TEXT      |          |
| To the device ("DLANK of no more than 50 characters in apostropnes).                                                                                                                               |         | IEAI      |          |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                    |         |           |          |

Figure B-5 (Part 4 of 5). APPC Secondary: System/38-to-System/38

| DEVICE MODE ENTRY                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |   |          |          |          |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|----------|----------|----------|
| (ADDDEVMODE command)                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |   |          |          |          |
| Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |   | Paramete | r E      | ntry     |
| Name of the device.                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | R | DEVD     | APP      | CDEVD5   |
| Mode name (up to 8 characters; A-Z, 0-9, \$, #, and @; first character cannot be 0-9; SNASVCMG not valid).                                                                                                                                     | R | MODE     | <u>M</u> | IODE Ø 1 |
| Maximum number of sessions (1-494; default is 2).                                                                                                                                                                                              |   | MAXSSN   | _        | 2        |
| Number of prebound sessions (1-494; default is 1).                                                                                                                                                                                             |   | PREBNDS  | SN       | 1        |
| Maximum source sessions (0-247; default is 1).                                                                                                                                                                                                 |   | MAXSRCS  | SSN _    | 1        |
| Maximum conversations (1-494; default is 2).                                                                                                                                                                                                   |   | MAXCNV   | _        | 2        |
| Inbound pacing value (0-63; default is 7).                                                                                                                                                                                                     |   | INPACING | i _      | 7_       |
| Outbound pacing value (0-63; default is 7).                                                                                                                                                                                                    |   | OUTPACI  | NG _     | 7_       |
| Maximum length of the request/response unit (256 through 4096 in increments of 256 for non-X.25 devices; 241 through 4096 and *CALC for X.25 devices; 241, 245, 247, 497, 501, 503, and *CALC values are valid only for X.25; default is 256). |   | MAXLENF  | RU _     |          |

Figure B-5 (Part 5 of 5). APPC Secondary: System/38-to-System/38

# VIRTUAL WORK STATION CONFIGURATION WORK SHEET (For Display Station Passthrough Only) WSCADR Parameter Virtual Work Station Value (xx of xxyyzz; Controller Work Station Work Station Must Be Unique on Name PASSCTLUL Name Type and Model This Controller) VIRTDSPL 5251-11 ØLØØØØ VIRTDSP2 5292-2 020000 VIRTDSP3 5251-11 Ø3ØØØØ VIRTPTR 5256-L *ØØØØØØ*

Figure B-6 (Part 1 of 6). Display Station Pass-Through

| VIRTUAL WORK STATION CONTROLLER (CRTCUD command)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |   |          |                                             |  |  |  |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|----------|---------------------------------------------|--|--|--|
| Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |   | Paramete | er Entry                                    |  |  |  |
| Name of the control unit.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | R | CUD      | PASSCTLUL                                   |  |  |  |
| Control unit type identifier (*PASS).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | R | TYPE     | *PASS                                       |  |  |  |
| Model number of the control unit (*NONE).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | R | MODEL    | *NONE                                       |  |  |  |
| Address of the control unit (00FF).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | R | CTLADR   | <u>00FF</u>                                 |  |  |  |
| The control unit is to be varied online when CPF is started (*YES or *NO).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |   | ONLINE   | *YES                                        |  |  |  |
| List on this work sheet only (not on the CRTCUD command prompt itself) the name(s) of the devices to be attached to this control unit (up to 32). Do not enter values for the DEV parameter on the CRTCUD command prompt. When you create individual device descriptions for display devices and work station printers, and you reference this control unit through the CTLU parameter, those device names are automatically inserted in the DEV parameter for this control unit. |   | DEV      | VIRTDSP1<br>VIRTDSP2<br>VIRTDSP3<br>VIRTPTR |  |  |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |   |          |                                             |  |  |  |
| (Use additional sheets if necessary.)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |   |          |                                             |  |  |  |
| The authority for this control unit to be granted to all users (*NORMAL, *ALL, or *NONE).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |   | PUBAUT   |                                             |  |  |  |
| Brief description of the control unit. (*BLANK or no more than 50 characters, enclosed in apostrophes.)  'Virtual Control Unit for Pass-through Use'                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |   | TEXT     |                                             |  |  |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |   |          |                                             |  |  |  |

Figure B-6 (Part 2 of 6). Display Station Pass-Through

|                                             |                                                       | VIRTUAL DISPLAY STATION                                                          |   |                       |          |
|---------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|-----------------------|----------|
|                                             |                                                       | (CRTDEVD command)                                                                |   |                       |          |
| Description                                 |                                                       |                                                                                  |   | Parameter             | Entry    |
| Name of the display st                      | ation.                                                |                                                                                  | R | DEVD VI               | RTDSPL   |
| Physical address of the                     | device (000000).                                      |                                                                                  | R | DEVADR                | 000000   |
| Device type (3179, 318                      | 0, 3196, 5251, 5291, or 5                             | 292).                                                                            | R | DEVTYPE               | 525L     |
| Device model:                               |                                                       |                                                                                  | R | MODEL                 | 11       |
| Device Type                                 | Screen Size                                           | Entry                                                                            |   |                       |          |
| 3179                                        | 1920 chars                                            | 2                                                                                |   |                       |          |
| 3180                                        | 1920 or 3564 chars                                    | 2                                                                                |   |                       |          |
| 3196                                        | 1920 chars                                            | A1, A2, B1, or B2                                                                |   |                       |          |
| 5251                                        | 1920 chars                                            | 11                                                                               |   |                       |          |
| 5291 (both models)                          | 1920 chars                                            | 1                                                                                |   |                       |          |
| 5292                                        | 1920 chars                                            | 1 or 2                                                                           |   |                       |          |
| Name of associated vir                      | tual work station controller                          | r.                                                                               |   | CTLU PAS              | SCTLUI   |
| This device is varied or                    | nline when CPF is started (                           | (*NO or *YES).                                                                   |   | ONLINE                | *YES     |
| Name of the associated                      | d virtual work station printe                         | er (*NONE or device name).                                                       |   | PRINTER               |          |
| Name of an alternative                      | printer file to be used who                           | en no associated work station printer is available.                              |   | PRTFILE               |          |
|                                             | 000, where xx = 00-31 and display station is attached | d must be unique on the virtual work station                                     |   | WSCADR Q              | DT QQQQQ |
| Type of keyboard:                           |                                                       |                                                                                  |   | WSCKBD                | TUSB     |
| YZZZ                                        | T for typewriter-like keyb                            | without proof arrangement                                                        |   |                       |          |
| Application program is                      | to control blinking cursor                            | (*YES or *NO).                                                                   |   | ALWBLN                |          |
| Maximum length of the and *CALC; 256 is the |                                                       | alid only for X.25; values are 241, 245, 247, 256,                               |   | MAXLENRU              |          |
| Physical address of SN                      | IA device attached to an X                            | 3.25 network.                                                                    |   | NETDEVADR             |          |
|                                             | ххуууудг                                              | ———OU number ———Control Unit Station address ———Unit address (Same as in DEVADR) |   |                       |          |
| For both character set                      | and code page identifier                              | used to specify a particular group or set of graphic                             |   | CHRID                 |          |
|                                             |                                                       | through 32767; *SYSVAL is the default).                                          |   | char set<br>code page |          |
| The authority for this o                    | device to be granted to all                           | users (*NORMAL, *ALL, or *NONE).                                                 |   | PUBAUT                |          |
| , '                                         | · ·                                                   | nore than 50 characters in apostrophes.)                                         |   | TEXT                  |          |
| ,                                           | Display Station                                       |                                                                                  |   |                       |          |
|                                             |                                                       |                                                                                  |   |                       |          |

Figure B-6 (Part 3 of 6). Display Station Pass-Through

| ,                                           |                                                                                                                                   | VIRTUAL DISPLAY STATION                                                                |   |                               |                 |
|---------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|-------------------------------|-----------------|
|                                             |                                                                                                                                   | (CRTDEVD command)                                                                      |   |                               |                 |
|                                             |                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                        |   |                               |                 |
| Description                                 |                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                        |   | Parameter                     | Entry           |
| Name of the display st                      | ation.                                                                                                                            |                                                                                        | R | DEVD \                        | /IRTDSP2        |
| Physical address of the                     | e device (000000).                                                                                                                |                                                                                        | R | DEVADR                        | 000000          |
| Device type (3179, 318                      | 30, 3196, 5251, 5291, or 5292                                                                                                     | ).                                                                                     | R | DEVTYPE                       | 5292            |
| Device model:                               |                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                        | R | MODEL                         | 2               |
| Device Type                                 | Screen Size                                                                                                                       | Entry                                                                                  |   |                               |                 |
| 3179                                        | 1920 chars                                                                                                                        | 2                                                                                      |   |                               |                 |
| 3180                                        | 1920 or 3564 chars                                                                                                                | 2                                                                                      |   |                               |                 |
| 3196                                        | 1920 chars                                                                                                                        | A1, A2, B1, or B2                                                                      |   |                               |                 |
| 5251                                        | 1920 chars                                                                                                                        | 11                                                                                     |   |                               |                 |
| 5291 (both models)                          | 1920 chars                                                                                                                        | 1                                                                                      |   |                               |                 |
| 5292                                        | 1920 chars                                                                                                                        | 1 or 2                                                                                 |   |                               |                 |
| Name of associated vir                      | tual work station controller.                                                                                                     |                                                                                        |   | CTLU F                        | PASSCTLUI       |
| This device is varied or                    | nline when CPF is started (*Ne                                                                                                    | O or *YES).                                                                            |   | ONLINE                        | *YES            |
| Name of the associate                       | d virtual work station printer (                                                                                                  | *NONE or device name).                                                                 |   | PRINTER                       |                 |
| Name of an alternative                      | printer file to be used when                                                                                                      | no associated work station printer is available.                                       |   | PRTFILE                       |                 |
|                                             | 000, where $xx = 00-31$ and noting display station is attached).                                                                  | nust be unique on the virtual work station                                             |   | WSCADR                        | Ø2 <i>ØØØ</i> Ø |
| Type of keyboard:                           |                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                        |   | WSCKBD                        | TUSB            |
| Entry                                       |                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                        |   |                               |                 |
|                                             | -3-character identifier (see CF<br>(T for typewriter-like keyboar<br>D for data entry keyboard wi<br>P for data entry keyboard wi | thout proof arrangement                                                                |   |                               |                 |
| Application program is                      | to control blinking cursor (*Y                                                                                                    | ES or *NO).                                                                            |   | ALWBLN                        |                 |
| Maximum length of the and *CALC; 256 is the |                                                                                                                                   | only for X.25; values are 241, 245, 247, 256,                                          |   | MAXLENRU                      |                 |
| Physical address of SN                      | IA device attached to an X.25                                                                                                     | network.                                                                               |   | NETDEVAD                      | R               |
|                                             | xxyyyyzz                                                                                                                          | OU number                                                                              |   |                               |                 |
|                                             |                                                                                                                                   | Control Unit Station address                                                           |   |                               |                 |
|                                             |                                                                                                                                   | Unit address (Same as in DEVADR)                                                       |   |                               |                 |
|                                             |                                                                                                                                   | d to specify a particular group or set of graphic bugh 32767; *SYSVAL is the default). |   | CHRID<br>char set<br>code pag | ne              |
| The authority for this o                    | device to be granted to all use                                                                                                   | rs (*NORMAL, *ALL, or *NONE).                                                          |   | PUBAUT                        |                 |
| Brief description of the                    | e device. (*BLANK or no more                                                                                                      | e than 50 characters in apostrophes.)                                                  |   | TEXT                          |                 |
| Sample Virtu                                | al Display Station'                                                                                                               |                                                                                        |   |                               |                 |
|                                             |                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                        |   |                               |                 |

Figure B-6 (Part 4 of 6). Display Station Pass-Through

|                                             | V                                                                                               | IRTUAL DISPLAY STATION                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |   |                              |                |
|---------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|------------------------------|----------------|
|                                             | •                                                                                               | (CRTDEVD command)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |   |                              |                |
| Description                                 |                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |   | Donoresta                    | C.m.t.m.r      |
| Description                                 |                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |   | Parameter                    | Entry          |
| Name of the display st                      | ation.                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | R | DEVD                         | VIRTDSP3       |
| Physical address of the                     | device (000000).                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | R | DEVADR                       | 000000         |
| Device type (3179, 318                      | 0, 3196, 5251, 5291, or 5292).                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | R | DEVTYPE                      | <u>5251</u>    |
| Device model:                               |                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | R | MODEL                        | 11             |
| Device Type                                 | Screen Size                                                                                     | Entry                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |   |                              |                |
| 3179                                        | 1920 chars                                                                                      | 2                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |   |                              |                |
| 3180                                        | 1920 or 3564 chars                                                                              | 2                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |   |                              |                |
| 3196                                        | 1920 chars                                                                                      | A1, A2, B1, or B2                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |   |                              |                |
| 5251                                        | 1920 chars                                                                                      | 11                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |   |                              |                |
| 5291 (both models)                          | 1920 chars                                                                                      | 1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |   |                              |                |
| 5292                                        | 1920 chars                                                                                      | 1 or 2                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |   |                              |                |
| Name of associated vir                      | tual work station controller.                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |   | CTLU P                       | ASSCTLUI       |
| This device is varied or                    | nline when CPF is started (*NO o                                                                | r *YES).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |   | ONLINE                       | *YES           |
| Name of the associated                      | d virtual work station printer (*NC                                                             | ONE or device name).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |   | PRINTER                      | VIRTPTR        |
| Name of an alternative                      | printer file to be used when no                                                                 | associated work station printer is available.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |   | PRTFILE                      | ***            |
|                                             | 000, where xx = 00-31 and mus display station is attached).                                     | t be unique on the virtual work station                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |   | WSCADR                       | Ø3 <i>ØØØØ</i> |
| Type of keyboard:                           |                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |   | WSCKBD                       | TUSB           |
|                                             | T for typewriter-like keyboard D for data entry keyboard witho P for data entry keyboard with p | proof arrangement                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |   |                              |                |
| 1                                           | to control blinking cursor (*YES                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |   | ALWBLN                       |                |
| Maximum length of the and *CALC; 256 is the |                                                                                                 | ly for X.25; values are 241, 245, 247, 256,                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |   | MAXLENRU                     | J              |
| Physical address of SN                      | IA device attached to an X.25 ne                                                                | twork.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |   | NETDEVAD                     | R              |
|                                             | ххуууугг                                                                                        | <ul><li>OU number</li><li>Control Unit Station address</li><li>Unit address (Same as in DEVADR)</li></ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |   |                              |                |
| •                                           | . 0                                                                                             | o specify a particular group or set of graphic this specify a particular group or set of graphic this specific and the second of |   | CHRID<br>char set<br>code pa | ge             |
| The authority for this o                    | device to be granted to all users (                                                             | *NORMAL. *ALL. or *NONF).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |   | PUBAUT                       |                |
| I '                                         | · ·                                                                                             | an 50 characters in apostrophes.)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |   | TEXT                         | *****          |
| i '                                         | Display Station                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |   |                              |                |
|                                             |                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |   |                              |                |

Figure B-6 (Part 5 of 6). Display Station Pass-Through

#### **VIRTUAL WORK STATION PRINTER** (CRTDEVD command) Description **Parameter Entry** R DEVD Name of the work station printer. **DEVADR** 000000 Physical address of the device (000000). Device type; valid values are 3812, 4214, 4245, 5219, 5224, 5225, 5256, 5262 or \*IPDS (the **DEVTYPE** 4224 should be configured as \*IPDS). Device model (for DEVTYPE (\*IPDS) model should be \*NONE): MODEL Device Model Entry **Device Type** Model Entry Type 3812 1 5219 D1 D1 1 D2 D2 4214 2 5224 1 1 2 2 2 4245 T12 T12 5225 T20 T20 2 2 3 4234 2 5256 2 3 3 \*IPDS \*NONE \*NONE 5262 CTLU Name of the associated virtual work station controller. The device is to be varied online when CPF is started (\*NO or \*YES). ONLINE Name of the message queue to which operational messages should be sent. MSGQ Address of device (xx0000, where xx = 00-31 and must be unique on the virtual work station WSCADR controller to which this printer is attached). Maximum length of the request/response unit (valid only for X.25; valid values are 241, 245, **MAXLENRU** 247, 256, and \*CALC; 256 is the default). Physical address of SNA device attached to an X.25 network. **NETDEVADR** OU number Control Unit Station address Unit address (Same as in DEVADR) **FONT** The default font identifier (3 digits; any combination of 0-9) to be used if FONT is not specified for a printer file. Required for DEVTYPE (5219 and 3812); optional for DEVTYPE (\*IPDS). The mode in which paper is to be fed to the printer (\*CONT, \*CUT, or \*AUTOCUT). Valid **FORMFEED** only for DEVTYPE (5219, 4214 and \*IPDS). The authority for this device to be granted to all users (\*NORMAL, \*ALL, or \*NONE). **PUBAUT** Brief description of the device (\*BLANK or no more than 50 characters in apostrophes). TEXT

Figure B-6 (Part 6 of 6). Display Station Pass-Through

|                                                               |                 |                  | BSCT LIN     |                  | EMULATION (PART 1 OF 2)  Command) |   |                             |            |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|------------------|--------------|------------------|-----------------------------------|---|-----------------------------|------------|
| Description                                                   |                 |                  |              |                  |                                   |   | Parameter                   | Entry      |
| Name of the line                                              | 9.              |                  |              |                  |                                   | R | LIND                        | EMLLINEL   |
| Number that ide                                               | ntifies the lin | e:               |              |                  |                                   | R | LINNBR                      | <u>2</u> Ø |
| Line<br>Position                                              | Entry           | Line<br>Position | Entry        | Line<br>Position | Entry                             |   |                             |            |
| First                                                         | 20              | Fifth            | 60           | Ninth            | Α0                                |   |                             |            |
| Second                                                        | 21              | Sixth            | 61           | Tenth            | A1                                |   |                             |            |
| Third                                                         | 22              | Seventh          | 62           | Eleventh         | A2                                |   |                             |            |
| Fourth                                                        | 23              | Eighth           | 63           | Twelfth          | A3                                |   |                             |            |
| Type of line (*B                                              | SCT).           |                  |              |                  |                                   | R | TYPE                        | *BSCT_     |
| Type of line cor                                              | nection:        |                  |              |                  |                                   | R | CNN                         | *MP        |
| Connecti                                                      | on Type         | Entry            |              |                  |                                   |   |                             |            |
| Nonswitcl<br>point-to                                         |                 | *PP              |              |                  |                                   |   |                             |            |
| Nonswitch                                                     | ned multipoint  | t *MP (not v     | alid for TYF | PE(*BSC))        |                                   |   |                             |            |
| The line rate in                                              | bits per seco   | nd (1200, 2000   | ), 2400, 480 | 0, 7200, 9600,   | 48000, or 56000).                 | R | RATE                        | 9600       |
| The modem has                                                 | the data rate   | select feature   | e (*NO or *Y | ES).             |                                   |   | SELECT                      |            |
| System/38 prov                                                | ides clocking   | function for t   | he line (*NO | or *YES).        |                                   |   | CLOCK                       |            |
| The physical connection is by 2-wire or 4-wire link (2 or 4). |                 |                  |              |                  |                                   |   | WIRE:<br>Normal:<br>Backup: |            |
| Data communications equipment group (*A, *B, or *C).          |                 |                  |              |                  |                                   |   | DCEGRP                      |            |
| Non-IBM mode                                                  | m is used (*N   | O or *YES).      |              |                  |                                   |   | OEMMDM                      |            |
| The speed at w                                                | hich the line o | operates (*FUL   | L or *HALF   | ).               |                                   |   | RATETYPE                    | *HALF      |

Figure B-7 (Part 1 of 6). 3270 Emulation Example

| BSCT LINE WITH 3270 EMULATION (PART 2 OF 2)                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                |                                                                                                |                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |           |                        |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|------------------------|
|                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                |                                                                                                |                                                           | (CRTLIND command)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |           |                        |
| Description                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                |                                                                                                |                                                           | Parameter                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Entry     |                        |
|                                                                                                                                             | nber of delay time units (200 milliseconds each) before the system ends the operation that resets the DTRDLY reminal ready condition (0-15; 1 is recommended). |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                |                                                                                                |                                                           | ***************************************                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |           |                        |
| Number of 3 seconds                                                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                |                                                                                                | conds                                                     | each) between time-outs (0-127). For most network                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | s, RCVTMR | <del>elas resolu</del> |
| Number o                                                                                                                                    | f retries                                                                                                                                                      | to be perf                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | formed be                                                                                      | fore the                                                                                       | line is                                                   | considered inoperative (0-21).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | RETRY     |                        |
| The line is                                                                                                                                 | s to be v                                                                                                                                                      | aried onlin                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | ne when (                                                                                      | CPF is sta                                                                                     | arted                                                     | *NO or *YES).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | ONLINE    |                        |
|                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                |                                                                                                |                                                           | eet only (not on the CRTLIND command prompt) the                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |           |                        |
| name of t<br>normal or<br>order, wh                                                                                                         | he contro<br>der of coi<br>en you cr                                                                                                                           | ol unit to be<br>infiguring de<br>eate a cor                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | e attache<br>communic<br>ntrol unit                                                            | d to this li<br>cations is<br>that refere                                                      | line (o<br>CRTL<br>ences                                  | only one when 3270 emulation is specified). The IND, CRTCUD, then CRTDEVD. If you follow this this line (through the LINE parameter), the name of parameter for this line.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | СТLU      |                        |
| name of t<br>normal or<br>order, wh<br>that contr<br>The Syste                                                                              | he contro<br>der of co<br>en you cr<br>ol unit is<br>em/38 sta                                                                                                 | ol unit to be offiguring of the desired a contact and the desired and the desi | e attache<br>communic<br>ntrol unit t<br>cally inser<br>ress, assiç                            | d to this li<br>cations is<br>that refere<br>ted in the<br>gned by th                          | line (o<br>CRTL<br>ences<br>CTLU                          | nly one when 3270 emulation is specified). The IND, CRTCUD, then CRTDEVD. If you follow this this line (through the LINE parameter), the name of                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | STNADR    | <u></u>                |
| name of t<br>normal or<br>order, wh<br>that contr<br>The Syste<br>specified,                                                                | he contro<br>der of cor<br>en you cr<br>ol unit is<br>em/38 sta<br>should b                                                                                    | ol unit to be infiguring of eate a corautomatic ation address one of                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | e attached<br>communic<br>ntrol unit to<br>cally inser<br>ress, assig<br>the follow            | d to this lications is that referenced in the gned by thing:                                   | line (o<br>CRTL<br>rences<br>e CTLL<br>the ho             | nly one when 3270 emulation is specified). The IND, CRTCUD, then CRTDEVD. If you follow this this line (through the LINE parameter), the name of parameter for this line.  st system. Must be 01-FE. If EML3270(*YES) is                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |           | <u>c3</u>              |
| name of t<br>normal or<br>order, wh<br>that contr<br>The Syste<br>specified,<br>40                                                          | he contro<br>der of col<br>en you cr<br>ol unit is<br>em/38 sta<br>should b<br>C6                                                                              | ol unit to be offiguring of eate a correction address one of 4C                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | e attached<br>communic<br>ntrol unit to<br>cally inser<br>ress, assig<br>the follow<br>D2      | d to this lications is that referenced in the gned by thing:  D8                               | line (o<br>c CRTL<br>rences<br>e CTLL<br>the ho           | nly one when 3270 emulation is specified). The IND, CRTCUD, then CRTDEVD. If you follow this this line (through the LINE parameter), the name of parameter for this line.  st system. Must be 01-FE. If EML3270(*YES) is                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |           | <u>c3</u>              |
| name of t<br>normal or<br>order, wh<br>that contr<br>The Syste<br>specified,<br>40<br>C1                                                    | he contro<br>der of cor<br>en you cr<br>ol unit is<br>em/38 sta<br>should b<br>C6<br>C7                                                                        | ol unit to be a figuring of the action addition additional additi | e attacher<br>communic<br>ntrol unit<br>cally inser<br>ress, assiq<br>the follow<br>D2<br>D3   | d to this lications is that referenced in the gned by thing:  D8  D9                           | line (o<br>CRTL<br>rences<br>e CTLL<br>the ho             | nly one when 3270 emulation is specified). The IND, CRTCUD, then CRTDEVD. If you follow this this line (through the LINE parameter), the name of parameter for this line.  st system. Must be 01-FE. If EML3270(*YES) is                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |           | <u>c3</u>              |
| name of t<br>normal or<br>order, wh<br>that contr<br>The Syste<br>specified,<br>40                                                          | he contro<br>der of col<br>en you cr<br>ol unit is<br>em/38 sta<br>should b<br>C6                                                                              | ol unit to be offiguring of eate a correction address one of 4C                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | e attached<br>communic<br>ntrol unit to<br>cally inser<br>ress, assig<br>the follow<br>D2      | d to this lications is that referenced in the gned by thing:  D8                               | line (o<br>c CRTL<br>rences<br>e CTLL<br>the ho           | nly one when 3270 emulation is specified). The IND, CRTCUD, then CRTDEVD. If you follow this this line (through the LINE parameter), the name of parameter for this line.  st system. Must be 01-FE. If EML3270(*YES) is                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |           | <u>c3</u>              |
| name of t<br>normal or<br>order, wh<br>that contr<br>The Syste<br>specified,<br>40<br>C1<br>C2                                              | he contro<br>der of cor<br>en you cr<br>ol unit is<br>em/38 sta<br>should b<br>C6<br>C7<br>C8                                                                  | ol unit to be infiguring of eate a core automatic ation address one of 4C 4D 4E                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | e attacher communic ntrol unit f cally inser ress, assig the follow D2 D3 D4                   | d to this lications is that reference ted in the gned by thing:  D8  D9  5A                    | line (o<br>c CRTL<br>rences<br>e CTLL<br>the ho           | nly one when 3270 emulation is specified). The IND, CRTCUD, then CRTDEVD. If you follow this this line (through the LINE parameter), the name of parameter for this line.  st system. Must be 01-FE. If EML3270(*YES) is                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |           | <u>c3</u>              |
| name of t<br>normal or<br>order, wh<br>that contr<br>The Syste<br>specified,<br>40<br>C1<br>C2<br>C3                                        | he contro<br>der of cor<br>en you cr<br>ol unit is<br>em/38 sta<br>should b<br>C6<br>C7<br>C8<br>C9                                                            | ol unit to be infiguring of eate a core automatic ation address one of 4C 4D 4E 4F                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | e attacher communic ntrol unit i cally inser ress, assig the follow D2 D3 D4 D5                | d to this lications is that reference ted in the gned by thing:  D8 D9 5A 5B                   | line (o<br>c CRTL<br>rences<br>e CTLL<br>the ho           | nly one when 3270 emulation is specified). The IND, CRTCUD, then CRTDEVD. If you follow this this line (through the LINE parameter), the name of parameter for this line.  st system. Must be 01-FE. If EML3270(*YES) is                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |           | <u>c3</u>              |
| name of t<br>normal or<br>order, wh<br>that contr<br>The Syste<br>specified,<br>40<br>C1<br>C2<br>C3<br>C4<br>C5                            | he contro<br>der of cor<br>en you cr<br>ol unit is<br>em/38 sta<br>should b<br>C6<br>C7<br>C8<br>C9<br>4A<br>4B                                                | ol unit to be infiguring of eate a consumer automatic ation address one of 4C 4D 4E 4F 50 D1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | e attacher communion trol unit seally inservess, assig the follow D2 D3 D4 D5 D6 D7            | d to this lications is that refere ted in the gned by thing:  D8  D9  5A  5B  5C               | line (o<br>CRTL<br>rences<br>CTLL<br>the ho               | nly one when 3270 emulation is specified). The IND, CRTCUD, then CRTDEVD. If you follow this this line (through the LINE parameter), the name of parameter for this line.  st system. Must be 01-FE. If EML3270(*YES) is                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |           | <u>C.3</u><br>*EBCDIO  |
| name of t<br>normal or<br>order, wh<br>that contr<br>The Syste<br>specified,<br>40<br>C1<br>C2<br>C3<br>C4<br>C5                            | he contro<br>der of coi<br>en you cr<br>ol unit is<br>em/38 sta<br>should b<br>C6<br>C7<br>C8<br>C9<br>4A<br>4B<br>code (*EE                                   | ol unit to be infiguring of eate a consumer automatic ation address one of 4C 4D 4E 4F 50 D1 according to the consumer acc | e attacher communion trol unit i cally inser ress, assig the follow D2 D3 D4 D5 D6 D7 *ASCII). | d to this lications is that refere ted in the gned by thing:  D8  D9  5A  5B  5C  5D  For 3270 | line (o<br>c CRTL<br>rences<br>e CTLL<br>the ho<br>5<br>5 | nly one when 3270 emulation is specified). The IND, CRTCUD, then CRTDEVD. If you follow this this line (through the LINE parameter), the name of parameter for this line.  st system. Must be 01-FE. If EML3270(*YES) is                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | STNADR    |                        |
| name of t<br>normal or<br>order, wh<br>that contr<br>The Syste<br>specified,<br>40<br>C1<br>C2<br>C3<br>C4<br>C5<br>BSC line of<br>CODE(*EE | he contro<br>der of core<br>en you cr<br>ol unit is<br>em/38 sta<br>should b<br>C6<br>C7<br>C8<br>C9<br>4A<br>4B<br>code (*EE<br>descriptio<br>3CDIC).         | ol unit to be infiguring of eate a core automatic ation address one of 4C 4D 4E 4F 50 D1 BCDIC or in is to be                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | e attacher communion trol unit i cally inser ress, assig the follow D2 D3 D4 D5 D6 D7 *ASCII). | d to this lications is that refere ted in the gned by thing:  D8 D9 5A 5B 5C 5D For 3270 em    | line (o<br>c CRTL<br>rences<br>e CTLU<br>the ho<br>5<br>5 | ally one when 3270 emulation is specified). The IND, CRTCUD, then CRTDEVD. If you follow this this line (through the LINE parameter), the name of parameter for this line.  In this line (through the LINE parameter), the name of parameter for this line.  In this line (through the LINE parameter), the name of parameter for this line.  In this line (through the line) is set to be a set of the line (through the line) is set of the line (through the li | STNADR    | *EBCDIC                |

Figure B-7 (Part 2 of 6). 3270 Emulation Example

| BSCT CONTROL UNIT WITH 3270 EMULATION (CRTCUD command)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |   |           |               |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|-----------|---------------|
| Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |   | Parameter | Entry         |
| Name of the control unit.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | R | CUD       | <b>EMLCUL</b> |
| Control unit type identifier (*BSCT).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | R | TYPE      | *BSCT         |
| Model number of the control unit (0).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | R | MODEL     | 0             |
| Address of the control unit (xxyy, where xx = STNADR parameter from CRTLIND work sheet and yy = LINNBR parameter value from CRTLIND work sheet).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | R | CTLADR    | <u>C320</u>   |
| Name of the nonswitched line to which this control unit is attached.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |   | LINE      | EMLLINE.      |
| List of identifiers (2 to 15 characters each; maximum of 32 identifiers; can be *ANY or *NOID) used to dentify remote BSC control units to your System/38.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |   | RMTID     |               |
| (Use additional sheets if necessary.)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | ) |           |               |
| This control unit is to be varied online when CPF is started (*NO or *YES).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |   | ONLINE    |               |
| List on this work sheet only (not on the CRTCUD command prompt itself) the name(s) of the devices to be attached to this control unit (up to 32 emulation devices). Do not enter values for the DEV parameter on the CRTCUD command prompt. When you create individual device descriptions for communications devices, and you reference this control unit through the CTLU parameter, those device names are automatically inserted in the DEV parameter for this control unit. |   | DEV       |               |
| (Use additional sheets if necessary.)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | ) |           |               |
| Number of seconds the system will continue receiving BSC WACK sequences or TTD sequences due to remote device delays. Default is 120 seconds. A value of 999 means indefinite (delay is not ended by this parameter).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |   | DEVDLY    |               |
| Number of seconds the system will continue to send WACKs or TTD sequences due to delays cause by application program issuing READ or WRITE requests. Default is 120 seconds. A value of 999 means indefinite (delay is not ended by this parameter).                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |   | PGMDLY    |               |
| This control unit description is to be used for 3270 emulation (*NO or *YES).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |   | EML3270   | *YES          |
| Link protocol and role for the remote controller (*BSCT or *NONE). *NONE is the default. If the default is specified, the system will supply the control unit description with LINKTYPE *BSCT.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |   | LINKTYPE  | *BSCT         |
| The authority for this control unit to be granted to all users (*NORMAL, *ALL, or *NONE).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |   | PUBAUT    |               |
| The authority for this control unit to be granted to an asers ( Northwise, Mee, or Norte).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |   | TEXT      |               |

Figure B-7 (Part 3 of 6). 3270 Emulation Example

|                                                                                        |                                  |                                  | VICE WI                    |                            |                                  | ION             |   |                  |          |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------|---|------------------|----------|
| Description                                                                            |                                  |                                  |                            |                            |                                  |                 |   | Parameter        | Entry    |
| Name of the remote communic                                                            | cations device.                  |                                  |                            |                            |                                  |                 | R | DEVD             | EMLWSL   |
| Physical address of the device                                                         | :                                |                                  |                            |                            |                                  |                 | R | DEVADR           | DT C 35Q |
|                                                                                        | xxyyzz LINNBR STNADR             | paramet                          | er value fi                |                            |                                  |                 |   |                  |          |
|                                                                                        | 40<br>C1<br>C2<br>C3<br>C4<br>C5 | C6<br>C7<br>C8<br>C9<br>4A<br>4B | 4C<br>4D<br>4E<br>4F<br>50 | D2<br>D3<br>D4<br>D5<br>D6 | D8<br>D9<br>5A<br>5B<br>5C<br>5D | 5E<br>5F        |   |                  |          |
| Device type (*BSCT).                                                                   | -                                |                                  |                            |                            |                                  |                 | R | DEVTYPE          | *BSCT_   |
| Device model (1).                                                                      |                                  |                                  |                            |                            |                                  |                 | R | MODEL            | 1        |
| Name of associated control un device must still have different                         |                                  | is located                       | l within th                | ne device,                 | the contr                        | ol unit and the | e | CTLU             | EMLCUI   |
| Specifies whether your System 3270 emulation, must be *SEC                             |                                  | condary f                        | or conten                  | tion on po                 | oint-to-po                       | oint lines (for |   | CONT             | *SEC     |
| Type of 327x device to be emi                                                          | ulated (3277, 3284, 3            | 286, or 3                        | 288; defa                  | ult is 327                 | 7).                              |                 |   | <b>EMLDEVTYP</b> | -        |
| Type of 3270 keyboard to be e<br>EMLDEVTYP(3277).                                      | emulated (*UPPER or              | *LOWER                           | t; default                 | is *UPPEF                  | R). Used                         | only for        |   | EMLKBDTYP        | *LOWER   |
| The device is to be varied onling                                                      | ne when CPF is start             | ed (*NO d                        | or *YES).                  |                            |                                  |                 |   | ONLINE           |          |
| Name of the message queue to                                                           | o which operational r            | nessages                         | should be                  | e sent.                    |                                  |                 |   | MSGQ             |          |
| The authority for this device to                                                       | be granted to all us             | ers (*NOF                        | RMAL, *A                   | LL, or *N                  | ONE).                            |                 |   | PUBAUT           |          |
| Brief description of the device (*BLANK or no more than 50 characters in apostrophes.) |                                  |                                  |                            |                            |                                  | TEXT            |   |                  |          |

Figure B-7 (Part 4 of 6). 3270 Emulation Example

| BSCT DEVICE WITH 3270 EMULATION (CRTDEVD command)                                   |                                                |            |             |            |            |                 |      |                  |        |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|------------|-------------|------------|------------|-----------------|------|------------------|--------|
| Description                                                                         |                                                |            |             |            |            |                 |      | Parameter        | Entry  |
| Name of the remote communications de                                                | vice.                                          |            |             |            |            |                 | R    | DEVD             | EMLWSZ |
| Physical address of the device:                                                     |                                                |            |             |            |            |                 | R    | DEVADR           | D2C32Ø |
| XXYYZZ                                                                              | - LINNBR   - STNADR - One of th 40 C1 C2 C3 C4 | paramete   | er value fr |            |            |                 |      |                  |        |
|                                                                                     | C5                                             | 4B         | D1          | D7         | 5D         |                 |      |                  |        |
| Device type (*BSCT).                                                                |                                                |            |             |            |            |                 | R    | DEVTYPE          | *BSCT_ |
| Device model (1).                                                                   |                                                |            |             |            |            |                 | R    | MODEL            | 1      |
| Name of associated control unit. If the of device must still have different names.  | control unit                                   | is located | within th   | e device,  | the contro | ol unit and the |      | CTLU             | EMICUL |
| Specifies whether your System/38 is pri 3270 emulation, must be *SEC).              | imary or sec                                   | condary f  | or content  | tion on po | oint-to-po | int lines (for  |      | CONT             | *SEC   |
| Type of 327x device to be emulated (32                                              | 77, 3284, 3                                    | 286, or 3  | 288; defa   | ult is 327 | 7).        |                 |      | <b>EMLDEVTYP</b> |        |
| Type of 3270 keyboard to be emulated (EMLDEVTYP(3277).                              | *UPPER or                                      | *LOWER     | ; default i | is *UPPEF  | R). Used   | only for        |      | EMLKBDTYP        |        |
| The device is to be varied online when (                                            | CPF is starte                                  | ed (*NO d  | or *YES).   |            |            |                 |      | ONLINE           |        |
| Name of the message queue to which operational messages should be sent.             |                                                |            |             |            |            |                 | MSGQ |                  |        |
| The authority for this device to be granted to all users (*NORMAL, *ALL, or *NONE). |                                                |            |             |            |            | PUBAUT          |      |                  |        |
| Brief description of the device (*BLANK                                             | or no more                                     | tnan 50    | cnaracters  | s in apost | rophes.)   |                 |      | TEXT             |        |
|                                                                                     |                                                |            |             |            |            |                 |      |                  |        |
|                                                                                     |                                                |            |             |            |            |                 |      |                  |        |

Figure B-7 (Part 5 of 6). 3270 Emulation Example

| Description  Name of the remote communications device.  Physical address of the device:    R DEVD EMLPTR1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                            | :                                                                                              |                      | CRTDEV               |                      |                      | ION             |   |                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|-----------------|---|------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Physical address of the device:    R DEVADR   D3C.320                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Description                                |                                                                                                |                      |                      |                      |                      |                 |   | Parameter        | Entry                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| LINNBR parameter value from CRTLIND work sheet  STNADR parameter value from CRTLIND work sheet  One of the following:  40                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Name of the remote communications dev      | ice.                                                                                           |                      |                      |                      |                      |                 | R | DEVD             | EMLPTRI                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| LINNBR parameter value from CRTLIND work sheet  STNADR parameter value from CRTLIND work sheet  One of the following:  40 C6 4C D2 D8 5E C1 C7 4D D3 D9 5F C2 C8 4E D4 5A C3 C9 4F D5 5B C4 4A 50 D6 5C C5 4B D1 D7 5D  Device type (*BSCT).  R DEVTYPE *BSCT  R MODEL 1  Name of associated control unit. If the control unit is located within the device, the control unit and the device must still have different names.  Specifies whether your System/38 is primary or secondary for contention on point-to-point lines (for 3270 emulation, must be *SEC).  Type of 327x device to be emulated (*UPPER or *LOWER; default is *UPPER). Used only for EMLCEVTYP 328B  Type of 3270 keyboard to be emulated (*UPPER or *LOWER; default is *UPPER). Used only for EMLKBDTYP  EMLDEVTYP(3277).  The device is to be varied online when CPF is started (*NO or *YES).  Name of the message queue to which operational messages should be sent.  MSGQ  The authority for this device to be granted to all users (*NORMAL, *ALL, or *NONE).  PUBAUT  PUBAUT | Physical address of the device:            |                                                                                                |                      |                      |                      |                      |                 | R | DEVADR           | D3C32Ø                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| C1 C7 4D D3 D9 5F C2 C8 4E D4 5A C3 C9 4F D5 5B C4 4A 50 D6 5C C5 4B D1 D7 5D  Device type (*BSCT).  Device model (1).  Name of associated control unit. If the control unit is located within the device, the control unit and the device must still have different names.  Specifies whether your System/38 is primary or secondary for contention on point-to-point lines (for 3270 emulation, must be *SEC).  Type of 327x device to be emulated (3277, 3284, 3286, or 3288; default is 3277).  Type of 3270 keyboard to be emulated (*UPPER or *LOWER; default is *UPPER). Used only for EMLDEVTYP (3277).  The device is to be varied online when CPF is started (*NO or *YES).  Name of the message queue to which operational messages should be sent.  The authority for this device to be granted to all users (*NORMAL, *ALL, or *NONE).                                                                                                                                                                                                         | XXYYZZ                                     | LINNBR parameter value from CRTLIND work sheet  STNADR parameter value from CRTLIND work sheet |                      |                      |                      |                      |                 |   |                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Device model (1).  Name of associated control unit. If the control unit is located within the device, the control unit and the device must still have different names.  Specifies whether your System/38 is primary or secondary for contention on point-to-point lines (for 3270 emulation, must be *SEC).  Type of 327x device to be emulated (3277, 3284, 3286, or 3288; default is 3277).  Type of 3270 keyboard to be emulated (*UPPER or *LOWER; default is *UPPER). Used only for EMLDEVTYP 3288  EMLDEVTYP 3288  Type device is to be varied online when CPF is started (*NO or *YES).  Name of the message queue to which operational messages should be sent.  The authority for this device to be granted to all users (*NORMAL, *ALL, or *NONE).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                            | C1<br>C2<br>C3<br>C4                                                                           | C7<br>C8<br>C9<br>4A | 4D<br>4E<br>4F<br>50 | D3<br>D4<br>D5<br>D6 | D9<br>5A<br>5B<br>5C |                 |   |                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Name of associated control unit. If the control unit is located within the device, the control unit and the device must still have different names.  Specifies whether your System/38 is primary or secondary for contention on point-to-point lines (for 3270 emulation, must be *SEC).  Type of 327x device to be emulated (3277, 3284, 3286, or 3288; default is 3277).  Type of 3270 keyboard to be emulated (*UPPER or *LOWER; default is *UPPER). Used only for EMLDEVTYP 3288  EMLDEVTYP 3288  The device is to be varied online when CPF is started (*NO or *YES).  Name of the message queue to which operational messages should be sent.  The authority for this device to be granted to all users (*NORMAL, *ALL, or *NONE).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Device type (*BSCT).                       |                                                                                                |                      |                      |                      |                      |                 | R | DEVTYPE          | *BSCT                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| device must still have different names.  Specifies whether your System/38 is primary or secondary for contention on point-to-point lines (for 3270 emulation, must be *SEC).  Type of 327x device to be emulated (3277, 3284, 3286, or 3288; default is 3277).  Type of 3270 keyboard to be emulated (*UPPER or *LOWER; default is *UPPER). Used only for EMLKBDTYP EMLDEVTYP(3277).  The device is to be varied online when CPF is started (*NO or *YES).  Name of the message queue to which operational messages should be sent.  The authority for this device to be granted to all users (*NORMAL, *ALL, or *NONE).  PUBAUT                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Device model (1).                          |                                                                                                |                      |                      |                      |                      |                 | R | MODEL            | 1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| 3270 emulation, must be *SEC).  Type of 327x device to be emulated (3277, 3284, 3286, or 3288; default is 3277).  EMLDEVTYP 3288  Type of 3270 keyboard to be emulated (*UPPER or *LOWER; default is *UPPER). Used only for EMLKBDTYP EMLDEVTYP(3277).  The device is to be varied online when CPF is started (*NO or *YES).  Name of the message queue to which operational messages should be sent.  MSGQ  The authority for this device to be granted to all users (*NORMAL, *ALL, or *NONE).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                            | ontrol unit                                                                                    | is located           | l within th          | e device,            | the contr            | ol unit and the |   | CTLU             | EMLCUL                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Type of 3270 keyboard to be emulated (*UPPER or *LOWER; default is *UPPER). Used only for EMLKBDTYP EMLDEVTYP(3277).  The device is to be varied online when CPF is started (*NO or *YES).  Name of the message queue to which operational messages should be sent.  MSGQ  The authority for this device to be granted to all users (*NORMAL, *ALL, or *NONE).  PUBAUT                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                            | nary or sec                                                                                    | condary f            | or content           | tion on po           | oint-to-po           | oint lines (for |   | CONT             | *SEC                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| EMLDEVTYP(3277).  The device is to be varied online when CPF is started (*NO or *YES).  Name of the message queue to which operational messages should be sent.  The authority for this device to be granted to all users (*NORMAL, *ALL, or *NONE).  PUBAUT                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Type of 327x device to be emulated (327    | 7, 3284, 3                                                                                     | 286, or 3            | 288; defa            | ult is 327           | 7).                  |                 |   | <b>EMLDEVTYP</b> | 3288                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Name of the message queue to which operational messages should be sent.  MSGQ  The authority for this device to be granted to all users (*NORMAL, *ALL, or *NONE).  PUBAUT                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                            | UPPER or                                                                                       | *LOWER               | t; default i         | is *UPPEF            | R). Used             | only for        |   | EMLKBDTYP        | **************************************                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| The authority for this device to be granted to all users (*NORMAL, *ALL, or *NONE).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | The device is to be varied online when C   | PF is starte                                                                                   | ed (*NO d            | or *YES).            |                      |                      |                 |   | ONLINE           | AND CONTRACTOR OF THE PARTY OF |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Name of the message queue to which op      | erational r                                                                                    | nessages             | should be            | e sent.              |                      |                 |   | MSGQ             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Brief description of the device (*BLANK or no more than 50 characters in apostrophes.)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | The authority for this device to be grante | d to all us                                                                                    | ers (*NOF            | RMAL, *A             | LL, or *N            | ONE).                |                 |   | PUBAUT           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Brief description of the device (*BLANK of | or no more                                                                                     | than 50              | characters           | s in apost           | rophes.)             |                 |   | TEXT             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                            |                                                                                                |                      |                      |                      |                      |                 |   |                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |

Figure B-7 (Part 6 of 6). 3270 Emulation Example

## Appendix C. Work Station Controllers

The work station controllers (WSC) and work station controllers-extended (WSCE) provide for the local attachment of the following work stations:

## **Display Stations:**

| 5251 Display Station Model 1                   | WSC only     |
|------------------------------------------------|--------------|
| 5251 Display Station Model 11                  | WSC and WSCE |
| 5252 Dual Display Station Model 1              | WSC only     |
| 5291 Display Station Model 1 and 2             | WSC and WSCE |
| 5292 Color Display Station Model 1 and 2       | WSC and WSCE |
| 3180 Display Station Model 2                   | WSC and WSCE |
| 3179 Color Display Station Model 2 with        |              |
| the IBM Enhanced keyboard                      | WSCE only    |
| 3179 Color Display Station Model 2 with        |              |
| the IBM 1A keyboard                            | WSC and WSCE |
| 3196 Display Station Models A1, A2, B1 and B2, | WSCE only    |
| Personal Computer                              | WSC and WSCE |

#### Work Station Printers:

| 5219 Printer Models D1 and D2          | WSC and WSCE |
|----------------------------------------|--------------|
| 5224 Printer Models 1 and 2            | WSC and WSCE |
| 5225 Printer Models 1, 2, 3, and 4     | WSC and WSCE |
| 5256 Printer Models 1, 2, and 3        | WSC and WSCE |
| 5262 Printer Model 1                   | WSC and WSCE |
| 4214 Printer Model 2                   | WSC and WSCE |
| 3812 Pageprinter Model 1               | WSC and WSCE |
| 4224 Printer Models 101, 102, 1E2, 1C2 | WSCE only    |
| 4234 Printer Model 2                   | WSC and WSCE |
| 4245 Printer Models T12 and T20        | WSCE only    |
|                                        |              |

Up to 80 work stations can be attached to the System/38 through work station controllers (WSC). Up to 256 work stations can be attached to the System/38 through work station controllers-extended (WSCE).

Common-carrier-provided services are not needed to attach the work stations. The limitations of telecommunications data rates do not pertain to the work station controller.

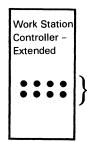
You can have as many as four work station controllers or as many as eight work station controllers-extended on your system. On existing systems, a work station controller-extended (WSCE) can be installed in any of eight positions. You can no longer order a work station controller (WSC).

Note: If you are upgrading from a WSC to a WSCE, delete the WSC control unit description before saving your system. Otherwise your device descriptions for the devices attached to that control unit will be lost.

## **WORK STATION CONTROLLER-EXTENDED (WSCE)**

In place of any standard work station controller (WSC), you can order the work station controller-extended (WSCE). You can also order four additional work station controllers-extended to allow for the attachment of up to 256 devices on your system. For more information about the additional work station controllers-extended, see *Work Station Controllers-Extended 5, 6, 7, and 8* later in this appendix.

The work station controller-extended (WSCE) permits the direct attachment (in single and cable-thru arrangements) of up to 32 work stations on eight ports. You cannot install either the Device Control Expansion feature or the Device Interface Expansion feature with a work station controller-extended.



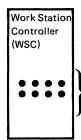
**Note:** The support for 32 work stations on eight ports requires the use of the Cable Thru feature on some of the work stations.

Support for 32 Work Stations on Eight Ports

Figure C-1. Work Station Controller-Extended (WSCE)

## **WORK STATION CONTROLLER (WSC)**

This work station controller provides eight ports for attaching work stations. These eight ports permit the direct attachment (in single and cable-thru arrangements) of up to 12 work stations (Figure C-2).



Note: The support for 12 work stations on eight ports requires the use of the Cable Thru feature on some of the work stations.

Support for 12 Work Stations on Eight Ports

Figure C-2. Work Station Controller (WSC)

## **TWINAXIAL CABLE**

Twinaxial cable allows a maximum length of 1525 meters (5000 feet) and up to seven stations can be attached to a single port. Figure C-3 shows an example of attaching work stations on one twinaxial cable. This cabling arrangement requires use of the 5250 Cable Thru feature.

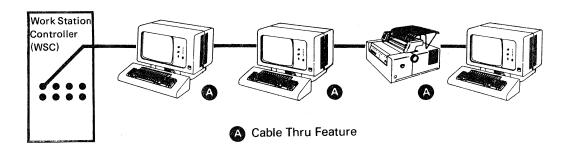


Figure C-3. Example Using Twinaxial Cable

## **IBM CABLING SYSTEM**

The IBM Cabling System allows a maximum length of 1525 meters (5000 feet) and up to seven stations can be attached to a single port. Figure C-4 shows an example of attaching work stations to the IBM Cabling System.

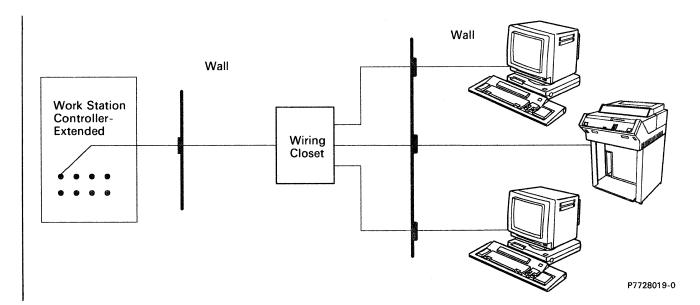


Figure C-4. Example Using IBM Cabling System

## **DEVICE CONTROL EXPANSION FEATURE**

This special feature permits the work station controller to support up to eight additional work stations. This feature does not provide any additional ports but provides the necessary control storage to support eight additional work stations attached through the ports supplied with the work station controller (Figure C-5).

**Note:** This feature cannot be installed with the Device Interface Expansion feature.

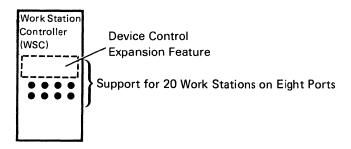


Figure C-5. Device Control Expansion

## **DEVICE INTERFACE EXPANSION FEATURE**

This special feature provides the necessary control and eight more ports for the attachment of additional work stations (Figure C-6).

**Note:** This feature cannot be installed with the Device Control Expansion feature.

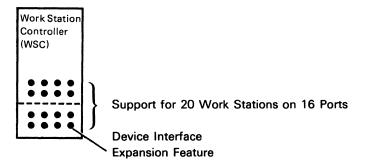


Figure C-6. Device Interface Expansion

## **WORK STATION CONTROLLER 1**

Work station controller 1 is *standard* on all models of System/38. On existing systems, it can be either a work station controller (WSC) or a work station controller-extended (WSCE). If it is a work station controller (WSC), it can have the Device Control Expansion feature or the Device Interface Expansion feature. For a description of these features, see the discussions under *Device Control Expansion Feature* and *Device Interface Expansion Feature*.

## **WORK STATION CONTROLLER 2**

Work station controller 2 is a special feature available on all models of System/38. It can be a work station controller (WSC) or work station controller-extended (WSCE). If it is a work station controller (WSC), it can have the Device Control Expansion feature or the Device Interface Expansion feature. For a description of these features, see the discussions under Device Control Expansion Feature and Device Interface Expansion Feature.

Figure C-7 shows the port numbering scheme for work station controllers 1 and 2.

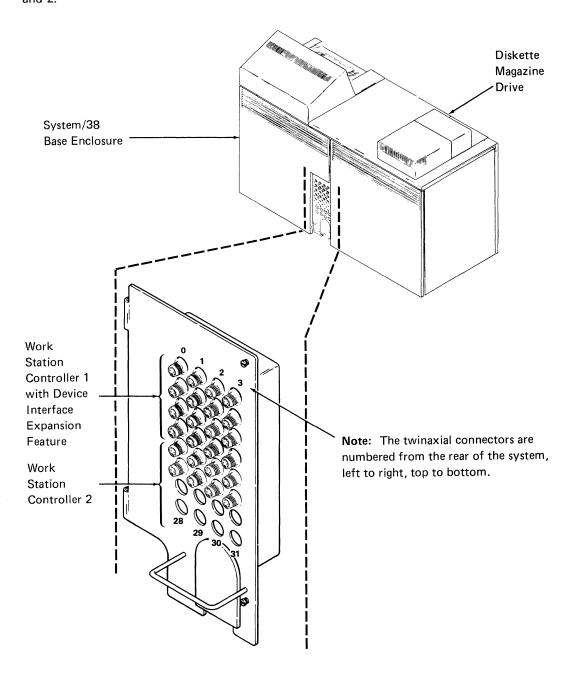


Figure C-7. Work Station Controller Port Number Scheme

## **WORK STATION CONTROLLERS 3 AND 4**

The work station controllers 3 and 4 are special features located in the expansion enclosure. They can be a work station controller (WSC) or work station controller-extended (WSCE). If work station controller 3 or 4 is a work station controller (WSC), it can have the Device Control Expansion feature or the Device Interface Expansion feature.

Figure C-8 shows the port numbering scheme for work station controllers 3 and 4.

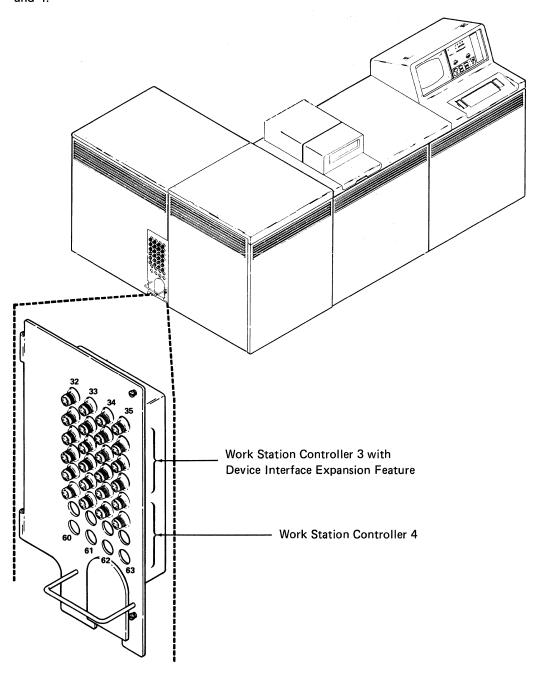


Figure C-8. Third and Fourth Work Station Controller

## **WORK STATION CONTROLLERS-EXTENDED 5, 6, 7, AND 8**

Work station controllers-extended 5, 6, 7, and 8 are special features that can be used to attach up to 256 work stations to the System/38. Work station controllers-extended 5 and 6 are located in the System/38 base enclosure. Work station controllers-extended 7 and 8 are located in the expansion enclosure. Work station controllers-extended have the following limitations:

- You cannot have WSCE1 or WSCE5 if you have WSC1. You must have WSCE1 before you can have WSCE5.
- · You cannot have WSCE2 or WSCE6 if you have WSC2. You must have WSCE2 before you can have WSCE6.
- · You cannot have WSCE3 or WSCE7 if you have WSC3. You must have WSCE3 before you can have WSCE7.
- · You cannot have WSCE4 or WSCE8 if you have WSC4. You must have WSCE4 before you can have WSCE8.

Any other combinations of WSC and WSCE are allowed.

Figures C-9 and C-10 show the port numbering scheme for all the work station controllers-extended.

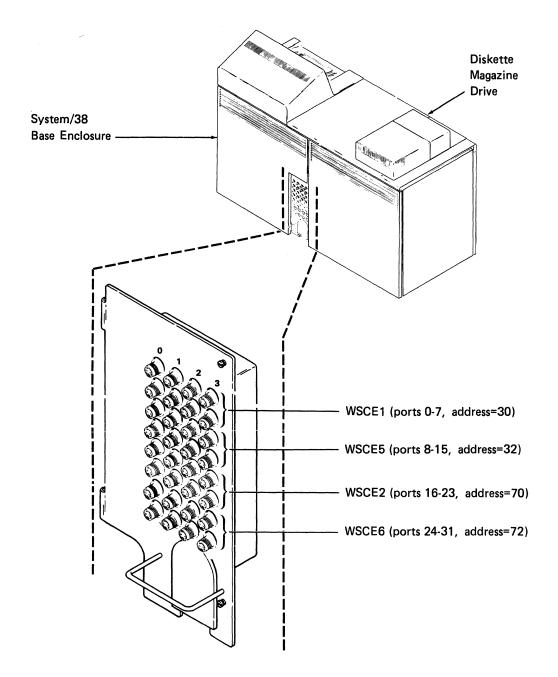


Figure C-9. Work Station Controllers-Extended 1, 5, 2, and 6.

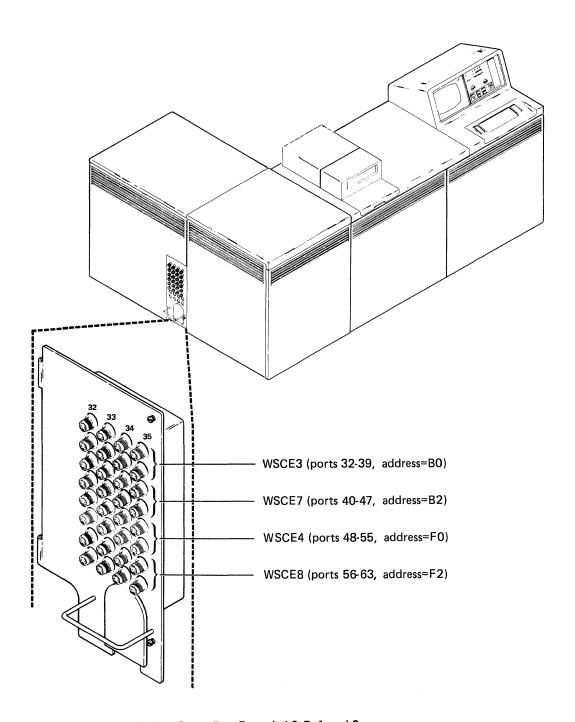


Figure C-10. Work Station Controllers-Extended 3, 7, 4, and 8.

## Appendix D. Work Station Addressing Example

This example illustrates one possible method for assigning work station addresses. It is intended to be used as a further aid in determining the WSCADR parameter on the CRTDEVD command. In this example, 44 devices will be supported by two work station controllers-extended. Work Station Controller-Extended 1 will support 32 devices, the maximum allowed, and Work Station Controller-Extended 2 will support only 12 devices, even though 32 are allowed. The port arrangement for such a configuration appears below in Figure D-1.

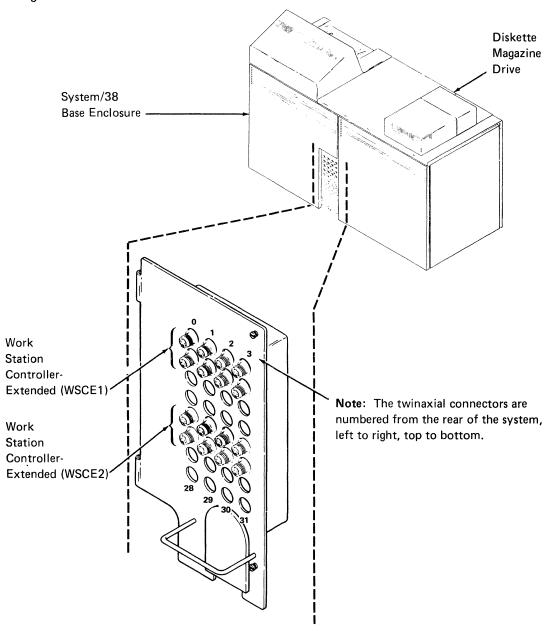


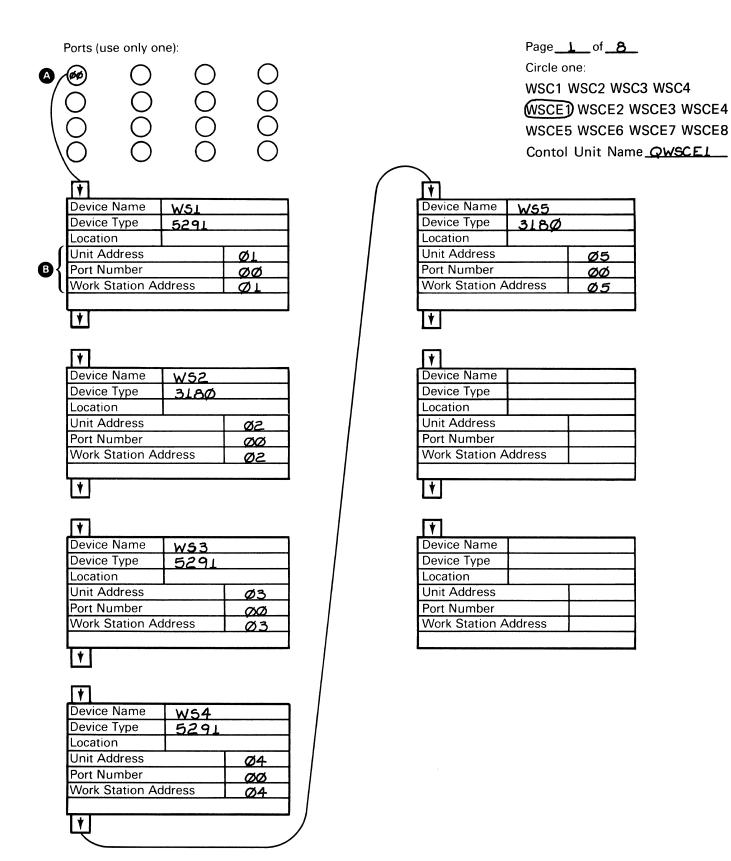
Figure D-1. Work Station Controllers-Extended 1 and 2

The illustrations show the configuration for WSCE1 and WSCE2. Note the following items:

- A There are 16 ports in this configuration. The ports are numbered 00 through 07 for WSCE1 and 16 through 23 for WSCE2. All eight ports (00 through 07) are used for WSCE1; only three ports (16 through 18) are used for WSCE2.
- The unit address must be unique within the range of 00 through 31 for each work station controller. In this example, the first display station on a work station controller-extended (WS1 on WSCE1 and WS41 on WSCE2) is assigned unit address 01. For each subsequent work station, the next available unit address is used. Further, in this example only one work station printer is configured for each work station controller, and 00 is assigned as its unit address.

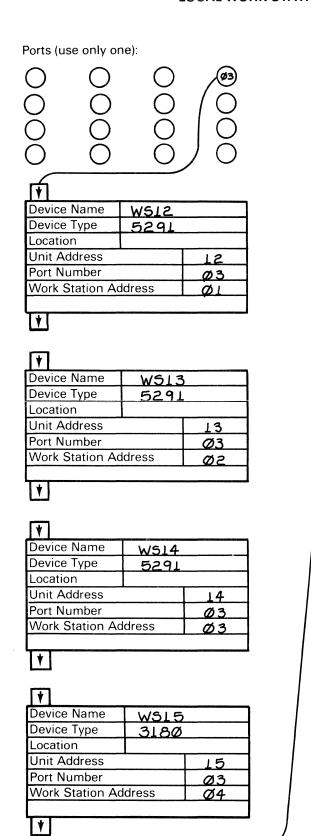
The work station address must be unique within the range of 00 through 06 on each port. In this example, 01 is used for the first work station on a port, 02 for the second, and so on to show their relative positions on the cable path. Work station WS19 is an exception to this scheme, because in this example WS19 does not have the Cable Thru feature. Therefore WS19 must be the last work station on a cable path and have work station address 00.

The work station devices are named WS1 through WS31 and WS41 through WS51 to achieve a correlation between unit address and device name. For example, device name WS3 and WS43 both have unit address 03.



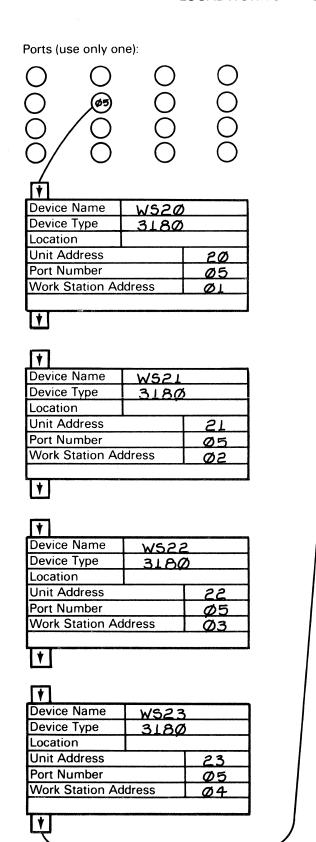
| Ports (use only one):                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | 0000           | Page 2 of 8 Circle one: WSC1 WSC2 WSC3 WSC4 WSCE1 WSCE2 WSCE3 WSCE4 WSCE5 WSCE6 WSCE7 WSCE8 Contol Unit Name QWSCEL |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Device Name W56 Device Type 318Ø Location Unit Address Port Number Work Station Address                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | ØF<br>ØF<br>ØP | Device Name Device Type Location Unit Address Port Number Work Station Address                                      |
| Device Name W5.7 Device Type 31.8Ø Location Unit Address Port Number Work Station Address                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Ø7<br>Ø1<br>Ø2 | Device Name Device Type Location Unit Address Port Number Work Station Address                                      |
| The state of the s | `              | † Device Name                                                                                                       |
| Device Type Location Unit Address Port Number Work Station Address                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Ø8<br>Ø1<br>Ø3 | Device Type Location Unit Address Port Number Work Station Address                                                  |
| Device Name Device Type Location Unit Address Port Number Work Station Address                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                |                                                                                                                     |

| Ports (use only one):               |                | Page_ <u>3_</u> of_ <u>8_</u>                 |   |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|-----------------------------------------------|---|
| $\cap$ $\cap$ $\oplus$              | $\bigcirc$     | Circle one:                                   |   |
| ( ) (øs)                            | $\mathcal{O}$  | WSC1 WSC2 WSC3 WSC4                           |   |
| $\circ$                             | $\bigcirc$     |                                               |   |
|                                     | $\tilde{\sim}$ | WSCE1)WSCE2 WSCE3 WSCE                        |   |
|                                     | Q              | WSCE5 WSCE6 WSCE7 WSCE                        | 8 |
| 0                                   | $\bigcirc$     | Contol Unit Name QW5CE1                       | • |
|                                     |                | ·                                             |   |
| (Ť)                                 |                | <b>(</b> ₹)                                   |   |
| Device Name W59                     |                | Device Name                                   |   |
| Device Type 318Ø                    |                | Device Type                                   |   |
| Location                            |                | Location                                      |   |
| Unit Address                        | Ø9             | Unit Address                                  |   |
| Port Number                         | ØZ             | Port Number                                   |   |
| Work Station Address                | ØΙ             | Work Station Address                          |   |
|                                     |                |                                               |   |
| *                                   |                | <u>  †                                   </u> |   |
|                                     |                |                                               |   |
| <b>T</b>                            |                | ₩                                             |   |
| Device Name W51Ø                    |                | Device Name                                   |   |
| Device Type 318Ø                    |                | Device Type                                   |   |
| Location                            |                | Location                                      |   |
| Unit Address                        | ΙØ             | Unit Address                                  |   |
| Port Number                         | ØZ             | Port Number                                   |   |
| Work Station Address                | ØZ             | Work Station Address                          |   |
| <b>4.</b>                           |                | La L      |   |
| *                                   |                | +                                             |   |
| hariand                             |                | eren                                          |   |
| 141                                 |                | , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,       |   |
| Device Name W511                    |                | Device Name                                   |   |
| Device Type 318Ø                    |                | Device Type                                   |   |
| Location                            |                | Location                                      |   |
| Unit Address                        | 11             | Unit Address  Port Number                     |   |
| Port Number<br>Work Station Address | Ø2<br>Ø3       | Port Number Work Station Address              |   |
| Work Station Address                | Ø3             | Work Station Address                          |   |
| 1+1                                 |                |                                               |   |
|                                     |                |                                               |   |
| [*]                                 |                |                                               |   |
| Device Name                         |                |                                               |   |
| Device Type                         |                |                                               |   |
| Location                            |                |                                               |   |
| Unit Address                        |                |                                               |   |
| Port Number                         |                |                                               |   |
| Work Station Address                |                |                                               |   |
|                                     |                |                                               |   |
| *                                   |                |                                               |   |



|     |                | Circle o                                | F_of_8<br>ne:<br>WSC2 WS0 |                  |
|-----|----------------|-----------------------------------------|---------------------------|------------------|
|     |                |                                         |                           | WSCE3 WSCE4      |
|     |                |                                         | •                         | WSCE7 WSCE8      |
|     |                |                                         |                           | ie <u>OWSCEL</u> |
|     |                | Conto                                   | Offic Tvair               |                  |
|     | ारे            |                                         |                           |                  |
| - 1 | Device Name    | WSPRI                                   |                           |                  |
| 1   | Device Type    | 5219                                    |                           |                  |
| 1   | Location       |                                         |                           |                  |
| 1   | Unit Address   |                                         | ØØ                        |                  |
| 1   | Port Number    |                                         | Ø3                        |                  |
| 1   | Work Station A | ddress                                  | Ø5                        |                  |
| 1   |                |                                         |                           |                  |
| 1   | <u>  †  </u>   |                                         |                           |                  |
| 1   |                |                                         |                           |                  |
|     | 1+1            |                                         |                           |                  |
|     | Device Name    |                                         |                           |                  |
|     | Device Type    |                                         |                           |                  |
|     | Location       |                                         |                           |                  |
|     | Unit Address   |                                         |                           |                  |
|     | Port Number    | *************************************** |                           |                  |
|     | Work Station A | ddress                                  |                           |                  |
|     | +              |                                         |                           |                  |
|     | processed.     |                                         |                           |                  |
|     | 1 1            |                                         |                           | ,                |
|     | Device Name    |                                         |                           |                  |
|     | Device Type    |                                         |                           |                  |
|     | Location       |                                         |                           |                  |
|     | Unit Address   |                                         |                           |                  |
|     | Port Number    |                                         |                           |                  |
|     | Work Station A | ddress                                  |                           |                  |
|     |                |                                         |                           |                  |
|     |                |                                         |                           |                  |
|     |                |                                         |                           |                  |
|     |                |                                         |                           |                  |
|     |                |                                         |                           |                  |

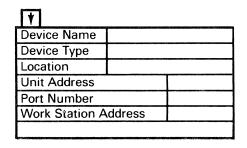
| Ports (use only one):  O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O                                        | Page 5 of 8  Circle one:  WSC1 WSC2 WSC3 WSC4  WSCE1 WSCE2 WSCE3 WSCE4  WSCE5 WSCE6 WSCE7 WSCE8  Contol Unit Name QWSCEL |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Device Name W516 Device Type 5291 Location Unit Address 16 Port Number Ø4 Work Station Address Ø1 | Device Name Device Type Location Unit Address Port Number Work Station Address                                           |
| Device Name WS17 Device Type 5291 Location Unit Address 17 Port Number Ø4 Work Station Address Ø2 | Device Name Device Type Location Unit Address Port Number Work Station Address                                           |
| Device Name W518 Device Type 318Ø Location Unit Address 18 Port Number Ø4 Work Station Address Ø3 | Device Name Device Type Location Unit Address Port Number Work Station Address                                           |
| Device Name WS19 Device Type 318Ø Location Unit Address 19 Port Number Ø4 Work Station Address ØØ |                                                                                                                          |



Page 6 of 8
Circle one:
WSC1 WSC2 WSC3 WSC4
WSCE1 WSCE2 WSCE3 WSCE4
WSCE5 WSCE6 WSCE7 WSCE8
Contol Unit Name OWSCEL

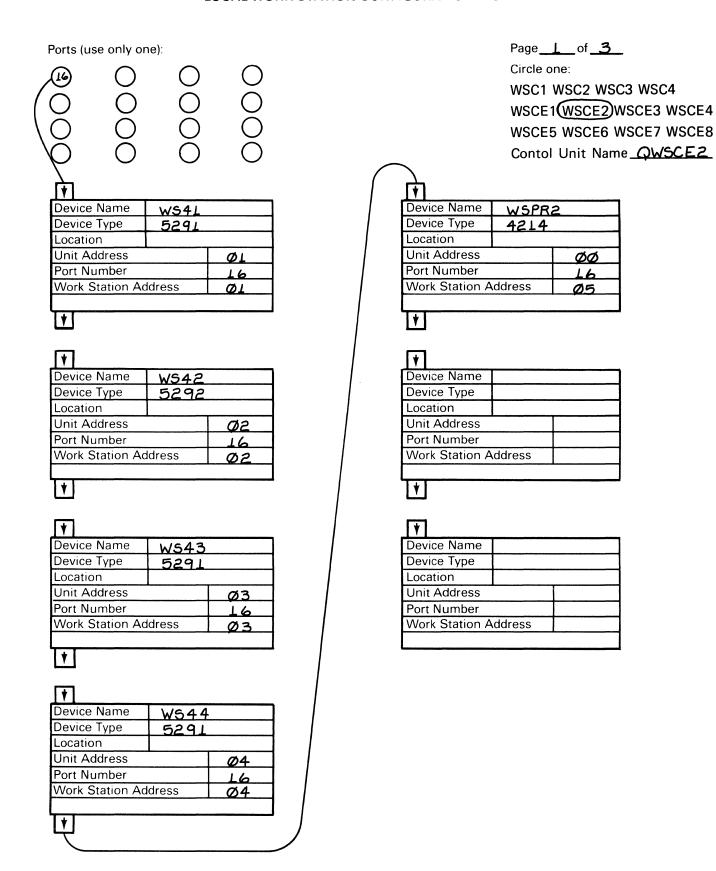
| Device Name    | W524     | 4  |  |
|----------------|----------|----|--|
| Device Type    | 3180     | Ŏ. |  |
| Location       |          |    |  |
| Unit Address   |          | 24 |  |
| Port Number    | lumber ( |    |  |
| Work Station A | ddress   | Ø5 |  |
|                |          |    |  |
| <u> </u>       |          |    |  |

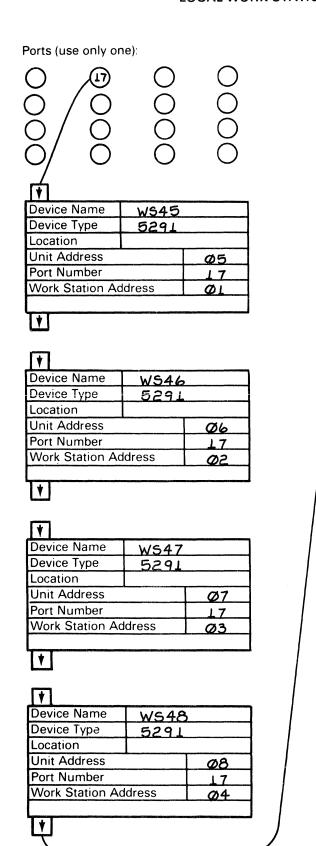
| <b> </b>       |         |
|----------------|---------|
| Device Name    |         |
| Device Type    |         |
| Location       |         |
| Unit Address   |         |
| Port Number    |         |
| Work Station A | Address |
|                |         |
| 1+1            |         |



| Ports (use only or          | ıel·        |                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |              | Page                                           | 7_of_8_               |             |
|-----------------------------|-------------|----------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|-------------|
| Torts (use orn) or          | .07.        |                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |              |                                                |                       | •           |
| $\cap$                      | $\bigcap$   |                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |              | Circle o                                       |                       |             |
|                             | $\sim$      | $\sim$                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |              | WSC1                                           | WSC2 WSC              | C3 WSC4     |
| $\cup$                      | <b>(%</b> ) | $\cup$                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |              | MSCE                                           | DWSCE2 W              | VSCE3 WSCE4 |
| $\tilde{\cap}$              |             | $\tilde{\bigcirc}$                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |              |                                                |                       |             |
| Q Q                         | 19          | $\bigcirc$                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |              | WSCE                                           | o WSCE6 V             | VSCE7 WSCE8 |
| $\cap$                      |             |                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |              | Contol                                         | Unit Nam              | e QWSCEL    |
|                             |             | •                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |              |                                                |                       | ·           |
| T <del>É</del>              |             |                                        | T+                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |              |                                                |                       |             |
| Device Name                 | \           |                                        | · ·                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | ice Name     |                                                |                       |             |
| <u></u>                     | W525        |                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |              |                                                |                       |             |
| Device Type                 | 318Ø        |                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | ice Type     |                                                |                       |             |
| Location                    | ———         |                                        | Lawrence and the second | ation        |                                                |                       |             |
| Unit Address                |             | 25                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Address      |                                                |                       |             |
| Port Number                 |             | Ø6                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Number       |                                                |                       |             |
| Work Station Ad             | dress       | ØL                                     | VVor                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | rk Station A | ddress                                         |                       |             |
| L                           |             |                                        | لــــ                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |              |                                                |                       |             |
| <b>Ŭ</b>                    |             |                                        | Į t                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |              |                                                |                       |             |
|                             |             |                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |              |                                                |                       |             |
| TT .                        |             |                                        | ( <del>-</del>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |              |                                                |                       |             |
| Device Name                 | V/C 2 /     |                                        | Devi                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | ice Name     | ******************                             |                       |             |
| Device Type                 | W526        |                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | ice Type     |                                                |                       |             |
| Location                    | 3180        |                                        | The state of the s | ation        |                                                |                       |             |
| Unit Address                | <u> </u>    | <i></i>                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | t Address    |                                                |                       |             |
|                             |             | 26                                     | L                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Number       |                                                |                       |             |
| Port Number Work Station Ad | ldroop      | 06                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | rk Station A | ddraga                                         |                       |             |
| Work Station Ad             | uress       | Ø2                                     | VVOI                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | K Station A  | uuress                                         |                       |             |
| Tal                         |             |                                        | ا<br>ل <del>بيب</del>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |              |                                                |                       |             |
| <b>*</b>                    |             |                                        | <u> </u>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |              |                                                |                       |             |
|                             |             |                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |              |                                                |                       |             |
| T                           |             |                                        | <b>₩</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |              |                                                |                       |             |
| Device Name                 | W527        |                                        | Devi                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | ice Name     |                                                |                       |             |
| Device Type                 | 3180        |                                        | Devi                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | ice Type     |                                                |                       |             |
| Location                    | <u> </u>    |                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | ation        |                                                |                       |             |
| Unit Address                |             | 27                                     | Unit                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | t Address    |                                                |                       |             |
| Port Number                 |             | 06                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Number       |                                                |                       |             |
| Work Station Ad             | dress       | Ø3                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | k Station A  | ddress                                         |                       |             |
|                             |             | <u> </u>                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |              |                                                |                       |             |
| +                           |             |                                        | L.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |              | DOMONTHO DE BERNETO DE PROTESTA DE PRESENTA CO | and the second second |             |
| Ľ                           |             |                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |              |                                                |                       |             |
| استسا                       |             |                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |              |                                                |                       |             |
| 11                          |             |                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |              |                                                |                       |             |
| Device Name                 | W528        |                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |              |                                                |                       |             |
| Device Type                 | 3180        |                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |              |                                                |                       | *           |
| Location                    |             |                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |              |                                                |                       |             |
| Unit Address                |             | 28                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |              |                                                |                       |             |
| Port Number                 |             | 06                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |              |                                                |                       |             |
| Work Station Ad             | dress       | Ø4                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |              |                                                |                       |             |
|                             |             | ······································ |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |              |                                                |                       |             |

| Ports (use only o                             | ne):         |                |   |                                               | WSCE1  | WSC2 WSC<br>)WSCE2 W<br>5 WSCE6 W | C3 WSC4<br>VSCE3 WSCE4<br>VSCE7 WSCE8 |
|-----------------------------------------------|--------------|----------------|---|-----------------------------------------------|--------|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| $\bigcirc$                                    | <u> </u>     |                |   | Œ)                                            | Contol | Unit Nam                          | e QWSCEL                              |
| Device Name Device Type Location              | W529<br>5291 |                |   | Device Name Device Type Location Unit Address |        |                                   |                                       |
| Unit Address<br>Port Number<br>Work Station A | ddress       | 29<br>Ø7<br>Ø1 |   | Port Number Work Station Ad                   | ddress |                                   |                                       |
| <u>\</u>                                      |              |                |   |                                               |        |                                   |                                       |
| [V]                                           | 1            |                | 1 | Device Name                                   |        |                                   |                                       |
| Device Name                                   | W53Ø         | )              |   | Device Type                                   |        |                                   |                                       |
| Device Type<br>Location                       | 5291         |                |   | Location                                      |        |                                   |                                       |
| Unit Address                                  |              | 2.5            |   | Unit Address                                  |        |                                   |                                       |
|                                               |              | 30             |   | Port Number                                   |        |                                   |                                       |
| Port Number                                   |              | Ø7             |   |                                               | ddrooo |                                   |                                       |
| Work Station A                                | aaress       | Ø2             |   | Work Station A                                | aaress |                                   |                                       |
| <u></u>                                       |              |                |   |                                               |        |                                   |                                       |
| <u>                                      </u> |              |                |   | <u> </u>                                      |        |                                   |                                       |
|                                               |              |                |   |                                               |        |                                   |                                       |
| 1                                             |              |                |   | T                                             |        |                                   |                                       |
| Device Name                                   | 1 1/62/      |                |   | Device Name                                   |        |                                   |                                       |
| Device Type                                   | W531         |                |   | Device Type                                   |        |                                   |                                       |
| Location                                      | 5291         |                |   | Location                                      |        |                                   |                                       |
| Unit Address                                  | 1            | T 21           |   | Unit Address                                  |        |                                   |                                       |
|                                               |              | 31             |   |                                               |        |                                   |                                       |
| Port Number                                   | 44           | Ø7             |   | Port Number                                   | ddrooo |                                   |                                       |
| Work Station A                                | auress       | 03             |   | Work Station A                                | uuress |                                   |                                       |
| <u> </u>                                      |              |                |   | <u> </u>                                      |        |                                   |                                       |
| <b>†</b>                                      |              |                |   |                                               |        |                                   |                                       |
| <b>(</b>                                      |              |                |   |                                               |        |                                   |                                       |
| Device Name                                   |              |                |   |                                               |        |                                   |                                       |
| Device Type                                   |              |                |   |                                               |        |                                   |                                       |
| Location                                      |              |                |   |                                               |        |                                   |                                       |
| Unit Address                                  | -1           |                |   |                                               |        |                                   |                                       |
| Port Number                                   | ·            |                |   |                                               |        |                                   |                                       |
| Work Station A                                | ddress       | <b> </b>       | 1 |                                               |        |                                   |                                       |
|                                               |              |                |   |                                               |        |                                   |                                       |
| 1+1                                           |              |                | J |                                               |        |                                   |                                       |





Page 2 of 3
Circle one:
WSC1 WSC2 WSC3 WSC4
WSCE1 WSCE2 WSCE3 WSCE4
WSCE5 WSCE6 WSCE7 WSCE8
Contol Unit Name QWSCE2

| Device Name Device Type | WS49<br>5291 |    |
|-------------------------|--------------|----|
| Location                |              |    |
| Unit Address            |              | 09 |
| Port Number             | 17           |    |
| Work Station A          | Address      | 05 |

Device Name
Device Type
Location
Unit Address
Port Number
Work Station Address

Device Name
Device Type
Location
Unit Address
Port Number
Work Station Address

| Ports (use only one):    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | P                  | Page_ <u>3_</u> of <u>3</u> _ |            |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------------|------------|
|                          | $\widehat{}$                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | C                  | Circle one:                   |            |
|                          | J                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | V                  | NSC1 WSC2 WSC                 | 3 WSC4     |
| 0.010                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                    | WSCE1(WSCE2)W                 |            |
|                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                    |                               |            |
|                          | <u></u>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | V                  | WSCE5 WSCE6 W                 | SCE7 WSCE8 |
| 0000                     | $\supset$                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | (                  | Contol Unit Name              | QWSCE2     |
|                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | (T)                |                               |            |
| Device Name W55Ø         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Device Name        |                               |            |
| Device Type 3180         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Device Type        |                               |            |
| Location                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Location           |                               |            |
| Unit Address             | <u>,                                    </u>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Unit Address       |                               |            |
| Port Number              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Port Number        |                               |            |
| Work Station Address ØI  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Work Station Addre | ess                           |            |
|                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | <u></u>            |                               |            |
| +                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | +                  |                               |            |
| <b>T</b>                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | T)                 |                               |            |
| Device Name WS51         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Device Name        |                               |            |
| Device Type 3180         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Device Type        |                               |            |
| Location                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Location           |                               |            |
| Unit Address             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Unit Address       |                               |            |
| Port Number 18           | 3                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Port Number        |                               |            |
| Work Station Address     | 2                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Work Station Addre | ess                           |            |
|                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                    |                               |            |
| +                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | +                  |                               |            |
| <b>T</b>                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | ₩                  |                               |            |
| Device Name              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Device Name        |                               |            |
| Device Type              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Device Type        |                               |            |
| Location                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Location           |                               |            |
| Unit Address             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Unit Address       |                               |            |
| Port Number              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Port Number        |                               |            |
| Work Station Address     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Work Station Addre | ess                           |            |
| T * [                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                    |                               |            |
|                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                    |                               |            |
| <b>(1)</b>               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                    |                               |            |
| Device Name              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                    |                               |            |
| Device Type              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                    |                               |            |
| Location<br>Unit Address |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                    |                               |            |
| Port Number              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                    |                               |            |
| Work Station Address     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                    |                               |            |
| VVOIR Station Address    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                    |                               |            |
| T * T                    | The second secon |                    |                               |            |
| Ľ                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                    |                               |            |

This list provides a cross-reference between work station controllers, device names, and device addresses used in this example configuration. Once your configuration has been determined, physical locations or even user names can be added to the list to aid in identifying your system components.

| Controller | Device | WSCADR<br>Parameter |
|------------|--------|---------------------|
| WSCE1      | WS1    | 010001              |
| WSCE1      | WS2    | 020002              |
| WSCE1      | WS3    | 030003              |
| WSCE1      | WS4    | 040004              |
| WSCE1      | WS5    | 050005              |
| WSCE1      | WS6    | 060101              |
| WSCE1      | WS7    | 070102              |
| WSCE1      | WS8    | 080103              |
| WSCE1      | WS9    | 090201              |
| WSCE1      | WS10   | 100202              |
| WSCE1      | WS11   | 110203              |
| WSCE1      | WS12   | 120301              |
| WSCE1      | WS13   | 130302              |
| WSCE1      | WS14   | 140303              |
| WSCE1      | WS15   | 150304              |
| WSCE1      | WSPR1  | 000305              |
| WSCE1      | WS16   | 160401              |
| WSCE1      | WS17   | 170402              |
| WSCE1      | WS18   | 180403              |
| WSCE1      | WS19   | 190400              |
| WSCE1      | WS20   | 200501              |
| WSCE1      | WS21   | 210502              |
| WSCE1      | WS22   | 220503              |
| WSCE1      | WS23   | 230504              |
| WSCE1      | WS24   | 240505              |
| WSCE1      | WS25   | 250601              |
| WSCE1      | WS26   | 260602              |
| WSCE1      | WS27   | 270603              |
| WSCE1      | WS28   | 280604              |
| WSCE1      | WS29   | 290701              |
| WSCE1      | WS30   | 300702              |
| WSCE1      | WS31   | 310703              |

| Controller | Device | WSCADR<br>Parameter |
|------------|--------|---------------------|
| WSCE2      | WS41   | 011601              |
| WSCE2      | WS42   | 021602              |
| WSCE2      | WS43   | 031603              |
| WSCE2      | WS44   | 041604              |
| WSCE2      | WSPR2  | 001605              |
| WSCE2      | WS45   | 051701              |
| WSCE2      | WS46   | 061702              |
| WSCE2      | WS47   | 071703              |
| WSCE2      | WS48   | 081704              |
| WSCE2      | WS49   | 091705              |
| WSCE2      | WS50   | 101801              |
| WSCE2      | WS51   | 111802              |

D-16

# Appendix E. Specifying Line Interfaces and Modem Features

Figure E-1 provides the Create Line Description (CRTLIND) command parameter values that are related to IBM modems.

Recommended values for the IDLETIME and NONPRDRCV parameters, which are specified with the CRTLIND command, are also included in this appendix.

|               | ſ                                            | Line Description Parameters |        |        |                      |       |                  |                  |         |        |        |                     |                  |                       |                        |                       |
|---------------|----------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|--------|--------|----------------------|-------|------------------|------------------|---------|--------|--------|---------------------|------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|
|               |                                              |                             |        |        |                      |       |                  |                  |         | WIBE?  |        | DCFGRP <sup>8</sup> | A, B, C          |                       |                        |                       |
| ,             | Modem <sup>1</sup>                           | RATE                        | SWNBKU | SELECT | NONRTNZ <sup>4</sup> | СГОСК | AUTOCALL         | AUTOANS          | ANSTONE | NORMAL | BACKUP | IF US/CANADA        | IF NOT US/CANADA | RATETYPE <sup>9</sup> | DIALMODE <sup>10</sup> | ANSMODE <sup>11</sup> |
| 1             | SW MA 1200 bps                               | 1200                        | NO     | YES    | YES                  | YES   | NO               | NO               | NO      | 2      | N/A    | С                   | N/A              | OPT                   | MAN                    | MAN                   |
|               | SW AA 1200 bps                               | 1200                        | NO     | YES    | YES                  | YES   | NO               | YES              | NO      | 2      | Ņ/A    | С                   | Α                | OPT                   | MAN                    | OPT                   |
|               | NSW 1200 bps                                 | 1200                        | NO     | YES    | YES                  | YES   | NO               | NO               | NO      | 4      | N/A    | Α                   | Α                | OPT                   | N/A                    | N/A                   |
| IBM .         | NSW SNBU 1200 bps                            | 1200                        | YES    | YES    | YES                  | YES   | NO               | YES              | NO      | 4      | 2      | С                   | N/A              | OPT                   | MAN                    | OPT                   |
| Integrated    | IBM DDS <sup>2</sup> Adapter                 | OPT <sup>3</sup>            | NO     | NO     | NO                   | NO    | NO               | NO               | NO      | 4      | N/A    | Α                   | Α                | FULL                  | N/A                    | N/A                   |
| Modem         | IBM X2IT HS NSW                              | 56000                       | NO     | NO     | NO                   | NO    | NO               | NO               | NO      | 4      | N/A    | А                   | N/A              | OPT                   | MAN                    | OPT                   |
|               | IBM V.35 HS NSW                              | OPT <sup>3</sup>            | NO     | NO     | NO                   | NO    | NO               | NO               | NO      | 4      | N/A    | Α                   | N/A              | FULL                  | N/A                    | N/A                   |
|               | SW AA 2400 bps                               | 2400                        | NO     | YES    | YES                  | NO    | NO               | YES              | NO      | 2      | N/A    | С                   | Α                | OPT                   | MAN                    | OPT                   |
|               | NSW 2400 bps                                 | 2400                        | NO     | YES    | YES                  | NO    | NO               | NO               | NO      | 4      | N/A    | Α                   | A                | OPT                   | N/A                    | N/A                   |
|               | SW AA 4800 bps                               | 4800                        | NO     | YES    | YES                  | NO    | NO               | YES              | NO      | 2      | N/A    | С                   | Α                | OPT                   | MAN                    | OPT                   |
| l l           | NSW 4800 bps                                 | 4800                        | NO     | YES    | YES                  | NO    | NO               | NO               | NO      | 4      | N/A    | Α                   | Α                | OPT                   | N/A                    | N/A                   |
| ì             | IBM 3976-3 SW                                | 1200                        | NO     | YES    | YES                  | YES   | NO               | OPT <sup>6</sup> | NO      | 2      | N/A    | N/A                 | В                | OPT                   | MAN                    | OPT                   |
|               | IBM 3976-3 NSW                               | 1200                        | NO     | YES    | YES                  | YES   | NO               | NO               | NO      | OPT    | N/A    | N/A                 | Α                | OPT                   | N/A                    | N/A                   |
|               | IBM 3872 SW                                  | 2400                        | NO     | YES    | YES                  | NO    | OPT <sup>5</sup> | YES              | NO      | 2      | N/A    | С                   | В                | OPT                   | OPT                    | OPT                   |
| l             | IBM 3872 NSW                                 | 2400                        | NO     | YES    | YES                  | NO    | NO               | NO               | NO      | OPT    | N/A    | Α                   | Α                | OPT                   | N/A                    | N/A                   |
|               | IBM 3872 NSW SNBU                            | 2400                        | YES    | YES    | YES                  | NO    | NO               | OPT <sup>6</sup> | NO      | OPT    | 2      | С                   | В                | OPT                   | MAN                    | OPT                   |
| į             | IBM 3874 SW                                  | 4800                        | NO     | YES    | YES                  | NO    | OPT <sup>5</sup> | YES              | NO      | 2      | N/A    | С                   | В                | OPT                   | OPT                    | OPT                   |
|               | IBM 3874 NSW                                 | 4800                        | NO     | YES    | YES                  | NO    | NO               | NO               | NO      | 4      | N/A    | Α                   | Α                | OPT                   | N/A                    | N/A                   |
|               | IBM 3874 NSW SNBU                            | 4800                        | YES    | YES    | YES                  | NO    | NO               | OPT <sup>6</sup> | NO      | 4      | 2      | С                   | В                | OPT                   | MAN                    | OPT                   |
| or Equivalent | IBM 3875 NSW                                 | 7200                        | NO     | YES    | YES                  | NO    | NO               | NO               | NO      | 4      | N/A    | Α                   | Α                | OPT                   | N/A                    | N/A                   |
| Equivalent    | IBM 3875 NSW SNBU                            | 7200                        | YES    | YES    | YES                  | NO    | NO               | OPT <sup>6</sup> | NO      | 4      | 2      | С                   | В                | OPT                   | MAN                    | OPT                   |
|               | IBM 3863 SW                                  | 2400                        | NO     | YES    | YES                  | NO    | NO               | YES              | NO      | 2      | N/A    | С                   | В                | OPT                   | MAN                    | OPT                   |
|               | IBM 3863 NSW                                 | 2400                        | NO     | YES    | YES                  | NO    | NO               | NO               | ИО      | 4      | N/A    | Α                   | <u> </u>         | OPT                   | N/A                    | N/A                   |
|               | IBM 3863 NSW SNBU                            | 2400                        | YES    | YES    | YES                  | NO    | NO               | NO <sup>12</sup> | NO      | 4      | 4      | С                   | В                | OPT                   | MAN                    | MAN                   |
| 1             | IBM 3864 SW                                  | 4800                        | NO     | YES    | YES                  | NO    | NO               | YES              | NO      | 2      | N/A    | С                   | В                | OPT                   | MAN                    | OPT                   |
|               | IBM 3864 NSW                                 | 4800                        | NO     | YES    | YES                  | NO    | NO               | NO               | NO      | 4      | N/A    | Α                   | Α                | OPT                   | N/A                    | N/A                   |
|               | IBM 3864 NSW SNBU                            | 4800                        | YES    | YES    | YES                  | NO    | NO               | NO <sup>12</sup> | NO      | 4      | 4      | С                   | В                | OPT                   | MAN                    | MAN                   |
| Į į           | IBM 3865 NSW                                 | 9600                        | NO     | YES    | YES                  | NO    | NO               | NO               | NO      | 4      | N/A    | Α                   | Α                | OPT                   | N/A                    | N/A                   |
|               | IBM 3865 NSW SNBU                            | 9600                        | YES    | YES    | YES                  | NO    | NO               | NO <sup>12</sup> | NO      | 4      | 4      | С                   | В                | OPT                   | MAN                    | MAN                   |
|               | Local DDS <sup>13</sup><br>Attachment        | OPT <sup>14</sup>           | NO     | NO     | NO                   | NO    | NO               | NO               | NO      | 4      | N/A    | А                   | Α                | FULL                  | N/A                    | N/A                   |
|               | Local High-Speed <sup>15</sup><br>Attachment | 56000                       | NO     | NO     | NO                   | NO    | NO               | NO               | NO      | 4      | N/A    | А                   | A                | FULL                  | N/A                    | N/A                   |
|               | X.25 Network (X.21 or X.21 bis interface)    | OPT <sup>16</sup>           | NO     | NO     | NO                   | NO    | NO               | NO               | NO      | 4      | N/A    | А                   | А                | FULL                  | N/A                    | N/A                   |

Figure E-1 (Part 1 of 2). CRTLIND Command Parameter Values Related to IBM Modems

```
AA = Autoanswer
   MA = Manual answer
   SW = Switched
   NSW = Nonswitched
  HS = High Speed
<sup>2</sup>DDS = Digital Data Service. See Note 13 for use as a local high-speed interface.
<sup>3</sup>OPT = Optional DDS rates are 56,000, 9600, 4800, or 2400 bps. Enter the rate that was specified at the time of system
order/installation. Optional V.35 rates are 48,000 bps for a remote connection and 56,000 bps for a local connection.
4NONRTNZ(*YES) must be specified for SDLC lines requiring System/38-supplied (internal) clock, for SDLC lines using IBM 3872
modems, and for SDLC lines configured for V.26 bis operation when using IBM SW AA 2400 bps integrated modems or IBM
 3863 modems.
 NONRTNZ entries shown for other IBM modems are not mandatory. However, all SDLC lines and modems that communicate
 with each other must specify the same NRZI/NRZ coding option. NONRTNZ parameter must be left blank for BSC or BSCT
<sup>5</sup>OPT = Specify AUTOCALL(*YES) if an autocall feature is installed for use with this line.
<sup>6</sup>OPT = Specify AUTOANS(*YES) if the modem has the capability to automatically answer an incoming call.
^{7}2 = \text{Two-wire}.
 4 = Four-wire.
OPT = Two-wire or four-wire may be specified depending on the network line facilities.
 N/A = Not applicable (no backup connection is possible).
<sup>8</sup>N/A = Modem not available for this geographic category.
<sup>9</sup>OPT = Full or half rate may be specified. End-to-end rate type consistency must be maintained (with all lines and modems that
 communicate with each other).
^{10}N/A = Not applicable.
  MAN = Manual call.
  OPT = Either manual call or autocall operation can be specified for lines having AUTOCALL(*YES) specified.
^{11}N/A = Not applicable.
  MAN = Manual answer.
  OPT = Either manual answer or autoanswer operation can be specified for lines having AUTOANS(*YES) specified.
<sup>12</sup>The modem has auto answer capability, but auto answer on this type of modem is not supported by System/38.
<sup>13</sup>For local connection of System/38 to System/38 or System/38 to System/34. See Note 2 for connection to a digital data
  service network.
<sup>14</sup>OPT = 56,000, 9600, 4800, or 2400 bits per second.
<sup>15</sup>For local connection of Series/1 to System/38 only.
<sup>16</sup>OPT = 56 000, 48 000, 19 200, 9600, 4800, 2400, or 1200 bits per second
```

Figure E-1 (Part 2 of 2). CRTLIND Command Parameter Values Related to IBM Modems

System/38 modem abbreviations:

# RECOMMENDED VALUES FOR LINE DESCRIPTION PARAMETERS: IDLETIME AND NONPRORCV

System/38, as a primary SDLC station, has the responsibility for the orderly, continuous operation of a data link or line, and it must check for responses to its commands. As a secondary SDLC station, System/38 is responsible for proper line operation in the event of time-outs or periods of inactivity on the line. Two basic time-outs, or time intervals after which System/38 will check conditions, are used for this purpose:

- Idle detect (SDLC primary line)
- Nonproductive receive (SDLC primary and secondary)

System/38, when communicating with an X.25 network, has the ability to control the maximum amount of time that the system should wait for acknowledgment from the network for each frame transmission. This is a consideration between the System/38 and the local DCE and is not dependent on the far end connection across the network. The basic time-out, or time interval after which the System/38 will check conditions, that is used for this purpose is idle detect (link level timer for X.25 called HDLC-T1).

The two parameters used to specify these time intervals are IDLETIME and/or NONPRDRCV on the line description work sheet. For more information on the idle state time and nonproductive receive time, refer to the IBM Synchronous Data Link Control General Information manual or the X.25 Interface for Attaching SNA Nodes to Packet Switched Data Networks manual.

**Note:** For switched lines to which one or more 5294 Control Units are attached, a value of 0 is not recommended for the IDLETIME parameter; instead, specify a value of 38.

#### **IDLETIME Parameter For SDLC Lines**

For SDLC primary lines, the IDLETIME value should be set larger than the maximum time one would expect to wait (upon completing the primary station transmission) for the beginning of the secondary station response. This time should be greater than the sum of:

- · Propagation time to the secondary station.
- · Processing time at the secondary station control unit. This is the time that the control unit takes to respond (not including customer programs or operator response time).
- · Clear-to-send time at the secondary station modem.
- · Propagation time from the secondary station.

Each unit of value adds 53.3 milliseconds. Allowable values are 0-255 (or 0-13.6 seconds). A recommended minimum time is 2 seconds (a value of 38). As the default condition, if 0 is specified or if the IDLETIME parameter value is not specified, the machine will use a time of 0.5 second.

For SDLC secondary lines, this parameter should be ignored.

## **IDLETIME Parameter For X.25 Lines**

For X.25 networks, the IDLETIME value should be set to the value prescribed by the network provider (X.25 DCE) for the link level timer called HDLC-T1.

Each unit of value adds represents .1 seconds. Allowable values are 3-99 (or .3-9.9 seconds). As a default condition, if no value is specified, the machine will use a value of 6 giving a time of 0.6 seconds.

Since the time-out is a function of line speed and maximum frame size, the following table represents the minimum recommended values to be specified for each line speed.

| Line Speed<br>(kbps) | Value | Time<br>(seconds) |
|----------------------|-------|-------------------|
| 19.2 to 64           | 3     | .3                |
| 9.6                  | 6     | .6                |
| 4.8                  | 12    | 1.2               |
| 2.4                  | 20    | 2.0               |
| 1.2                  | 30    | 3.0               |

#### **NONPRDRCV Parameter for SDLC Primary Lines**

As the primary station, the System/38 must provide a time-out facility for receive operations to monitor nonidle, nonproductive conditions (such as bits being received over the transmission facility that do not result in idle or productive frames). For example, these conditions could be caused by secondary station malfunctions that cause continuous transmission.

Because the nonproductive receive (NONPRDRCV) is data dependent, it becomes line-speed dependent. Use the following table for recommended NONPRDRCV parameter values.

|               | For 5250 or PLU1 Devices |                                | For Peer Devices   |                          |
|---------------|--------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------------|
| Line<br>Speed | NONPRDRCV<br>Timer       | Parameter<br>Value to<br>Enter | NONPRDRCV<br>Timer | Parameter Value to Enter |
| 600           | 5.5 seconds              | 11                             | 11 seconds         | 22                       |
| 1200          | 3.0 seconds              | 6                              | 6 seconds          | 12                       |
| 2400          | 2.0 seconds              | 4                              | 4 seconds          | 8                        |
| 4800          | 1.0 second               | 2                              | 2 seconds          | 4                        |
| 9600          | 1.0 second               | 2                              | 1.0 second         | 2                        |
| 48 000        | 0.5 second               | 1                              | 0.5 second         | 1                        |
| 56 000        | 0.5 second               | 1                              | 0.5 second         | 1                        |

If a line can run at dual speeds, enter the value for the lower speed.

### **NONPRDRCV Parameter For SDLC Secondary Lines**

As the secondary station, the System/38 must provide a time-out facility for disconnecting switched lines in the event of long periods of line inactivity. A switched line is disconnected if valid frames of information are not received within the specified time-out value.

The time-out value (0 through 255) specifies, in 500 millisecond intervals, the length of inactivity allowed. Normally 30 seconds (a value of 60) is adequate. The maximum value of 255 specifies a time-out of 127.5 seconds. If zero is specified, the system assigns a default time of 128 seconds.

# RECOMMENDED VALUES FOR CONTROL UNIT DESCRIPTION PARAMETER: **NETRSPTMR**

The NETRSPTMR parameter specifies the time-out value to be used for the logical link level time-out condition known as X.25/LT1. Values from 1 to 255 may be specified where each unit represents 1 second. If no value is specified, a default time-out of 30 seconds will be provided.

To determine the recommended value for this time-out, refer to the product documentation for X.25 support on the particular product that this controller object represents. The following examples are provided for guidance only:

| CUD TYPE            | X.25/LT1 Recommendation |
|---------------------|-------------------------|
| 5294                | 10 seconds              |
| PEER (S/36)         | 10 seconds              |
| PEER (S/38)         | 30 seconds              |
| PU2 (3725 NCP/NPSI) | 30 seconds              |
| PU2 (4300)          | 30 seconds              |

# TELEPHONE NUMBERS IN REMOTE CONTROLLER DESCRIPTIONS FOR SDLC OR BSC NETWORKS

For SDLC or BSC networks, when specifying values for the TELNBR (telephone number) parameter for the Create Control Unit Description (CRTCUD) command, only the following characters are valid:

- The digits 0 through 9
- · The separator character (SEP), which is keyboard entry ' (apostrophe)
- The end-of-number character, which is keyboard entry \* (asterisk)
- Four other special characters, which are the following keyboard entries:

: , + ?

If any character other than the digits 0 through 9 is specified in the TELNBR parameter value, the entire telephone number must be enclosed in apostrophes.

You cannot specify a hyphen (-) in the TELNBR parameter, even if you enclose the parameter value in apostrophes.

You must verify with your autocall equipment supplier that special characters are valid in telephone numbers.

#### **Separator Character**

The separator character can be used with some autocall equipment to provide a pause between dial digits to wait for a second dial tone. Specify the separator character in the digit position where the pause is required.

#### **End-of-Number Character**

The end-of-number character is valid only with autocall equipment that requires its use. System/38 does not support the end-of-number character with autocall equipment that transfers control to the associated modem without verifying that an answer tone has been returned.

#### **Other Special Characters**

Certain types of autocall equipment may require that additional special characters be used in the TELNBR parameter. If additional special characters are required, use the following table to determine the correct character to use:

| Hex Value<br>Sent to<br>Autocall<br>Equipment | Binary<br>Value | Keyboard<br>Entry |
|-----------------------------------------------|-----------------|-------------------|
| Α                                             | 1010            | :                 |
| В                                             | 1011            | ' (apostrophe)    |
| E                                             | 1110            | +                 |
| F                                             | 1111            | ?                 |

### TELEPHONE NUMBERS IN REMOTE CONTROLLER DESCRIPTIONS FOR X.25 **NETWORKS**

For X.25 networks, the TELNBR field is used to define the remote DTE address for switched virtual circuit (SVC) attached remote control units. This address is provided by the X.25 network supplier. Only decimal digits 0-9 are allowed. If the TELNBR is not unique between various control units, the NETCNNPWD value will be linked with the TELNBR to provide a unique identifier for incoming and outgoing calls to each control unit.

E-10

# Appendix F. Print Images and Translate Tables

For each system printer, the print image (PRTIMG) parameter on the Create Device Description (CRTDEVD) command identifies which print image is used by the printer in normal operations. (The print image specified can be overridden for special printing jobs using the CRTPRTF, CHGPRTF, or OVRPRTF command; the print belt or train may also need to be changed.) A translate table is associated with each print image. When you first install your system, IBM supplies a print image and translate table (both named QSYSIMAGE) in the QGPL library shipped with CPF.

On the 4245 Printer, you do not need to create a print image and translate table for an IBM-supplied print band. Since the 4245 can sense which print image is mounted, the System/38 data management does not need to down load the print image to the printer.

However, you do need to create a print image and translate table for special order print bands.

To create a print image and translate table for non-IBM print belts or train arrangements, see the CPF Programmer's Guide.

To create a print image and translate table for IBM-supplied print belts or train arrangements, you need only create a print image. Use the Create Print Image (CRTPRTIMG) command, and specify the BELTNBR parameter instead of the SRCFILE and SRCMBR parameters. A translate table is automatically created for you. The print image and the translate table have the same name (the name you specify for the print image) and are stored as different object types (\*PRTIMG and \*TBL) in the library you specify.

To change a translate table and print image, delete the old ones before using the Create Print Image (CRTPRTIMG) command. For example, once the system is installed and operational, you find it necessary to replace the existing print image. Do the following steps:

 Place your message queue in break mode to receive system operator messages. If you have created a unique system operator message queue, you must use its name instead of QSYSOPR. Otherwise enter:

CHGMSGQ QSYSOPR \*BREAK

- 2. Key in DLTPRTIMG QSYSIMAGE.QGPL, then press the Enter key.
- 3. Key in DLTTBL QSYSIMAGE.QGPL, then press the Enter key.
- Key in CRTPRTIMG PRTIMG(QSYSIMAGE.QGPL) BELTNBR(NNNNNNN) DEVTYPE 3262 5211

5211

3203

where NNNNNN = belt number or train arrangement

 After the print image and translate table are created, the system printer (QSYSPRT or QSYSPRT2) must be varied offline and varied online again to properly load the translate table and print image. Also, any writer currently active for the system printer must be canceled.

Enter the following commands:

- a. CNLWTR printer-name \*IMMED
- b. VRYDEV printer-name \*OFF
- c. VRYDEV printer-name \*ON

where printer-name is QSYSPRT or QSYSPRT2.

Use the following tables to determine the belt numbers and train arrangements. For example, if you have a 3262 Printer (Model A1 or Model B1) with a print belt containing 96 EBCDIC characters and the characters are .095 inches high, use BELTNBR(8629684).

| 22 | ^^ | <b>D</b> |    |    | -   |
|----|----|----------|----|----|-----|
| 32 | bZ | PR       | IN | 11 | KS. |

| 3262 PRI                   | NTERS                          |                            |              |                    |                            |                  |                        |              |                    |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------------|--------------|--------------------|----------------------------|------------------|------------------------|--------------|--------------------|
| 0202 1 111                 |                                |                            |              |                    | Model                      | Language Group   | Character Set          | Height       | Belt Number        |
| Model                      | Language Group                 | Character Set              | Height       | Belt Number        | 3262 A1, B1<br>3262 A1, B1 | Italy<br>Italy   | 48 EBCDIC<br>48 EBCDIC | .095<br>.079 | 8629678<br>8629589 |
| 3262 A1, B1                | Austria/Germany                | 48 EBCDIC                  | .095         | 8629672            | 3262 A1, B1                | Italy            | 64 EBCDIC              | .075         | 8629560            |
| 3262 A1, B1                | Austria/Germany                | 48 EBCDIC                  | .079         | 8629583            | 3262 A1, B1                | Italy            | 64 EBCDIC              | .033         | 8629575            |
| 3262 A1, B1                | Austria/Germany                | 48 EXT EBCDIC              | .095         | 8629698            | 3262 A1, B1                | Italy            | 64 OPT EBCDIC          | .095         | 8629627            |
| 3262 A1, B1                | Austria/Germany                | 48 EXT EBCDIC              | .079         | 8629699            | 3262 A1, B1                | Italy            | 64 OPT EBCDIC          | .079         | 8629611            |
| 3262 A1, B1                | Austria/Germany                | 64 EBCDIC                  | .095         | 8629554            | 3262 A1, B1                | Italy            | 96 EBCDIC              | .095         | 8629691            |
| 3262 A1, B1                | Austria/Germany                | 64 EBCDIC                  | .079         | 8629569            |                            | ,                | 30 220210              | .000         | 0023031            |
| 3262 A1, B1                | Austria/Germany                | 64 OPT EBCDIC              | .095         | 8629620            | 3262 A1, B1                | Japan            | 48 EBCDIC              | .095         | 8629683            |
| 3262 A1, B1                | Austria/Germany                | 64 OPT EBCDIC              | .079         | 8629604            | 3262 A1, B1                | Japan            | 48 EBCDIC              | .079         | 8629594            |
| 3262 A1, B1                | Austria/Germany                | 96 EBCDIC                  | .095         | 8629685            | 3262 A1, B1                | Japan            | 64 EBCDIC              | .095         | 8629566            |
|                            |                                |                            |              |                    | 3262 A1, B1                | Japan            | 64 EBCDIC              | .079         | 8629581            |
| 3262 A1, B1                | Belgium                        | 48 EBCDIC                  | .095         | 8629673            | 3262 A1, B1                | Japan            | 64 OPT EBCDIC          | .095         | 8629628            |
| 3262 A1, B1                | Belgium                        | 48 EBCDIC                  | .079         | 8629584            | 3262 A1, B1                | Japan            | 64 OPT EBCDIC          | .079         | 8629612            |
| 3262 A1, B1                | Belgium                        | 64 EBCDIC                  | .095         | 8629555            | 3262 A1, B1                | Japan            | 96 EBCDIC              | .095         | 8629697            |
| 3262 A1, B1                | Belgium                        | 64 EBCDIC                  | .079         | 8629570            |                            |                  |                        |              |                    |
| 3262 A1, B1                | Belgium                        | 64 OPT EBCDIC              | .095         | 832 <b>9621</b>    | 3262 A1, B1                | Katakana         | 96 Katakana            | .095         | 8281337            |
| 3262 A1, B1                | Belgium                        | 64 OPT EBCDIC              | .079         | 8629605            | 3262 A1, B1                | Katakana         | 128 EBCDIC             | .095         | 8629637            |
| 3262 A1, B1                | Belgium                        | 96 EBCDIC                  | .095         | 8629686            | 3262 A1, B1                | Multinational    | 64 EBCDIC              | .095         | 8629665            |
| 3262 A1, B1                | Pro=il                         | ea Encouc                  | 005          | 0004040            | 3262 A1, B1                | Multinational    | 96 EBCDIC              | .095         | 8629664            |
| 3262 A1, B1                | Brazil<br>Brazil               | 64 EBCDIC<br>64 EBCDIC     | .095         | 8281343            | 3262 A1, B1                | Multinational    | 188 EBCDIC             | .095         | 8629663            |
| 3262 A1, B1                | Brazil                         | 64 OPT EBCDIC              | .079<br>.095 | 8281342            | 3202 AI, DI                | Wichingtional    | 100 EBCDIC             | .033         | 0029003            |
| 3262 A1, B1                | Brazil                         | 64 OPT EBCDIC              | .095         | 8629622<br>8629606 | 3262 A1, B1                | Portugal         | 48 EBCDIC              | .095         | 8629679            |
| 3262 A1, B1                | Brazil                         | 96 EBCDIC                  | .079         | 8281344            | 3262 A1, B1                | Portugal         | 48 EBCDIC              | .079         | 8629590            |
| 3202 A1, B1                | Diazii                         | 30 EBCDIC                  | .050         | 0201344            | 3262 A1, B1                | Portugal         | 64 EBCDIC              | .095         | 8629561            |
| 3262 A1, B1                | Canadian French                | 48 EBCDIC                  | .095         | 8629669            | 3262 A1, B1                | Portugal         | 64 EBCDIC              | .079         | 8629576            |
| 3262 A1, B1                | Canadian French                | 48 EBCDIC                  | .079         | 8629668            | 3262 A1, B1                | Portugal         | 64 OPT EBCDIC          | .095         | 8629629            |
| 3262 A1, B1                | Canadian French                | 64 EBCDIC                  | .095         | 8629556            | 3262 A1, B1                | Portugal         | 64 OPT EBCDIC          | .079         | 8629613            |
| 3262 A1, B1                | Canadian French                | 64 EBCDIC                  | .079         | 8629571            | 3262 A1, B1                | Portugal         | 96 EBCDIC              | .095         | 8629692            |
| 3262 A1, B1                | Canadian French                | 64 OPT EBCDIC              | .095         | 8629623            |                            |                  |                        |              |                    |
| 3262 A1, B1                | Canadian French                | 64 OPT EBCDIC              | .079         | 8629607            | 3262 A1, B1                | Spain            | 48 EBCDIC              | .095         | 8629680            |
| 3262 A1, B1                | Canadian French                | 96 EBCDIC                  | .095         | 8629687            | 3262 A1, B1                | Spain            | 48 EBCDIC              | .079         | 8629591            |
| 3262 A1, B1                | Canadian French                | 116 EBCDIC                 | .095         | 8281345            | 3262 A1, B1                | Spain            | 64 EBCDIC              | .095         | 8629562            |
|                            |                                |                            |              |                    | 3262 A1, B1                | Spain            | 64 EBCDIC              | .079         | 8629577            |
| 3262 A1, B1                | Denmark/Norway                 | 48 EBCDIC                  | .095         | 8629675            | 3262 A1, B1                | Spain            | 64 OPT EBCDIC          | .095         | 8629630            |
| 3262 A1, B1                | Denmark/Norway                 | 48 EBCDIC                  | .079         | 8629586            | 3262 A1, B1                | Spain            | 64 OPT EBCDIC          | .079         | 8629614            |
| 3262 A1, B1                | Denmark/Norway                 | 64 EBCDIC                  | .095         | 8629557            | 3262 A1, B1                | Spain            | 96 EBCDIC              | .095         | 8629693            |
| 3262 A1, B1                | Denmark/Norway                 | 64 EBCDIC                  | .079         | 8629572            | 3262 A1, B1                | Spanish Speaking | 48 EBCDIC              | .095         | 8629681            |
| 3262 A1, B1                | Denmark/Norway                 | 64 OPT EBCDIC              | .095         | 8629624            | 3262 A1, B1                | Spanish Speaking | 48 EBCDIC              | .079         | 8629592            |
| 3262 A1, B1                | Denmark/Norway                 | 64 OPT EBCDIC              | .079         | 8629608            | 3262 A1, B1                | Spanish Speaking | 64 EBCDIC              | .075         | 8629563            |
| 3262 A1, B1                | Denmark / Norway               | 96 EBCDIC                  | .095         | 8629688            | 3262 A1, B1                | Spanish Speaking | 64 EBCDIC              | .079         | 8629578            |
| 3262 A1, B1                | Finland/Sweden                 | 48 EBCDIC                  | .095         | 8629676            | 3262 A1, B1                | Spanish Speaking | 64 OPT EBCDIC          | .095         | 8629631            |
| 3262 A1, B1                | Finland/Sweden                 | 48 EBCDIC                  | .079         | 8629587            | 3262 A1, B1                |                  | 64 OPT EBCDIC          | .079         | 8629615            |
| 3262 A1, B1                | Finland/Sweden                 | 64 EBCDIC                  | .095         | 8629558            |                            | Spanish Speaking | 96 EBCDIC              | .095         | 8629694            |
| 3262 A1, B1                | Finland/Sweden                 | 64 EBCDIC                  | .079         | 8629573            |                            |                  |                        |              |                    |
| 3262 A1, B1                | Finland/Sweden                 | 64 OPT EBCDIC              | .095         | 8629625            | 3262 A1, B1                | United Kingdom   | 48 EBCDIC              | .095         | 8629682            |
| 3262 A1, B1                | Finland/Sweden                 | 64 OPT EBCDIC              | .079         | 8629609            | 3262 A1, B1                | United Kingdom   | 48 EBCDIC              | .079         | 8629593            |
| 3262 A1, B1                | Finland/Sweden                 | 96 EBCDIC                  | .095         | 8629689            | 3262 A1, B1                | United Kingdom   | 64 EBCDIC              | .095         | 8629564            |
|                            |                                |                            |              |                    | 3262 A1, B1                | United Kingdom   | 64 EBCDIC              | .079         | 8629579            |
| 3262 A1, B1                | France                         | 48 EBCDIC                  | .095         | 8629677            | 3262 A1, B1                | United Kingdom   | 64 OPT EBCDIC          | .095         | 8629632            |
| 3262 A1, B1                | France                         | 48 EBCDIC                  | .079         | 8629588            | 3262 A1, B1                | United Kingdom   | 64 OPT EBCDIC          | .079         | 8629616            |
| 3262 A1, B1                | France                         | 64 EBCDIC                  | .095         | 8629559            | 3262 A1, B1                | United Kingdom   | 96 EBCDIC              | .095         | 8629695            |
| 3262 A1, B1                | France                         | 64 EBCDIC                  | .079         | 8629574            | 2262 44 24                 | 110 40011        |                        |              |                    |
| 3262 A1, B1                | France                         | 64 OPT EBCDIC              | .095         | 8629626            | 3262 A1, B1                | US ASCII         | 64 ASCII               | .095         | 8629567            |
| 3262 A1, B1                | France                         | 64 OPT EBCDIC              | .079         | 8629610            | 3262 A1, B1                | US ASCII         | 64 ASCII               | .079         | 8629582            |
| 3262 A1, B1                | France                         | 96 EBCDIC                  | .095         | 8629690            | 3262 A1, B1                | US ASCII         | 64 OPT ASCII           | .095         | 8629618            |
| 2262 44 54                 | I-4                            | 40 500000                  | 005          | 0000074            | 3262 A1, B1<br>3262 A1, B1 | US ASCII         | 64 OPT ASCII           | .079         | 8629602            |
| 3262 A1, B1                | International                  | 48 EBCDIC                  | .095         | 8629674            | SZUZ AI, BI                | US ASCII         | 96 ASCII               | .095         | 8629600            |
| 3262 A1, B1                | International                  | 48 EBCDIC                  | .079         | 8629585            | 3262 A1, B1                | Brazil           | 48 EBCDIC              | .079         | 8630314            |
| 3262 A1, B1                | International                  | 64 EBCDIC                  | .095         | 8629565            | 3262 A1, B1                | Brazil           | 48 EBCDIC              | .095         | 8630315            |
| 3262 A1, B1                | International                  | 64 EBCDIC                  | .079         | 8629580            | , _ ,                      | -                |                        | <del>.</del> |                    |
| 3262 A1, B1<br>3262 A1, B1 | International                  | 64 OPT EBCDIC              | .095         | 8629619            |                            |                  |                        |              |                    |
| 3262 A1, B1                | International<br>International | 64 OPT EBCDIC<br>96 EBCDIC | .079<br>.095 | 8629603<br>8629696 |                            |                  |                        |              |                    |
| Once MI, DI                | coacondi                       | JO EDODIO                  | .000         | 5023000            |                            |                  |                        |              |                    |

| 84-4-1           |                                    | 01                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | 11-1-64        | D-14 N             |          | Na - 4-1 |                | 01            | 11-1-64 | Date Name to a |
|------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|--------------------|----------|----------|----------------|---------------|---------|----------------|
| Model            | Language Group                     | Character Set<br>48 EBCDIC                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Height         | Beit Numb          | oer      | Model    | Language Group | Character Set | Height  | Belt Number    |
| 3262 A1, B1      | US EBCDIC                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | .095           | 8629671            |          | 5211 2   | Finland/Sweden | 48 EBCDIC     | .095    | 8629495        |
| 3262 A1, B1      | US EBCDIC                          | 48 EBCDIC                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | .079           | 8629670            |          | 5211 2   | Finland/Sweden | 48 EBCDIC     | .079    | 1794939        |
| 3262 A1, B1      | US EBCDIC                          | 60 S/38 Special                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | .095           | 8629661            |          | 5211 2   | Finland/Sweden | 48 OCR-A      | .095    | 8268846        |
| 3262 A1, B1      | US EBCDIC                          | 60 S/38 Special                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | .079           | 8629662            |          | 5211 2   | Finland/Sweden | 48 OCR-B      | .079    | 8268771        |
| 3262 A1, B1      | US EBCDIC                          | 64 EBCDIC                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | .095           | 8629553            |          | 5211 2   | Finland/Sweden | 64 EBCDIC     | .095    | 1794877        |
| 3262 A1, B1      | US EBCDIC                          | 64 EBCDIC                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | .079           | 8629568            |          | 5211 2   | Finland/Sweden | 64 EBCDIC     | .079    | 1795060        |
| 3262 A1, B1      | US EBCDIC                          | 64 OPT EBCDIC                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | .095           | 8629617            |          | 5211 2   | Finland/Sweden | 96 EBCDIC     | .095    | 1794878        |
| 3262 A1, B1      | US EBCDIC                          | 64 OPT EBCDIC                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | .079           | 8629601            |          | 5211 2   | France         | 48 EBCDIC     | .095    | 8629496        |
| 3262 A1, B1      | US EBCDIC                          | 96 EBCDIC                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | .095           | 8629684            |          | 5211 2   | France         | 48 EBCDIC     | .079    | 1794688        |
| 3262 A1, B1      | Optical Character                  | Reader Belt Imag                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | es and Tra     | nelate Tahi        | 68       | 5211 2   | France         | 64 EBCDIC     | .095    | 1794879        |
| 3_0_711, 51      | opiloai ollaraologi                | and a serial and a | ,00            |                    |          | 5211 2   | France         | 64 EBCDIC     | .079    | 1794693        |
| Model            | Characters and La                  | inguage Group                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | OCR-A          | Font OCR-I         | B Font   | 5211 2   | France         | 96 EBCDIC     | .095    | 1794880        |
| 3262 A1, B1      | 48 US/Canada                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | 8630370        | 86303              | 178      | 02112    | Tranco         | 00 2000.0     | .000    | 1704000        |
| 3262 A1, B1      | 48 Denmark/Norw                    | ay                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | 8630371        | 86303              | 379      | 5211 2   | International  | 48 EBCDIC     | .095    | 8629488        |
| 3262 A1, B1      | 48 Finland/Sweder                  | n                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | 8630372        | 86303              | 80       | 5211 2   | International  | 48 EBCDIC     | .079    | 1794986        |
| 3262 A1, B1      | 48 France                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | 8630373        | 86303              | 81       | 5211 2   | International  | 64 EBCDIC     | .095    | 1794988        |
| 3262 A1, B1      | 48 Italy                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | 8630374        | 86303              | 882      | 5211 2   | International  | 64 EBCDIC     | .079    | 1794952        |
| 3262 A1, B1      | 48 United Kingdom                  | 1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | 8630375        | 86303              | 183      | 5211 2   | International  | 96 EBCDIC     | .095    | 1794955        |
| 3262 A1, B1      | 48 Spanish Speakin                 | ng                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | 8630376        | i                  |          |          |                |               |         |                |
| 3262 A1, B1      | 48 Japan                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                | 86303              | 84       | 5211 2   | Italy          | 48 EBCDIC     | .095    | 8629497        |
| 3262 A1, B1      | 48ext Austria/Gerr                 | nany                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | 8630377        | 86303              | 885      | 5211 2   | Italy          | 48 EBCDIC     | .079    | 1794697        |
| 3262 A1, B1      | 128 Katakana                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                | 86303              | 86       | 5211 2   | Italy          | 48 OCR-A      | .095    | 8268847        |
|                  |                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                |                    |          | 5211 2   | Italy          | 48 OCR-B      | .095    | 8268773        |
|                  |                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                |                    |          | 5211 2   | Italy          | 64 EBCDIC     | .095    | 1794881        |
| 5211 PRI         | NTERS                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                |                    |          | 5211 2   | Italy          | 64 EBCDIC     | .079    | 1794836        |
| 0211111          | iti Eno                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                |                    |          | 5211 2   | Italy          | 96 EBCDIC     | .095    | 1794882        |
| Madal            | Language Croup                     | Character Set                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Unimba         | Dala Normal        | <b>.</b> |          |                |               |         |                |
| Model<br>5211 2  | Language Group                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Height<br>.095 | Belt Numl          | Der      | 5211 2   | Japan          | 48 EBCDIC     | .079    | 8629498        |
| 5211 2           | Austria/Germany<br>Austria/Germany | 48 EBCDIC<br>48 EBCDIC                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | .079           | 8629492<br>1794703 |          | 5211 2   | Japan          | 48 EBCDIC     | .079    | 1794979        |
| 5211 2           | Austria/Germany                    | 48 EXT EBCDIC                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | .095           | 1795030            |          | 5211 2   | Japan          | 48 OCR-B      | .095    | 8268774        |
| 5211 2           | Austria/Germany                    | 48 EXT EBCDIC                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | .035           | 1794695            |          | 5211 2   | Japan          | 64 EBCDIC     | .095    | 1794883        |
| 5211 2           | Austria/Germany                    | 48 EXT OCR-A                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | .075           | 8268844            |          | 5211 2   | Japan          | 64 EBCDIC     | .079    | 1794985        |
| 5211 2           | Austria/Germany                    | 48 EXT OCR-B                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | .095           | 8268767            |          | 5211 2   | Japan          | 96 EBCDIC     | .095    | 1794884        |
| 5211 2           | Austria/Germany                    | 64 EBCDIC                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | .095           | 1795301            |          |          |                |               | 205     |                |
| 5211 2           | Austria/Germany                    | 64 EBCDIC                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | .079           | 1795301            |          | 5211 2   | Katakana       | 96 Katakana   | .095    | 8268818        |
| 5211 2           | Austria/Germany                    | 96 EBCDIC                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | .075           | 1793304            |          | 5211 2   | Katakana       | 128 Katakana  | .095    | 1794991        |
| 5211 2           | Austria/ Germany                   | 90 EBCDIC                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | .095           | 1794670            |          | 5211 2   | Multinational  | 64 EBCDIC     | .095    | 8629485        |
| 5211 2           | Belgium                            | 48 EBCDIC                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | .095           | 8629493            |          | 5211 2   | Multinational  | 96 EBCDIC     | .095    | 8629486        |
| 5211 2           | Belgium                            | 48 EBCDIC                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | .079           | 1794927            |          | 5211 2   | Multinational  | 188 EBCDIC    | .095    | 8629487        |
| 5211 2           | Belgium                            | 64 EBCDIC                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | .095           | 1794671            |          | 02112    | Watanationa    | 100 EBODIO    | .000    | 0020407        |
| 5211 2           | Belgium                            | 64 EBCDIC                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | .079           | 1794933            |          | 5211 2   | Portugal       | 48 EBCDIC     | .095    | 8629499        |
| 5211 2           | Belgium                            | 96 EBCDIC                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | .095           | 1794672            |          | 5211 2   | Portugal       | 48 EBCDIC     | .079    | 1794908        |
|                  |                                    | 00 1202.0                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                | .,.,.              |          | 5211 2   | Portugal       | 64 EBCDIC     | .095    | 1794887        |
| 5211 2           | Brazil                             | 48 EBCDIC                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | .079           | 8629522            |          | 5211 2   | Portugal       | 64 EBCDIC     | .079    | 1794910        |
| 5211 2           | Brazil                             | 48 EBCDIC                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | .095           | 8629523            |          | 5211 2   | Portugal       | 96 EBCDIC     | .095    | 1794888        |
| 5211 2           | Brazil                             | 64 EBCDIC                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | .095           | 8629513            |          |          | · ·            |               |         |                |
| 5211 2           | Brazil                             | 64 EBCDIC                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | .079           | 8629512            |          | 5211 2   | Spain          | 48 EBCDIC     | .095    | 8629500        |
| 5211 2           | Brazil                             | 96 EBCDIC                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | .095           | 8629514            |          | 5211 2   | Spain          | 48 EBCDIC     | .079    | 1794912        |
|                  |                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                |                    |          | 5211 2   | Spain          | 64 EBCDIC     | .095    | 1794889        |
| 5211 2           | Canadian French                    | 48 EBCDIC                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | .095           | 8629491            |          | 5211 2   | Spain          | 64 EBCDIC     | .079    | 1794914        |
| 5211 2           | Canadian French                    | 48 EBCDIC                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | .079           | 1794975            |          | 5211 2   | Spain          | 96 EBCDIC     | .095    | 1794890        |
| 5211 2           | Canadian French                    | 64 EBCDIC                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | .095           | 1794624            |          |          |                |               |         |                |
| 5211 2           | Canadian French                    | 64 EBCDIC                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | .079           | 1794976            |          |          |                |               |         |                |
| 5211 2           | Canadian French                    | 96 EBCDIC                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | .095           | 1794625            |          |          |                |               |         |                |
| 5211 2           | Canadian French                    | 116 EBCDIC                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | .095           | 8268851            |          |          |                |               |         |                |
| E211 2           | Danmark /Alaman                    | 49 EDODIO                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | OOE            | 9630404            |          |          |                |               |         |                |
| 5211 2<br>5211 2 | Denmark / Norway                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | .095           | 8629494            |          |          |                |               |         |                |
| 5211 2<br>5211 2 | Denmark / Norway                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | .079           | 1794935            |          |          |                |               |         |                |
| 5211 2<br>5211 2 | Denmark / Norway                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | .095           | 8268845            |          |          |                |               |         |                |
| 5211 2<br>5211 2 | Denmark/Norway                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | .095           | 8268769            |          |          |                |               |         |                |
| 5211 2<br>5211 2 | Denmark/Norway<br>Denmark/Norway   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | .095<br>.079   | 1794820            |          |          |                |               |         |                |
| 5211 2           | Denmark/Norway                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | .079           | 1794937<br>1794876 |          |          |                |               |         |                |
| J211 Z           | Deminark/ Norway                   | 30 LDCDIC                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | .030           | 1/348/0            |          |          |                |               |         |                |

| Model  | Language Group   | Character Set   | Height | Belt Number |
|--------|------------------|-----------------|--------|-------------|
| 5211 2 | Spanish Speaking | 48 EBCDIC       | .095   | 8629501     |
| 5211 2 | Spanish Speaking | 48 EBCDIC       | .079   | 1794971     |
| 5211 2 | Spanish Speaking | 48 OCR-A        | .095   | 8268849     |
| 5211 2 | Spanish Speaking | 64 EBCDIC       | .095   | 1794915     |
| 5211 2 | Spanish Speaking | 64 EBCDIC       | .079   | 1794972     |
| 5211 2 | Spanish Speaking | 96 EBCDIC       | .095   | 1794916     |
|        |                  |                 |        |             |
| 5211 2 | United Kingdom   | 48 EBCDIC       | .095   | 8629502     |
| 5211 2 | United Kingdom   | 48 EBCDIC       | .079   | 1794929     |
| 5211 2 | United Kingdom   | 48 OCR-A        | .095   | 8268850     |
| 5211 2 | United Kingdom   | 48 OCR-B        | .095   | 8268777     |
| 5211 2 | United Kingdom   | 64 EBCDIC       | .095   | 1794963     |
| 5211 2 | United Kingdom   | 64 EBCDIC       | .079   | 1794930     |
| 5211 2 | United Kingdom   | 96 EBCDIC       | .095   | 1794962     |
|        |                  |                 |        |             |
| 5211 2 | US ASCII         | 64 EBCDIC       | .095   | 1794952     |
| 5211 2 | US ASCII         | 64 ASCII        | .079   | 1794988     |
| 5211 2 | US ASCII         | 96 EBCDIC       | .095   | 1794955     |
| 5211 2 | US EBCDIC        | 38 SPECIAL      | .079   | 1794993     |
| 5211 2 | US EBCDIC        | 38 SPECIAL      | .095   | 1795023     |
| 5211 2 | US EBCDIC        | 42 NUMERIC      | .079   | 8268762     |
| 5211 2 | US EBCDIC        | 42 NUMERIC      | .095   | 8269490     |
| 5211 2 | US EBCDIC        | 48 EBCDIC       | .095   | 8629488     |
| 5211 2 | US EBCDIC        | 48 EBCDIC       | .079   | 1794986     |
| 5211 2 | US EBCDIC        | 48 OCR-A        | .095   | 8268843     |
| 5211 2 | US EBCDIC        | 48 OCR-B        | .095   | 8268764     |
| 5211 2 | US EBCDIC        | 60 S/38 Special | .095   | 8629476     |
| 5211 2 | US EBCDIC        | 60 S/38 Special | .079   | 8629477     |
| 5211 2 | US EBCDIC        | 64 EBCDIC       | .095   | 1794622     |
| 5211 2 | US EBCDIC        | 64 EBCDIC       | .079   | 1794987     |
| 5211 2 | US EBCDIC        | 96 EBCDIC       | .095   | 1794623     |
| 02112  | CO LDODIO        | 30 EDODIO       | .555   | 1/37023     |

#### **3203 PRINTERS**

| Model  | Language Group | Character Set                                | Train Arrangement Identification (see Note 1) |
|--------|----------------|----------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| 3203 5 | Katakana       | 127 Katakana Long                            | KATLG                                         |
| 3203 5 | Katakana       | 107 Katakana Short                           | KATSH                                         |
| 3203 5 | US EBCDIC      | 48 EBCDIC                                    | AN                                            |
| 3203 5 | US EBCDIC      | 48 EBCDIC                                    | HN                                            |
| 3203 5 | US EBCDIC      | 48 OCR-A                                     | OAA                                           |
| 3203 5 | US EBCDIC      | 48 OCR-A Numeric                             | ODA                                           |
| 3203 5 | US EBCDIC      | 48 OCR-A Numeric                             | ONA                                           |
| 3203 5 | US EBCDIC      | 48 OCR-B                                     | OAB                                           |
| 3203 5 | US EBCDIC      | 120 EBCDIC (162<br>Graphics-library)         | ALA                                           |
| 3203 5 | US EBCDIC      | 60 EBCDIC (63 Graphics)                      | GN                                            |
| 3203 5 | US EBCDIC      | 60 EBCDIC (Numerics preferred)               | PCSAN                                         |
| 3203 5 | US EBCDIC      | 60 EBCDIC (Numerics preferred)               | PCSHN                                         |
| 3203 5 | US EBCDIC      | 60 EBCDIC (PL1)                              | PN                                            |
| 3203 5 | US EBCDIC      | 48 EBCDIC (PL1-Scientifically preferred)     | QN                                            |
| 3203 5 | US EBCDIC      | 48 EBCDIC<br>(PL1–Commercially<br>preferred) | QNC                                           |
| 3203 5 | US EBCDIC      | 48 EBCDIC<br>(FORTRAN-COBOL)                 | RN                                            |
| 3203 5 | US EBCDIC      | 80 EBCDIC (Text printing-commercial)         | SN                                            |
| 3203 5 | US EBCDIC      | 120 EBCDIC (Text printing-scientific)        | TN                                            |
| 3203 5 | US EBCDIC      | 40 EBCDIC (High-speed alphameric)            | YN                                            |
| 3203 5 | US EBCDIC      | 48 EBCDIC (AN or HN)                         | DUAL (see Note 2)                             |

#### Notes:

- The train arrangement identification letters are used in the BLTNBR parameter of the Create Print Image (CRTPRTIMG) command to create print images and translate tables for the 3203 print trains.
- 2. The DUAL image and translate table can be used with either the AN or HN trains. These two trains are identical except for four special characters:

AN train: % ¤ @ # HN train: ( ) ' =

When the DUAL image and translate table are used, the special character printed depends on the train installed. For example, print data containing the EBCDIC code for a percent sign '%' prints a percent sign if the AN train is installed or prints a left parenthesis '(' if the HN train is installed.

#### LANGUAGE ID AND BAND IMAGES SELECTION FOR THE 5262 PRINTER

Because the 5262 Printer is configured as a work station printer, print images and translate tables are not specified on the CRTDEVD command as is required with the 3262, 5211, and 3203 Printers. The parameters PRTIMG and TRNTBL are ignored for the 5262 Printer.

A 5262 print band must be selected by switches on the 5262 operator's panel. You must use these switches to select both a language identifier (ID) and band image. Use the following table to determine language ID and band image switch settings.

For more information on the 5262 Printer, see the *IBM 5262 Printer Model 1* Operator's Guide.

**Note:** For the 5262 Printer, no system programming support is provided for notifying the operator when a print belt or train changes on a job basis. The system operator must mount the correct print band if a nonstandard print band is needed on a job-by-job basis.

Use the switches on the 5262 operator's panel to select any of the following character sets from printer storage.

# 48 Characters (.079 in.)

| Part No. | Character Set    | Language ID | Band<br>Image |
|----------|------------------|-------------|---------------|
| 8281254  | International    | 0000        | 00000         |
| 8281264  | US, EBCDIC       | 0001        | 00000         |
| 8281253  | Belgium          | 0011        | 00000         |
| 8630354  | Brazil           | 0100        | 00000         |
| 8281254  | Canadian French  | 0101        | 00000         |
| 8281255  | Denmark/Norway   | 0110        | 00000         |
| 8281256  | Finland/Sweden   | 0111        | 00000         |
| 8281257  | France           | 1000        | 00000         |
| 8281258  | Italy            | 1001        | 00000         |
| 8281263  | Japan            | 1010        | 00000         |
| 8281259  | Portugal         | 1100        | 00000         |
| 8281260  | Spain            | 1101        | 00000         |
| 8281261  | Spanish-Speaking | 1110        | 00000         |
| 8281262  | United Kingdom   | 1111        | 00000         |

# 48 Characters (.095 in.)

| Part No. | Character Set    | Language ID | Band<br>Image |
|----------|------------------|-------------|---------------|
| 8281267  | International    | 0000        | 00000         |
| 8281250  | US, EBCDIC       | 0001        | 00000         |
| 8281266  | Belgium          | 0011        | 00000         |
| 8630353  | Brazil           | 0100        | 00000         |
| 8281267  | Canadian French  | 0101        | 00000         |
| 8281268  | Denmark/Norway   | 0110        | 00000         |
| 8281269  | Finland/Sweden   | 0111        | 00000         |
| 8281270  | France           | 1000        | 00000         |
| 8281271  | Italy            | 1001        | 00000         |
| 8281276  | Japan            | 1010        | 00000         |
| 8281272  | Portugal         | 1100        | 00000         |
| 8281273  | Spain            | 1101        | 00000         |
| 8281274  | Spanish-Speaking | 1110        | 00000         |
| 8281275  | United Kingdom   | 1111        | 00000         |

#### 63 Characters (.079 in.)

| Part No. | Character Set    | Language ID | Band<br>Image |
|----------|------------------|-------------|---------------|
| 8629603  | International    | 0000        | 00001         |
| 8629601  | US, EBCDIC       | 0001        | 00001         |
| 8629604  | Austria/Germany  | 0010        | 00111         |
| 8629605  | Belgium          | 0011        | 00001         |
| 8629606  | Brazil           | 0100        | 00001         |
| 8629607  | Canadian French  | 0101        | 00001         |
| 8629608  | Denmark/Norway   | 0110        | 00001         |
| 8629609  | Finland/Sweden   | 0111        | 00001         |
| 8629610  | France           | 1000        | 00001         |
| 8629611  | Italy            | 1001        | 00001         |
| 8629612  | Japan            | 1010        | 00001         |
| 8629613  | Portugal         | 1100        | 00001         |
| 8629614  | Spain            | 1101        | 00001         |
| 8629615  | Spanish-Speaking | 1110        | 00001         |
| 8629616  | United Kingdom   | 1111        | 00001         |

# 63 Characters (.095 in.)

| Part No. | Character Set    | Language ID | Band<br>Image |
|----------|------------------|-------------|---------------|
| 8629619  | International    | 0000        | 00001         |
| 8629617  | US, EBCDIC       | 0001        | 00001         |
| 8629620  | Austria/Germany  | 0010        | 00111         |
| 8629621  | Belgium          | 0011        | 00001         |
| 8629622  | Brazil           | 0100        | 00001         |
| 8629623  | Canadian French  | 0101        | 00001         |
| 8629624  | Denmark/Norway   | 0110        | 00001         |
| 8629625  | Finland/Sweden   | 0111        | 00001         |
| 8629626  | France           | 1000        | 00001         |
| 8629627  | Italy            | 1001        | 00001         |
| 8629628  | Japan            | 1010        | 00001         |
| 8629629  | Portugal         | 1100        | 00001         |
| 8629630  | Spain            | 1101        | 00001         |
| 8629631  | Spanish-Speaking | 1110        | 00001         |
| 8629632  | United Kingdom   | 1111        | 00001         |

# 64 Characters (.079 in.)

| Part No. | Character Set    | Language ID | Band<br>Image |
|----------|------------------|-------------|---------------|
| 8281305  | International    | 0000        | 00010         |
| 8281293  | US, EBCDIC       | 0001        | 00010         |
| 8281294  | Austria/Germany  | 0010        | 01000         |
| 8281295  | Belgium          | 0011        | 00010         |
| 8630355  | Brazil           | 0100        | 00010         |
| 8281296  | Canadian French  | 0101        | 00010         |
| 8281297  | Denmark/Norway   | 0110        | 00010         |
| 8281298  | Finland/Sweden   | 0111        | 00010         |
| 8281299  | France           | 1000        | 00010         |
| 8281300  | Italy            | 1001        | 00010         |
| 8281306  | Japan            | 1010        | 00010         |
| 8281301  | Portugal         | 1100        | 00010         |
| 8281302  | Spain            | 1101        | 00010         |
| 8281303  | Spanish-Speaking | 1110        | 00010         |
| 8281304  | United Kingdom   | 1111        | 00010         |

# 64 Characters (.095 in.)

| Part No. | Character Set    | Language ID | Band<br>Image |
|----------|------------------|-------------|---------------|
| 8281291  | International    | 0000        | 00010         |
| 8281279  | US, EBCDIC       | 0001        | 00010         |
| 8281280  | Austria/Germany  | 0010        | 01000         |
| 8281281  | Belgium          | 0011        | 00010         |
| 8630356  | Brazil           | 0100        | 00010         |
| 8281282  | Canadian French  | 0101        | 00010         |
| 8281283  | Denmark/Norway   | 0110        | 00010         |
| 8281284  | Finland/Sweden   | 0111        | 00010         |
| 8281285  | France           | 1000        | 00010         |
| 8281286  | Italy            | 1001        | 00010         |
| 8281292  | Japan            | 1010        | 00010         |
| 8281286  | Portugal         | 1100        | 00010         |
| 8281288  | Spain            | 1101        | 00010         |
| 8281289  | Spanish-Speaking | 1110        | 00010         |
| 8281290  | United Kingdom   | 1111        | 00010         |

#### 96 Characters

| Part No. | Character Set    | Language ID | Band<br>Image |
|----------|------------------|-------------|---------------|
| 8281251  | International    | 0000        | 00011         |
| 8281309  | US, EBCDIC       | 0001        | 00011         |
| 8281310  | Austria/Germany  | 0010        | 01001         |
| 8281311  | Belgium          | 0011        | 00011         |
| 8630357  | Brazil           | 0100        | 00011         |
| 8281312  | Canadian French  | 0101        | 00011         |
| 8281313  | Denmark/Norway   | 0110        | 00011         |
| 8281314  | Finland/Sweden   | 0111        | 00011         |
| 8281315  | France           | 1000        | 00011         |
| 8281316  | Italy            | 1001        | 00011         |
| 8281321  | Japan            | 1010        | 00011         |
| 8281338  | Katakana         | 1011        | 01101         |
| 8281317  | Portugal         | 1100        | 00011         |
| 8281318  | Spain            | 1101        | 00011         |
| 8281319  | Spanish-Speaking | 1110        | 00011         |
| 8281320  | United Kingdom   | 1111        | 00011         |

# 52 Characters (.079 in. to .095 in high)

| Part No. | Character Set             | Language ID | Band<br>Image |
|----------|---------------------------|-------------|---------------|
| 8281278  | Austria/Germany<br>(.079) | 0010        | 00110         |
| 8281277  | Austria/Germany           | 0010        | 00110         |

# 116 Characters

| Part No. | Character Set   | Language ID | Band<br>Imag |  |
|----------|-----------------|-------------|--------------|--|
| 8281308  | Canadian French | 0101        | 01100        |  |

#### 128 Characters

| Part No. | Character Set | Language ID | Band<br>Image |
|----------|---------------|-------------|---------------|
| 8281307  | Katakana      | 1011        | 01110         |

#### 188 Characters

| Part No. | Character Set    | Language ID | Band<br>Image |
|----------|------------------|-------------|---------------|
| 1509872  | International    | 0000        | 01111         |
| 1509872  | US, EBCDIC       | 0001        | 01111         |
| 1509872  | Austria/Germany  | 0001        | 01111         |
| 1509872  | Belgium          | 0011        | 01111         |
| 1509872  | Brazil           | 0100        | 01111         |
| 1509872  | Canadian French  | 0101        | 01111         |
| 1509872  | Denmark/Norway   | 0110        | 01111         |
| 1509872  | Finland/Sweden   | 0111        | 01111         |
| 1509872  | France           | 1000        | 01111         |
| 1509872  | italy            | 1001        | 01111         |
| 1509872  | Japan            | 1010        | 01111         |
| 1509872  | Portugal         | 1100        | 01111         |
| 1509872  | Spain            | 1101        | 01111         |
| 1509872  | Spanish-Speaking | 1110        | 01111         |
| 1509872  | United Kingdom   | 1111        | 01111         |

#### 48 Characters OCR-AON

| Part No. | Character Set    | Language ID | Band<br>Image |
|----------|------------------|-------------|---------------|
| 8630327  | US, EBCDIC       | 0001        | 00100         |
| 8630328  | Denmark/Norway   | 0110        | 00100         |
| 8630329  | Finland/Sweden   | 0111        | 00100         |
| 8630349  | France           | 1000        | 00100         |
| 8630330  | Italy            | 1001        | 00100         |
| 8630332  | Spanish Speaking | 1110        | 00100         |
| 8630331  | United Kingdom   | 1111        | 00100         |

# 48 Characters OCR-BON

| Part No. | Character Set  | Language ID | Band<br>Image |
|----------|----------------|-------------|---------------|
| 8630341  | US, EBCDIC     | 0001        | 00101         |
| 8630342  | Denmark/Norway | 0110        | 00101         |
| 8630343  | Finland/Sweden | 0111        | 00101         |
| 8630351  | France         | 1000        | 00101         |
| 8630344  | Italy          | 1001        | 00101         |
| 8630346  | Japan          | 1010        | 00101         |
| 8630363  | Katakana       | nxx0        | 0101          |
| 8630345  | United Kingdom | 1111        | 00101         |

# **52 Characters OCR**

| Part No. | Character Set          | Language ID | Band<br>Image |
|----------|------------------------|-------------|---------------|
| 8630333  | Austria/Germany<br>AON | 0010        | 01010         |
| 8630347  | Austria/Germany<br>AON | 0010        | 01011         |

# Notes:

1. 0=OFF; 1=ON

Language ID switches 1 through 4 always remain off.
 Band Image switches 1 through 3 always remain off.

4. When installing a print band, set the Band Image and Language ID

Select switches for the new band; then press the Test key.

# Appendix G. Glossary

**abbreviated install.** A process in which the object verification and damage correction part of CPF installation is done without replacing the previously installed version of CPF. Contrast with *normal install*.

**abnormal termination.** System termination by a means other than the successful execution of the Power Down System (PWRDWNSYS) command. See also *system termination* and *normal termination*.

access path. The means by which CPF provides a logical organization to the data in a data base file so that the data can be processed by a program. See also arrival sequence access path and keyed sequence access path.

ACF. See Advanced Communications Function.

address. (1) The location in the storage of a computer where particular data is stored. Also, the digits that identify such a location. (2) In data communications, the unique code assigned to each device or system work station connected to a network.

ADM. See administrative management.

administrative management. An IBM-supplied OFFICE/38 program that facilitates such common office tasks as the creation and maintenance of document logs, calendar, message-processing, and dictionary functions. Abbreviated ADM.

**adopted authority.** Object rights available to a user profile for the duration of the execution of a program that was created with the USRPRF(\*OWNER) option.

Advanced Communications Function. A group of IBM products that use the concepts of SNA, including distribution of function and resource sharing. Abbreviated

Advanced Program-to-Program Communications. Data communications support that allows a System/38 to communicate with other systems having compatible communications support. APPC is the System/38 implementation of the SNA/SDLC LU6.2 protocol. Using APPC, System/38 can start programs on another system, or another system can start programs on the System/38.

AIPL. See alternative initial program load.

alphabetic character. Any one of the letters A through Z (uppercase and lowercase) or one of the characters #, \$, or @.

alphameric. See alphanumeric characters.

alphameric character. Any one of the alphabetic characters, one of the digits 0 through 9, or the character (underscore) as defined in CPF.

Alt IMPL. See alternative initial microprogram load.

Alt IMPL Abbr. See alternative initial microprogram load abbreviated.

alternative initial microprogram load. The process of loading the System/38 microprogramming code from diskettes (rather than auxiliary storage) and then activating the code. Abbreviated Alt IMPL on the operator/service panel.

alternative initial microprogram load abbreviated. The process of loading the System/38 microprogramming code from a diskette (rather than auxiliary storage) and then activating the code to perform system startup, bypassing certain hardware tests. Abbreviated Alt IMPL Abbr on the operator/service panel.

alternative initial program load. A process, when combined with the IMPL sequence, that prepares the system for operation and installs CPF from diskette magazine or tape drive. Abbreviated AIPL on the operator/service panel.

APPC. See advanced program-to-program communication.

arrival sequence access path. An access path that is based on the order in which records are stored in a physical file. See also *keyed sequence access path* and *access path*.

authority. The right to access objects, resources, or functions. For example, in PS/38, the authority to view or work with another user's calendar.

autoanswer. See automatic answer.

autocall. See automatic call.

automatic answer. A machine feature that permits a station to respond to a call it receives over a switched line without operator action. Abbreviated autoanswer.

automatic call. A machine feature that permits a station to initiate a connection with another station over a switched line without operator action. Abbreviated autocall.

auxiliary storage. All addressable storage other than main storage. Auxiliary storage is located in the system's nonremovable disk enclosures.

base storage pool. A storage pool that contains all unassigned main storage on the system and whose minimum size is specified in the system value QBASPOOL. The system-recognized identifier is \*BASE.

basic data exchange. A format for exchanging data on diskettes between systems or devices.

basic telecommunications access method. A non-System/38 access method that permits read/write communications with remote devices. Abbreviated BTAM.

BGU. See business graphics utility.

binary synchronous communications. A form of communications line control that uses transmission control characters to control the transfer of data over a communications line. Abbreviated BSC. Contrast with Synchronous Data Link Control.

bps. Bits per second.

**BSC.** See binary synchronous communications.

BSC 3270 device emulation. A System/38 control program that allows a System/38 to appear to a BSC host system as a 3271 control unit.

BTAM. See basic telecommunications access method.

business graphics utility. An IBM-supplied OFFICE/38 utility that provides a menu-driven means of using the System/38 chart functions without programming knowledge. Abbreviated BGU.

byte. A group of eight adjacent binary digits that represents one EBCDIC character.

CF key. See command function key.

CICS/VS. See Customer Information Control System for Virtual Storage.

CL. See control language.

CMS. See conversational monitor system.

code page ID. A 5-digit registered identifier used to specify a particular assignment of graphic characters to code points. On System/38, the code page ID is the second part of the QCHRID system value or the CHRID parameter value. See also graphic character set ID.

coded graphic character set ID. A 10-digit identifier (two 5-part identifiers separated by a space) that is the combination of graphic character set ID and code page ID. See also graphic character set ID and code page ID.

**cold start.** A process in which all noninstalled objects (CPF objects created by CPF after installation) are deleted and re-created as a group.

command. (1) A statement used to request a function of the system. A command consists of the command name, which identifies the requested function, and parameters. (2) In SNA, any field set in the transmission header (TH), request header (RH), and sometimes portions of a request unit that initiates an action or that begins a protocol.

command function key. At a work station, a keyboard key that is used with the command (CMD) function control key to request preassigned functions. At the system console, a keyboard key, called a CF key, that is used to request preassigned functions.

common carrier. A government or private company that furnishes the general public with telecommunication facilities. Examples are: the government-regulated telephone and telegraph companies in the USA, the General Post Office in the United Kingdom, the Bundespost in Germany, and Nippon Telephone and Telegraph Public Corporation (NTT) in Japan.

communications adapter. A hardware feature that enables System/38 to become part of a data communications network.

communications line. The physical link (such as a wire or a telephone circuit) that connects one or more work stations to a communications control unit, or connects one control unit to another. Contrast with *data link*.

**compilation.** Translation of a source program (such as RPG or COBOL specifications) into an executable program.

compile. To translate a source program into an executable program (an object).

compiler listing. A printout that is produced by compiling a program or creating a file and that optionally includes, for example, a line-by-line source listing, a cross-reference list, diagnostic information, and for programs, the description of externally described files. See also *source listing*.

completion message. A message that conveys completion status of work.

configuration. The arrangement of the machines, devices, and programs that make up a computer system.

control character. A character whose occurrence in a particular context initiates, modifies, or stops any operation that affects the recording, processing, transmission, or interpretation of data (such as carriage return, font change, and end of transmission). Contrast with graphic character.

control language. The set of all commands with which a user requests functions. Abbreviated CL.

control language program. An executable object that is created from source consisting entirely of control language commands.

Control Program Facility. The system support licensed program for System/38. It provides many functions that are fully integrated in the system such as work management, data base data management, job control, message handling, security, programming aids, and service. Abbreviated CPF.

control unit. Circuitry or a device that coordinates and controls the operation of one or more input/output devices (such as work stations) and synchronizes the operation of such devices with the operation of the system as a whole. Same as controller. Abbreviated CTL or CTLU.

control unit description. An object that contains a description of the features of a control unit that is either directly attached to the system or attached to a communications line. The system-recognized identifier for the object type is \*CUD. Abbreviated CUD.

controller. See control unit.

controlling subsystem. An interactive subsystem that is started automatically when the system is started and through which the system operator controls the system. IBM supplies one controlling subsystem: QCTL.

conversational monitor system. A virtual machine operating system that provides general interactive time sharing, problem solving, and program development capabilities, and operates only under the control of the VM/370 control program. Abbreviated CMS.

Conversion Reformat Utility. A System/38 licensed program that allows a user to run System/3-style sort programs on System/38.

CPF. See Control Program Facility.

CPU. Central processing unit. See processor.

CTF. See consumer transaction facility.

CTL. See control unit.

CTLU. See control unit.

CUD. See control unit description.

cursor. A movable spot of light that shows where the next character will appear on the work station screen when a key on the keyboard is pressed.

Customer Information Control System for Virtual Storage. A non-System/38 program product that can be used in a communications network. Abbreviated CICS/VS.

data base file. An object that contains descriptions of how input data is to be presented to a program from internal storage and how output data is to be presented to internal storage from a program. See also physical file and logical file.

data communications. The transmission of data between systems and/or remote devices over a communications line.

data description specifications. A description of the user's data base or device files that is entered into the system using a fixed-form syntax. The description is then used to create files. Abbreviated DDS.

data file. Any nonsource file. A data file is created by the specification of FILETYPE(\*DATA) on a create file command.

data file utility. The utility of the Interactive Data Base Utilities licensed program that is used to maintain and display records in a data base file. Abbreviated DFU.

data link. The communications lines, modems, control units, work stations, and other communications equipment used for the transmission of data between a receiving station and a transmitting station in a data network. Contrast with communications line.

**DDM.** See Distributed Data Management.

**DDS.** See data description specifications.

default reply. A system-assigned reply to an inquiry or notify message that is used when the message queue at which the message arrives is in default delivery mode.

default value. A value given by the system when no value has been specified.

**DEVD.** See device description.

**device class.** The generic name for a group of device types. For example, all display stations belong to the same device class. Contrast with *device type*.

**device description.** An object that contains information describing a particular device that is attached to the system. The system-recognized identifier for the object type is \*DEVD. Abbreviated DEVD.

device file. An object that contains a description of how input data is to be presented to a program from an external device and/or how output data is to be presented to the external device from the program. External devices can be display stations, card devices, printers, diskette magazine drives, tape drives, or a communications line.

device name. The symbolic name of an individual device. The name is specified when the device is defined to the system by the Create Device Description (CRTDEVD) command.

DFU. See data file utility.

DHCF. See distributed host command facility.

**DIA.** See document interchange architecture.

**DIA document distribution services.** The set of services that enables office users to send and receive electronic mail.

**diagnostic message.** A message that contains information about errors in the execution of an application program or a system function.

digit. Any of the numerals from 0 through 9.

**diskette location.** The slot into which the diskette is inserted before being read or written.

diskette magazine drive. A diskette drive that can hold two magazines, each containing 10 diskettes, plus individual diskettes in three separate slots. It is used to transfer information between system internal storage and removable diskettes.

**display.** A visual presentation of information on a work station screen, usually in a specific format. Display is often used as a shortened version of information display. Sometimes called a screen.

display emulation. The part of 3270 emulation support that converts 3270 data streams into 5250 data streams and 5250 data streams into 3270 data streams, thereby allowing a 52xx display station to appear to the host as a 3277 display device.

display station. An input/output device containing a display screen and an attached keyboard that lets a user send information to or receive information from the system.

display station pass-through. A communications feature that allows a user to sign on to one system (either a System/38 or System/36) from another system (either a System/38 or System/36) and access that remote system's resources. Sometimes called pass-through.

**Displaywriter user.** A person who operates a Displaywriter with the Electronic Document Distribution licensed program to communicate with other office products.

Distributed Data Management (DDM). A program product that allows an application program or user on a source system to access data files on remote systems connected by a communications network that also uses DDM.

distributed host command facility. That part of a System/38 that helps to create the communication link between a System/370 terminal and a System/38 application. Abbreviated DHCF.

distribution services. The support provided by CPF to receive, route, and send distributions in a SNADS network.

**Document Interchange Architecture.** The specification of rules and a data structure that is necessary for the predictable, coherent exchange of information between application processes. Document interchange architecture includes document library services and document distribution services. Abbreviated DIA.

**EBCDIC.** Extended binary-coded decimal interchange code. A coded character set consisting of 8-bit coded characters.

EDD. See electronic document distribution.

**edit description.** An object that contains a description of a user-defined edit code. The system-recognized identifier for the object type is \*EDTD.

edit display. The display used to make changes to a source member or document by adding, changing, or removing text.

**electronic document distribution.** The name of an IBM program product that implements DIA on the Displaywriter system.

emulation program. A non-System/38 control program that allows a local 3704 or 3705 Communications Controller to emulate the function of an IBM 2701 Data Adapter Unit, an IBM 2702 Transmission Control, or an IBM 2703 Transmission Control. Abbreviated EP. See also network control program.

enter. To press the Enter/Rec Adv key (on a work station keyboard) or the Enter key (on the system console) or a command function key to transfer keyed-in information to the system for processing. See also *key in*.

EP. See emulation program.

escape message. A message that can be monitored for and that describes a condition for which a program terminates without completing the requested function.

**execute.** To cause a program, command, utility, or other machine function to be performed.

**execution.** The carrying out of the instructions of a computer program by a processing unit.

file. A generic term for the object type that refers to a data base file, a device file, or a set of related records treated as a unit. The system-recognized identifier for the object type is \*FILE.

finance device. A device used for performing functions specifically related to the finance industry, such as the 4700 Finance Communications System devices and the 3694 Document Processor. The 3180, 3270, and 5250 work stations are not finance devices.

finance support. The System/38 program support that allows a System/38 to be used as a host to which finance devices can be attached.

**first-level message.** The initial message that is presented to the user. The initial message contains general information or designates an error. Contrast with *second-level message*.

function key. A keyboard key that is used to request a specific system function. See also *command function key*.

GDDM. See graphical data display manager.

general-purpose library. The library provided by CPF to contain user-oriented, IBM-provided objects and user-created objects that are not explicitly placed in a different library when they are created. Named QGPL.

generic name. The initial characters common to object names that can be used to identify a group of objects. A generic name ends with an \* (asterisk). For example, ORD\* identifies all objects whose names begin with the characters ORD.

graphic character set. A particular set of graphic characters in a code page.

graphic character set ID. A 5-digit registered identifier used to specify a graphic character set. On System/38, the code page ID is the first part of the QCHRID system value or the CHRID parameter value. See also *code page ID*.

graphical data display manager. A group of routines with API that allows pictures to be defined and displayed procedurally through graphics routines that correspond to graphics primitives. Abbreviated GDDM. Contrast with presentation graphics routines.

graphics. (1) The making of charts and pictures. (2) Pertaining to charts, tables, and their creation.

**HASP.** See Houston automatic spooling program.

HCF. See host command facility.

help text. Information that is associated with an information display, a menu, or a prompt that explains options or values displayed. Help text is requested by pressing the Help key.

hexadecimal. Pertaining to a numbering system with a base of 16. Valid numbers are the digits 0 through 9 and the characters A through F, where A represents 10 and F represents 15.

hexadecimal number. The 1-byte hexadecimal equivalent of an EBCDIC character.

high-level language. A programming language that relieves the programmer from the rigors of machine level or assembler level programming; for example, RPG III, CL, BASIC, PL/I, and COBOL. Abbreviated HLL.

high-speed line. A feature that allows a System/38 to communicate at speeds of up to 56 000 bits per second.

HLL. See high-level language.

host command facility. An IBM program product on a System/370 host system that enables a user on the System/370 to access applications on a System/38 or other systems. Abbreviated HCF.

host system. The controlling or highest level system in a data communications configuration. For example, a System/38 is the host system for the work stations connected to it.

Houston automatic spooling program. A non-System/38 computer program that provides supplementary job management, data management, and task management functions such as control of job flow, ordering of tasks, and spooling. Abbreviated HASP.

IDU. See Interactive Data Base Utilities.

IMPL. See initial microprogram load.

IMPL Abbr. See initial microprogram load abbreviated.

IMS/VS. See Information Management System for Virtual Storage.

independent work station. A work station that can operate independently of a host system, but that can also communicate with a host system. A Displaywriter is an example of an independent work station.

Information Management System for Virtual Storage. A non-System/38 program product that can be used in a communications network. Abbreviated IMS/VS.

informational message. A message that conveys information about the normal condition of a function.

initial microprogram load. The process that loads the system microprogram code from the system auxiliary storage, then checks system hardware and prepares system programming for user operations. Abbreviated IMPL.

initial microprogram load abbreviated. A shorter version of the IMPL sequence that bypasses certain hardware tests. Abbreviated IMPL Abbr.

initial program. A program, specified in a user profile, that is to be executed when the user signs on and the command processor program QCL is invoked. QCL invokes the initial program.

initialize. To set to a starting position or value.

**inquiry message.** A message that conveys information and that requests a reply.

intelligent work station. See independent work station.

interactive. Pertaining to a program or system that alternately accepts input and then responds. An interactive system is conversational; that is, a continuous dialog exists between the user and the system.

Interactive Data Base Utilities. A System/38 licensed program that consists of DFU, SEU, query, and SDA. Abbreviated IDU.

**interactive subsystem.** A subsystem in which interactive jobs are to be processed. IBM supplies three interactive subsystems: QCTL, QINTER, and QPGMR.

I/O port. System hardware that supports the attachment of I/O devices.

I/O slot. One of three locations in the diskette magazine drive where individual diskettes can be inserted for input/output operations. Same as *manual slot*.

IPDS. See intelligent printer data stream.

intelligent printer data stream. An all-points-addressable data stream that allows users to position text, images, and graphics at any defined point on a printed page. Abbreviated IPDS.

JES. See Job Entry Subsystem.

**job.** A single identifiable sequence of processing actions that represents a single use of the system. A job is the basic unit by which work is identified on the system. An example of a job is a user's interactive session.

Job Entry Subsystem. A host system (non-System/38) subsystem that receives jobs into the system and processes all output data produced by the jobs. Abbreviated JES.

**job log.** A record of requests submitted to the system by a job, the messages related to the requests, and the actions performed by the system on the job. The job log is maintained by CPF.

**job queue.** An object that contains a list of batch jobs submitted to the system for execution and from which the batch jobs are selected for execution by CPF. The system-recognized identifier for the object type is \*JOBQ.

**K.** The primary unit of measure for storage capacity; 1 K = 1024 bytes.

**K** bytes. A unit of measure for bytes; 1 K byte = 1024 bytes.

**key in.** The action of pressing keys on a keyboard to specify information that is to be processed. See also *enter*.

**keyed sequence access path.** An access path to a data base file that is ordered according to the contents of key fields contained in the individual records. See also *arrival* sequence access path and access path.

label. The name of a file on a diskette or tape.

library. An object that serves as a directory to other objects. A library is used to group related objects and to find objects by name when they are used. The system-recognized identifier for the object type is \*LIB. See also text library, document library, archive, and filed document.

library list. An ordered list of library names used to find an object. The library list indicates which libraries are to be searched and the order in which they are to be searched. The system-recognized identifier is \*LIBL. \*LIBL specifies to the system that a job's current library list is to be used to find the object.

licensed program. An IBM-written program that performs functions related to processing user data.

LIND. See line description.

line. See communications line, multipoint line, nonswitched line, point-to-point line, and switched line.

line description. An object that contains a description of a communications line to the system. The system-recognized identifier for the object type is \*LIND. Abbreviated LIND.

**listing.** A printout usually containing the input and output of the compilation of a program, the creation (compilation) of an object, or the execution of a program. See also *compiler listing*.

load. To move data or programs into storage.

**local work station.** A work station that is connected directly to System/38 without need for data transmission facilities. Contrast with *remote work station*.

logical unit. In SNA, one of three types of network addressable units. It is a port through which a user accesses the SNA network in order to communicate with another user and through which the user accesses the functions provided by the system services control point. Abbreviated LU. See also physical unit, system services control point, primary logical unit, and secondary logical unit.

**logical unit description.** An MI object that is created as the result of executing the Create Device Description (CRTDEVD) command. Abbreviated LUD.

LU. See logical unit.

machine storage pool. A storage pool used by the machine and certain highly shared CPF programs and whose size is specified in the system value QMCHPOOL.

magazine. A container that holds up to 10 diskettes and is inserted into a diskette magazine drive.

manual answer. Operator actions to make a station ready when a station receives a call on a switched line.

manual call. Operator actions to make a connection with a station on a switched line.

manual slot. See I/O slot.

MB. See megabyte.

**medium.** The tape or diskette used to store information in a save or restore operation.

megabyte. A unit of measure for bytes. 1 megabyte = 1 048 576 bytes = 1K K bytes.

member. A description of a named subset of records in a physical or logical file. Each member conforms to the characteristics of the file and has its own access path. All I/O requests are directed to a specific member of a data base file.

menu. A display in which a list of options is shown.

message. A communication sent from one person or program to another person or program.

message description. The information describing a particular message. A message description is stored in a message file.

message queue. An object on which messages are placed when they are sent to a person or program. The system-recognized identifier for the object type is \*MSGQ.

microcode. The instructions that provide the basic machine functions and support the machine interface.

modem. A mechanism that modulates and demodulates signals transmitted over data communications facilities.

MRJE. See multi-leaving remote job entry.

MTAM. See multi-leaving telecommunications access method.

multi-leaving remote job entry. The fully synchronized, two-directional transmission of a variable number of data streams between two computers using BSC facilities.

multi-leaving telecommunications access method. An access method that supports System/38 MRJE functions.

multifunction rotary switches. Two switches on the operator/service panel, each of which can be set to one of 16 different positions by rotating them in either a clockwise or counterclockwise direction.

Multiple Virtual Storage. An alternative name for OS/VS2. Abbreviated MVS. See also operating system and virtual storage.

multipoint line. A line or circuit interconnecting several stations. Contrast with *point-to-point line*.

MVS. See Multiple Virtual Storage.

NCP. See network control program.

**network.** Two or more systems that are connected via communication lines.

**network control program.** A non-System/38 program transmitted to and stored in a communications controller (such as the IBM 3704/3705) that controls the operations of that controller. Abbreviated NCP. See also *emulation* program.

**next system table.** In SNADS, a table identifying all the next systems connected to the local system.

node. One of the systems or devices in a network.

**node ID.** (1) In communications, a unique string of characters that identifies a node to your system. (2) In SNADS, a two-part name by which a node is known within a SNADS network.

**node ID qualifier.** In SNADS, the second part of a node ID.

**nonswitched line.** A connection between systems or devices that does not have to be made by dialing. Contrast with *switched line*.

**normal install.** A process in which the CPF contained on diskettes is installed in auxiliary storage, replacing the CPF (if any) that is currently in the system. Contrast with abbreviated install.

**normal termination.** System termination that results from the successful execution of the Power Down System (PWRDWNSYS) command. See also *abnormal termination* and *system termination*.

**notify message.** A message that describes a condition for which a program requires a reply from its caller, or a default reply is sent to the program.

numeric character. Any one of the digits 0 through 9.

**object.** A named unit that consists of a set of attributes (that describe the object) and, in some cases, data. An object is anything that exists in and occupies space in storage and on which operations can be performed. Some examples of objects are programs, files, and libraries.

**object distribution.** A function that allows a user to send source and data files, online save files, job streams, spooled files, and messages to another user, either locally or on a SNADS network.

**object name.** The name of an object. Contrast with *qualified object name*.

**object type.** The attributes that define the purpose of an object within the system. Each object type has associated with it a set of commands with which to process that type of object.

**office product.** An office-oriented program product that supports DIA. See also *OFFICE/38 Personal Services/38* and *electronic document distribution*.

OFFICE/38 Personal Services/38. An office-oriented program product written for the IBM System/38 that includes calendar scheduling, user directory/list support, document distribution, electronic mail, document retrieval, text editing, and administration.

**offline.** Pertaining to the operation of a functional unit that is not under the continual control of the system. Contrast with *online*.

**online.** Pertaining to the operation of a functional unit that is under the continual control of the system. Contrast with *offline*.

operating system. Non-System/38 computer programs that control the execution of programs; an operating system may provide services such as resource allocation, scheduling, input/output control, and data management. Abbreviated OS.

operator. See system operator.

operator/service panel. A panel located adjacent to the system console on the system unit. This panel contains lights and switches that are used primarily when the system is started or serviced.

OS. See operating system.

**output.** (1) Data that has been processed. (2) Data transferred from storage to an output device.

**output queue.** An object that contains a list of output files to be written to an output device by a writer. The system-recognized identifier for the object type is \*OUTQ.

pass-through. See display station pass-through.

password. A unique string of characters that a system user enters to identify himself to the system. See also personal document password.

PC. See programming change.

Personal Services/38. See OFFICE/38 Personal Services/38.

**Personal Services/38 administrator.** An administrator for Personal Services/38.

physical unit. In SNA, one of three types of network addressable units. A physical unit exists in each node of an SNA network to manage and monitor the resources (such as attached links and adjacent link stations) of a node, as requested by an SSCP-LU session. Abbreviated PU.

PLU. See primary logical unit.

**point-to-point line.** A data link that connects a single remote station to a data processing system; it can be either switched or nonswitched. Contrast with *multipoint line*.

poll. To determine if any remote device on a communications line is ready to transmit data.

port. See I/O port.

primary logical unit. In SNA, the logical unit that contains the primary half-session for a particular LU-LU session. Abbreviated PLU. See also *logical unit*. Contrast with *secondary logical unit*.

**primary node ID.** In SNADS, the system name of a System/38. Contrast with *secondary node ID*.

**print image.** An object that contains a description of the print belt or train on a printer. The system-recognized identifier for the object type is \*PRTIMG.

**printer.** A device that writes output data from a system on paper.

printer emulation. The part of 3270 emulation support that converts 3270 and SCS data streams intended for a 328x printer into data streams that can be recognized by a System/38 printer.

**printer file.** A device file created by the user to support a printer device.

**problem determination.** The process of determining the source of a problem as a component problem, a machine failure, a common carrier link, a user-supplied element, or a user error.

**problem determination procedure.** A prescribed sequence of steps taken to identify the source of a problem.

processing unit. See processor.

**processor.** The functional unit that interprets and executes instructions. Same as *CPU* and *processing unit*.

**program.** An object that contains a set of instructions that tell a computer where to get input, how to process it, and where to put the results. A program is created as a result of a compilation. The system-recognized identifier for the object type is \*PGM.

programmer user profile. The CPF-supplied user profile that has the authority necessary for system and application programmers and the special authorities of save system rights and job control rights. Named QPGMR.

**programming change.** A modification to an IBM-supplied program. Abbreviated PC.

**programming change log.** A log of information about the application of program changes and patches to IBM products. Named QCHG.

programming service representative user profile. The CPF-supplied user profile that has the authority necessary for the programming service representative to service the system's programming and the special authorities of save system rights and job control rights. Named QPSR.

**prompt.** A displayed request for information or user action. The user must respond to allow the program to proceed.

PU. See physical unit.

public. The collection of all system users.

public authority. The authority to an object granted to all users

**QGPL.** See general-purpose library.

**qualified object name.** An object name and the name of the library containing the object. Contrast with *object name*.

query. (1) A utility that is part of the Interactive Data Base Utilities licensed program. (2) A request to extract, from a file, one or more records based upon some combination of data.

**queue.** A line or list formed by items in the system waiting for service; for example, work to be performed or messages to be displayed. See also *output queue* or *message queue*.

**receive time-out.** For BSC, an indication that no data has been received by this communications adapter in a given period of time.

**record.** An ordered set of fields that make up a single occurrence of the basic unit of data transferred between a file and a program.

**recovery.** The act of resetting the system, or data stored in the system, to an operable state following damage.

**recovery library.** The library containing information related to recovery of data base operations from system failures. Named QRECOVERY.

remote device. A device whose control unit is connected to a System/38 through a data link.

remote entry services. In OS/VS1, the set of functions added to the Job Entry Subsystem (JES) that allows jobs and their associated data to be entered from remote devices (System/38), processed at the central system, and then transmitted back to the remote devices. Abbreviated RES.

remote equipment. The modem and control unit equipment that provides the communications connection between a communications line and a remote device or station. This remote equipment is at the other end of a data link from the host System/38. For System/38, the remote equipment could be partially or totally contained within a 5251 Model 2 or Model 12 work station/control unit.

Remote Job Entry Facility. A System/38 licensed program that provides a data link with a remote host system. Abbreviated RJEF.

Remote Spooling Communications Subsystem. The component of VM/370 that transfers spooled files between VM/370 users, remote stations (System/38), and remote and local batch stations through HASP-compatible telecommunications facilities. Abbreviated RSCS.

remote terminal access method. A non-System/38 facility that controls operations between the Job Entry Subsystems (JES2 and JES3) and remote work stations (System/38). Abbreviated RTAM.

**remote work station.** A work station whose connection to the processing system uses modems and common carrier or private data transmission facilities. Contrast with *local work station*.

RES. See remote entry services.

**restore.** To transfer data from tape or diskette to online storage. Contrast with *save*.

RJEF. See Remote Job Entry Facility.

RSCS. See Remote Spooling Communications Subsystem.

RTAM. See remote terminal access method.

save. To duplicate specific objects or libraries by transferring them from internal storage to magnetic media such as diskettes or tape. Contrast with *restore*.

save system rights. The authority to save all objects.

screen design aid. The utility of the Interactive Data Base Utilities licensed program that is used to interactively design, create, and maintain display record formats and menus. Abbreviated SDA.

SCS. See SNA character string.

SDA. See screen design aid.

SDLC. See Synchronous Data Link Control.

secondary logical unit. In SNA, the logical unit that contains the secondary half-session for a particular LU-LU session. Abbreviated SLU. See also logical unit. Contrast with primary logical unit.

secondary node ID. In SNADS, an alternative node ID that can be used to identify a System/38 in a SNADS network. See also secondary node ID table. Contrast with primary node ID.

secondary node ID table. In SNADS, the table containing all the node IDs that can be used to identify the local system for distributions arriving on the system.

second-level message. A message that provides additional information to that already provided in a first-level message. See also second-level message display.

second-level message display. A display containing the second-level message text (if any) and additional message information. This display is obtained by pressing the Help key while a first-level message is displayed.

security. The control of access to, or use of, data or functions.

security officer. The individual at an installation who is designated to control the authorization of functions and data in System/38.

security officer user profile. The CPF-supplied user profile that has authority to control the authorization of functions and data used in the installation. Named OSECOFR.

service library. The library provided in CPF that is used temporarily for loading IBM-supplied programming changes and assembling data for APAR submission. Named QSRV.

SEU. See source entry utility.

sign off. To enter a command or to select an option from a menu at a work station that instructs the system to end an interactive job.

sign on. To enter a password that identifies the user to the system and instructs the system to establish an interactive job at a work station.

simple object name. Same as object name.

single-level sign-on. A method to gain access to the System/38 requiring a password. Contrast with two-level sign-on.

slot. See I/O slot.

SNA. See Systems Network Architecture.

SNA character string. In SNA, a data stream composed of EBCDIC controls, optionally intermixed with end-user data, which is carried within a request/response unit. Abbreviated SCS.

SNA distribution services. An IBM architecture that defines a set of rules and protocols used to receive, route, and send distributions in a network of systems. Abbreviated SNADS.

**SNA network.** In SNA, the part of the user application network that conforms to the formats and protocols of SNA. The SNA network consists of network addressable units, boundary function components, and the path control network.

**SNA remote job entry.** The portion of RJEF that allows the user to communicate with a host system in an SNA environment.

SNA 3270 device emulation. A System/38 control program that allows a System/38 to appear as an SNA 3274 Control Unit.

**SNADS.** See system network architecture distribution services.

**SNADS network.** A communications network connecting two or more systems that communicate with each other using SNA distribution services (SNADS).

**source.** In advanced program-to-program communications, the system or program that starts jobs on another system.

source entry utility. The utility of the Interactive Data Base Utilities licensed program that is used to create and change source members. Abbreviated SEU.

**source listing.** A portion of a compiler listing that contains source statements and, optionally, diagnostics. See also *compiler listing*.

source program. A set of instructions, written in a programming language such as RPG or COBOL, that represents a particular job as defined by a programmer. A source program is used as input to the compiler to create an executable program.

spelling aid dictionary. A list of words used to verify word choice and verify and correct spelling when the document spelling check function is invoked, and to provide hyphenation points for words when the automatic hyphenation function is used. A number or dictionaries are available with the system, such as United States English and United Kingdom English, but users may create their own permanent user dictionary using the CRTSPADCT (Create Spelling Aid Dictionary) command.

**spooled file.** A generic term for three types of files: a device file that provides access to an inline data file or that creates a spooled output file, an inline data file, or a spooled output file.

spooling. The CPF-provided execution-time support that reads and writes input and output streams on an intermediate device in a format convenient for later processing or output.

spooling subsystem. A subsystem that provides the operating environment needed by the CPF programs that read jobs onto job queues and write files from the output queues. IBM supplies one spooling subsystem: QSPL.

SRJE. See SNA remote job entry.

SSCP. See system services control point.

SSCP ID. In SNA, a number uniquely identifying a system services control point. The SSCP ID is used in activation requests sent to physical units and other system services control points.

**status message.** A message that describes the status of the work done by a program.

**subsystem.** An operating environment, defined by a subsystem description, through which CPF coordinates work flow and resource usage.

subsystem attributes. Specifications in a subsystem description that specify the amount of main storage available to the subsystem and the number of jobs that can execute concurrently in the subsystem.

subsystem description. An object that contains information defining a subsystem and that CPF uses to control the subsystem. The system-recognized identifier for the object type is \*SBSD.

switched line. A connection between two stations that is established by dialing. Contrast with *nonswitched line*.

Synchronous Data Link Control. A discipline conforming to subsets of the Advanced Data Communication Control Procedures (ADCCP) of the American National Standards Institute (ANSI) and High-level Data Link Control (HDLC) of the International Standards Organization (ISO), for managing synchronous, code-transparent, serial-by-bit information transfer over a link connection. Transmission exchanges may be duplex or half-duplex over switched or nonswitched links. The configuration of the link connection may be point-to-point, multipoint, or loop. Abbreviated SDLC. Contrast with binary synchronous communications.

**system console.** The keyboard and display screen on the system unit that serve as a work station for communicating with and controlling the system. See also *operator/service panel* and *work station*.

system date. The date established for the system when it is started.

system library. The library provided by CPF to contain system-oriented objects provided as part of CPF. Named QSYS.

system operator. The person who operates the system and looks after the peripheral equipment necessary to initiate computer runs or finalize the computer output in the form of completed reports and documents.

system operator message queue. The message queue used by the system operator to receive and reply to messages from the system, work station users, and application programs. Named QSYSOPR.

system operator user profile. The CPF-supplied user profile that has the authority necessary for the system operator and the special authorities of save system rights and job control rights. Named QSYSOPR.

system services control point. In SNA, a network addressable unit that provides configuration, maintenance management, and session services through sessions with physical units, logical units, and other system services control points. Abbreviated SSCP.

system termination. The state in which all processing on the system is stopped. Depending on the cause of the termination, system power could be shut off (such as by a power interruption or by entering the Power Down System (PWRDWNSYS) command) or could remain on (such as caused by a machine error condition). See also abnormal termination and normal termination.

system time. The elapsed time from the point where the system was started to the current time. If the system time is changed to the local time when the system is started, the current system time is the local time of day.

system unit. The main unit of the system, which contains the processing unit, the system console keyboard/display, the operator/service panel, the diskette magazine drive, main storage, auxiliary storage, the work station controller, and the communications subsystem.

system value. A value that contains control information for the operation of certain parts of the system. A user can change the system default value to tailor the system to his working environment. System date and library list are examples of system values.

Systems Network Architecture. The description of the logical structure, formats, protocols, and operational sequences for transmitting information units through and controlling the configuration and operation of Systems Network Architecture networks. Abbreviated SNA. Note: The layered structure of SNA allows the ultimate origins and destinations of information (that is, the end users) to be independent of, and unaffected by, the specific SNA network services and facilities used for information exchange.

target. In advanced program-to-program communications, the program or system to which a request for processing is directed.

**TCAM.** See telecommunications access method.

telecommunications access method. A non-System/38 access method used to transfer data between main storage and terminals (local or remote). Abbreviated TCAM.

temporary library. A library that is automatically created for each job to contain temporary objects that are created by that job. The objects in the temporary library are deleted when the job ends. Named QTEMP.

terminal. In data communications, same as work station.

**termination.** The act of putting the system or an element of the system (such as CPF or a subsystem) in the state where it no longer performs its normal function. See also *system termination*.

time-sharing option. An option on the operating system for a System/370 that provides interactive time sharing from remote terminals.

translate table. An object that contains a set of hexadecimal characters used to translate one or more characters of data. For example, unprintable characters can be translated to blanks, and lowercase alphabetic characters can be translated to uppercase characters. The system-recognized identifier for the object type is \*TBL.

tributary station. A secondary device on a multipoint line.

TSO. See time-sharing option.

two-level sign-on. A method to gain access to the System/38 that requires a password and a user ID (user profile name). Contrast with single-level sign-on.

uninterruptible power supply. A buffer between the utility power (or other power source) and machine that requires uninterrupted, precise power. Abbreviated UPS.

**unit-of-work.** In advanced program-to-program communications, the amount of processing that is initiated directly or indirectly by a source program.

unit-of-work identifier. In advanced program-to-program communications, a unique label assigned to the unit-of-work. The ID is established when the source program is started and is carried through to each of the target jobs as they are started. The unit-of-work identifier provides an end-to-end audit trail within an APPC network.

**user.** The ultimate source or recipient of information flowing through a distribution system.

**user password.** A unique string of characters that a system user enters to identify himself to the system.

user profile. An object that contains a description of a particular user or group of users. A user profile contains a list of authorizations to objects and functions. The system-recognized identifier for the object type is \*USRPRF.

vary off. To make a device, control unit, or line unavailable for its normal intended use.

vary on. To make a device, control unit, or line available for its normal intended use.

virtual device. A device description that does not have physical hardware associated with it. It is used to form a connection between a user and a physical work station attached to a remote system. A virtual device can be a virtual work station or a virtual work station printer. See also virtual work station controller.

virtual machine. A functional simulation of a computer and its associated devices. Each virtual machine is controlled by a suitable operating system (see, for example, *conversational monitor system*). VM/370 controls the concurrent execution of multiple virtual machines on a single System/370.

**virtual storage.** The combination of main storage and auxiliary storage, treated as a single addressable unit. Abbreviated VS.

virtual work station controller. A work station controller that has the property of a locally attached work station controller but does not occupy an operational unit number on the hardware. See also virtual device.

**volume.** A storage medium that is mounted and demounted as a unit; for example, magnetic tape or diskette.

VS. See virtual storage.

VTAM. See virtual telecommunications access method.

work station. A device that lets a person transmit information to or receive information from a computer as needed to perform his job.

work station controller. A device in the system unit that provides for a direct connection of local work stations to the system.

work station entry. A work entry in a subsystem description that specifies the work stations from which users can sign on to the subsystem or from which interactive jobs can transfer to the subsystem.

work station user. A person who uses a work station to communicate with System/38.

work station user profile. The CPF-supplied user profile that has the authority necessary for work station users. Named QUSER.

**X.25.** In data communications, a specification of the CCITT that defines the interface to an X.25 (packet-switching) network.

X.25 feature. The feature that allows System/38 to connect to an X.25 network.

**3180 display station.** Any display station that is a member of the IBM 3180 Information Display System.

**3270 display station.** Any display station that is a member of the IBM 3270 Information Display System.

**3270 emulation.** The System/38 program support that allows a System/38 to appear as a 3271 Control Unit in a BSC multipoint network or as a 3274 Control Unit in an SDLC/SNA network. See also *device emulation*, *display emulation*, and *printer emulation*.

**5250 display station.** Any display station that is a member of the IBM 5250 Information Display System, or the 3180 Information Display System. The system console is not a 5250 display station, and a 3270 display station is not a 5250 display station.

# Appendix W. Blank Work Sheets

This appendix includes one blank work sheet of each type, in alphabetical order. You can copy these blank work sheets (before filling them out) when planning your device configuration.

The following is a list of the work sheets in this appendix:

- · BSC Control Unit with RJEF
- · BSC Control Unit without RJEF
- · BSC Device with RJEF
- · BSC Device without RJEF
- · BSC Line with RJEF
- · BSC Line without RJEF
- · BSCT Control Unit with 3270 Emulation
- BSCT Control Unit without 3270 Emulation
- **BSCT Device with 3270 Emulation**
- BSCT Device without 3270 Emulation
- · BSCT Line with 3270 Emulation
- · BSCT Line without 3270 Emulation
- Card Device
- · Device Mode Entry
- · Diskette Magazine Drive
- · Finance Device
- IBM 5251 Model 12 Communications Network Setup Form
- IBM 5294 Control Unit Setup Form
- · Local Work Station Configuration Work Sheet
- · Local Work Station Controller

- Magnetic Tape Control Unit
- Magnetic Tape Drive
- · Peer Device
- PLU1 Device
- · Remote Work Station Configuration Work Sheet
- RJE Configuration Work Sheet
- SDLC Finance Control Unit
- SDLC Peer Control Unit
- SDLC PU2 Control Unit
- SDLC Primary Line
- SDLC Secondary Line
- SDLC 3270 Control Unit
- · SDLC 5250 Control Unit
- System Printer
- · Virtual Display Station
- · Virtual Work Station Configuration Work Sheet
- · Virtual Work Station Controller
- · Virtual Work Station Printer
- X.25 Communications Network Line
- X.25 Finance Control Unit
- X.25 Peer Control Unit
- X.25 PU2 Control Unit
- X.25 3270 Control Unit
- X.25 5250 Control Unit
- 3270 Communications Network Setup Form
- 3270 DHCF Remote Display Station

- 3270 Remote Display Station
- 3270 Remote Work Station Printer
- 5250 and 3180 Display Station
- 5250 Work Station Printer

#### **BSC CONTROL UNIT WITH RJEF (PART 1 OF 2)** (CRTCUD command) Description **Parameter Entry** Name of the control unit. R CUD Control unit type identifier (\*BSC). TYPE \*BSC R Model number of the control unit (0). R MODEL Address of the control unit: **CTLADR** Type of Line Nonswitched 00xx, where xx = LINNBR parameter value from CRTLIND work sheet point-to-point Switched 0000 **SWITCHED** Attached to a switched line (\*NO or \*YES). Name of the nonswitched line to which this control unit is attached (\*NONE if attached to a switched line). LINE The modem has the data rate select feature (\*NO or \*YES). **SELECT** Telephone number (4 to 16 digits) of this control unit. Valid only for SWITCHED(\*YES) or **TELNBR** SWNBKU(\*YES). Method to be used to make the initial connection between a switched line and the control unit (\*ANS or **INLCNN** \*CALL). Valid only for SWITCHED(\*YES) or SWNBKU(\*YES). Local identifier (2 to 15 characters) used to identify your System/38 to a remote BSC control unit. Valid **LCLID** only for SWITCHED(\*YES) or SWNBKU(\*YES). List of identifiers (2 to 15 characters each; maximum of 32 identifiers; can be \*ANY or \*NOID) used to **RMTID** identify remote BSC control units to your System/38. (Use additional sheets if necessary.) This control unit is to be varied online when CPF is started (\*NO or \*YES). ONLINE

| BSC CONTROL UNIT WITH RJEF (PART 2 OF 2) (CRTCUD command)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |           |                                         |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|-----------------------------------------|
| Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Parameter | Entry                                   |
| List of line names that can be connected to this control unit. Valid only for SWITCHED(*YES) or SWNBKU(*YES).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | LINLST    |                                         |
| Note: For each line name specified, a line description by that name must already exist.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |           |                                         |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |           | *************************************** |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |           |                                         |
| The modern has the switched network (dial) backup feature (*NO or *YES).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | SWNBKU    |                                         |
| List on this work sheet only (not on the CRTCUD command prompt itself) the name of the device to be attached to this control unit (only one when TYPE(*BSC) is specified). Do not enter values for the DEV parameter on the CRTCUD command prompt. When you create a device description for the communications device, and you reference this control unit through the CTLU parameter, the device names is automatically inserted in the DEV parameter for this control unit. | DEV       |                                         |
| Number of seconds the system will continue receiving BSC WACK sequences or TTD sequences due to remote device delays. Default is 120 seconds. A value of 999 means indefinite (delay is not ended by this parameter).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | DEVDLY    |                                         |
| Number of seconds the system will continue to send WACKs or TTD sequences due to delays cause by application program issuing READ or WRITE requests. Default is 120 seconds. A value of 999 means indefinite (delay is not ended by this parameter).                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | PGMDLY    |                                         |
| This control unit description is to be used by the Remote Job Entry Facility (RJEF) (*NO or *YES).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | RJE       | *YES                                    |
| The subsystem type of the host system to which RJEF is connected (*RES, *JES2, *JES3, or *RSCS).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | RJEHOST   |                                         |
| The sign-on for the RJEF host system (BSC logon or sign-on text). No more than 80 characters, enclosed in apostophes.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | RJELOGON  |                                         |
| 0 10 20 30 40                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |           |                                         |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |           |                                         |
| 40 50 60 70 80                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |           |                                         |
| Link protocol and role for the remote controller (*BSC or *NONE). *NONE is the default. If the default is specified, the system will supply the control unit description with LINKTYPE *BSC.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | LINKTYPE  | *BSC                                    |
| The authority for this control unit to be granted to all users (*NORMAL, *ALL, or *NONE).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | PUBAUT    |                                         |
| Brief description of the control unit (*BLANK or no more than 50 characters in apostrophes.)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | TEXT      |                                         |

#### **BSC CONTROL UNIT WITHOUT RJEF (PART 1 OF 2)** (CRTCUD command) Description Parameter **Entry** Name of the control unit. CUD R Control unit type identifier (\*BSC). R TYPE \*BSC Model number of the control unit (0). MODEL R Address of the control unit: **CTLADR** Type of Line **Entry** 00xx, where xx = LINNBR parameter value from CRTLIND work sheet Nonswitched point-to-point Switched 0000 Attached to a switched line (\*NO or \*YES). **SWITCHED** Name of the nonswitched line to which this control unit is attached (\*NONE if attached to a switched line). LINE The modem has the data rate select feature (\*NO or \*YES). **SELECT** Telephone number (4 to 16 digits) of this control unit. Valid only for SWITCHED(\*YES) or **TELNBR** SWNBKU(\*YES). Method to be used to make the initial connection between a switched line and the control unit (\*ANS or INLCNN \*CALL). Valid only for SWITCHED(\*YES) or SWNBKU(\*YES). Local identifier (2 to 15 characters) used to identify your System/38 to a remote BSC control unit. Valid **LCLID** only for SWITCHED(\*YES) or SWNBKU(\*YES). List of identifiers (2 to 15 characters each; maximum of 32 identifiers; can be \*ANY or \*NOID) used to **RMTID** identify remote BSC control units to your System/38. (Use additional sheets if necessary.) ONLINE This control unit is to be varied online when CPF is started (\*NO or \*YES).

| BSC CONTROL UNIT WITHOUT RJEF (PART 2 OF 2) (CRTCUD command)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                |       |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|-------|
| Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Parameter      | Entry |
| List of line names that identify the lines that can be connected to this control unit. Valid only for SWITCHED(*YES) or SWNBKU(*YES).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | LINLST         |       |
| Note: For each line name specified, a line description by that name must already exist.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                |       |
| The modem has the switched network (dial) backup feature (*NO or *YES).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | SWNBKU         |       |
| List on this work sheet only (not on the CRTCUD command prompt itself) the name(s) of the devices to be attached to this control unit (only one when TYPE(*BSC) is specified). Do not enter values for the DEV parameter on the CRTCUD command prompt. When you create an individual device description for a communications device, and you reference this control unit through the CTLU parameter, the device name is automatically inserted in the DEV parameter for this control unit. | DEV            |       |
| Number of seconds the system will continue receiving BSC WACK sequences or TTD sequences due to remote device delays. Default is 120 seconds. A value of 999 means indefinite (delay is not ended by this parameter).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | DEVDLY         |       |
| Number of seconds the system will continue to send WACKs or TTD sequences due to delays cause by application program issuing READ or WRITE requests. Default is 120 seconds. A value of 999 means indefinite (delay is not ended by this parameter).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | PGMDLY         |       |
| This control unit description is to be used by the Remote Job Entry Facility (RJEF) (*NO or *YES).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | RJE            | *YES  |
| The subsystem type of the host system to which RJEF is connected (*NONE, *RES, *JES2, *JES3, or *RSCS).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | RJEHOST        | *NONE |
| The sign-on for the RJEF host system (*NONE, BSC logon, or sign-on text). No more than 80 characters, enclosed in apostophes.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | RJELOGON       |       |
| 0 10 20 30 40<br>  • NONE                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                |       |
| 40 50 60 70 80                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                |       |
| Link protocol and role for the remote controller (*BSC or *NONE). *NONE is the default. If the default is specified, the system will supply the control unit description with LINKTYPE *BSC.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | LINKTYPE       | *BSC  |
| The authority for this control unit to be granted to all users (*NORMAL, *ALL, or *NONE).  Brief description of the control unit (*BLANK or no more than 50 characters in apostrophes.)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | PUBAUT<br>TEXT |       |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                |       |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                |       |

|                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                                            | DEVICE WITH R<br>TDEVD comman  |                                                                  |                                        |                |                                         |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|----------------|-----------------------------------------|
| Description                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                                            |                                |                                                                  | ı                                      | Parameter      | Entry                                   |
| Name of the remote communications device.                                                                                                           |                                                                                                            |                                |                                                                  |                                        | DEVD<br>DEVADR |                                         |
| Physical address of the device:                                                                                                                     |                                                                                                            |                                |                                                                  |                                        |                |                                         |
| Type of Connection                                                                                                                                  | Entry                                                                                                      |                                |                                                                  |                                        |                |                                         |
| Switched                                                                                                                                            | xxyyzz  Operational unit numb Controller station addr One of the following:                                |                                |                                                                  |                                        |                |                                         |
|                                                                                                                                                     | 01 = Console input                                                                                         | 11 = Reader 1                  | 21 = Printer 1                                                   | 31 = Punch 1                           |                |                                         |
|                                                                                                                                                     | 02 = Console output                                                                                        | 12 = Reader 2                  | 22 = Printer 2                                                   | 32 = Punch 2                           | !              |                                         |
|                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                                            | 13 = Reader 3                  | 23 = Printer 3                                                   | 33 = Punch 3                           | 1              |                                         |
|                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                                            | 14 = Reader 4                  | 24 = Printer 4                                                   | 34 = Punch 4                           |                |                                         |
|                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                                            | 15 = Reader 5                  | 25 = Printer 5                                                   | 35 = Punch 5                           | ;              |                                         |
|                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                                            | 16 = Reader 6                  | 26 = Printer 6                                                   | 36 = Punch 6                           | 1              |                                         |
|                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                                            | 17 = Reader 7                  | 27 = Printer 7                                                   | 37 = Punch 7                           |                |                                         |
| point-to-point                                                                                                                                      | Operational unit numb Controller station addr One of the following: 01 = Console input 02 = Console output | •                              | eter from CRTLII  21 = Printer 1  22 = Printer 2  23 = Printer 3 | 31 = Punch 1 32 = Punch 2 33 = Punch 3 | :              |                                         |
|                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                                            | 13 - Reader 3<br>14 = Reader 4 | 24 = Printer 4                                                   | 34 = Punch 4                           |                |                                         |
|                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                                            | 15 = Reader 5                  | 25 = Printer 5                                                   | 35 = Punch 5                           |                |                                         |
|                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                                            | 16 = Reader 6                  | 26 = Printer 6                                                   | 36 = Punch 6                           |                |                                         |
|                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                                            | 17 = Reader 7                  | 27 = Printer 7                                                   | 37 = Punch 7                           |                |                                         |
| Device type (*BSC).                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                            | i, noude,                      | 27 11111017                                                      |                                        | DEVTYPE        | *BSC                                    |
| Device model (1).                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                            |                                |                                                                  |                                        | MODEL          | 1                                       |
| Name of associated control unit. If the control unit is located within the device, the control unit and the device must still have different names. |                                                                                                            |                                |                                                                  |                                        | CTLU           | *************************************** |
| The device is to be varied online when CPF is started (*NO or *YES).                                                                                |                                                                                                            |                                |                                                                  |                                        | ONLINE         |                                         |
| Name of the message queue to which operational messages should be sent.                                                                             |                                                                                                            |                                |                                                                  |                                        | MSGQ           |                                         |
| The authority for this device to be granted to all users (*NORMAL, *ALL, or *NONE).                                                                 |                                                                                                            |                                |                                                                  |                                        | PUBAUT         |                                         |
| Brief description of the device (*BLANK or no more than 50 characters in apostrophes.)                                                              |                                                                                                            |                                |                                                                  |                                        | <b>TEXT</b>    |                                         |
|                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                                            |                                |                                                                  |                                        |                |                                         |

| BSC DEVICE WITHOUT RJEF (CRTDEVD command)                                                                        |                                                                                            |        |                |                                         |                    |       |  |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|----------------|-----------------------------------------|--------------------|-------|--|
| Description                                                                                                      |                                                                                            |        | Parameter      | Entry                                   |                    |       |  |
| Name of the remote communications device.  Physical address of the device:                                       |                                                                                            | R<br>R | DEVD<br>DEVADR |                                         |                    |       |  |
|                                                                                                                  |                                                                                            |        |                |                                         | Type of Connection | Entry |  |
| Switched                                                                                                         | 000000                                                                                     |        |                |                                         |                    |       |  |
| Nonswitched point-to-point                                                                                       | 0000xx, where xx = LINNBR parameter from CRTLIND work sheet                                |        |                |                                         |                    |       |  |
| Device type (*BSC).                                                                                              |                                                                                            | R      | DEVTYPE        | *BSC                                    |                    |       |  |
| Device model (0).                                                                                                |                                                                                            | R      | MODEL          | 0                                       |                    |       |  |
| Name of associated control udevice must still have differe                                                       | unit. If the control unit is located within the device, the control unit and the nt names. |        | CTLU           | *************************************** |                    |       |  |
| The device is to be varied online when CPF is started (*NO or *YES).                                             |                                                                                            |        | ONLINE         | -                                       |                    |       |  |
| Specifies whether your System/38 is primary or secondary for contention on point-to-point lines (*PRIM or *SEC). |                                                                                            |        | CONT           |                                         |                    |       |  |
| Name of the message queue to which operational messages should be sent.                                          |                                                                                            |        | MSGQ           | *************************************** |                    |       |  |
| The authority for this device to be granted to all users (*NORMAL, *ALL, or *NONE).                              |                                                                                            |        | PUBAUT         |                                         |                    |       |  |
| Brief description of the device (*BLANK or no more than 50 characters in apostrophes.)                           |                                                                                            |        | TEXT           |                                         |                    |       |  |

|                                                           |                 |                  | BS            |                   | RJEF (PART 1 OF 2)<br>D command) |      |                             |                                         |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|------------------|---------------|-------------------|----------------------------------|------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
|                                                           |                 |                  |               | •                 |                                  |      |                             |                                         |
| Description                                               |                 |                  |               |                   |                                  |      | Parameter                   | Entry                                   |
| Name of the line                                          | ı.              |                  |               |                   |                                  | R    | LIND                        |                                         |
| Number that ide                                           | ntifies the lir | ne:              |               |                   |                                  | R    | LINNBR                      | *************************************** |
| Line<br>Position                                          | Entry           | Line<br>Position | Entry         | Line<br>Position  | Entry                            |      |                             |                                         |
| First                                                     | 20              | Fifth            | 60            | Ninth             | A0                               |      |                             |                                         |
| Second                                                    | 21              | Sixth            | 61            | Tenth             | A1                               |      |                             |                                         |
| Third                                                     | 22              | Seventh          | 62            | Eleventh          | A2                               |      |                             |                                         |
| Fourth                                                    | 23              | Eighth           | 63            | Twelfth           | A3                               |      |                             |                                         |
| Type of line (*BS                                         | SC).            |                  |               |                   |                                  | R    | TYPE                        | *BSC                                    |
| Type of line con                                          | nection:        |                  |               |                   |                                  | R    | CNN                         | *************************************** |
| Connection                                                | n Type          | Entry            |               |                   |                                  |      |                             |                                         |
| Switched                                                  |                 | *SWT             |               |                   |                                  |      |                             |                                         |
| Nonswitch point-to-                                       |                 | *PP              |               |                   |                                  |      |                             |                                         |
| The line rate in I                                        | bits per seco   | ond (1200, 2000  | ), 2400, 480  | 0, 7200, 9600,    | 48000, or 56000).                | R    | RATE                        |                                         |
| The modem has the data rate select feature (*NO or *YES). |                 |                  |               |                   |                                  |      | SELECT                      |                                         |
| System/38 prov                                            | ides clocking   | g function for t | he line (*NO  | or *YES).         |                                  |      | CLOCK                       |                                         |
| Autocall feature                                          | is installed (  | (*NO or *YES).   | *YES is val   | id only with CN   | N(*SWT).                         |      | AUTOCALL                    |                                         |
| Autoanswer feat                                           | ture is install | led (*NO or *YI  | ES). *YES is  | valid only with   | CNN(*SWT).                       |      | AUTOANS                     |                                         |
| System/38 prov<br>CNN(*SWT).                              | ides answer     | tone signal to   | the modem     | (*NO or *YES).    | *YES is valid only with          |      | ANSTONE                     | <del></del>                             |
| The physical cor                                          |                 |                  |               |                   |                                  |      | WIRE:<br>Normal:<br>Backup: |                                         |
| Data communica                                            |                 | • •              | , *B, or *C). |                   |                                  |      | DCEGRP                      |                                         |
| Non-IBM mode                                              | •               |                  |               |                   |                                  |      | OEMMDM                      |                                         |
| Types of calls for                                        | or which the    |                  | sed:          |                   |                                  |      | SWTCNN                      |                                         |
| Туре                                                      |                 | Entry            |               |                   |                                  |      |                             |                                         |
| Both incor<br>outgoing                                    | •               | *вотн            |               |                   |                                  |      |                             |                                         |
| Incoming                                                  | calls only      | *ANS             |               |                   |                                  |      |                             |                                         |
| Outgoing                                                  | calls only      | *CALL            |               |                   |                                  |      |                             |                                         |
| The speed at w                                            | hich the line   | operates (*FU    | LL or *HALF   | ).                |                                  |      | RATETYPE                    |                                         |
| Line connection                                           | is dialed ma    | anually (*MANU   | JAL) or auto  | matically (*AUT   | O). Valid only for CNN(*SWT).    |      | DIALMODE                    |                                         |
| Incoming calls a                                          | are answered    | d manually (*M.  | ANUAL) or a   | automatically (*/ | AUTO). Valid only for CNN(*SV    | VT). | ANSMODE                     |                                         |

## BSC LINE WITH RJEF (PART 2 OF 2) (CRTLIND command)

| Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Parameter | Entry                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Number of delay time units (200 milliseconds each) before the system ends the operation that resets the data terminal ready condition (0-15; 1 is recommended).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | DTRDLY    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Number of receive time-out units (200 milliseconds each) between time-outs (0-127). For most networks, 3 seconds (value = 15) is appropriate.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | RCVTMR    | and the same of th |
| Number of retries to be performed before the line is considered inoperative (0-21).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | RETRY     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| The line is to be varied online when CPF is started (*NO or *YES).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | ONLINE    | ************                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Valid only for nonswitched lines. List on this work sheet only (not on the CRTLIND command prompt) the name(s) of the control units to be attached to this line (only one when TYPE(*BSC) is specified). The normal order of configuring communications is CRTLIND, CRTCUD, then CRTDEVD. If you follow this order, when you create a control unit that references this line (through the LINE parameter), the name of the control unit is automatically inserted in the CTLU parameter for this line.                                                                           | СТLU      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Valid only for switched lines. List on this work sheet only (not on the CRTLIND command prompt) the name(s) of the control units that can be attached to this line (up to 8). The normal order of configuring communications is CRTLIND, CRTCUD, then CRTDEVD. If you follow this order, ignore the SWTCTLU parameter when first creating the line. Then create control unit(s) that reference this line (through the LINE parameter). Then, you must use the CHGLIND command to enter the names in the SWTCTLU parameter. Valid only if CNN(*SWT) or SWNBKU(*YES) is specified. | SWTCTLU   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| (Use additional sheets if necessary.)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| BSC line code (*EBCDIC or *ASCII). For RJEF, must be *EBCDIC.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | CODE      | *EBCDIC                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| This line description is to be used by the Remote Job Entry Facility (*NO or *YES).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | RJE       | *YES                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| An inactive switched line should be disconnected (*YES or *NO).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | BSCSWTDSC |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| The authority for this line to be granted to all users (*NORMAL, *ALL, or *NONE).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | PUBAUT    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Brief description of the line description (*BLANK or no more than 50 characters in apostrophes).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | TEXT      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |

|                              |               |                  | BSC            | LINE WITHOU<br>(CRTLINI | T RJEF (PA   |                   |      |                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|------------------------------|---------------|------------------|----------------|-------------------------|--------------|-------------------|------|-----------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Description                  |               |                  |                |                         |              |                   |      | Parameter                   | Entry                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Name of the line.            |               |                  |                |                         |              |                   | R    | LIND                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Number that identif          | ies the line: | ;                |                |                         |              |                   | R    | LINNBR                      | onum (Moskinska                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Line<br>Position             | Entry         | Line<br>Position | Entry          | Line<br>Position        | Entry        |                   |      |                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| First                        | 20            | Fifth            | 60             | Ninth                   | A0           |                   |      |                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Second                       | 21            | Sixth            | 61             | Tenth                   | A1           |                   |      |                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Third                        | 22            | Seventh          | 62             | Eleventh                | A2           |                   |      |                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Fourth                       | 23            | Eighth           | 63             | Twelfth                 | A3           |                   |      |                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Type of line (*BSC)          |               |                  |                |                         |              |                   | R    | TYPE                        | *BSC                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Type of line connec          | tion:         |                  |                |                         |              |                   | R    | CNN                         | Andread State of the Control of the |
| Connection                   | Гуре          | Entry            |                |                         |              |                   |      |                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Switched                     |               | *SWT             |                |                         |              |                   |      |                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Nonswitched point-to-po      | int           | *PP              |                |                         |              |                   |      |                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| The line rate in bits        | per second    | 1 (1200, 2000    | , 2400, 480    | 0, 7200, 9600,          | 48000, or 5  | 66000).           | R    | RATE                        | ***                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| The modem has the            | e data rate : | select feature   | (*NO or *Y     | ES).                    |              |                   |      | SELECT                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| System/38 provide            | s clocking f  | unction for tl   | ne line (*NO   | or *YES).               |              |                   |      | CLOCK                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Autocall feature is i        | nstalled (*N  | IO or *YES).     | *YES is vali   | d only with CN          | N(*SWT).     |                   |      | AUTOCALL                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Autoanswer feature           | is installed  | (*NO or *YE      | S). *YES is    | valid only with         | CNN(*SW      | Γ).               |      | AUTOANS                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| System/38 provide CNN(*SWT). | s answer to   | one signal to    | the modem      | (*NO or *YES).          | *YES is va   | llid only with    |      | ANSTONE                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| The physical conne           | ction is by 2 | 2-wire or 4-     | wire link (2 d | or 4).                  |              |                   |      | WIRE:<br>Normal:<br>Backup: |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Data communicatio            | ns equipme    | nt group (*A     | *B, or *C).    |                         |              |                   |      | DCEGRP                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Non-IBM modem i              | s used (*NC   | or *YES).        |                |                         |              |                   |      | OEMMDM ·                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Types of calls for v         | vhich the lir | ne is to be us   | sed:           |                         |              |                   |      | SWTCNN                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Туре                         |               | Entry            |                |                         |              |                   |      |                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Both incomin<br>outgoing ca  | · ·           | *вотн            |                |                         |              |                   |      |                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Incoming call                | ls only       | *ANS             |                |                         |              |                   |      |                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Outgoing call                | s only        | *CALL            |                |                         |              |                   |      |                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| The speed at which           | n the line of | oerates (*FUl    | L or *HALF     | ).                      |              |                   |      | RATETYPE                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Line connection is           | dialed manu   | ally (*MANU      | AL) or autor   | natically (*AUT         | O). Valid or | nly for CNN(*SWT) |      | DIALMODE                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Incoming calls are           | answered n    | nanually (*M/    | ANUAL) or a    | utomatically (*A        | UTO). Vali   | d only for CNN(*S | WT). | ANSMODE                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |

#### **BSC LINE WITHOUT RJEF (PART 2 OF 2)** (CRTLIND command) Description **Parameter** Entry **DTRDLY** Number of delay time units (200 milliseconds each) before the system ends the operation that resets the data terminal ready condition (0-15; 1 is recommended). Number of receive time-out units (200 milliseconds each) between time-outs (0-127). For most networks, **RCVTMR** 3 seconds (value = 15) is appropriate. RETRY Number of retries to be performed before the line is considered inoperative (0-21). The line is to be varied online when CPF is started (\*NO or \*YES). **ONLINE** Valid only for nonswitched lines. List on this work sheet only (not on the CRTLIND command prompt) the **CTLU** name of the control unit to be attached to this line (only one when TYPE(\*BSC) is specified). The normal order of configuring communications is CRTLIND, CRTCUD, then CRTDEVD. If you follow this order, when you create a control unit that references this line (through the LINE parameter), the name of that control unit is automatically inserted in the CTLU parameter for this line. Valid only for switched lines. List on this work sheet only (not on the CRTLIND command prompt) the SWTCTLU name(s) of the control units that can be attached to this line (up to 8). The normal order of configuring communications is CRTLIND, CRTCUD, then CRTDEVD. If you follow this order, ignore the SWTCTLU parameter when first creating the line. Then create control unit(s) that reference this line (through the LINE parameter). Then, you must use the CHGLIND command to enter the names in the SWTCTLU parameter. Valid only if CNN(\*SWT) or SWNBKU(\*YES) is specified. (Use additional sheets if necessary.) BSC line code (\*EBCDIC or \*ASCII). CODE This line description is to be used by the Remote Job Entry Facility (\*NO or \*YES). RJE \*NO An inactive switched line should be disconnected (\*YES or \*NO). **BSCSWTDSC** The authority for this line to be granted to all users (\*NORMAL, \*ALL, or \*NONE). **PUBAUT** Brief description of the line description (\*BLANK or no more than 50 characters in apostrophes). **TEXT**

# BSCT CONTROL UNIT WITH 3270 EMULATION (CRTCUD command)

| Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |    | Parameter | Entry                                   |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-----------|-----------------------------------------|
| Name of the control unit.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | R  | CUD       |                                         |
| Control unit type identifier (*BSCT).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | R  | TYPE      | *BSCT                                   |
| Model number of the control unit (0).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | R  | MODEL     | 0                                       |
| Address of the control unit (xxyy, where xx = STNADR parameter from CRTLIND work sheet and yy = LINNBR parameter value from CRTLIND work sheet).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | R  | CTLADR    | ######################################  |
| Name of the nonswitched line to which this control unit is attached.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |    | LINE      |                                         |
| List of identifiers (2 to 15 characters each; maximum of 32 identifiers; can be *ANY or *NOID) used to identify remote BSC control units to your System/38.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |    | RMTID     |                                         |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |    |           |                                         |
| (Use additional sheets if necessary                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | .) |           |                                         |
| This control unit is to be varied online when CPF is started (*NO or *YES).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |    | ONLINE    | *************************************** |
| List on this work sheet only (not on the CRTCUD command prompt itself) the name(s) of the devices to be attached to this control unit (up to 32 emulation devices). Do not enter values for the DEV parameter on the CRTCUD command prompt. When you create individual device descriptions for communications devices, and you reference this control unit through the CTLU parameter, those device names are automatically inserted in the DEV parameter for this control unit. |    | DEV       |                                         |
| (Use additional sheets if necessary                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | .) |           |                                         |
| Number of seconds the system will continue receiving BSC WACK sequences or TTD sequences due to remote device delays. Default is 120 seconds. A value of 999 means indefinite (delay is not ended by this parameter).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | 5  | DEVDLY    |                                         |
| Number of seconds the system will continue to send WACKs or TTD sequences due to delays cause by application program issuing READ or WRITE requests. Default is 120 seconds. A value of 999 means indefinite (delay is not ended by this parameter).                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |    | PGMDLY    |                                         |
| This control unit description is to be used for 3270 emulation (*NO or *YES).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |    | EML3270   | *YES                                    |
| Link protocol and role for the remote controller (*BSCT or *NONE). *NONE is the default. If the default is specified, the system will supply the control unit description with LINKTYPE *BSCT.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | s  | LINKTYPE  | *BSCT                                   |
| The authority for this control unit to be granted to all users (*NORMAL, *ALL, or *NONE).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |    | PUBAUT    | ****                                    |
| Brief description of the control unit (*BLANK or no more than 50 characters in apostrophes.)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |    | TEXT      |                                         |

#### **BSCT CONTROL UNIT WITHOUT 3270 EMULATION** (CRTCUD command) Description **Parameter Entry** Name of the control unit. R CUD Control unit type identifier (\*BSCT). R **TYPE** \*BSCT Model number of the control unit (0). MODEL R Address of the control unit (xxyy, where xx = STNADR parameter from CRTLIND work sheet and yy = **CTLADR** LINNBR parameter value from CRTLIND work sheet). Name of the nonswitched line to which this control unit is attached. LINE List of identifiers (2 to 15 characters each; maximum of 32 identifiers; can be \*ANY or \*NOID) used to **RMTID** identify remote BSC control units to your System/38. (Use additional sheets if necessary.) ONLINE This control unit is to be varied online when CPF is started (\*NO or \*YES). List on this work sheet only (not on the CRTCUD command prompt itself) the name(s) of the devices to DEV be attached to this control unit (up to 24 BSCT logical sessions). Do not enter values for the DEV parameter on the CRTCUD command prompt. When you create individual device descriptions for communications devices, and you reference this control unit through the CTLU parameter, those device names are automatically inserted in the DEV parameter for this control unit. (Use additional sheets if necessary.) Number of seconds the system will continue receiving BSC WACK sequences or TTD sequences due to **DEVDLY** remote device delays. Default is 120 seconds. A value of 999 means indefinite (delay is not ended by this parameter). **PGMDLY** Number of seconds the system will continue to send WACKs or TTD sequences due to delays cause by application program issuing READ or WRITE requests. Default is 120 seconds. A value of 999 means indefinite (delay is not ended by this parameter). This control unit is to be used for 3270 emulation (\*NO or \*YES). EML3270 \*NO Link protocol and role for the remote controller (\*BSCT or \*NONE). \*NONE is the default. If the default is LINKTYPE \*BSCT specified, the system will supply the control unit description with LINKTYPE \*BSCT. The authority for this control unit to be granted to all users (\*NORMAL, \*ALL, or \*NONE). **PUBAUT** Brief description of the control unit (\*BLANK or no more than 50 characters in apostrophes.) **TEXT**

|                                                                                        |                          |                                      | EVICE WI<br>(CRTDE) |            |            | TON             |    |                  |                                         |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------------------|---------------------|------------|------------|-----------------|----|------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| Description                                                                            |                          |                                      |                     |            |            |                 |    | Parameter        | Entry                                   |
| Name of the remote com                                                                 | munications device.      |                                      |                     |            |            |                 | R  | DEVD             |                                         |
| Physical address of the d                                                              | evice:                   |                                      |                     |            |            |                 | R  | DEVADR           | Management Transferred                  |
|                                                                                        | STNA                     | R paramete  OR paramet  f the follow | er value f          |            |            |                 |    |                  |                                         |
|                                                                                        | 40                       | C6                                   | 4C                  | D2         | D8         | 5E              |    |                  |                                         |
|                                                                                        | C1                       | C7                                   | 4D                  | D3         | D9         | 5F              |    |                  |                                         |
|                                                                                        | C2                       | C8                                   | 4E                  | D4         | 5A         |                 |    |                  |                                         |
|                                                                                        | C3<br>C4                 | C9<br>4A                             | 4F<br>50            | D5<br>D6   | 5B<br>5C   |                 |    |                  |                                         |
|                                                                                        | C5                       | 4B                                   | D1                  | D7         | 5D         |                 |    |                  |                                         |
| Device type (*BSCT).                                                                   |                          |                                      |                     |            |            |                 | R  | DEVTYPE          | *BSCT                                   |
| Device model (1).                                                                      |                          |                                      |                     |            |            |                 | R  | MODEL            | 1                                       |
| Name of associated contr<br>device must still have diff                                |                          | nit is located                       | d within th         | ne device, | the contr  | ol unit and th  | ie | CTLU             | *************************************** |
| Specifies whether your Sy<br>3270 emulation, must be                                   |                          | secondary 1                          | or conten           | tion on po | oint-to-po | oint lines (for |    | CONT             | *SEC                                    |
| Type of 327x device to be                                                              | e emulated (3277, 3284   | , 3286, or 3                         | 288; defa           | ult is 327 | 7).        |                 |    | <b>EMLDEVTYP</b> |                                         |
| Type of 3270 keyboard to EMLDEVTYP(3277).                                              | be emulated (*UPPER      | or *LOWEF                            | R; default          | is *UPPEf  | R). Used   | only for        |    | EMLKBDTYP        |                                         |
| The device is to be varied                                                             | l online when CPF is st  | arted (*NO                           | or *YES).           |            |            |                 |    | ONLINE           |                                         |
| Name of the message qu                                                                 | eue to which operations  | I messages                           | should b            | e sent.    |            |                 |    | MSGQ             |                                         |
| The authority for this dev                                                             | ice to be granted to all | users (*NO                           | RMAL, *A            | LL, or *N  | ONE).      |                 |    | PUBAUT           |                                         |
| Brief description of the device (*BLANK or no more than 50 characters in apostrophes.) |                          |                                      |                     |            |            |                 |    | TEXT             |                                         |

| BSCT DEVICE WITHOUT 3270 EMULATION (CRTDEVD command)                                                                                                              |            |                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Description                                                                                                                                                       |            | Parameter      | Entry                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Name of the remote communications device. Physical address of the device:                                                                                         | R<br>R     | DEVD<br>DEVADR |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| xxyyzz  LINNBR parameter value from CRTLIND work sheet  STNADR parameter value from CRTLIND work sheet  Any 2 hexadecimal characters (0-1 and A-F) other than the | following: |                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| 01 26<br>02 2D<br>03 32<br>10 37<br>1D 3D                                                                                                                         |            |                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Device type (*BSCT).                                                                                                                                              | R          | DEVTYPE        | *BSCT_                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Device model (0).                                                                                                                                                 | R          | MODEL          | 0                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Name of associated control unit. If the control unit is located within the device, the control unit and the device must still have different names.               | e          | CTLU           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Specifies whether your System/38 is primary or secondary for contention on point-to-point lines (*PR or *SEC).                                                    | IM         | CONT           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| The device is to be varied online when CPF is started (*NO or *YES).                                                                                              |            | ONLINE         | and the state of t |
| Name of the message queue to which operational messages should be sent.                                                                                           |            | MSGQ           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| The authority for this device to be granted to all users (*NORMAL, *ALL, or *NONE).                                                                               |            | PUBAUT         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Brief description of the device (*BLANK or no more than 50 characters in apostrophes).                                                                            |            | TEXT           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |

|                      |                  |                  | BSCT LIN       |                  | EMULATION (PART 1 OF 2)  Command) |            |                             |              |
|----------------------|------------------|------------------|----------------|------------------|-----------------------------------|------------|-----------------------------|--------------|
| Description          |                  |                  |                |                  |                                   |            | Parameter                   | Entry        |
| Name of the lin      | e.               |                  |                |                  |                                   | R          | LIND                        |              |
| Number that ide      | entifies the lin | e:               |                |                  |                                   | : <b>R</b> | LINNBR                      |              |
| Line<br>Position     | Entry            | Line<br>Position | Entry          | Line<br>Position | Entry                             |            |                             |              |
| First                | 20               | Fifth            | 60             | Ninth            | Α0                                |            |                             |              |
| Second               | 21               | Sixth            | 61             | Tenth            | A1                                |            |                             |              |
| Third                | 22               | Seventh          | 62             | Eleventh         | A2                                |            |                             |              |
| Fourth               | 23               | Eighth           | 63             | Twelfth          | A3                                |            |                             |              |
| Type of line (*E     | SCT).            |                  |                |                  |                                   | R          | TYPE                        | *BSCT_       |
| Type of line co      | nnection:        |                  |                |                  |                                   | R          | CNN                         |              |
| Connect              | on Type          | Entry            |                |                  |                                   |            |                             |              |
| Nonswite<br>point-te |                  | *PP              |                |                  |                                   |            |                             |              |
| Nonswitc             | hed multipoin    | t *MP (not       | valid for TYF  | PE(*BSC))        |                                   |            |                             |              |
| The line rate in     | bits per secon   | nd (1200, 2000   | ), 2400, 480   | 0, 7200, 9600,   | 48000, or 56000).                 | R          | RATE                        |              |
| The modem ha         | s the data rate  | e select feature | e (*NO or *Y   | (ES).            |                                   |            | SELECT                      | -            |
| System/38 pro        | vides clocking   | function for t   | he line (*NO   | or *YES).        |                                   |            | CLOCK                       |              |
| The physical co      | onnection is by  | / 2-wire or 4-   | wire link (2 o | or 4).           |                                   |            | WIRE:<br>Normal:<br>Backup: |              |
| Data communio        | ations equipm    | nent group (*A   | , *B, or *C).  |                  |                                   |            | DCEGRP                      | ************ |
| Non-IBM mode         | em is used (*f   | NO or *YES).     |                |                  |                                   |            | OEMMDM                      | ****         |
| The speed at v       | hich the line    | operates (*FUI   | L or *HALF     | ).               |                                   |            | RATETYPE                    |              |

#### **BSCT LINE WITH 3270 EMULATION (PART 2 OF 2)** (CRTLIND command) Description Parameter Entry Number of delay time units (200 milliseconds each) before the system ends the operation that resets the **DTRDLY** data terminal ready condition (0-15; 1 is recommended). **RCVTMR** Number of receive time-out units (200 milliseconds each) between time-outs (0-127). For most networks, 3 seconds (value = 15) is appropriate. Number of retries to be performed before the line is considered inoperative (0-21). RETRY The line is to be varied online when CPF is started (\*NO or \*YES). ONLINE Valid only for nonswitched lines. List on this work sheet only (not on the CRTLIND command prompt) the **CTLU** name of the control unit to be attached to this line (only one when 3270 emulation is specified). The normal order of configuring communications is CRTLIND, CRTCUD, then CRTDEVD. If you follow this order, when you create a control unit that references this line (through the LINE parameter), the name of that control unit is automatically inserted in the CTLU parameter for this line. The System/38 station address, assigned by the host system. Must be 01-FE. If EML3270(\*YES) is **STNADR** specified, should be one of the following: 40 C6 4C D2 **D8** 5E C1 C7 4D D3 D9 5F C2 **C8** 4E D4 5A C3 C9 4F D5 5B C4 4A 5D **D6** 5C 4B D7 D7 5D Line code (\*EBCDIC or \*ASCII). CODE This line description is to be used for 3270 emulation (\*NO or \*YES). Valid only for TYPE(\*BSCT). EML3270 \*YES The authority for this line to be granted to all users (\*NORMAL, \*ALL, or \*NONE). **PUBAUT** Brief description of the line description (\*BLANK or no more than 50 characters in apostrophes). TEXT

|                   |                                        | 10 <b>E</b>      | SCT LINE     | WITHOUT 3270      | EMULATION (PART   | T 1 OF 2) |   |                             |                                         |
|-------------------|----------------------------------------|------------------|--------------|-------------------|-------------------|-----------|---|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
|                   |                                        |                  |              | (CRTLIND          | command)          |           |   |                             |                                         |
| Description       | 1 10 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 |                  |              |                   |                   |           |   | Parameter                   | Entry                                   |
| Name of the li    | ne.                                    |                  |              | es per series o   |                   |           | R | LIND                        |                                         |
| Number that id    | entifies the line:                     |                  |              |                   | · · · · · ·       | ,         | R | LINNBR                      |                                         |
| Line<br>Position  | Entry                                  | Line<br>Position | Entry        | Line<br>Position  | Entry             |           |   |                             |                                         |
| First             | 20                                     | Fifth            | 60           | Ninth             | AO                |           |   |                             |                                         |
| Second            | 21                                     | Sixth            | 61           | Tenth             | A1                |           |   |                             |                                         |
| Third             | 22                                     | Seventh          | 62           | Eleventh          | A2                |           |   |                             |                                         |
| Fourth            | 23                                     | Eighth           | 63           | Twelfth           | A3                |           |   |                             |                                         |
| Type of line (*)  | BSCT).                                 |                  |              |                   |                   |           | R | TYPE                        | *BSCT                                   |
| Type of line co   | nnection:                              |                  |              |                   |                   |           | Ŕ | CNN                         |                                         |
| Connect           | ion Type                               | Entry            |              |                   |                   |           |   |                             |                                         |
| Nonswite point-te |                                        | *PP              |              |                   |                   | *         |   |                             |                                         |
| Nonswite          | hed multipoint                         | *MP (not v       | alid for TY  | PE(*BSC))         |                   |           |   |                             |                                         |
| The line rate in  | bits per second                        | (1200, 2000      | ), 2400, 480 | 00, 7200, 9600, 4 | 48000, or 56000). | 1,        | R | RATE                        | *************************************** |
| The modem ha      | s the data rate                        | select feature   | (*NO or *)   | YES).             |                   |           |   | SELECT                      |                                         |
| System/38 pro     | vides clocking f                       | unction for t    | he line (*NC | or *YES).         |                   |           |   | CLOCK                       | *************************************** |
| The physical co   | onnection is by 2                      | 2-wire or 4-v    | wire link (2 | or 4).            |                   |           |   | WIRE:<br>Normal:<br>Backup: |                                         |
| Data communi      | cations equipme                        | nt group (*A,    | *B, or *C).  |                   |                   |           |   | DCEGRP                      |                                         |
| Non-IBM mod       | em is used (*NC                        | or *YES).        |              |                   |                   |           |   | OEMMDM                      | *************************************** |
| The speed at v    | vhich the line op                      | erates (*FUL     | L or *HALF   | ÷).               |                   |           |   | RATETYPE                    |                                         |

## **BSCT LINE WITHOUT 3270 EMULATION (PART 2 OF 2)** (CRTLIND command) Description **Parameter Entry** Number of delay time units (200 milliseconds each) before the system ends the operation that resets the **DTRDLY** data terminal ready condition (0-15; 1 is recommended). Number of receive time-out units (200 milliseconds each) between time-outs (0-127). For most networks, **RCVTMR** 3 seconds (value = 15) is appropriate. **RETRY** Number of retries to be performed before the line is considered inoperative (0-21). The line is to be varied online when CPF is started (\*NO or \*YES). **ONLINE** Valid only for nonswitched lines. List on this work sheet only (not on the CRTLIND command prompt) the CTLU name of the control unit to be attached to this line (only one when TYPE(\*BSCT) is specified). The normal order of configuring communications is CRTLIND, CRTCUD, then CRTDEVD. If you follow this order, when you create a control unit that references this line (through the LINE parameter), the name of that control unit is automatically inserted in the CTLU parameter for this line. **STNADR** The System/38 station address, assigned by the host system. Must be 01-FE. Line code (\*EBCDIC or \*ASCII). CODE This line description is to be used for 3270 emulation (\*NO or \*YES). Valid only for TYPE(\*BSCT). EML3270 The authority for this line to be granted to all users (\*NORMAL, \*ALL, or \*NONE). **PUBAUT** Brief description of the line description (\*BLANK or no more than 50 characters in apostrophes). **TEXT**

| CARD DEVICE<br>(CRTDEVD comme                                                                     |   |           |                                         |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|-----------|-----------------------------------------|
| Description                                                                                       |   | Parameter | Entry                                   |
| Name of the card device.                                                                          | R | DEVD      | QCARD96                                 |
| Physical address of the device (000019).                                                          | R | DEVADR    | 000019                                  |
| Device type (5424).                                                                               | R | DEVTYPE   | 5424                                    |
| Device model (A1, A2, K1, K2, or K3).                                                             | R | MODEL     |                                         |
| The device is to be varied online when CPF is started (*NO or *YES).                              |   | ONLINE    |                                         |
| The authority for this device to be granted to all users (*NORMAL, *ALL, or *NONE).               |   | PUBAUT    | *************************************** |
| Brief description of the device. (*BLANK or no more than 50 characters, enclosed in apostrophes.) |   | TEXT      |                                         |

#### **DEVICE MODE ENTRY** (ADDDEVMODE command) Description **Parameter Entry** Name of the device. R DEVD Mode name (up to 8 characters; A-Z, 0-9, \$, #, and @; first character cannot be 0-9; SNASVCMG not MODE valid). Maximum number of sessions (1-494; default is 2). MAXSSN Number of prebound sessions (1-494; default is 1). **PREBNDSSN** Maximum source sessions (0-247; default is 1). **MAXSRCSSN** Maximum conversations (1-494; default is 2). **MAXCNV** Inbound pacing value (0-63; default is 7). **INPACING** Outbound pacing value (0-63; default is 7). **OUTPACING** Maximum length of the request/response unit (256 through 4096 in increments of 256 for non-X.25 **MAXLENRU** devices; 241 through 4096 and \*CALC for X.25 devices; 241, 245, 247, 497, 501, 503, and \*CALC values are valid only for X.25; default is 256).

#### **DISKETTE MAGAZINE DRIVE** (CRTDEVD command) **Description Parameter Entry** Name of the diskette magazine drive (QDKT). R **DEVD** QDKT Physical address of the device (000012). R DEVADR 000012 Device type (72MD). R **DEVTYPE** 72MD Device model (1001). R MODEL 1001 The device is to be varied online when CPF is started **ONLINE** (\*NO or \*YES). Type of data error and number of times the system RETRY should attempt to recover. (Type must be 1 (for read Type: errors); times can be 40-80 (40 is default).) Times: Type of data error and error threshold values to retry **THRESHOLD** before logging the error. (Type must be 1 (for read Type: errors); threshold can be 1-100 (50 is default).) Threshold: The authority for this device to be granted to all users **PUBAUT** (\*NORMAL, \*ALL, or \*NONE). Brief description of the device. (\*BLANK or no more than TEXT 50 characters, enclosed in apostrophes.)

| FINANCE DEVICE                                                                                                                                                                          |        |                |                                         |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|----------------|-----------------------------------------|
| (CRTDEVD command)                                                                                                                                                                       |        |                |                                         |
| Description                                                                                                                                                                             |        | Parameter      | Entry                                   |
| Name of the display station. (See the appropriate SDLC Finance Control Unit Work Sheet.)  Physical address of the device:                                                               | R<br>R | DEVD<br>DEVADR |                                         |
| xxyyzz LINNBR parameter values from CRTLIND work sheet.                                                                                                                                 |        |                | ·                                       |
| CTLADR parameter values from CRTCUD work sheet.                                                                                                                                         |        |                |                                         |
| Unit address. Valid addresses between 02 and 1F.                                                                                                                                        |        |                |                                         |
| Device type (4704, 3624, 3694). Specify 3694 only with 3694 control unit. Device type (3277, 3278, 3279, 3287). with 3270 emulation.                                                    | R      | DEVTYPE        | , <del></del>                           |
| Device model (*NONE).                                                                                                                                                                   | R      | MODEL          | *NONE                                   |
| Name of associated finance control unit control unit. (See the appropriate Finance Control Unit Work Sheet.)                                                                            |        | CTLU           | 4                                       |
| This device is varied online when CPF is started (*NO or *YES).                                                                                                                         |        | ONLINE         |                                         |
| The line connection (switched lines only) is to be broken after the work station user signs off without specifying a value for the DROP parameter on the SIGNOFF command (*NO or *YES). |        | DROP           |                                         |
| Type of keyboard (required only for certain keyboard types; see CL Reference Manual).                                                                                                   |        | WSCKBD         |                                         |
| yzzz<br>L                                                                                                                                                                               |        |                |                                         |
| T for typewriter-like keyboard                                                                                                                                                          |        |                |                                         |
| Application program is to control blinking cursor (*YES or *NO).                                                                                                                        |        | ALWBLN         |                                         |
| Maximum length of the request/response unit (256 through 4096 in increments of 256; *CALC value valid only for X.25 device).                                                            |        | MAXLENRU       |                                         |
| Physical address for SNA device attached to an X.25 network:                                                                                                                            |        | NETDEVADR      |                                         |
| xxyyyyzz<br>                                                                                                                                                                            |        |                |                                         |
| Control Unit Station Address                                                                                                                                                            |        |                |                                         |
| Unit address (Same as in DEVADR)                                                                                                                                                        |        |                |                                         |
| The authority for this device to be granted to all users (*NORMAL, *ALL, or *NONE). Specify *NONE to restrict access to this device.                                                    |        | PUBAUT         | *************************************** |
| Brief description of the device. (*BLANK or no more than 50 characters in apostrophes.)                                                                                                 |        | TEXT           |                                         |
|                                                                                                                                                                                         |        |                |                                         |
|                                                                                                                                                                                         |        |                |                                         |

# IBM 5251 MODEL 12 COMMUNICATIONS NETWORK SETUP FORM (PART 1)

|                                   | 5251 Model 12 Information | 1                                     |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------------------|
|                                   | Name                      |                                       |
|                                   | Location                  |                                       |
|                                   | City, State               |                                       |
|                                   | Telephone                 |                                       |
|                                   | Host System Line/Port N   |                                       |
|                                   |                           | ·                                     |
|                                   | Location                  |                                       |
|                                   | Telephone                 |                                       |
|                                   | Device Type               |                                       |
|                                   | Controller Station Addre  | ess                                   |
|                                   | Unit Address 00           |                                       |
|                                   | Work Station Address      | 0                                     |
|                                   | Communications Type       |                                       |
|                                   |                           |                                       |
|                                   | CSR assistance required   | for communications   Yes   No         |
| 5251 MODEL 12 DISPLAY STATION     | line connection?          |                                       |
|                                   |                           |                                       |
|                                   |                           |                                       |
| Π                                 |                           | Π                                     |
|                                   | <del></del>               | n                                     |
|                                   |                           |                                       |
|                                   | (3) (7) (4) (8)           |                                       |
| (1) (5) (2) (6)                   | (3) (7) (4) (8)           |                                       |
|                                   |                           | 1 1                                   |
|                                   | /                         | <u>.</u> N                            |
|                                   | , U\\ \\                  |                                       |
|                                   |                           |                                       |
| Foot will be be conserved to a    |                           |                                       |
| Each cable to be connected to a   | 1                         | `                                     |
| 5251 Model 12 port should have    | 1                         |                                       |
| a tag with a number from 1        | i                         | <b>\</b>                              |
| through 8. There should be a      |                           | <b>\</b>                              |
| cable for each port used as indi- |                           | _                                     |
| cated on Part 2 of this form.     |                           |                                       |
| Connect each cable to the port    | Controller Station /      | Communications Line \                 |
|                                   | Address Switches          | ——— Configuration Switches —          |
| indicated on its tag.             | Address Switches          | Configuration Switches —              |
|                                   |                           |                                       |
| —— A M                            |                           |                                       |
|                                   | /M                        | Ň                                     |
| ON 41 11                          |                           |                                       |
| <b>о</b> п <sub>Ц</sub> <b>ப</b>  | FUUUUUUU                  |                                       |
|                                   |                           |                                       |
|                                   | 1 2 3 4                   |                                       |
|                                   | ♀∏∏∏∏ Set a               | II of the switches to their indicated |
| n                                 | Settir                    | ngs. (Switch settings should be       |
|                                   | 1                         | ated on the diagram by an X in the    |
| H =    ( )                        | / 1 OF1 OF2 1             | off position.) Use the tip of a       |
|                                   | Chietan Fastinia          | -                                     |
| OFF ↓ —                           | Pent Control of           | I to push in the upper half (on       |
|                                   | posit                     | ion) or lower half (off position)     |
|                                   | of th                     | e switches as indicated.              |

**Note:** If your 5251 Model 12 does not have ports, the Cluster Feature Port switches have no function and can be disregarded.

## IBM 5251 MODEL 12 COMMUNICATIONS NETWORK SETUP FORM (PART 2)

| 5251 Model 12                                               |          |       | address on your work station to your<br>station address as shown in each box |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|----------|-------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Cluster Feature                                             |          | Ports | With Dual Cluster Feature                                                    |
| Name Device Type Location Work Station Address Unit Address | <b>+</b> | 1     | → Name Device Type Location Work Station Address Unit Address                |
| Telephone                                                   | <b>-</b> | 5     | Telephone                                                                    |
| Name Device Type Location Work Station Address Unit Address | <b>=</b> | 2     | → Name Device Type Location Work Station Address Unit Address                |
| Telephone                                                   | <b>-</b> | 6     | Telephone                                                                    |
| Name Device Type Location Work Station Address              | <b>•</b> | 3     | - Name Device Type Location Work Station Address                             |
| Unit Address                                                |          | 7     | Unit Address                                                                 |
| Telephone                                                   | ∃        | 4     | Telephone                                                                    |
| Name Device Type Location Work Station Address Unit Address | <b>+</b> | 8     | Name Device Type Location Work Station Address Unit Address                  |
| Telephone                                                   |          |       | Telephone                                                                    |

box.

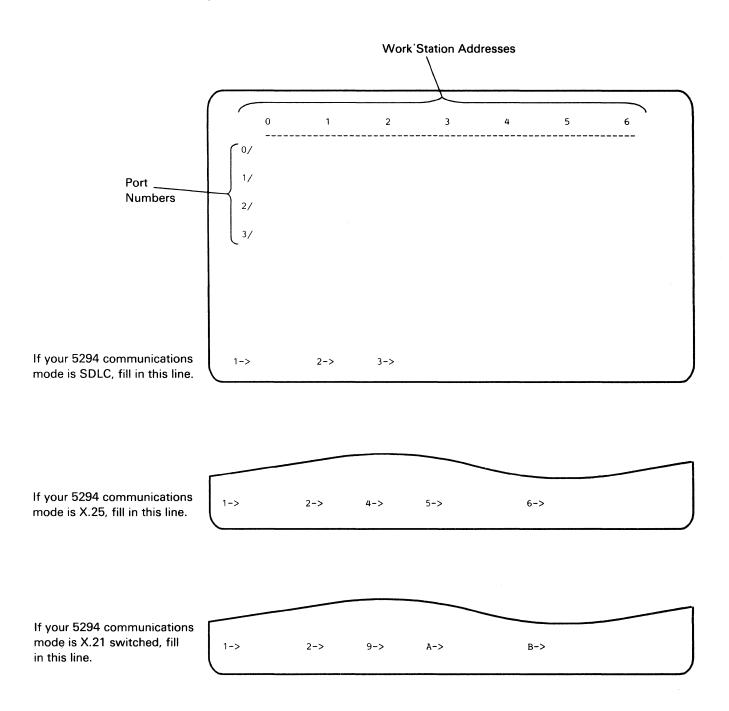
| IBM 5294 CONTROL UNIT | SETUP FORM (PAF | 5294 Control Unit Information Name |                         |               |  |  |  |
|-----------------------|-----------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------|---------------|--|--|--|
|                       |                 | *                                  | Location                |               |  |  |  |
|                       |                 |                                    | City, State             |               |  |  |  |
|                       |                 |                                    | Telephone               |               |  |  |  |
|                       |                 |                                    | System Line/Port Number |               |  |  |  |
|                       | · .             |                                    | Location                |               |  |  |  |
|                       |                 |                                    | Telephone               |               |  |  |  |
|                       |                 |                                    | Communications Type     |               |  |  |  |
| 000                   |                 |                                    |                         |               |  |  |  |
|                       |                 |                                    | Communications SDLC X   | 25 X.21<br>sw |  |  |  |
| <b>1</b>              |                 |                                    | CSR assistance required | es No         |  |  |  |
| -                     |                 | `                                  | for communications      | °°    ''°     |  |  |  |
|                       |                 | Ports -                            | line connection?        |               |  |  |  |
| Name                  | Socket 1        |                                    | Socket 1 Name           |               |  |  |  |
| Device Type           |                 | 2 3                                | Device Type             |               |  |  |  |
| Location              |                 |                                    | Location                |               |  |  |  |
| Work Station Address  |                 | 10 1                               | Work Station Address    | 1             |  |  |  |
| Unit Address          |                 |                                    | Unit Address            |               |  |  |  |
| Keyboard Code         |                 |                                    | Keyboard Code           | _             |  |  |  |
| Reyboard code         |                 |                                    | Reyboard Code           |               |  |  |  |
| Telephone             | Socket 2        |                                    | Socket 2 Telephone      |               |  |  |  |
|                       |                 |                                    |                         |               |  |  |  |
| Name                  | Socket 1        |                                    | Socket 1 Name           |               |  |  |  |
| Device Type           |                 |                                    | Device Type             |               |  |  |  |
| Location              |                 |                                    | Location                |               |  |  |  |
| Work Station Address  |                 |                                    | Work Station Address    |               |  |  |  |
| Unit Address          |                 |                                    | Unit Address            |               |  |  |  |
| Keyboard Code         |                 |                                    | Keyboard Code           |               |  |  |  |
| Telephone             |                 |                                    | Telephone               |               |  |  |  |
|                       | Socket 2        |                                    | Socket 2 Telephone      |               |  |  |  |
| Name                  | Socket 1        |                                    | Socket 1 Name           |               |  |  |  |
| Device Type           | 000.01          |                                    | Device Type             |               |  |  |  |
| Location              |                 |                                    | Location                |               |  |  |  |
| Work Station Address  |                 |                                    | Work Station Address    | T             |  |  |  |
| Unit Address          |                 |                                    | Unit Address            |               |  |  |  |
| Keyboard Code         |                 |                                    | Keyboard Code           |               |  |  |  |
| Reyboard Code         |                 |                                    | Reyboard Code           |               |  |  |  |
| Telephone             | Socket 2        |                                    | Socket 2 Telephone      |               |  |  |  |
|                       |                 |                                    |                         |               |  |  |  |
| Name                  | Socket 1        |                                    | Socket 1 Name           |               |  |  |  |
| Device Type           |                 |                                    | Device Type             |               |  |  |  |
| Location              |                 |                                    | Location                |               |  |  |  |
| Work Station Address  |                 |                                    | Work Station Address    |               |  |  |  |
| Unit Address          |                 |                                    | Unit Address            |               |  |  |  |
| Keyboard Code         |                 |                                    | Keyboard Code           |               |  |  |  |
|                       |                 |                                    |                         |               |  |  |  |
| Telephone             | Socket 2        |                                    | Socket 2 Telephone      |               |  |  |  |

**Note:** Each cable connected to a 5294 port should have a tag with a number from 0 through 3. There should be a cable for each port used. Connect each cable to the port indicated on its tag.

## IBM 5294 CONTROL UNIT SETUP FORM (PART 2)

During 5294 setup, you need to enter the information on this form in the entry fields on the appropriate line at the bottom of your display. Also, if a number is beside a D or P on the top part of the form it must be entered.

Note: On the top of each display are the possible work station addresses (0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, or 6). On the left side of each display are the port numbers (0/, 1/, 2/, or 3/). Port numbers 2/ and 3/ appear only when the 5294 has four ports.



## LOCAL WORK STATION CONFIGURATION WORK SHEET

| Ports (use only one):                         | Pageof                                        |
|-----------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| $\cap$ $\cap$ $\cap$                          | Circle one:                                   |
|                                               | WSC1 WSC2 WSC3 WSC4                           |
|                                               |                                               |
|                                               | WSCE1 WSCE2 WSCE3 WSCE4                       |
|                                               | WSCE5 WSCE6 WSCE7 WSCE8                       |
|                                               | Contol Unit Name                              |
|                                               |                                               |
| T                                             | ₹                                             |
| Device Name                                   | Device Name                                   |
| Device Type                                   | Device Type                                   |
| Location                                      | Location                                      |
| Unit Address                                  | Unit Address                                  |
| Port Number                                   | Port Number                                   |
| Work Station Address                          | Work Station Address                          |
| Welk Station / ladross                        | VIOLIN CITATION IN INC.                       |
| T+T                                           | <u>                                      </u> |
| ш                                             | ш                                             |
| haminal .                                     |                                               |
| <u>                                      </u> | <u>                                      </u> |
| Device Name                                   | Device Name                                   |
| Device Type                                   | Device Type                                   |
| Location                                      | Location                                      |
| Unit Address                                  | Unit Address                                  |
| Port Number                                   | Port Number                                   |
| Work Station Address                          | Work Station Address                          |
|                                               |                                               |
| +                                             | *                                             |
|                                               |                                               |
| 1                                             | ₹                                             |
| Device Name                                   | Device Name                                   |
| Device Type                                   | Device Type                                   |
| Location                                      | Location                                      |
| Unit Address                                  | Unit Address                                  |
| Port Number                                   | Port Number                                   |
| Work Station Address                          | Work Station Address                          |
|                                               |                                               |
| T+1                                           |                                               |
| Lorinal Control                               |                                               |
| T                                             |                                               |
| Device Name                                   |                                               |
| Device Type                                   |                                               |
| Location                                      |                                               |
| Unit Address                                  |                                               |
| Port Number                                   |                                               |
| Work Station Address                          |                                               |
|                                               |                                               |

#### **LOCAL WORK STATION CONTROLLER** (CRTCUD command) Description **Parameter Entry** Name of the control unit. R CUD Control unit type identifier (\*WSC or \*WSCE). TYPE R Model number of the control unit (\*NONE): R MODEL Address of the control unit: R **CTLADR** Type **Entry** WSC1 or WSCE1 0030 WSC2 or WSCE2 0070 WSC3 or WSCE3 00B0 WSC4 or WSCE4 00F0 WSCE5 0032 WSCE6 0072 WSCE7 00B2 WSCE8 00F2 ONLINE The control unit is to be varied online when CPF is started (\*YES or \*NO). DEV List on this work sheet only (not on the CRTCUD command prompt itself) the name(s) of the devices to be attached to this control unit (up to 20 on WSC; up to 32 on WSCE). Do not enter values for the DEV parameter on the CRTCUD command prompt. When you create individual device descriptions for display devices and work station printers, and you reference this control unit through the CTLU parameter, those device names are automatically inserted in the DEV parameter for this control unit. (See the appropriate Local Work Station Configuration Work Sheet.) (Use additional sheets if necessary.) The authority for this control unit to be granted to all users (\*NORMAL, \*ALL, or \*NONE). **PUBAUT** Brief description of the control unit. (\*BLANK or no more than 50 characters in apostrophes.) **TEXT**

| MAGNETIC TAPE CONTROL UNIT (CRTCUD command)                                            |                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |   |           |       |  |  |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|-----------|-------|--|--|
| Description                                                                            |                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |   | Parameter | Entry |  |  |
| Name of the control unit.                                                              |                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | R | CUD       |       |  |  |
| Control unit type identifier (                                                         | 3411 or 3430                                    | ). The 3422 should be configured as a 3430.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | R | TYPE      |       |  |  |
| Model number of the control                                                            | ol unit. The 3                                  | 422 should be configured as a 3430, Model AO1.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | R | MODEL     |       |  |  |
| Device Type                                                                            | Model                                           | Entry                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |   |           |       |  |  |
| 3411                                                                                   | 1                                               | 1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |   |           |       |  |  |
|                                                                                        | 2                                               | 2                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |   |           |       |  |  |
|                                                                                        | 3                                               | 3                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |   |           |       |  |  |
| 3430                                                                                   | A01                                             | A01                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |   |           |       |  |  |
| Address of the control u                                                               | nit:                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | R | CTLADR    |       |  |  |
| Type of Control<br>Unit                                                                | Entry                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |   |           |       |  |  |
| 3411                                                                                   | 0015                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |   |           |       |  |  |
| 3430                                                                                   | 0052                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |   |           |       |  |  |
| 3422                                                                                   | 0052                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |   |           |       |  |  |
| This control unit is to be                                                             | varied onlin                                    | ne when CPF is started (*NO or *YES).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |   | ONLINE    |       |  |  |
| devices to be attached to<br>enter values for the DEV pa<br>device descriptions for ta | o this contro<br>arameter on t<br>ape drives, a | e CRTCUD command prompt itself) the name(s) of the ol unit (up to four 3410, 3430, or 3422 tape drives). <i>Do not the CRTCUD command prompt.</i> When you create individual and you reference this control unit through the CTLU automatically inserted in the DEV parameter for this control |   | DEV       |       |  |  |
| This tape control unit had Valid only for TYPE(3430                                    |                                                 | are data compression (HDC) feature installed (*NO *YES).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |   | DTACPR    |       |  |  |
| The authority for this cor                                                             | ntrol unit to                                   | be granted to all users (*NORMAL, *ALL, or *NONE).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |   | PUBAUT    |       |  |  |
| Brief description of the o                                                             | control unit                                    | *BLANK or no more than 50 characters in apostrophes).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |   | TEXT      |       |  |  |
|                                                                                        |                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |   |           |       |  |  |
|                                                                                        |                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |   |           |       |  |  |

### **MAGNETIC TAPE DRIVE** (CRTDEVD command) Description **Parameter Entry DEVD** Name of the magnetic tape drive. R **DEVADR** Physical address of the device: R Device Entry First unit 000015 for 3410; 000052 for 3430 or 3422 Second unit 010015 for 3410; 010052 for 3430 or 3422 Third unit 020015 for 3410; 020052 for 3430 or 3422 Fourth unit 030015 for 3410; 030052 for 3430 or 3422 Device type (3410 or 3430). The 3422 should be R DEVTYPE configured as a 3430. Device model (1, 2, 3 for 3410; A01 for the first 3430 or R MODEL 3422, which contains the magnetic tape control unit; B01 for the other 3430 or 3422 tape drives). CTLU Name of the associated control unit. The device is to be varied online when CPF is started **ONLINE** (\*NO or \*YES). Type of data error and number of times the system **RETRY** should attempt to recover. (Type: 1 for read errors; 2 for Type: write errors. Times: If type is 1, 10-20 (default is 10). If Times: type is 2, 15-20 (default is 15).) Type: Times: **THRESHOLD** Type of data error and error threshold values to retry before logging the error. (Type: 1 for read errors; 2 for Type: write errors. Threshold: If type is 1, 1-10 (default is 5). Threshold: If type is 2, 1-64 (default is 32).) Type: Threshold: Name of the message queue to which operational MSGQ messages should be sent (normally QSYSOPR.\*LIBL). The authority for this device to be granted to all users **PUBAUT** (\*NORMAL, \*ALL, or \*NONE). Brief description of the device (\*BLANK or no more than **TEXT** 50 characters, enclosed in apostrophes).

| PEER DEVICE<br>(CRTDEVD command)                                                                                                                                                                   |   |           |       |  |  |  |  |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|-----------|-------|--|--|--|--|
| Description                                                                                                                                                                                        |   | Parameter | Entry |  |  |  |  |
| Name of the remote communications device.                                                                                                                                                          | R | DEVD      |       |  |  |  |  |
| Physical address of the device as follows:                                                                                                                                                         | R | DEVADR    |       |  |  |  |  |
| xxyyyy  CTLADR parameter value from CRTCUD work sheet  A unique identifier (01-FE)                                                                                                                 |   |           |       |  |  |  |  |
| Device type (*PEER).                                                                                                                                                                               | R | DEVTYPE   | *PEER |  |  |  |  |
| Device model (0):                                                                                                                                                                                  | R | MODEL     | 0     |  |  |  |  |
| Name of associated control unit. If the control unit is located within the device, the control unit and the device must still have different names.                                                |   | CTLU      |       |  |  |  |  |
| This device is varied online when CPF is started (*NO or *YES).                                                                                                                                    |   | ONLINE    |       |  |  |  |  |
| Name of the message queue to which operational messages should be sent.                                                                                                                            |   | MSGQ      |       |  |  |  |  |
| Name (up to 8 characters) by which your system is known to other devices in the network.                                                                                                           |   | LCLLU     |       |  |  |  |  |
| Name (up to 8 characters) by which your system identifies the remote device which this device description represents.                                                                              |   | RMTLU     |       |  |  |  |  |
| The system password to be used to validate incoming BINDS (up to 8 characters or *NONE).                                                                                                           |   | SYSVLDPW  |       |  |  |  |  |
| The remote system should accept incoming requests for security validation (*NO if password will be used for security or *YES if remote system trusts this system and a password will not be used). |   | SECURELU  |       |  |  |  |  |
| Physical address of SNA device attached to an X.25 network.                                                                                                                                        |   | NETDEVADR |       |  |  |  |  |
| XXYYYYZZ  OU number  Control Unit Station address  Unit address (Same as in DEVADR)                                                                                                                |   |           |       |  |  |  |  |
| The authority for this device to be granted to all users (*NORMAL, *ALL, or *NONE).                                                                                                                |   | PUBAUT    |       |  |  |  |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                    |   | TEXT      | •     |  |  |  |  |

| PLU1 DEVICE (CRTDEVD command)                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |   |           |                                         |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|-----------|-----------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| (CATOLVO Command)                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |   |           |                                         |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |   | Parameter | Entry                                   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Name of the remote communications device.                                                                                                                                                                                                      | R | DEVD      |                                         |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Physical address of the device as follows:                                                                                                                                                                                                     | R | DEVADR    |                                         |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| ххууzz                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |   |           |                                         |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| LINNBR parameter value from CRTLIND work sheet                                                                                                                                                                                                 |   |           |                                         |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Station address (always 00)                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |   |           |                                         |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Logical unit address (must match LOCADDR parameter in the LU macro generated at the host system)                                                                                                                                               |   |           |                                         |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Device type (*PLU1).                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | R | DEVTYPE   | *PLU1                                   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Device model (0 or 1):                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | R | MODEL     |                                         |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Name of associated control unit. If the control unit is located within the device, the control unit and the device must still have different names.                                                                                            |   | CTLU      | *************************************** |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Type of 327x device to be emulated (3277, 3284, 3286, 3287, or 3288; default is 3277). Valid only when MODEL(1) is specified.                                                                                                                  |   | EMLDEVTYP |                                         |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Type of 3270 keyboard to be emulated (*UPPER or *LOWER; default is *UPPER). Valid only when MODEL(1) is specified.                                                                                                                             |   | EMLKBDTYP |                                         |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| This device is varied online when CPF is started (*NO or *YES).                                                                                                                                                                                |   | ONLINE    |                                         |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Name of the message queue to which operational messages should be sent.                                                                                                                                                                        |   | MSGQ      |                                         |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Maximum length of the request/response unit (256 through 4096 in increments of 256 for non-X.25 devices; 241 through 4096 and *CALC for X.25 devices; 241, 245, 247, 497, 501, 503, and *CALC values are valid only for X.25; default is 256). |   | MAXLENRU  |                                         |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Physical address of SNA device attached to an X.25 network.                                                                                                                                                                                    |   | NETDEVADR |                                         |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| xxyyyyzz  OU number  Control Unit Station address                                                                                                                                                                                              |   |           |                                         |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Unit address (Same as in DEVADR)                                                                                                                                                                                                               |   |           |                                         |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| The authority for this device to be granted to all users (*NORMAL, *ALL, or *NONE).                                                                                                                                                            |   | PUBAUT    |                                         |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| The duthority for this device to be granted to all users ( NOTHNIAL, ALL, OF NOTHE).                                                                                                                                                           |   | TEXT      |                                         |  |  |  |  |  |  |

## REMOTE WORK STATION CONFIGURATION WORK SHEET

| Communications attachment (circle one): | 1 2 3                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Pageof                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|-----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Line Description                        |                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Name:                                   |                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| vario.                                  |                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | ,                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|                                         |                                                                                                                 | $\cap$                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| $\cup$                                  | $\bigcirc$                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|                                         |                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|                                         |                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| +                                       |                                                                                                                 | <u> </u>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Control Unit Name                       |                                                                                                                 | Control Unit Name                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Control Unit Type                       |                                                                                                                 | Control Unit Type                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Control Unit Address                    |                                                                                                                 | Control Unit Address                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Telephone Display Device Name           |                                                                                                                 | Telephone Display Device Name                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Display Device Type                     |                                                                                                                 | Display Device Type                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Unit Address                            |                                                                                                                 | Unit Address                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Location                                |                                                                                                                 | Location                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|                                         |                                                                                                                 | The state of the s |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>†</b>                                | Para ang and in mga mga ang ang ang ang ini ang ini ang ini ang ang ini ang | *                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | and the state of t |
|                                         |                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| 1                                       | <del></del>                                                                                                     | 171                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Control Unit Name                       |                                                                                                                 | Control Unit Name                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Control Unit Type                       |                                                                                                                 | Control Unit Type                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Control Unit Address Telephone          |                                                                                                                 | Control Unit Address Telephone                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Display Device Name                     |                                                                                                                 | Display Device Name                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Display Device Type                     |                                                                                                                 | Display Device Type                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Unit Address                            |                                                                                                                 | Unit Address                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Location                                |                                                                                                                 | Location                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| ·                                       |                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>  †  </b>                            |                                                                                                                 | T+T                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | ANADESINA PARA SANCE SAN |
|                                         |                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>†</b>                                |                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Control Unit Name                       |                                                                                                                 | Control Unit Name                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Control Unit Type                       |                                                                                                                 | Control Unit Type                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Control Unit Address                    |                                                                                                                 | Control Unit Address                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Telephone                               |                                                                                                                 | Telephone                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Display Device Name                     |                                                                                                                 | Display Device Name Display Device Type                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Display Device Type Unit Address        |                                                                                                                 | Unit Address                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | ***************************************                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Location                                |                                                                                                                 | Location                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Location                                |                                                                                                                 | Location                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| 1                                       |                                                                                                                 | \\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| _                                       |                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Control Unit Name                       |                                                                                                                 | Control Unit Name                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Control Unit Type                       |                                                                                                                 | Control Unit Type                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | and the second s |
| Control Unit Address                    |                                                                                                                 | Control Unit Address                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Telephone                               |                                                                                                                 | Telephone                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Display Device Name                     |                                                                                                                 | Display Device Name                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Display Device Type                     |                                                                                                                 | Display Device Type                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Unit Address                            |                                                                                                                 | Unit Address                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Location                                |                                                                                                                 | Location                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|                                         |                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| ♦                                       |                                                                                                                 | 1 * 1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |

| RJE Configuration Work Sheet (CI                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | RTRJ      | ECFG)     |       |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|-----------|-------|
| DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |           | PARAMETER | ENTRY |
| Name of the RJEF session that is being configured as well as the session description, subsystem description, and message queue that is being created.                                                                                                                                                                                     |           | SSN       |       |
| Logon or sign on value that the host system is expecting (up to 80 characters). If LINTYP(*SDLCS), you may specify *NONE. The default is *PROMPT.                                                                                                                                                                                         | A         | LOGON     |       |
| 1 10 20<br> - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |           |           |       |
| Name of the library where objects other than the line, control unit, and device descriptions will be created. The default is QRJE.                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Γ         | CFGLIB    |       |
| Type of the host system to which the System/38 RJEF is to be connected (*JES2, *JES3, *RES, *RSCS, *PWR). The default is *JES2.                                                                                                                                                                                                           | (A)       | TYPE      |       |
| The number of RJEF readers to be supported by the RJEF session (0 through 15 depending on the host and the line protocol).                                                                                                                                                                                                                |           | RJERDRS   |       |
| The number of RJEF printers to be supported by the RJEF session (0 through 15 depending on the host and the line protocol).                                                                                                                                                                                                               |           | RJEPRTS   |       |
| The number of RJEF punches to be supported by the RJEF session (0 through 15 depending on the host and the line protocol).                                                                                                                                                                                                                |           | RJEPUNS   |       |
| For *BSC: BLKLEN is the maximum length (in bytes) in which data is to be transmitted. This value must agree exactly with the value expected at the host system. The default is 400.                                                                                                                                                       |           |           |       |
| For *SDLCS:  The maximum length Request/Response unit value is assigned to the BLKLEN parameter. This value must agree exactly with the value expected at the host system. The default is 256.                                                                                                                                            |           | BLKLEN    |       |
| Data transparency is to be used in the transmission of files (*NO or *YES). Do not enter this parameter for an SDLC configuration or if data compression is to be performed. The default is *NO.                                                                                                                                          |           | TRNSPY    |       |
| Data compression is to be performed (*YES or *NO). The default is *YES.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |           | DTACPR    |       |
| Name of the Forms Control Table that is to be referenced in the session description. Note: Naming an FCT in the FCT parameter does not create an FCT. The default is *NONE.                                                                                                                                                               |           | FCT       |       |
| The output queue to be used for the printed output in this RJE session.  Note: Naming an output queue in the output queue parameter does not create an output queue. The default is QPRINT.*LIBL.                                                                                                                                         |           | ουτα      |       |
| Number that identifies the System/38 line                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | $^{lack}$ | LINNBR    |       |
| The 2-character configuration identifier used in the naming of RJEF objects. The default is *LINNBR (the value specified in the LINNBR parameter).                                                                                                                                                                                        |           | CFGID     |       |
| The type of communication line (*BSC, *SDLCS, or *X25). The default is *BSC.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | $^{lack}$ | LINTYP    |       |
| The names of one or more devices to be attached to this control unit. If *GEN is specified, the device descriptions, line description, and control unit description (DEVD, LIND, and CUD) are created. If a list of devices is entered, then DEVD, LIND and CUD are not created. The devices in the list will be used by the RJE session. |           | DEV       |       |
| The name of the control unit that is attached to the line number. If *GEN is specified, the DEVD, the LIND, and the CUD are created. If a control unit name is specified only the devices are created.                                                                                                                                    |           | CTLU      |       |

| DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                             |            | PARAMETER | ENTRY |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|-----------|-------|
| Type of line connection                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                             |            |           |       |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Entry:                                                                                                      |            |           |       |
| Nonswitched point-to-point                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | *PP                                                                                                         |            |           |       |
| Switched                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | *SWT                                                                                                        |            |           |       |
| Multipoint nonswitched                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | *MP (not valid for BSC)                                                                                     |            |           |       |
| The default is *PP                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                             |            | CNN       | -     |
| The data rate (speed) for the line that is to be us default is 9600.                                                                                                                                                                                                           | sed by the RJEF session. The                                                                                |            | RATE      |       |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                             |            |           |       |
| For nonswitched line modems only, the modem feature (*NO or *YES). The default is *NO.                                                                                                                                                                                         | has the switched network backup                                                                             | B          | SWNBKU    |       |
| The modem has the data rate select function (*f signifying that the modem cannot operate at hal                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                             |            | SELECT    |       |
| For LINTYP(*SDLCS) only, the data communication requires the NRZI transmission method (*NC) here must match the value specified for the N macroinstruction during ACF/NCP/VTAM gets.                                                                                           | or *YES). The value specified IRZI parameter of the GROUP                                                   | <b>(A)</b> | NONRTNZ   |       |
| Specify whether the clocking function is provided data communication equipment (*NO or *YES) that the clocking function is provided by the DO                                                                                                                                  | . The default is *NO, signifying                                                                            |            | CLOCK     |       |
| The physical connection is 2-wire or 4-wire (2 o Normal: 2                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | r 4, and 2 or 4). The defaults are:                                                                         | ₿          | WIRE      |       |
| Backup: 2                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                             | L          |           |       |
| •                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | C). The defects is thin                                                                                     |            | OEMMDM    |       |
| Non-IBM-supplied modem is used (*NO or *YES                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | S). The default is *NO.                                                                                     |            | OEMINIDM  |       |
| For LINTYP(*SDLCS), the logical unit address( decimal for LU to LU session in an SNA environ CRTRJECFG command. The default is *GEN. through '2E'x when the default is accepted.                                                                                               | ment, can be generated by the                                                                               | Г          | UNITADR   |       |
| For LINTYP(*SDLCS), the station address us communicate with the System/38. This is a respecified here must match the value specified PU macroinstruction during ACF/NCP/VTAN                                                                                                   | equired parameter. The value for the ADDR parameter of the                                                  | A          | STNADR    |       |
| Note: The UNITADR and STNADR values musexpected at the host.                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | it agree exactly with the values                                                                            |            |           |       |
| For LINTYP(*SDLCS), the SSCP (system service host system. The SSCPID value must agree exact host system. This parameter is necessary and validentifier is a 12-digit hexadecimal value with the                                                                                | itly with the value expected at the lid only for PU2 controllers. The                                       |            | SSCPID    |       |
| Specifies whether an exchange identifier is ne *NONE. The identifier is an eight-digit hexad block number and five digits for the specific of must match the value specified for the IDBLP PU macroinstruction at the host system during the specified for the IDBLP purposes. | ecimal value with three digits for the control unit. The value specified here C and IDNUM parameters of the |            | EXCHID    |       |
| For LINTYP (*SDLCS), the maximum size o (265 or 521). The default is 521                                                                                                                                                                                                       | f the PIU (Path Information Unit)                                                                           |            | MAXLENPIU |       |
| Telephone number (1 to 16 digits) of the remote valid for, switched or nonswitched backup. The                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                             |            |           |       |
| 51015 _                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                             | ©          | TELNBR    |       |
| For BSC, the identifier (2 to 15 characters) to bunit for the remote system. Required, and only line with switched backup. The default is *NON                                                                                                                                 | valid for, switched or nonswitched                                                                          | A          | RMTID     |       |

## **DESCRIPTION** PARAMETER ENTRY Specifies whether the automatic calling feature is installed (\*NO or \*YES). The default is \*NO. \*YES is valid only for switched or nonswitched line with switched (B)- AUTOCALL backup. Specifies whether the automatic answer modem feature is installed (\*NO or \*YES). The default is \*NO. \*YES is valid only for switched and nonswitched line with **AUTOANS** switched backup. Specifies whether the System/38 provides an answer-tone signal (\*NO or \*YES). The default is \*NO. \*YES is valid only if the autoanswer feature is installed. ANSTONE DCE group specifies the type of modem that can be used on this line (\*A or \*B or \*C). If DCEGRP is not specified, the default is \*C for switched lines and \*A for nonswitched lines. **DCEGRP** (A) Use the parameter value, obtained from the host system programmer, that was entered on the host system programmer's work sheet. (B) Use the parameter value that was entered on the line description work sheet. (c)Use the parameter value that was entered on the control unit description work sheet.

|                                                                          |                                                                               | SDLC FINANCE CONTROL UNIT (CRTCUD command)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |           |          |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|----------|
| Description                                                              |                                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Parameter | Entry    |
| Name of the control uni                                                  | t.                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | R CUD     |          |
| Control unit type identifi                                               | ier (4701 or 3694).                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | R TYPE    |          |
| Model number of the co                                                   | ontrol unit (*NONE)                                                           | l.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | R MODEL   | *NONE    |
| Control unit address.                                                    |                                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | R CTLADR  |          |
|                                                                          | yyzz                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |           |          |
|                                                                          | L                                                                             | - LINNBR parameter value from CRTLIND work sheet                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |           |          |
|                                                                          |                                                                               | <ul> <li>Control unit address. For control unit TYPE(3694), yy matches the controller address specified via Finance Communication Language Instructions. For control unit TYPE(4701), yy matches the address set through the address switches on the 4701 operator's panel or specified within the configuration program.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |           |          |
| Attached to a switched                                                   | line (*NO or *YES)                                                            | ).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | SWITCHED  |          |
| Name of the nonswitche command; *NONE if att                             |                                                                               | is control unit is attached. LIND parameter from the CRTLIND and line.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | LINE      |          |
| The modem has the dat                                                    | ta rate select featu                                                          | re (*NO or *YES).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | SELECT    |          |
|                                                                          |                                                                               | control unit. (See appropriate Remote Work Station<br>SWITCHED(*YES) or SWNBKU(*YES).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | TELNBR    |          |
| Method to be used to n<br>*CALL). Valid only for S                       |                                                                               | nection between a switched line and the control unit (*ANS or or SWNBKU(*YES).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | INLCNN    |          |
| nonswitched lines; for T                                                 | TYPE(3694) on swit<br>X. In both cases, >                                     | ontrol unit to the remote system or device (*NONE for technologies) to the system or the system on the system of t | EXCHID    |          |
| System services control                                                  | point identifier (sp                                                          | pecify the default value, 050000000000).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | SSCPID    | ****     |
| This control unit is to be                                               | e varied online whe                                                           | en CPF is started (*NO or *YES).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | ONLINE    |          |
| SWNBKU(*YES).                                                            |                                                                               | to this control unit. Valid only for SWITCHED(*YES) or                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | LINLST    |          |
| Note: For each line                                                      | name specified, a                                                             | line description by that name must already exist.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |           |          |
| The modern has the sw                                                    | vitched network (dis                                                          | al) backup feature (*NO or *YES).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | SWNBKU    |          |
|                                                                          | his control unit is o                                                         | delayed the system attempts to make a connection periodically                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | DLYFEAT   |          |
| List on this work sheet<br>be attached to this comprompt. When you creat | only (not on the Cotrol unit. Do not enate individual devices the CTLU parame | RRTCUD command prompt itself) the name(s) of the devices to name the careful command the careful command the descriptions for communications devices, and you reference the terror than the device names are automatically inserted in the DEV                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | DEV       |          |
|                                                                          |                                                                               | (Hee additional about if                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |           |          |
|                                                                          |                                                                               | (Use additional sheets if necessary. stroller (*SDLCSEC or *NONE). *NONE is the default. If the y the control unit descrition with LINKTYPE *SDLCSEC.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | LINKTYPE  | *SDLCSEC |
| •                                                                        |                                                                               | ranted to all users (*NORMAL, *ALL, or *NONE).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | PUBAUT    |          |
| •                                                                        | _                                                                             | NK or no more than 50 characters in apostrophes.)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | TEXT      |          |

#### SDLC PEER CONTROL UNIT (CRTCUD command) Description **Parameter** Entry Name of the control unit. CUD Control unit type identifier (\*PEER). R **TYPE** \*PEER Model number of the control unit (0). R MODEL Control unit address (xxyy, where xx = controller station address of this control unit and yy = LINNBR CTLADR parameter value from the CRTLIND work sheet). For SWITCHED(\*YES), yy should be 00. **SWITCHED** Attached to a switched line (\*NO or \*YES). Name of the nonswitched line to which this control unit is attached (\*NONE if attached to a switched line). LINE The modem has the data rate select feature (\*NO or \*YES). SELECT Telephone number (4 to 16 digits) of this control unit. Valid only for SWITCHED(\*YES) or **TELNBR** SWNBKU(\*YES). INLCNN Method to be used to make the initial connection between a switched line and the control unit (\*ANS or \*CALL). Valid only for SWITCHED(\*YES) or SWNBKU(\*YES). Exchange identifier used to identify this control unit to the remote system or device (for another **EXCHID** System/38, 022xxxxxx, where xxxxxx is any combination of 0-9 and A-F). Valid only for SWITCHED(\*YES) or SWNBKU(\*YES). ONLINE This control unit is to be varied online when CPF is started (\*NO or \*YES). List of line names that can be connected to this control unit. Valid only for SWITCHED(\*YES) or LINLST SWNBKU(\*YES). Note: For each line name specified, a line description by that name must already exist. The modem has the switched network (dial) backup feature (\*NO or \*YES). **SWNBKU** DLYFEAT If the connection with this control unit is delayed, the system attempts to make a connection periodically (\*NO or \*YES). Valid only for SWITCHED(\*NO). List on this work sheet only (not on the CRTCUD command prompt itself) the name(s) of the devices to DEV be attached to this control unit (only one peer device for switched lines; up to 254 peer devices for nonswitched lines). Do not enter values for the DEV parameter on the CRTCUD command prompt. When you create individual device descriptions for communications devices, and you reference this control unit through the CTLU parameter, those device names are automatically inserted in the DEV parameter for this control unit. (Use additional sheets if necessary.) **MAXLENPIU** Maximum length of the path information unit (521 or 265; default is 521). Link protocol and role for the remote controller (\*SDLCPRI, \*SDLCSEC, or \*NONE). If switched (\*YES), LINKTYPE \*NONE must be specified since the role cannot be determined until the control unit is varied on. **PUBAUT** The authority for this control unit to be granted to all users (\*NORMAL, \*ALL, or \*NONE). Brief description of the control unit (\*BLANK or no more than 50 characters in apostrophes.) TEXT

# SDLC PU2 CONTROL UNIT (CRTCUD command)

| (On roos commune)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |          |               |                                         |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|---------------|-----------------------------------------|
| Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |          | Parameter     | Entry                                   |
| Name of the control unit.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | R        | CUD           |                                         |
| Control unit type identifier (*PU2).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | R        | TYPE          | *PU2                                    |
| Model number of the control unit (0).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | R        | MODEL         | 0                                       |
| Control unit address (00xx, where xx = LINNBR parameter value from CRTLIND work sheet). For SWITCHED(*YES), xx should be 00.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | R        | CTLADR        |                                         |
| Attached to a switched line (*NO or *YES).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |          | SWITCHED      |                                         |
| Name of the nonswitched line to which this control unit is attached (*NONE if attached to a switched                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | d line). | LINE          | *************************************** |
| The modem has the data rate select feature (*NO or *YES).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |          | SELECT        |                                         |
| Telephone number (4 to 16 digits) of this control unit. Valid only for SWITCHED(*YES) or SWNBKU(*YES).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |          | TELNBR        |                                         |
| Method to be used to make the initial connection between a switched line and the control unit (*AN *CALL). Valid only for SWITCHED(*YES) or SWNBKU(*YES).                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | S or     | INLCNN        |                                         |
| System services control point identifier (12 characters from 0-9 and A-F, the first two of which mu<br>D5) that identifies this control unit to the host system. This identifier is assigned by the host system<br>START procedure for ACF/NCP/VTAM. Required for SWITCHED(*YES) or SWNBKU(*YES).                                                                           |          | SSCPID        |                                         |
| The SSCPID should be used for security checking (*NO or *YES). The default is *NO. Valid only fo SWITCHED(*NO).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | r        | SSCPIDCHK     |                                         |
| This control unit is to be varied online when CPF is started (*NO or *YES).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |          | ONLINE        | -                                       |
| List of line names that can be connected to this control unit. Valid only for SWITCHED(*YES) or SWNBKU(*YES).  Note: For each line name specified, a line description by that name must already exist.                                                                                                                                                                      |          | LINLST        |                                         |
| The modem has the switched network (dial) backup feature (*NO or *YES).  List on this work sheet only (not on the CRTCUD command prompt itself) the name(s) of the device                                                                                                                                                                                                   | es to    | SWNBKU<br>DEV |                                         |
| the attached to this control unit (up to 254 PU2 logical sessions). Do not enter values for the DEV parameter on the CRTCUD command prompt. When you create individual device descriptions for communications devices, and you reference this control unit through the CTLU parameter, those devices are automatically inserted in the DEV parameter for this control unit. |          | DEV.          |                                         |
| (Use additional sheets if nec                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | essary.) |               |                                         |
| The maximum sixe allowed for the PIU (265 or 521). The default is 521.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |          | MAXLENPIU     |                                         |
| Link protocol and role for the remote controller (*SDLCPRI or *NONE). *NONE is the default. If the default is specified, the system will supply the control unit description with LINKTYPE *SDLCPRI.                                                                                                                                                                        | •        | LINKTYPE      | *SDLCPF                                 |
| The authority for this control unit to be granted to all users (*NORMAL, *ALL, or *NONE).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |          | PUBAUT        |                                         |
| Brief description of the control unit (*BLANK or no more than 50 characters in apostrophes.)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |          | TEXT          |                                         |

|                               |                 |                  | SE           |                   | LINE (PART 1 OF 2)<br>D command) |     |                             |        |
|-------------------------------|-----------------|------------------|--------------|-------------------|----------------------------------|-----|-----------------------------|--------|
| Description                   |                 |                  |              |                   |                                  |     | Parameter                   | Entry  |
| Name of the line              |                 |                  |              |                   |                                  | R   | LIND                        |        |
| Number that ider              |                 | e:               |              |                   |                                  | R   | LINNBR                      |        |
| Line                          |                 | Line             |              | Line              |                                  | ••• | Little                      |        |
| Position                      | Entry           | Position         | Entry        | Position          | Entry                            |     |                             |        |
| First                         | 20              | Fifth            | 60           | Ninth             | Α0                               |     |                             |        |
| Second                        | 21              | Sixth            | 61           | Tenth             | A1                               |     |                             |        |
| Third                         | 22              | Seventh          | 62           | Eleventh          | A2                               |     |                             |        |
| Fourth                        | 23              | Eighth           | 63           | Twelfth           | A3                               |     |                             |        |
| Type of line (*SE             | LCP).           |                  |              |                   |                                  | R   | TYPE                        | *SDLCP |
| Type of line conr             | nection:        |                  |              |                   |                                  | R   | CNN                         |        |
| Connectio                     | п Туре          | Entry            |              |                   |                                  |     |                             |        |
| Switched                      |                 | *SWT             |              |                   |                                  |     |                             |        |
| Nonswitch<br>point-to-        |                 | *PP              |              |                   |                                  |     |                             |        |
| Nonswitch                     | ed multipoint   | t *MP            |              |                   |                                  |     |                             |        |
| The line rate in b            | its per seco    | nd (1200, 2000   | ), 2400, 480 | 0, 7200, 9600,    | 48000, or 56000).                | R   | RATE                        |        |
| The modem has                 | the switched    | d network (dial  | ) backup fea | ture (*NO or *Y   | 'ES). Not valid for CNN(*SWT).   |     | SWNBKU                      |        |
| The modem has                 | the data rate   | select feature   | e (*NO or *Y | ES).              |                                  |     | SELECT                      |        |
| Nonreturn to zero             | inverted tra    | ansmission ded   | oding meth   | od is required (* | 'NO or *YES).                    |     | NONRTNZ                     |        |
| System/38 provi               | des clocking    | function for t   | he line (*NO | or *YES).         |                                  |     | CLOCK                       |        |
| Autocall feature              | s installed (*  | NO or *YES).     | *YES is val  | id only with CN   | N(*SWT).                         |     | AUTOCALL                    |        |
| Autoanswer feat               | ure is installe | ed (*NO or *YI   | S). *YES is  | valid only with   | CNN(*SWT).                       |     | AUTOANS                     |        |
| System/38 provi<br>CNN(*SWT). | des answer      | tone signal to   | the modem    | (*NO or *YES).    | *YES is valid only with          |     | ANSTONE                     |        |
| The physical con              | nection is by   | / 2-wire or 4-   | wire link (2 | or 4).            |                                  |     | WIRE:<br>Normal:<br>Backup: |        |
| Data communica                | tions equipm    | nent group (*A   | *B, or *C).  |                   |                                  |     | DCEGRP                      |        |
| Non-IBM moder                 | n is used (*N   | NO or *YES).     |              |                   |                                  |     | OEMMDM                      |        |
| Types of calls fo             | r which the     | line is to be us | ed:          |                   |                                  |     | SWTCNN                      |        |
| Туре                          |                 | Entry            |              |                   |                                  |     |                             |        |
| Both incon<br>outgoing        | _               | *вотн            |              |                   |                                  |     |                             |        |
| Incoming of                   | alls only       | *ANS             |              |                   |                                  |     |                             |        |
| Outgoing of                   | alls only       | *CALL            |              |                   |                                  |     |                             |        |
| The speed at wh               | ich the line    | operates (*FUL   | L or *HALF   | <b>.</b>          |                                  |     | RATETYPE                    |        |
| Line connection               | is dialed mar   | nually (*MANU    | AL) or autor | natically (*AUT   | O). Valid only for CNN(*SWT).    |     | DIALMODE                    |        |
|                               |                 |                  | NUAL) or a   |                   |                                  |     |                             |        |

## SDLC PRIMARY LINE (PART 2 OF 2) (CRTLIND command) Description Parameter Entry Number of delay time units (200 milliseconds each) before the system ends the operation that resets the **DTRDLY** data terminal ready condition (0-15; 1 is recommended). Number of idle time units (53.3 milliseconds each) needed to satisfy idle state time considerations (0-255; IDLETIME 38 is recommended minimum; if this is a switched line and you will attach a 5294 Control Unit to it, you must specify at least 38). Number of base time units (500 milliseconds each) to receive intelligible data (0-255). **NONPRDRCV** Number of retries to be performed before the line is considered inoperative (0-21). RETRY **ONLINE** The line is to be varied online when CPF is started (\*NO or \*YES). Valid only for nonswitched lines. List on this work sheet only (not on the CRTLIND command prompt) the **CTLU** name(s) of the control units to be attached to this line (up to 50). The normal order of configuring communications is CRTLIND, CRTCUD, then CRTDEVD. If you follow this order, when you create control units that reference this line (through the LINE parameter), the name of the control units are automatically inserted in the CTLU parameter for this line. (Use additional sheets if necessary.) **EXCHID** For APPC only. Exchange identifier used to identify your System/38 to the remote system (022xxxxx, where xxxxx is any combination of characters 0-9 and A-F; or \*NONE, in which case System/38 generates an identifier based on the machine serial number). Line code (\*EBCDIC or \*ASCII). CODE The authority for this line description to be granted to all users (\*NORMAL, \*ALL, or \*NONE). **PUBAUT** Brief description of the line description (\*BLANK or no more than 50 characters in apostrophes.) **TEXT**

| SDLC SECONDARY LINE (PART 1 OF 2) (CRTLIND command)           |                       |                  |                  |                 |                  |                                 |                             |           |                          |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|------------------|------------------|-----------------|------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------|--------------------------|
| Desc                                                          | ription               |                  |                  |                 |                  |                                 |                             | Parameter | Entry                    |
| Name                                                          | of the line.          |                  |                  |                 |                  |                                 | R                           | LIND      |                          |
| Numb                                                          | er that iden          | tifies the line: |                  |                 |                  |                                 | R                           | LINNBR    |                          |
|                                                               | Line<br>Position      | Entry            | Line<br>Position | Entry           | Line<br>Position | Entry                           |                             |           |                          |
|                                                               | First                 | 20               | Fifth            | 60              | Ninth            | AO                              |                             |           |                          |
|                                                               | Second                | 21               | Sixth            | 61              | Tenth            | A1                              |                             |           |                          |
|                                                               | Third                 | 22               | Seventh          | 62              | Eleventh         | A2                              |                             |           |                          |
|                                                               | Fourth                | 23               | Eighth           | 63              | Twelfth          | A3                              |                             |           |                          |
| Туре                                                          | of line (*SD          | LCS).            |                  |                 |                  |                                 | R                           | TYPE      | *SDLCS                   |
| Туре                                                          | of line conn          | ection:          |                  |                 |                  |                                 | R                           | CNN       |                          |
|                                                               | Connection            | т Туре           | Entry            |                 |                  |                                 |                             |           |                          |
|                                                               | Switched              |                  | *SWT             |                 |                  |                                 |                             |           |                          |
|                                                               | Nonswitche point-to-p |                  | *PP              |                 |                  |                                 |                             |           |                          |
|                                                               | Nonswitche            | d multipoint     | *MP              |                 |                  |                                 |                             |           |                          |
| The li                                                        | ne rate in bi         | its per second   | (1200, 2000      | , 2400, 4800, 7 | 200, 9600,       | 48000, or 56000).               | R                           | RATE      |                          |
| The n                                                         | nodem has t           | the switched n   | etwork (dial)    | backup feature  | e (*NO or *Y     | ES). Not valid for CNN(*SWT).   |                             | SWNBKU    |                          |
| The r                                                         | nodem has t           | the data rate s  | elect feature    | (*NO or *YES)   | ١.               |                                 |                             | SELECT    |                          |
| Nonre                                                         | eturn to zero         | inverted trans   | mission dec      | oding method i  | s required (*    | NO or *YES).                    |                             | NONRTNZ   | -                        |
| Syste                                                         | m/38 provid           | des clocking fu  | nction for th    | e line (*NO or  | *YES).           |                                 |                             | CLOCK     |                          |
| Auto                                                          | all feature is        | s installed (*N0 | O or *YES).      | *YES is valid o | nly with CNI     | N(*SWT).                        |                             | AUTOCALL  |                          |
| Autoa                                                         | inswer featu          | re is installed  | (*NO or *YE      | S). *YES is val | id only with     | CNN(*SWT).                      |                             | AUTOANS   | Management of the second |
|                                                               | m/38 provid<br>*SWT). | des answer tor   | ne signal to t   | he modem (*N    | O or *YES).      | *YES is valid only with         |                             | ANSTONE   |                          |
| The physical connection is by 2-wire or 4-wire link (2 or 4). |                       |                  |                  |                 |                  |                                 | WIRE:<br>Normal:<br>Backup: |           |                          |
| Data                                                          | communicat            | ions equipmen    | it group (*A,    | *B, or *C).     |                  |                                 |                             | DCEGRP    |                          |
| Non-                                                          | IBM modern            | is used (*NO     | or *YES).        |                 |                  |                                 |                             | OEMMDM    |                          |
| Types                                                         | of calls for          | which the line   | e is to be us    | ed:             |                  |                                 |                             | SWTCNN    |                          |
|                                                               | Туре                  |                  | Entry            |                 |                  |                                 |                             |           |                          |
|                                                               | Both incomoutgoing of |                  | *BOTH            |                 |                  |                                 |                             |           |                          |
|                                                               | Incoming c            | alls only        | *ANS             |                 |                  |                                 |                             |           |                          |
|                                                               | Outgoing ca           | alls only        | *CALL            |                 |                  |                                 |                             |           |                          |
| The s                                                         | peed at whi           | ich the line ope | erates (*FUL     | L or *HALF).    |                  |                                 |                             | RATETYPE  |                          |
| Line                                                          | connection is         | s dialed manua   | ally (*MANU      | AL) or automat  | ically (*AUTC    | D). Valid only for CNN(*SWT).   |                             | DIALMODE  |                          |
| Incon                                                         | ning calls are        | e answered ma    | anually (*MA     | NUAL) or auto   | matically (*A    | UTO). Valid only for CNN(*SWT). |                             | ANSMODE   |                          |

#### SDLC SECONDARY LINE (PART 2 OF 2) (CRTLIND command) Description **Parameter Entry** Number of delay time units (200 milliseconds each) before the system ends the operation that resets the DTRDLY data terminal ready condition (0-15; 1 is recommended). Number of receive time-out units (200 milliseconds each) between time-outs (0-127). For most networks, **RCVTMR** 3 seconds (value = 15) is appropriate. Number of retries to be performed before the line is considered inoperative (0-21). **RETRY** The line is to be varied online when CPF is started (\*NO or \*YES). **ONLINE** Valid only for nonswitched lines. List on this work sheet only (not on the CRTLIND command prompt) the **CTLU** name(s) of the control units to be attached to this line (only one when TYPE(\*SDLCS) is specified). The normal order of configuring communications is CRTLIND, CRTCUD, then CRTDEVD. If you follow this order, when you create a control unit that references this line (through the LINE parameter), the name of the control unit is automatically inserted in the CTLU parameter for this line. The System/38 station address, assigned by the host system. The address must be specified as 2 **STNADR** hexadecimal digits within the range of 01 to FE. Exchange identifier used to identify your System/38 to the remote system (022xxxxx, where xxxxx is any **EXCHID** combination of characters 0-9 and A-F; or \*NONE, in which case System/38 generates an identifier based on the machine serial number). The authority for this line description to be granted to all users (\*NORMAL, \*ALL, or \*NONE). **PUBAUT** Brief description of the line description (\*BLANK or no more than 50 characters in apostrophes.) **TEXT**

#### **SDLC 3270 CONTROL UNIT** (CRTCUD command) Description Parameter Entry CUD Name of the control unit. R TYPE 3274 Control unit type identifier (3274). R Model number of the control unit (\*NONE). MODEL \*NONE R SDLC control unit address: **CTLADR** Type of Line Entry Switched xx00, where xx = The SDLC control unit address from the 3270 Communications Network Setup Form. On System/38, must be 01-FE and must be unique on your system. (For IBM 2400 or 4800 bps Integrated Modems, xx can be one of the following values: 04, 05, 06, 07, 08, 09, or xA, xB, xC, xD, xE, or xF, where x = 1-9.) Nonswitched xxyy, where xx = The SDLC control unit address from the 3270 Communications Network Setup Form. On System/38, must be 01-FE and must be unique on the line. (For IBM 2400 or 4800 bps Integrated Modems, xx can be one of the following values: 04, 05, 06, 07, 08, 09, or xA, xB, xC, xD, xE, or xF, where x = 1-9.) LINNBR parameter value from CRTLIND work sheet. and vv =Attached to a switched line (\*NO or \*YES). **SWITCHED** Name of the nonswitched line to which this control unit is attached (\*NONE if attached to a switched line). LINE The modem has the data rate select feature (\*NO or \*YES). SELECT Telephone number (4 to 16 digits) of this control unit. (See appropriate Remote Work Station **TELNBR** Configuration Work Sheet.) Valid only for SWITCHED(\*YES) or SWNBKU(\*YES). Method to be used to make the initial connection between a switched line and the control unit (\*ANS or INLCNN \*CALL). Valid only for SWITCHED(\*YES) or SWNBKU(\*YES). Exchange identifier used to identify this control unit to the remote system or device. For switched IBM **EXCHID** 3274 Control Units, 017xxxxx, where xxxxx must match the Physical Unit Identification (PUID) keyed in for sequence number 215 in the customizing procedure described in the IBM 3270 Information Display System: 3274 Control Unit Planning, Setup, and Customizing Guide. For nonswitched units, 01700000. For 3270 control units other than IBM 3274 Control Units, including 3270 emulators, see the documentation for the specific device for the appropriate exchange identifier. System services control point identifier. Valid only on switched lines. (Default is 050000000000.) **SSCPID** This control unit is to be varied online when CPF is started (\*NO or \*YES). ONLINE List of line names that identify the lines that can be connected to this control unit. Valid only for LINLST SWITCHED(\*YES) or SWNBKU(\*YES). Note: For each line name specified, a line description by that name must already exist. The modem has the switched network (dial) backup feature (\*NO or \*YES). **SWNBKU** If the connection with this control unit is delayed (for instance, if the 3270 control unit is powered off), the **DLYFEAT** system attempts to make a connection periodically (\*NO or \*YES). Valid only for SWITCHED(\*NO). List on this work sheet only (not on the CRTCUD command prompt itself) the name(s) of the devices to DEV be attached to this control unit. (Up to 64 remote 3270 work stations, depending on the specific type of 3270 control unit and the features installed. See the 3270 Remote Control Unit Work Sheet). Do not enter values for the DEV parameter on the CRTCUD command prompt. When you create individual device descriptions for communications devices, and you reference this control unit through the CTLU parameter, those device names are automatically inserted in the DEV parameter for this control unit. (Use additional sheets if necessary.) The device wait time-out value. Number of seconds (2 through 600) or \*TYPE. \*TYPE is the default. DEVWAIT Link protocol and role for the remote controller (\*SDLCSEC or \*NONE). \*NONE is the default. If the LINKTYPE \*SDLCSEC default is specified, the system will supply the control unit description with LINKTYPE \*SDLCSEC. Type of character coding to be used for this control unit (\*LIND, \*EBCDIC, or \*ASCII). \*LIND is the CODE default. The authority for this control unit to be granted to all users (\*NORMAL, \*ALL, or \*NONE). **PUBAUT** Brief description of the control unit (\*BLANK or no more than 50 characters in apostrophes). **TEXT**

#### **SDLC 5250 CONTROL UNIT** (CRTCUD command) Description Parameter Entry Name of the control unit. R CUD Control unit type identifier (5251 or 5294). R **TYPE** Model number of the control unit (for TYPE(5251), 2 or 12; for TYPE(5294), must be 1). R MODEL Control unit address (see the appropriate Remote Work Station Configuration Work Sheet): **CTLADR** Type of Line Entry Switched xx00, where xx =The controller station address from the IBM 5250 Communications Network Setup Form or the IBM 5294 Communications Network Setup Form. On System/38, must be 01-FE and must be unique on your system. (For IBM 2400 or 4800 bps Integrated Modems, xx can be one of the following values: 04, 05, 06, 07, 08, 09, or xA, xB, xC, xD, xE, or xF, where x = 1-9.) Nonswitched xxyy, where xx = The controller station address from the IBM 5250 Communications Network Setup Form or the IBM 5294 Communications Network Setup Form. On System/38, must be 01-FE and must be unique on the line. (For IBM 2400 or 4800 bps Integrated Modems, xx can be one of the following values: 04, 05, 06, 07, 08, 09, or xA, xB, xC, xD, xE, or xF, where x = 1-9.and yy = LINNBR parameter value from CRTLIND work sheet. Attached to a switched line (\*NO or \*YES) **SWITCHED** Name of the nonswitched line to which this control unit is attached (\*NONE if attached to a switched line). LINE The modem has the data rate select feature (\*NO or \*YES). **SELECT** Telephone number (4 to 16 digits) of this control unit. (See appropriate Remote Work Station **TELNBR** Configuration Work Sheet.) Valid only for SWITCHED(\*YES) or SWNBKU(\*YES). INLCNN Method to be used to make the initial connection between a switched line and the control unit (\*ANS or \*CALL). Valid only for SWITCHED(\*YES) or SWNBKU(\*YES). Exchange identifier used to identify this control unit to the remote system or device (for TYPE(5251), **EXCHID** specify 020000xx; for TYPE(5294), 045000xx. In both cases, xx is the same as xx in the CTLADR This control unit is to be varied online when CPF is started (\*NO or \*YES). ONLINE List of line names that identify the lines that can be connected to this control unit. Valid only for LINLST SWITCHED(\*YES) or SWNBKU(\*YES). Note: For each line name specified, a line description by that name must already exist. **SWNBKU** The modem has the switched network (dial) backup feature (\*NO or \*YES). If the connection with this control unit is delayed (for instance, if the 5251 Model 2 or 12 is powered off), **DLYFEAT** the system attempts to make a connection periodically (\*NO or \*YES). Valid only for SWITCHED(\*NO). List on this work sheet only (not on the CRTCUD command prompt itself) the name(s) of the devices to DEV be attached to this control unit. (For 5251 Control Units, 1-9 remote work stations; see the IBM 5250 Communications Network Setup Form. For 5294 Control Units, up to 8 remote work stations; see IBM 5294 Communications Network Setup Form). Do not enter values for the DEV parameter on the CRTCUD command prompt. When you create individual device descriptions for communications devices, and you reference this control unit through the CTLU parameter, those device names are automatically inserted in the DEV parameter for this control unit. (Use additional sheets if necessary.) The device wait time-out value. Number of seconds (2 through 600) or \*TYPE. \*TYPE is the default. **DEVWAIT** Link protocol and role for the remote controller (\*SDLCSEC or \*NONE). \*NONE is the default. If the LINKTYPE \*SDLCSEC default is specified, the system will supply the control unit description with LINKTYPE \*SDLCSEC. **PUBAUT** The authority for this control unit to be granted to all users (\*NORMAL, \*ALL, or \*NONE). Brief description of the control unit (\*BLANK or no more than 50 characters in apostrophes). **TFXT**

| Description  Name of the system printer.  Physical address of the device:  Device Entry  First system printer  3262 or 5211 000018  3203 or 4245 000040  Second system printer  3262 or 5211 000058  3203 or 4245 000040 If first system printer is | R<br>R | Parameter DEVD DEVADR | Entry<br> |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|-----------------------|-----------|
| Physical address of the device:  Device Entry  First system printer  3262 or 5211 000018  3203 or 4245 000040  Second system printer  3262 or 5211 000058                                                                                           |        |                       |           |
| Device         Entry           First system printer         3262 or 5211         000018           3203 or 4245         000040           Second system printer         3262 or 5211         000058                                                   | R      | DEVADR                |           |
| First system printer  3262 or 5211 000018  3203 or 4245 000040  Second system printer  3262 or 5211 000058                                                                                                                                          |        |                       |           |
| 3262 or 5211 000018<br>3203 or 4245 000040<br>Second system printer<br>3262 or 5211 000058                                                                                                                                                          |        |                       |           |
| 3203 or 4245 000040 Second system printer 3262 or 5211 000058                                                                                                                                                                                       |        |                       |           |
| Second system printer 3262 or 5211 000058                                                                                                                                                                                                           |        |                       |           |
| 3262 or 5211 000058                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |        |                       |           |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |        |                       |           |
| 3203 or 4245 000040 If first system printer is                                                                                                                                                                                                      |        |                       |           |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | s a 3  | 3262 or 5211.         |           |
| 3203 or 4245 000041 If first system printer is                                                                                                                                                                                                      | s a 3  | 3203 or 4245.         |           |
| Device type (3262, 5211, 3203, or 4245).                                                                                                                                                                                                            | R      | DEVTYPE               |           |
| Device model.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | R      | MODEL                 |           |
| Device Type Model Entry                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |        |                       |           |
| 3262 A1 A1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |        |                       |           |
| B1 B1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |        |                       |           |
| 5211 2 2                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |        |                       | •         |
| 3203 5 5                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |        |                       |           |
| 4245 12 12                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |        |                       |           |
| 20 20                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |        |                       |           |
| The device is to be varied online when CPF is started (*NO or *YES).                                                                                                                                                                                |        | ONLINE                | ****      |
| The name of the default print image. (IBM-supplied print image is QSYSIMAGE in QGPL.)                                                                                                                                                               |        | PRTIMG                |           |
| The authority for this device to be granted to all users (*NORMAL, *ALL, or *NONE).                                                                                                                                                                 |        | PUBAUT                |           |
| Brief description of the device. (*BLANK or no more than 50 characters in apostrophes.)                                                                                                                                                             |        | TEXT                  |           |

|                                             | V                                                                                                                                       | IRTUAL DISPLAY STATION<br>(CRTDEVD command)                                            |   |                                | ÷ .    |
|---------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|--------------------------------|--------|
| Description                                 |                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                        |   | Parameter                      | Entry  |
| Name of the display sta                     | ation.                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                        | R | DEVD                           |        |
| Physical address of the                     |                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                        | R | DEVADR                         | 000000 |
| Device type (3179, 318                      | 0, 3196, 5251, 5291, or 5292).                                                                                                          |                                                                                        | R | DEVTYPE                        |        |
| Device model:                               |                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                        | R | MODEL                          |        |
| Device Type                                 | Screen Size                                                                                                                             | Entry                                                                                  |   |                                |        |
| 3179                                        | 1920 chars                                                                                                                              | 2                                                                                      |   |                                |        |
| 3180                                        | 1920 or 3564 chars                                                                                                                      | 2                                                                                      |   |                                |        |
| 3196                                        | 1920 chars                                                                                                                              | A1, A2, B1, or B2                                                                      |   |                                |        |
| 5251                                        | 1920 chars                                                                                                                              | 11                                                                                     |   |                                |        |
| 5291 (both models)                          | 1920 chars                                                                                                                              | 1                                                                                      |   |                                |        |
| 5292                                        | 1920 chars                                                                                                                              | 1 or 2                                                                                 |   |                                |        |
| Name of associated vir                      | tual work station controller.                                                                                                           |                                                                                        |   | CTLU                           |        |
| This device is varied or                    | nline when CPF is started (*NO o                                                                                                        | or *YES).                                                                              |   | ONLINE                         |        |
| Name of the associated                      | d virtual work station printer (*N                                                                                                      | ONE or device name).                                                                   |   | PRINTER                        |        |
| Name of an alternative                      | printer file to be used when no                                                                                                         | associated work station printer is available.                                          |   | PRTFILE                        |        |
|                                             | 000, where $xx = 00-31$ and must display station is attached).                                                                          | st be unique on the virtual work station                                               |   | WSCADR                         |        |
| Type of keyboard:                           |                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                        |   | WSCKBD                         |        |
|                                             | -3-character identifier (see CRTI<br>T for typewriter-like keyboard<br>D for data entry keyboard with<br>P for data entry keyboard with | DEVD command in <i>CL Reference Manual</i> )  out proof arrangement  proof arrangement |   |                                |        |
| Application program is                      | to control blinking cursor (*YES                                                                                                        | or *NO).                                                                               |   | ALWBLN                         |        |
| Maximum length of the and *CALC; 256 is the | e request/response unit (valid or<br>default).                                                                                          | nly for X.25; values are 241, 245, 247, 256,                                           |   | MAXLENRU                       |        |
| Physical address of SN                      | IA device attached to an X.25 no                                                                                                        | etwork.                                                                                |   | NETDEVADR                      |        |
|                                             | ххуууугг                                                                                                                                | — OU number<br>— Control Unit Station address<br>— Unit address (Same as in DEVADR)    |   |                                |        |
|                                             |                                                                                                                                         | o specify a particular group or set of graphic gh 32767; *SYSVAL is the default).      |   | CHRID<br>char set<br>code page |        |
| The authority for this o                    | device to be granted to all users                                                                                                       | (*NORMAL *ALL or *NONF)                                                                |   | PUBAUT                         |        |
| · ·                                         | •                                                                                                                                       | han 50 characters in apostrophes.)                                                     |   | TEXT                           |        |
|                                             | 2 22.33. \ 22.31. 31. 10. 110. 110. 11                                                                                                  | 22 diagonal in appendiquition,                                                         |   |                                |        |

## VIRTUAL WORK STATION CONFIGURATION WORK SHEET (For Display Station Pass-Through Only)

| Virtual<br>Work Station<br>Controller<br>Name | Work Station<br>Name                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Work Station<br>Type and Model         | WSCADR Parameter Value (xx of xxyyzz; Must Be Unique on This Controller)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|-----------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | ·                                      | discussion of the second secon |
|                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                        | La Company of the Com |
|                                               | Control of the Contro |                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                        | **************************************                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | <u> </u>                               | ***************************************                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | 3                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                        | The second secon |
|                                               | Company of the Compan |                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | ************************************** |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | :                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | <u> </u>                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | <del></del>                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |

#### **VIRTUAL WORK STATION CONTROLLER** (CRTCUD command) Description **Parameter Entry** Name of the control unit. R CUD Control unit type identifier (\*PASS). R TYPE \*PASS Model number of the control unit (\*NONE). R MODEL \*NONE Address of the control unit (00FF). R **CTLADR** 00FFThe control unit is to be varied online when CPF is started (\*YES or \*NO). ONLINE List on this work sheet only (not on the CRTCUD command prompt itself) the name(s) of the devices to DEV be attached to this control unit (up to 32). Do not enter values for the DEV parameter on the CRTCUD command prompt. When you create individual device descriptions for display devices and work station printers, and you reference this control unit through the CTLU parameter, those device names are automatically inserted in the DEV parameter for this control unit. (Use additional sheets if necessary.) The authority for this control unit to be granted to all users (\*NORMAL, \*ALL, or \*NONE). **PUBAUT** Brief description of the control unit. (\*BLANK or no more than 50 characters, enclosed in apostrophes.) **TEXT**

|                                                                                                                                   |                                             |                             |                   | RK STATION PRINTI<br>EVD command)               | ER         |         |                |        |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------|-------------------------------------------------|------------|---------|----------------|--------|
| Description                                                                                                                       |                                             |                             |                   |                                                 |            |         | Parameter      | Entry  |
|                                                                                                                                   | e work station print<br>dress of the device |                             |                   |                                                 |            | R<br>R  | DEVD<br>DEVADR | 000000 |
| Device type; valid values are 3812, 4214, 4245, 5219, 5224, 5225, 5256, 5262 or *IPDS (the R 4224 should be configured as *IPDS). |                                             |                             |                   |                                                 | R          | DEVTYPE |                |        |
| Device mod                                                                                                                        | el (for DEVTYPE (*                          | IPDS) model sho             | ould be *NONE)    | :                                               |            | R       | MODEL          |        |
| Device<br>Type                                                                                                                    | Model                                       | Entry                       | Device Type       | Model                                           | Entry      |         |                |        |
| 3812                                                                                                                              | 1                                           | 1                           | 5219              | D1<br>D2                                        | D1<br>D2   |         |                |        |
| 4214                                                                                                                              | 2                                           | 2                           | 5224              | 1                                               | 1          |         |                |        |
|                                                                                                                                   |                                             |                             |                   | 2                                               | 2          |         |                |        |
| 4245                                                                                                                              | T12<br>T20                                  | T12<br>T20                  | 5225              | 1                                               | 1          |         |                |        |
|                                                                                                                                   |                                             |                             |                   | 2                                               | 2          |         |                |        |
|                                                                                                                                   |                                             |                             |                   | 3                                               | 3          |         |                |        |
|                                                                                                                                   |                                             |                             |                   | 4                                               | 4          |         |                |        |
| 4234                                                                                                                              | 2                                           | 2                           | 5256              | 1 2                                             | 1<br>2     |         |                |        |
|                                                                                                                                   |                                             |                             |                   | 3                                               | 3          |         |                |        |
| *IPDS                                                                                                                             | *NONE                                       | *NONE                       | 5262              | 1                                               | 1          |         |                |        |
| Name of the                                                                                                                       | e associated virtual                        | work station co             | ntroller.         |                                                 |            |         | CTLU           |        |
| The device                                                                                                                        | is to be varied onlin                       | ne when CPF is              | started (*NO or   | *YES).                                          |            |         | ONLINE         |        |
| Name of the                                                                                                                       | e message queue to                          | o which operation           | onal messages s   | hould be sent.                                  |            |         | MSGQ           |        |
|                                                                                                                                   |                                             |                             |                   |                                                 |            |         |                |        |
|                                                                                                                                   | device (xx0000, who which this printer      |                             | and must be un    | ique on the virtual wo                          | rk station |         | WSCADR         |        |
|                                                                                                                                   | ength of the reques<br>nd *CALC; 256 is t   |                             | (valid only for X | (.25; valid values are 2                        | 41, 245,   |         | MAXLENRU       |        |
| Physical add                                                                                                                      | dress of SNA devic                          | e attached to ar            | X.25 network.     |                                                 |            |         | NETDEVADR      |        |
|                                                                                                                                   | ххуууугг                                    | -OU number -Control Unit St | ation address     | ADR)                                            |            |         |                |        |
|                                                                                                                                   |                                             | igits; any combir           | nation of 0-9) to | be used if FONT is n<br>8812); optional for DEV |            |         | FONT           |        |
|                                                                                                                                   | n which paper is to<br>VTYPE (5219, 4214    |                             | rinter (*CONT, *  | CUT, or *AUTOCUT).                              | Valid      |         | FORMFEED       |        |
| The authori                                                                                                                       | ty for this device to                       | be granted to a             | all users (*NORN  | //AL, *ALL, or *NONE)                           |            |         | PUBAUT         |        |
| Brief descri                                                                                                                      | otion of the device                         | (*BLANK or no               | more than 50 cl   | haracters in apostrophe                         | es).       |         | TEXT           |        |
|                                                                                                                                   |                                             |                             |                   |                                                 |            |         |                |        |

|                    | X.25 COMMUNICATIONS NETWORK LINE (PART 1 OF 2) (CRTLIND command)                                                                                                                                             |   |                          |            |
|--------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|--------------------------|------------|
| Description        |                                                                                                                                                                                                              |   | Parameter                | Entry      |
| Name of the line   |                                                                                                                                                                                                              | R | LIND                     |            |
| Number that ider   | tifies the line:                                                                                                                                                                                             | R | LINNBR                   |            |
| Line<br>Position   | Entry                                                                                                                                                                                                        |   |                          |            |
| First              | 5C                                                                                                                                                                                                           |   |                          |            |
| Second             | 5E                                                                                                                                                                                                           |   |                          |            |
| Type of line (*X2  | 5 or *X25DCE)                                                                                                                                                                                                | R | TYPE                     |            |
| Type of line conr  | ection (*PP)                                                                                                                                                                                                 | R | CNN                      | <u>*PP</u> |
| The line rate in b | its per second (1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200, 48000, or 56000).                                                                                                                                             | R | RATE                     |            |
| The physical con   | nection is by 4-wire link.                                                                                                                                                                                   |   | WIRE<br>normal<br>backup | <u>4</u>   |
| Data communica     | tions equipment group (*A).                                                                                                                                                                                  |   | DCEGRP                   | <u>*A</u>  |
|                    | me units (.1 seconds each) needed to satisfy idle state time considerations (3-99). 6 is recommended minimum is based on line rate.                                                                          |   | IDLETIME                 |            |
| 0,1,2,3 represent  | s to be performed before the line is considered inoperative (0-21). Uses multiplier of 7; 0, 7, 14, and 21 retries respectively. Any value greater than 3 has 21 retries as the he default, using 7 retries. |   | RETRY                    |            |
| The line is to be  | varied online when CPF is started (*NO or *YES).                                                                                                                                                             |   | ONLINE                   |            |
| combination of c   | er used to identify your System/38 to the remote system (022xxxxx, where xxxxx is any haracters 0-9 and A-F; or *NONE, in which case System/38 generates an identifier chine serial number).                 |   | EXCHID                   |            |
| The line descript  | on is to be used for 3270 emulation (*NO or * YES).                                                                                                                                                          |   | EML3270                  |            |

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                           | ^                                                 | C.25 COMMU                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | UNICATIONS NETWORK LINE (PART 2 OF 2) (CRTLIND command)                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                  |       |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|
| Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                           |                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Parameter                                                        | Entry |
| The type of netwo                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | ork support (010                                                                                          | )1 is the o                                       | default):                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | X25NETTYPE                                                       |       |
| Туре                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                           |                                                   | Entry                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                  |       |
| normal netw<br>option)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | vork (local initiat                                                                                       | ion                                               | 0101                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                  |       |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | quiring immedia<br>tion (some Nort                                                                        |                                                   | 0111                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                  |       |
| and 128 pag                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | ith immediate in<br>cket sequence<br>Japanese DDX)                                                        |                                                   | 0112                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                  |       |
| networks re initiation (SI                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | quiring remote<br>EMANS)                                                                                  |                                                   | 0121                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                  |       |
| Local X.25 netwo                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | rk address. (The                                                                                          | e address                                         | can be spec                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | ified with up to 15 digits.)                                                                                                                                                                                                          | LCLNETADR                                                        |       |
| Default packet siz                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | e to be used (6                                                                                           | 4, 128, 29                                        | 56, 512, or 1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | 024). 128 is the default.                                                                                                                                                                                                             | DFTPKTSIZE                                                       |       |
| •                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | ecified in the DI                                                                                         | FTPKTSIZ                                          | E parameter.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | 3, 256, 512, 1024 or *DFTPKTSIZE). *DFTPKTSIZE<br>. Must be greater than or equal to DFTPKTSIZE in                                                                                                                                    | MAXPKTSIZE                                                       |       |
| Default window s                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | ize to be used (                                                                                          | 2-7 on ty                                         | pes 0101, 01                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | 111, or 0121; 2-15 on type 0112). 2 is the default.                                                                                                                                                                                   | DFTWDWSIZE                                                       |       |
| Serault William S                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                                                                           |                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                  |       |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | e used by any o                                                                                           | control uni                                       | t (MAXLENP                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | PIU parameter value from the CRTCUD worksheet;                                                                                                                                                                                        | NETMAXPIU                                                        |       |
| Maximum PIU siz<br>default is 521).<br>Entries for each lo<br>enter *PROMPT v<br>will appear and ca                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | ogical channel (u<br>when doing the<br>an be used for t                                                   | up to 32).<br>CRTLIND                             | One entry s command, the                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | PIU parameter value from the CRTCUD worksheet;<br>should be made for each logical channel. If you<br>he chart shown at the bottom of this work sheet<br>MPT is the default for interactive jobs; *NONE is the                         |                                                                  |       |
| Maximum PIU siz<br>default is 521).<br>Entries for each k<br>enter *PROMPT v<br>will appear and ca                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | ogical channel (u<br>when doing the<br>an be used for t                                                   | up to 32).<br>CRTLIND                             | One entry s command, the                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | should be made for each logical channel. If you he chart shown at the bottom of this work sheet                                                                                                                                       | NETMAXPIU<br>LGLCHLE<br>grpnbr                                   |       |
| Maximum PIU siz<br>default is 521).<br>Entries for each k<br>enter *PROMPT v<br>will appear and ca                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | ogical channel (u<br>when doing the<br>an be used for t                                                   | up to 32).<br>CRTLIND                             | One entry s command, the                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | should be made for each logical channel. If you he chart shown at the bottom of this work sheet                                                                                                                                       | NETMAXPIU  LGLCHLE  grpnbr  chlnbr                               |       |
| Maximum PIU siz<br>default is 521).<br>Entries for each lo<br>enter *PROMPT v                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | ogical channel (u<br>when doing the<br>an be used for t                                                   | up to 32).<br>CRTLIND                             | One entry s command, the                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | should be made for each logical channel. If you he chart shown at the bottom of this work sheet                                                                                                                                       | NETMAXPIU<br>LGLCHLE<br>grpnbr                                   |       |
| Maximum PIU siz<br>default is 521).<br>Entries for each lo<br>enter *PROMPT v<br>will appear and co<br>default for batch                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | ogical channel (u<br>when doing the<br>an be used for t<br>jobs.                                          | up to 32).<br>CRTLIND<br>this param               | One entry s<br>command, ti<br>leter. *PROM                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | should be made for each logical channel. If you he chart shown at the bottom of this work sheet                                                                                                                                       | NETMAXPIU  LGLCHLE grpnbr  chinbr type attached                  |       |
| Maximum PIU siz<br>default is 521).<br>Entries for each lo<br>enter *PROMPT v<br>will appear and ca<br>default for batch j                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | ogical channel (uwhen doing the an be used for tooks).                                                    | up to 32).<br>CRTLIND<br>this param               | One entry s command, the command of | should be made for each logical channel. If you he chart shown at the bottom of this work sheet MPT is the default for interactive jobs; *NONE is the                                                                                 | NETMAXPIU  LGLCHLE grpnbr  chlnbr type attached pvc ctlu         |       |
| Maximum PIU siz<br>default is 521).<br>Entries for each lo<br>enter *PROMPT v<br>will appear and ca<br>default for batch j                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | ogical channel (uwhen doing the an be used for tooks).                                                    | up to 32).<br>CRTLIND<br>this param<br>tion to be | One entry s command, the command, the command, the command is command to a command | should be made for each logical channel. If you the chart shown at the bottom of this work sheet MPT is the default for interactive jobs; *NONE is the all users (*NORMAL, *ALL, or *NONE).                                           | NETMAXPIU  LGLCHLE grpnbr  chinbr type attached pvc ctlu  PUBAUT |       |
| Maximum PIU siz<br>default is 521).<br>Entries for each lo<br>enter *PROMPT v<br>vill appear and ca<br>default for batch j                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | ogical channel (uwhen doing the an be used for to jobs.  this line descrip of the line descrip LGLCHLE LC | up to 32).<br>CRTLIND<br>this param<br>tion to be | One entry s command, the command, the command, the command is command to a command | should be made for each logical channel. If you the chart shown at the bottom of this work sheet MPT is the default for interactive jobs; *NONE is the all users (*NORMAL, *ALL, or *NONE).                                           | NETMAXPIU  LGLCHLE grpnbr  chinbr type attached pvc ctlu  PUBAUT |       |
| Maximum PIU siz default is 521). Entries for each lo enter *PROMPT vill appear and catefault for batch is the authority for Brief description of the second  | ogical channel (uwhen doing the an be used for to jobs.  this line descrip of the line descrip LGLCHLE LC | up to 32). CRTLIND this param tion to be          | One entry s command, the command, the command, the command is command to a command | should be made for each logical channel. If you the chart shown at the bottom of this work sheet MPT is the default for interactive jobs; *NONE is the all users (*NORMAL, *ALL, or *NONE).  more than 50 characters in apostrophes). | NETMAXPIU  LGLCHLE grpnbr  chinbr type attached pvc ctlu  PUBAUT |       |
| Maximum PIU siz lefault is 521). Entries for each longer in the second call appear and call ap | ogical channel (uwhen doing the an be used for to jobs.  this line descrip of the line descrip LGLCHLE LC | up to 32). CRTLIND this param tion to be          | One entry s command, the command, the command, the command is command to a command | should be made for each logical channel. If you the chart shown at the bottom of this work sheet MPT is the default for interactive jobs; *NONE is the all users (*NORMAL, *ALL, or *NONE).  more than 50 characters in apostrophes). | NETMAXPIU  LGLCHLE grpnbr  chinbr type attached pvc ctlu  PUBAUT |       |
| Maximum PIU siz lefault is 521). Entries for each longer in the second of the second o | ogical channel (uwhen doing the an be used for to jobs.  this line descrip of the line descrip LGLCHLE LC | up to 32). CRTLIND this param tion to be          | One entry s command, the command, the command, the command is command to a command | should be made for each logical channel. If you the chart shown at the bottom of this work sheet MPT is the default for interactive jobs; *NONE is the all users (*NORMAL, *ALL, or *NONE).  more than 50 characters in apostrophes). | NETMAXPIU  LGLCHLE grpnbr  chinbr type attached pvc ctlu  PUBAUT |       |
| Maximum PIU siz lefault is 521). Intries for each lo nter *PROMPT v vill appear and co lefault for batch The authority for Brief description of Entry NBR 01 02                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | ogical channel (uwhen doing the an be used for to jobs.  this line descrip of the line descrip LGLCHLE LC | up to 32). CRTLIND this param tion to be          | One entry s command, the command, the command, the command is command to a command | should be made for each logical channel. If you the chart shown at the bottom of this work sheet MPT is the default for interactive jobs; *NONE is the all users (*NORMAL, *ALL, or *NONE).  more than 50 characters in apostrophes). | NETMAXPIU  LGLCHLE grpnbr  chinbr type attached pvc ctlu  PUBAUT |       |
| Maximum PIU siz lefault is 521). Entries for each long the second of the | ogical channel (uwhen doing the an be used for to jobs.  this line descrip of the line descrip LGLCHLE LC | up to 32). CRTLIND this param tion to be          | One entry s command, the command, the command, the command is command to a command | should be made for each logical channel. If you the chart shown at the bottom of this work sheet MPT is the default for interactive jobs; *NONE is the all users (*NORMAL, *ALL, or *NONE).  more than 50 characters in apostrophes). | NETMAXPIU  LGLCHLE grpnbr  chinbr type attached pvc ctlu  PUBAUT |       |
| Maximum PIU siz default is 521). Entries for each lo enter *PROMPT v will appear and ca default for batch j  The authority for Brief description of  Entry NBR 01 02 03 04                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | ogical channel (uwhen doing the an be used for to jobs.  this line descrip of the line descrip LGLCHLE LC | up to 32). CRTLIND this param tion to be          | One entry s command, the command, the command, the command is command to a command | should be made for each logical channel. If you the chart shown at the bottom of this work sheet MPT is the default for interactive jobs; *NONE is the all users (*NORMAL, *ALL, or *NONE).  more than 50 characters in apostrophes). | NETMAXPIU  LGLCHLE grpnbr  chinbr type attached pvc ctlu  PUBAUT |       |

# X.25 FINANCE CONTROL UNIT (PART 1 OF 2) (CRTCUD command)

| Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |    | Parameter | Entry   |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-----------|---------|
| Name of the control unit.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | R  | CUD       |         |
| Control unit type identifier (4701 or 3694).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | R  | TYPE      |         |
| Model number of the control unit (*NONE).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | R  | MODEL     | *NONE   |
| Control unit address (always 0000 for X.25).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | R  | CTLADR    | 0000    |
| Attached to a switched line (*NO for X.25 PVC; or *YES for X.25 SVC).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |    | SWITCHED  |         |
| Name of the nonswitched line to which this control unit is attached (*NONE if attached to a switched line                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |    | LINE      |         |
| The modem has the data rate select feature (*NO or *YES).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |    | SELECT    |         |
| X.25 SVC remote DTE address. Valid only for SWITCHED(*YES).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |    | TELNBR    |         |
| Method to be used to make the initial connection between the X.25 line and the control unit (*ANS or *CALL) Valid only for SWITCHED(*YES).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |    | INLCNN    | -       |
| Exchange identifier used to identify this control unit to the remote system or device. (*NONE for nonswitched lines; for TYPE(3694) on switched lines, specify 02FXXXXX; for TYPE(4701), specify 057XXXXX. In both cases, XXXXX must be recognized by both the System/38 application program and the control unit application program.)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |    | EXCHID    |         |
| System services control point identifier (specify the default value, 050000000000).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |    | SSCPID    |         |
| This control unit is to be varied online when CPF is started (*NO or *YES).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |    | ONLINE    | -       |
| List of line names that identify the lines that can be connected to this control unit. Valid only for SWITCHED(*YES).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |    | LINLST    |         |
| Note: For each line name specified, a line description by that name must already exist.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |    |           | •       |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |    |           |         |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |    |           |         |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |    |           |         |
| If the connection with this control unit is delayed (for instance, if the 5251 Model 2 or 12 is powered off), the system attempts to make a connection periodically (*NO or *YES). Valid only for SWITCHED(*NO), indicating an X.25 PVC connection.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |    | DLYFEAT   |         |
| List on this work sheet only (not on the CRTCUD command prompt itself) the name(s) of the devices to be attached to this control unit. (For 5251 Control Units, 1-9 remote work stations; see the IBM 5250 Communications Network Setup Form. For 5294 Control Units, up to 8 remote work stations; see IBM 5294 Communications Network Setup Form). Do not enter values for the DEV parameter on the CRTCUI command prompt. When you create individual device descriptions for communications devices, and you reference this control unit through the CTLU parameter, those device names are automatically inserted in the DEV parameter for this control unit. | )  | DEV       |         |
| (Use additional sheets if necessary                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | .) |           |         |
| Link protocol and role for the remote controller (*X25LLS).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |    | LINKTYPE  | *X25LLS |
| Type of character coding to be used for this control unit (*EBCDIC or *ASCII). *EBCDIC is the default.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |    | CODE      |         |

| X.25 FINANCE CONTROL UNIT (PART 2 OF 2) (CRTCUD command)                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                   |                                         |  |  |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|--|--|
| Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Parameter                         | Entry                                   |  |  |
| X.25 control unit address (If SWITCHED(*YES), X25ADR should be all zeros).                                                                                                                                                                          | X25ADR                            |                                         |  |  |
| Oxyyzz  LINNBR parameter from CRTLIND work sheet  LGLCHLE CHLNBR parameter from the CRTLIND work sheet                                                                                                                                              |                                   |                                         |  |  |
| LGLCHLE GRPNBR parameter from the CRTLIND work sheet                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                   |                                         |  |  |
| Packet size to be used with this control unit (64, 128, 256, 512, 1024, or *LIND).                                                                                                                                                                  | DFTPKTSIZE                        | *************************************** |  |  |
| Window size to be used with this control unit (2-7 for modulo 8-packet sequence numbering; 2-15 for modulo 128-packet sequence numbering; or *LIND).                                                                                                | DFTWDWSIZE                        |                                         |  |  |
| X.25 logical link control protocol (*PSH, *QLLC, OR *ELLC)                                                                                                                                                                                          | NETPCL                            |                                         |  |  |
| Time-out value to be used for the logical link level time-out condition (1-255). 30 is the default.                                                                                                                                                 | NETRSPTMR                         |                                         |  |  |
| Valid for SVC connections only. Specifies whether reverse charging should be accepted on incoming requests (first parameter, *NO/*ACCEPT) and whether charges should be requested on outgoing call requests packets (second parameter *NO/*REQUEST) | NETRVSCRG<br>incoming<br>outgoing |                                         |  |  |
| Valid for SVC connections only. Specifies closed user group identification. *NONE is the default.                                                                                                                                                   | NETCUGID                          |                                         |  |  |
| Valid for SVC connections only. Specifies the X.25 network connection password (up to 8 characters). *NONE is the default.                                                                                                                          | NETCNNPWD                         |                                         |  |  |
| Valid for SVC connections only. Specifies the X.25 network optional user facility codes (up to 126 input digits; 0-9, A-F). *NONE is the default.                                                                                                   | NETUSRFCL                         |                                         |  |  |
| The authority for this control unit to be granted to all users (*NORMAL, *ALL, or *NONE).                                                                                                                                                           | PUBAUT                            |                                         |  |  |
| Brief description of the control unit (*BLANK or no more than 50 characters in apostrophes.)                                                                                                                                                        | TEXT                              |                                         |  |  |

## X.25 PEER CONTROL UNIT (PART 1 OF 2) (CRTCUD command)

| (CK1CUD command)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |   |           |                                        |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|-----------|----------------------------------------|
| Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |   | Parameter | Entry                                  |
| Name of the control unit.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | R | CUD       |                                        |
| Control unit type identifier (*PEER).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | R | TYPE      | *PEER                                  |
| Model number of the control unit (0).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | R | MODEL     | 0                                      |
| Control unit address (always 0000 for X.25).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | R | CTLADR    | 0000                                   |
| Attached to a switched line (*NO for X.25 PVC; or *YES for X.25 SVC).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |   | SWITCHED  | •                                      |
| Name of the nonswitched line to which this control unit is attached (*NONE if attached to a switched line).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |   | LINE      |                                        |
| X.25 SVC remote DTE address. Valid only for SWITCHED(*YES).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |   | TELNBR    |                                        |
| Method to be used to make the initial connection between the X.25 line and the control unit (*ANS or *CALL). Valid only for SWITCHED(*YES).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |   | INLCNN    |                                        |
| Exchange identifier used to identify this control unit to the remote system or device (for another System/38, 022xxxxxx, where xxxxxx is any combination of 0-9 and A-F). Valid only for SWITCHED(*YES).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |   | EXCHID    |                                        |
| This control unit is to be varied online when CPF is started (*NO or *YES).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |   | ONLINE    | ************************************** |
| List of line names that can be connected to this control unit. Valid only for SWITCHED(*YES).  Note: For each line name specified, a line description by that name must already exist.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |   | LINLST    |                                        |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |   |           |                                        |
| If the connection with this control unit is delayed, the system attempts to make a connection periodically (*NO or *YES). Valid only for SWITCHED(*NO), indicating an X.25 PVC connection.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |   | DLYFEAT   |                                        |
| List on this work sheet only (not on the CRTCUD command prompt itself) the name(s) of the devices to be attached to this control unit (only one peer device for switched lines; up to 254 peer devices for nonswitched lines). Do not enter values for the DEV parameter on the CRTCUD command prompt. When you create individual device descriptions for communications devices, and you reference this control unit through the CTLU parameter, those device names are automatically inserted in the DEV parameter for this control unit. |   | DEV       |                                        |
| (Use additional sheets if necessary.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | ) |           |                                        |
| Maximum length of the path information unit (521 or 265; default is 521).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |   | MAXLENPIU |                                        |
| Link protocol and role for the remote communications controller (*X25LLP or *X25LLS).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |   | LINKTYPE  |                                        |
| Type of character coding to be used for this control unit (*EBCDIC or *ASCII). *EBCDIC is the default.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |   | CODE      |                                        |

| (CRTCUD command)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                   |       |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-------|
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                   |       |
| Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Parameter                         | Entry |
| X.25 control unit address (If SWITCHED(*YES), X25ADR should be all zeros).                                                                                                                                                                          | X25ADR                            |       |
| 0xyyzz  LINNBR parameter from CRTLIND work sheet                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                   |       |
| LGLCHLE CHLNBR parameter from the CRTLIND work sheet                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                   |       |
| LGLCHLE GRPNBR parameter from the CRTLIND work sheet                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                   |       |
| Packet size to be used with this control unit (64, 128, 256, 512, 1024, or *LIND).                                                                                                                                                                  | DFTPKTSIZE                        |       |
| Window size to be used with this control unit (2-7 for modulo 8-packet sequence numbering; 2-15 for modulo 128-packet sequence numbering; or *LIND).                                                                                                | DFTWDWSIZE                        |       |
| X.25 logical link control protocol (*PSH, *QLLC, OR *ELLC). *QLLC is the default.                                                                                                                                                                   | NETPCL                            |       |
| Time-out value to be used for the logical link level time-out condition (1-255). 30 is the default.                                                                                                                                                 | NETRSPTMR                         |       |
| Valid for SVC connections only. Specifies whether reverse charging should be accepted on incoming requests (first parameter, *NO/*ACCEPT) and whether charges should be requested on outgoing call requests packets (second parameter *NO/*REQUEST) | NETRVSCRG<br>incoming<br>outgoing |       |
| Valid for SVC connections only. Specifies closed user group identification. *NONE is the default.                                                                                                                                                   | NETCUGID                          |       |
| Valid for SVC connections only. Specifies the X.25 network connection password (up to 8 characters). *NONE is the default.                                                                                                                          | NETCNNPWD                         |       |
| Valid for SVC connections only. Specifies the X.25 network optional user facility codes (up to 126 input digits; 0-9, A-F). *NONE is the default.                                                                                                   | NETUSRFCL                         | -     |
| The authority for this control unit is to be granted to all users (*NORMAL, *ALL, or *NONE).                                                                                                                                                        | PUBAUT                            |       |
| Brief description of the control unit (*BLANK or no more than 50 characters in apostrophes.)                                                                                                                                                        | TEXT                              |       |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | ***                               |       |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                   |       |

#### X.25 PU2 CONTROL UNIT (PART 1 OF 2) (CRTCUD command) Description Parameter **Entry** R CUD Name of the control unit. **TYPE** \*PU2 Control unit type identifier (\*PU2). R Model number of the control unit (0). R MODEL 0000 **CTLADR** Control unit address (always 0000 for X.25). **SWITCHED** Attached to a switched line (\*NO for X.25 PVC; or \*YES for X.25 SVC). Name of the nonswitched line to which this control unit is attached (\*NONE if attached to a switched line). LINE The modem has the data rate select feature (\*NO or \*YES). **SELECT** X.25 SVC remote DTE address. Valid only for SWITCHED(\*YES). **TELNBR** Method to be used to make the initial connection between a switched line and the control unit (\*ANS or INLCNN \*CALL). Valid only for SWITCHED(\*YES). System services control point identifier (12 characters from 0-9 and A-F, the first two of which must be SSCPID 05) that identifies this control unit to the host system. This identifier is assigned by the host system in the START procedure for ACF/NCP/VTAM. Required for SWITCHED(\*YES). The SSCPID should be used for security checking (\*YES or \*NO). The default is \*NO. Valid only for SSCPIDCHK SWITCHED(\*NO). This control unit is to be varied online when CPF is started (\*NO or \*YES). ONLINE List of line names that can be connected to this control unit. Valid only for SWITCHED(\*YES). LINLST Note: For each line name specified, a line description by that name must already exist. List on this work sheet only (not on the CRTCUD command prompt itself) the name(s) of the devices to DEV be attached to this control unit (only one peer device for switched lines; up to 254 peer devices for nonswitched lines). Do not enter values for the DEV parameter on the CRTCUD command prompt. When you create individual device descriptions for communications devices, and you reference this control unit through the CTLU parameter, those device names are automatically inserted in the DEV parameter for this control unit. (Use additional sheets if necessary.) **MAXLENPIU** Maximum length of the path information unit (521 or 265; default is 521). Link protocol and role for the remote communications controller (\*X25LLP). LINKTYPE \*X25LLP

CODE

Type of character coding to be used for this control unit (\*EBCDIC or \*ASCII). \*EBCDIC is the default.

| X.25 PU2 CONTROL UNIT (PART 2 OF 2)                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                   |                                         |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| (CRTCUD command)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                   |                                         |
| Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Parameter                         | Entry                                   |
| C.25 control unit address. (If SWITCHED(*YES), X25ADR should be all zeros.)                                                                                                                                                                        | X25ADR                            | · <del></del>                           |
| Oxyyzz  LINNBR parameter from CRTLIND work sheet  LGLCHLE CHLNBR parameter from the CRTLIND work sheet                                                                                                                                             |                                   |                                         |
| LGLCHLE GRPNBR parameter from the CRTLIND work sheet                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                   |                                         |
| Packet size to be used with this control unit (64, 128, 256, 512, 1024, or *LIND).                                                                                                                                                                 | DFTPKTSIZE                        |                                         |
| Nindow size to be used with this control unit (2-7 for modulo 8-packet sequence numbering; 2-15 for modulo 128-packet sequence numbering; or *LIND).                                                                                               | DFTWDWSIZE                        |                                         |
| K.25 logical link control protocol (*PSH, *QLLC, OR *ELLC)                                                                                                                                                                                         | NETPCL                            | ***                                     |
| Fime-out value to be used for the logical link level time-out condition (1-255). 60 is the default.                                                                                                                                                | NETRSPTMR                         | *************************************** |
| Valid for SVC connections only. Specifies whether reverse charging should be accepted on incoming equests (first parameter, *NO/*ACCEPT) and whether charges should be requested on outgoing call requests packets (second parameter *NO/*REQUEST) | NETRVSCRG<br>incoming<br>outgoing |                                         |
| /alid for SVC connections only. Specifies closed user group identification. *NONE is the default.                                                                                                                                                  | NETCUGID                          |                                         |
| Valid for SVC connections only. Specifies the X.25 network connection password (up to 8 characters).                                                                                                                                               | NETCNNPWD                         |                                         |
| /alid for SVC connections only. Specifies the X.25 network optional user facility codes (up to 126 nput digits; 0-9, A-F). *NONE is the default.                                                                                                   | NETUSRFCL                         | <del></del>                             |
| The authority for this control unit is to be granted to all users (*NORMAL, *ALL, or *NONE).                                                                                                                                                       | PUBAUT                            | -                                       |
| Brief description of the control unit (*BLANK or no more than 50 characters in apostrophes).                                                                                                                                                       | TEXT                              |                                         |

#### X.25 3270 CONTROL UNIT (PART 1 OF 2) (CRTCUD command) Description Parameter Entry Name of the control unit. CUD R Control unit type identifier (3274). R TYPE 3274 Model number of the control unit (\*NONE). R MODEL \*NONE Control unit address (always 0000 for X.25). **CTLADR** 0000 Attached to a switched line (\*NO for X.25 PVC; or \*YES for X.25 SVC). **SWITCHED** Name of the nonswitched line to which this control unit is attached (\*NONE if attached to a switched line). LINE The modem has the data rate select feature (\*NO or \*YES). SELECT. X.25 SVC remote DTE address. Valid only for SWITCHED(\*YES). **TELNBR** Method to be used to make the initial connection between a switched line and the control unit (\*ANS or INLCNN \*CALL). Valid only for SWITCHED(\*YES). Exchange identifier used to identify this control unit to the remote system or device. For switched IBM **EXCHID** 3274 Control Units, 017xxxxx, where xxxxx must match the Physical Unit Identification (PUID) keyed in for sequence number 215 in the customizing procedure described in the IBM 3270 Information Display System: 3274 Control Unit Planning, Setup, and Customizing Guide. For nonswitched units, 01700000. For 3270 control units other than IBM 3274 Control Units, including 3270 emulators, see the documentation for the specific device for the appropriate exchange identifier. System services control point identifier. Valid only for SWITCHED(\*YES). (Default is 0500000000000.) **SSCPID** This control unit is to be varied online when CPF is started (\*NO or \*YES). ONLINE List of line names that identify the lines that can be connected to this control unit. Valid only for LINLST SWITCHED(\*YES). Note: For each line name specified, a line description by that name must already exist. If the connection with this control unit is delayed (for instance, if the 3270 control unit is powered off), the **DLYFEAT** system attempts to make a connection periodically (\*NO or \*YES). Valid only for SWITCHED(\*NO), indicating an X.25 PVC. List on this work sheet only (not on the CRTCUD command prompt itself) the name(s) of the devices to DEV be attached to this control unit. (Up to 64 remote 3270 work stations, depending on the specific type of 3270 control unit and the features installed. See the 3270 Remote Control Unit Work Sheet). Do not enter values for the DEV parameter on the CRTCUD command prompt. When you create individual device descriptions for communications devices, and you reference this control unit through the CTLU parameter, those device names are automatically inserted in the DEV parameter for this control unit.

The device wait time-out value. Number of seconds (2 through 600) or \*TYPE. \*TYPE is the default.

Type of character coding to be used for this control unit (\*EBCDIC or \*ASCII). \*EBCDIC is the default.

Link protocol and role for the remote controller (\*X25LLS).

(Use additional sheets if necessary.)

**DEVWAIT** 

LINKTYPE

CODE

\*X25LLS

| X.25 3270 CONTROL UNIT (PART 2 OF 2)                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (CRTCUD command)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Parameter                         | Entry                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| X.25 control unit address (If SWITCHED(*YES), X25ADR should be all zeros).                                                                                                                                                                          | X25ADR                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Oxyyzz    LINNBR parameter from CRTLIND work sheet   LGLCHLE CHLNBR parameter from the CRTLIND work sheet                                                                                                                                           |                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| LGLCHLE GRPNBR parameter from the CRTLIND work sheet                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Packet size to be used with this control unit (64, 128, 256, 512, 1024, or *LIND).                                                                                                                                                                  | DFTPKTSIZE                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Window size to be used with this control unit (2-7 for modulo 8-packet sequence numbering; 2-15 for modulo 128-packet sequence numbering; or *LIND).                                                                                                | DFTWDWSIZE                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| X.25 logical link control protocol (*PSH, *QLLC, OR *ELLC)                                                                                                                                                                                          | NETPCL                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Time-out value to be used for the logical link level time-out condition (1-255). 60 is the default.                                                                                                                                                 | NETRSPTMR                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Valid for SVC connections only. Specifies whether reverse charging should be accepted on incoming requests (first parameter, *NO/*ACCEPT) and whether charges should be requested on outgoing call requests packets (second parameter *NO/*REQUEST) | NETRVSCRG<br>incoming<br>outgoing | 4,                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Valid for SVC connections only. Specifies closed user group identification. *NONE is the default.                                                                                                                                                   | NETCUGID                          | ****                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Valid for SVC connections only. Specifies the X.25 network connection password (up to 8 characters). *NONE is the default.                                                                                                                          | NETCNNPWD                         | Application of the control of the co |
| Valid for SVC connections only. Specifies the X.25 network optional user facility codes (up to 126 input digits; 0-9, A-F). *NONE is the default.                                                                                                   | NETUSRFCL                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| The authority for this control unit is to be granted to all users (*NORMAL, *ALL, or *NONE).                                                                                                                                                        | PUBAUT                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Brief description of the control unit (*BLANK or no more than 50 characters in apostrophes.)                                                                                                                                                        | TEXT                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |

#### X.25 5250 CONTROL UNIT (PART 1 OF 2) (CRTCUD command) Description **Parameter** Entry Name of the control unit. R CUD Control unit type identifier (5251 or 5294). R TYPE Model number of the control unit (for TYPE(5251), 2 or 12; for TYPE(5294), must be 1). MODEL R Control unit address (always 0000 for X.25). 0000 CTLADE R Attached to a switched line (\*NO for X.25 PVC; or \*YES for X.25 SVC). **SWITCHED** Name of the nonswitched line to which this control unit is attached (\*NONE if attached to a switched line). LINE The modem has the data rate select feature (\*NO or \*YES). **SELECT** Telephone number (4 to 15 digits) of this control unit. (See appropriate Remote Work Station **TELNBR** Configuration Work Sheet.) Valid only for SWITCHED(\*YES). Method to be used to make the initial connection between a switched line and the control unit (\*ANS or INLCNN \*CALL). Valid only for SWITCHED(\*YES). Exchange identifier used to identify this control unit to the remote system or device (for TYPE(5251), **EXCHID** specify 020000xx; for TYPE(5294), 045000xx. In both cases, xx is the same as xx in the CTLADR parameter). This control unit is to be varied online when CPF is started (\*NO or \*YES). ONLINE LINLST List of line names that identify the lines that can be connected to this control unit. Valid only for SWITCHED(\*YES) Note: For each line name specified, a line description by that name must already exist. If the connection with this control unit is delayed (for instance, if the 5251 Model 2 or 12 is powered off), **DLYFEAT** the system attempts to make a connection periodically (\*NO or \*YES). Valid only for SWITCHED(\*NO), indicating an X.25 PVC connection. List on this work sheet only (not on the CRTCUD command prompt itself) the name(s) of the devices to DEV be attached to this control unit. (For 5251 Control Units, 1-9 remote work stations; see the IBM 5250 Communications Network Setup Form. For 5294 Control Units, up to 8 remote work stations; see IBM 5294 Communications Network Setup Form.) Do not enter values for the DEV parameter on the CRTCUD command prompt. When you create individual device descriptions for communications devices, and you reference this control unit through the CTLU parameter, those device names are automatically inserted in the DEV parameter for this control unit. (Use additional sheets if necessary.) The device wait time-out value. Number of seconds (2 through 600) or \*TYPE. \*TYPE is the default. DEVWAIT Link protocol and role for the remote controller (\*X25LLS) LINKTYPE \*X25LLS Type of character coding to be used for this control unit (\*EBCDIC or \*ASCII). \*EBCDIC is the default. CODE

| X.25 5250 CONTROL UNIT (PART 2 OF 2)                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                   |       |  |  |  |  |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-------|--|--|--|--|
| (CRTCUD command)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                   |       |  |  |  |  |
| Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Parameter                         | Entry |  |  |  |  |
| X.25 control unit address (If SWITCHED(*YES), X25ADR should be all zeros).                                                                                                                                                                          | X25ADR                            |       |  |  |  |  |
| Oxyyzz  LINNBR parameter from CRTLIND work sheet  LGLCHLE CHLNBR parameter from the CRTLIND work sheet                                                                                                                                              |                                   |       |  |  |  |  |
| LGLCHLE GRPNBR parameter from the CRTLIND work sheet                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                   |       |  |  |  |  |
| Packet size to be used with this control unit (64, 128, 256, 512, 1024, or *LIND).                                                                                                                                                                  | DFTPKTSIZE                        |       |  |  |  |  |
| Window size to be used with this control unit (2-7 for modulo 8-packet sequence numbering; 2-15 for modulo 128-packet sequence numbering; or *LIND.                                                                                                 | DFTWDWSIZE                        |       |  |  |  |  |
| X.25 logical link control protocol (*PSH, *QLLC, OR *ELLC)                                                                                                                                                                                          | NETPCL                            |       |  |  |  |  |
| Time-out value to be used for the logical link level time-out condition (1-255). 60 is the default.                                                                                                                                                 | NETRSPTMR                         |       |  |  |  |  |
| Valid for SVC connections only. Specifies whether reverse charging should be accepted on incoming requests (first parameter, *NO/*ACCEPT) and whether charges should be requested on outgoing call requests packets (second parameter *NO/*REQUEST) | NETRVSCRG<br>incoming<br>outgoing |       |  |  |  |  |
| Valid for SVC connections only. Specifies closed user group identification. *NONE is the default.                                                                                                                                                   | NETCUGID                          |       |  |  |  |  |
| Valid for SVC connections only. Specifies the X.25 network connection password (up to 8 characters). *NONE is the default.                                                                                                                          | NETCNNPWD                         |       |  |  |  |  |
| Valid for SVC connections only. Specifies the X.25 network optional user facility codes (up to 126 input digits; 0-9, A-F). *NONE is the default.                                                                                                   | NETUSRFCL                         |       |  |  |  |  |
| The authority for this control unit to be granted to all users (*NORMAL, *ALL, or *NONE).                                                                                                                                                           | PUBAUT                            |       |  |  |  |  |
| Brief description of the control unit (*BLANK or no more than 50 characters in apostrophes).                                                                                                                                                        | TEXT                              |       |  |  |  |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                   |       |  |  |  |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                   |       |  |  |  |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                   |       |  |  |  |  |

## 3270 COMMUNICATIONS NETWORK SETUP FORM

| Line                            | Control Unit Nar       |                          |                                                                                                                           |            | Page                                                   | of                   |
|---------------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|--------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|
| Description                     |                        |                          |                                                                                                                           |            |                                                        |                      |
| Name                            | Control Unit Ty        |                          |                                                                                                                           |            |                                                        |                      |
|                                 | SDLC Control U         | nit Address              |                                                                                                                           |            |                                                        |                      |
|                                 | Telephone              |                          |                                                                                                                           |            |                                                        |                      |
| $\bigcirc$                      |                        |                          |                                                                                                                           |            |                                                        |                      |
|                                 |                        |                          |                                                                                                                           |            |                                                        |                      |
|                                 |                        | T                        |                                                                                                                           | T          | T                                                      | T                    |
|                                 | 3274 Panel<br>and Port | Unit Address<br>(Network |                                                                                                                           | Unit       | Unit                                                   | Telephone<br>Nearest |
|                                 | Number                 | Address)                 | Device Name                                                                                                               | Туре       | Location                                               | the Unit             |
| This form is similar to the     | ВО                     |                          |                                                                                                                           |            |                                                        |                      |
| 3274 Device Cable Attachment    | B1                     |                          |                                                                                                                           |            |                                                        |                      |
| Forms in the IBM 3270           | B2                     |                          |                                                                                                                           |            |                                                        |                      |
| Information Display System:     | В3                     |                          |                                                                                                                           |            |                                                        |                      |
| 3274 Control Unit Planning,     | B4                     |                          |                                                                                                                           |            |                                                        |                      |
| Setup, and Customizing          | B5                     |                          |                                                                                                                           |            |                                                        |                      |
| Guide.                          | В6                     |                          |                                                                                                                           |            |                                                        |                      |
| Unit address = network address  | 87                     |                          |                                                                                                                           |            |                                                        |                      |
| Offic address – Hetwork address | A31 or B8              |                          |                                                                                                                           |            |                                                        |                      |
| Unit type = device type         | A30 or B9              |                          |                                                                                                                           |            |                                                        |                      |
| Cint type dovice type           | A29 or B10             |                          |                                                                                                                           |            |                                                        |                      |
|                                 | A28 or B11             |                          |                                                                                                                           |            |                                                        |                      |
|                                 | A27 or B12             |                          | the three states the self-securities the transmission of the tension of the securities and the securities are securities. |            | annerhannasilerrenames alderenamento sur communicación |                      |
|                                 | A26 or B13             |                          |                                                                                                                           |            |                                                        |                      |
|                                 | A25 or B14             |                          |                                                                                                                           |            | į.                                                     |                      |
|                                 | A24 or B15             |                          |                                                                                                                           |            |                                                        |                      |
|                                 | A23                    |                          |                                                                                                                           |            |                                                        |                      |
|                                 | A22                    |                          |                                                                                                                           |            |                                                        |                      |
|                                 | A21                    |                          |                                                                                                                           |            |                                                        |                      |
|                                 | A20                    |                          |                                                                                                                           |            |                                                        |                      |
|                                 | A19                    |                          |                                                                                                                           |            |                                                        |                      |
|                                 | A18                    |                          |                                                                                                                           |            |                                                        |                      |
|                                 | A17                    |                          |                                                                                                                           |            |                                                        |                      |
|                                 | A16                    |                          |                                                                                                                           |            |                                                        |                      |
|                                 | A15                    |                          |                                                                                                                           |            |                                                        |                      |
|                                 | A14                    |                          |                                                                                                                           |            |                                                        |                      |
|                                 | A13                    |                          |                                                                                                                           |            |                                                        |                      |
|                                 | A12                    |                          |                                                                                                                           |            |                                                        |                      |
|                                 | A11                    |                          |                                                                                                                           |            |                                                        |                      |
|                                 | A10                    |                          |                                                                                                                           |            |                                                        |                      |
|                                 | A9                     |                          |                                                                                                                           |            |                                                        |                      |
|                                 | A8                     |                          |                                                                                                                           |            |                                                        |                      |
|                                 | A7                     |                          |                                                                                                                           |            |                                                        |                      |
|                                 | A6                     |                          |                                                                                                                           |            |                                                        |                      |
|                                 | A5                     |                          |                                                                                                                           |            |                                                        |                      |
|                                 | A4                     |                          |                                                                                                                           |            |                                                        |                      |
|                                 | A3                     |                          |                                                                                                                           |            |                                                        |                      |
|                                 | A2                     |                          |                                                                                                                           |            | ĺ                                                      |                      |
|                                 | A1                     |                          |                                                                                                                           |            |                                                        |                      |
|                                 | A0                     | 02                       |                                                                                                                           | 3278       |                                                        |                      |
|                                 |                        |                          |                                                                                                                           | or<br>3279 |                                                        |                      |

Note: Maximum of 32 devices

| 3270 DHCF REMOTE DISPLAY STATION (CRTDEVD command)                                                                                                                                                 |   |                                |                                         |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| Description                                                                                                                                                                                        |   | Parameter                      | Entry                                   |
| Name of the display station. (See the PU2 Control Unit Work Sheet.)                                                                                                                                | R | DEVD                           |                                         |
| Physical address of the device (For SWITCHED(*YES), zz should be 00):                                                                                                                              | R | DEVADR                         |                                         |
| xxyyzz LINNBR parameter value from CRTLIND work sheet Station address (always 00)                                                                                                                  |   |                                |                                         |
| A unique identifier (01-FE)                                                                                                                                                                        |   |                                |                                         |
| Device type (3277).                                                                                                                                                                                | R | DEVTYPE                        | *3277                                   |
| Device model (*DHCF).                                                                                                                                                                              | R | MODEL                          | *DHCF                                   |
| Name of associated 3270 control unit. (See the PU2 Control Unit Work Sheet.)                                                                                                                       |   | CTLU                           |                                         |
| This device is varied online when CPF is started (*NO or *YES).                                                                                                                                    |   | ONLINE                         | *************************************** |
| Type of keyboard (required only for certain keyboard types; see CL Reference Manual).                                                                                                              |   | WSCKBD                         |                                         |
| yzzz  3-character keyboard identifier  T for typowriter-like keyboard                                                                                                                              |   |                                |                                         |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                    |   |                                |                                         |
| Application program is to control blinking cursor (*YES or *NO).                                                                                                                                   |   | ALWBLN                         |                                         |
| Maximum length of the request/response unit (valid only for X.25; valid values are 241, 245 247, 256, and *CALC; 256 is the default).                                                              |   | MAXLENRU                       |                                         |
| Physical address of SNA device attached to an X.25 network.                                                                                                                                        |   | NETDEVADE                      | ?                                       |
| xxyyyyzz<br>                                                                                                                                                                                       |   |                                |                                         |
| Control Unit Station address                                                                                                                                                                       |   |                                |                                         |
| Unit address (Same as in DEVADR)                                                                                                                                                                   |   |                                |                                         |
| For both character set and code page, identifier used to specify a particular group or set of graphic characters (a 5-digit identifier; valid values are 1 through 32767; *SYSVAL is the default). |   | CHRID<br>char set<br>code page | e                                       |
| The authority for this device to be granted to all users (*NORMAL, *ALL, or *NONE).                                                                                                                |   | PUBAUT                         |                                         |
| Brief description of the device. (*BLANK or no more than 50 characters in apostrophes.)                                                                                                            |   | TEXT                           |                                         |

|                                                            | 3270 REMOTE DISPLAY STATION (CRTDEVD command)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |        |                                |                                         |
|------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| Description                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |        | Parameter                      | Entry                                   |
| Name of the display station. (                             | See the appropriate 3270 Remote Control Unit Work Sheet.)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | R      | DEVD                           |                                         |
| Physical address of the device                             | :                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | R      | DEVADR                         |                                         |
| ҳҳуууу                                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |        |                                |                                         |
|                                                            | —— CTLADR parameter values from CRTCUD work sheet                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |        |                                |                                         |
|                                                            | Unit address. Also called port address or network address. If the work station is a Category A terminal, specify hexadecimal 03-41. Port address 02 applies to port A0 on the 3274. If the work station is a Category B terminal, specify hexadecimal 0B-1F, depending on the last Category A port actually used. The first Category B port is the next sequential address after the last Category A port used. See the chart describing Category A and B terminal relationships in the IBM 3270 Information Display System: 3274 Control Unit Planning, Setup, and Customizing Guide for more information. |        |                                |                                         |
| Device type (3277, 3278, 327                               | 9).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | R      | DEVTYPE                        |                                         |
| Device model (*NONE).                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | R      | MODEL                          | *NONE                                   |
| Name of associated 3270 con<br>Sheet.)                     | trol unit. (See the appropriate 3270 Remote Control Unit Work                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |        | CTLU                           |                                         |
| This device is varied online w                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | ONLINE |                                |                                         |
|                                                            | lines only) is to be broken after the work station user signs off the DROP parameter on the SIGNOFF command (*NO or *YES).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |        | DROP                           |                                         |
| Type of keyboard (required or                              | nly for certain keyboard types; see CL Reference Manual).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |        | WSCKBD                         |                                         |
| yzzz                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |        |                                |                                         |
|                                                            | 3-character keyboard identifier                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |        |                                |                                         |
|                                                            | — T for typewriter-like keyboard                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |        |                                |                                         |
| Application program is to con                              | trol blinking cursor (*YES or *NO).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |        | ALWBLN                         |                                         |
| Maximum length of the reque<br>246, 256, and *CALC; 256 is | st/response unit (valid only for X.25; valid values are 241, 245, the default).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |        | MAXLENRU                       | *************************************** |
| Physical address of SNA devi                               | ce attached to an X.25 network.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |        | NETDEVADR                      |                                         |
| xxyyyyzz                                                   | — OU number                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |        |                                |                                         |
| <b>L</b>                                                   | Control Unit Station address                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |        |                                |                                         |
|                                                            | — Unit address (Same as in DEVADR)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |        | OLIDID.                        |                                         |
|                                                            | de page, identifier used to specify a particular group or set of dentifier; valid values are 1 through 32767; *SYSVAL is the                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |        | CHRID<br>char set<br>code page |                                         |
|                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |        | PUBAUT                         |                                         |
| The authority for this device t                            | o be granted to all users (*NORMAL, *ALL, or *NONE).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |        | FUBAUT                         | -                                       |

| 3270 REMOTE WORK STATION PRINTER (CRTDEVD command)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |   |           |       |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|-----------|-------|
| Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |   | Parameter | Entry |
| Name of the work station printer. (See the appropriate 3270 Remote Control Unit Work Sheet.)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | R | DEVD      |       |
| Physical address of the device:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | R | DEVADR    |       |
| CTLADR parameter value from CRTCUD work sheet  Unit address. Also called port address or network address. If the work station is a Category A terminal, hexadecimal 03-21. Port address 03 applies to port A1 on the 3274. Port A0 is not valid for printers. If the work station is a Category B terminal, specify hexadecimal 0B-1F, depending on the last Category A port actually used. The first Category B port is the next sequential address after the last Category A port used. See the chart describing Category A and B terminal relationships in the IBM 3270 Information Display System: 3274 Control Unit |   |           |       |
| Planning, Setup, and Customizing Guide for more information.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |   |           |       |
| (See the appropriate 3270 Remote Control Unit Work Sheet.)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | _ | 55177155  |       |
| Device type (3287).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | R | DEVTYPE   | 3287  |
| Device model (*NONE).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | R | MODEL     | *NONE |
| Name of the associated 3270 control unit. (See the appropriate 3270 Remote Control Unit Work Sheet.)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |   | CTLU      |       |
| The device is to be varied online when CPF is started (*NO or *YES).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |   | ONLINE    |       |
| Name of the message queue to which operational messages should be sent.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |   | MSGQ      |       |
| Maximum length of the request/response unit (valid only for X.25; valid values are 241, 245, 247, 256, and *CALC; 256 is the default).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |   | MAXLENRU  |       |
| Physical address of SNA device attached to an X.25 network.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |   | NETDEVADR |       |
| xxyyyyzz  OU number  Control Unit Station address Unit address (Same as in DEVADR)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |   |           |       |
| The authority for this device to be granted to all users (*NORMAL, *ALL, or *NONE).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |   | PUBAUT    |       |
| Brief description of the device (*BLANK or no more than 50 characters, enclosed in apostrophes).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |   | TEXT      |       |

|                    |                           | 5250 AND 3180 DISPLAY STATION (PART 1 OF 2)<br>(CRTDEVD command)                                                                                                                            |    |           |       |
|--------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-----------|-------|
| Description        |                           |                                                                                                                                                                                             |    | Parameter | Entry |
|                    |                           | e appropriate Local Work Station Configuration Work Sheet,<br>s Network Setup Form, or IBM 5294 Communications Network                                                                      | R  | DEVD      |       |
| Physical addres    | s of the device:          |                                                                                                                                                                                             | R  | DEVADR    |       |
| Control<br>Unit    | Entry                     |                                                                                                                                                                                             |    |           |       |
| WSC or<br>WSCE     | 000000                    |                                                                                                                                                                                             |    |           |       |
| 5251               | ××yyyy                    | -CTLADR parameter value from CRTCUD work sheet                                                                                                                                              |    |           |       |
|                    |                           | <ul> <li>Unit address (00 if device is part of 5251 Model 2 or 12; 02-0<br/>attached to second cluster). Depends on the placement of this<br/>attached to the 5251 Control Unit.</li> </ul> |    |           |       |
| 5294               | ××yyyy                    | -CTLADR parameter value from CRTCUD work sheet                                                                                                                                              |    |           |       |
|                    |                           | <ul> <li>Unit address (00-1B depending on the work station address (s<br/>which the work station is attached). See the appropriate IBM s<br/>Form.</li> </ul>                               |    |           |       |
| Device type (3     | 179, 3180, 3196, 5251     | I, 5252, 5291, or 5292).                                                                                                                                                                    | R  | DEVTYPE   |       |
| Device model:      |                           |                                                                                                                                                                                             | R  | MODEL     |       |
| Device<br>Type     | Screen Size               | Entry                                                                                                                                                                                       |    |           |       |
| 3179               | 1920 chars                | 2                                                                                                                                                                                           |    |           |       |
| 3180               | 1920 or 3564 chars        | 2                                                                                                                                                                                           |    |           |       |
| 3196               | 1920 chars                | A1, A2, B1, or B2                                                                                                                                                                           |    |           |       |
| 5251               | 1920 chars                | 11                                                                                                                                                                                          |    |           |       |
| 5291 (both models) | 1920 chars                | 1                                                                                                                                                                                           |    |           |       |
| 5292               | 1920 chars                | 1 or 2                                                                                                                                                                                      |    |           |       |
| Configuration      |                           | ntroller or 5250 control unit. (See the appropriate <i>Local Work Sit Model 12 Communications Network Setup Form,</i> or <i>IBM 529</i> cm.)                                                |    | CTLU      |       |
| This device is     | varied online when CF     | PF is started (*NO or *YES).                                                                                                                                                                |    | ONLINE    |       |
|                    |                           | only) is to be broken after the work station user signs off withou<br>ameter on the SIGNOFF command (*NO or *YES).                                                                          | ıt | DROP      |       |
| Name of the a      | ssociated work station    | printer (*NONE or device name)                                                                                                                                                              |    | PRINTER   |       |
| Name of an al      | ternative printer file to | be used when no associated work station printer is available.                                                                                                                               |    | PRTFILE   |       |

|                                                                                                                                             |                                                                        | 5250                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                        | STATE STATE                                              |                       | T 2 OF 2) |                                       |                               |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|-----------|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Description                                                                                                                                 |                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                        |                                                          |                       |           | Parameter                             | Entry                         |
| Address of device:                                                                                                                          |                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                        |                                                          |                       |           | WSCADR                                |                               |
| Control Unit                                                                                                                                | Entry                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                        |                                                          |                       |           |                                       |                               |
| 5251 or 5294                                                                                                                                | *NONE                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                        |                                                          |                       |           |                                       |                               |
| WSC or WSCE                                                                                                                                 | xxyyzz                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                        |                                                          |                       |           |                                       |                               |
|                                                                                                                                             |                                                                        | Work stat<br>(00-06)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | ion address s                                                                          | switch setting                                           | IS                    |           |                                       |                               |
|                                                                                                                                             |                                                                        | Work star                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                        | port number                                              |                       |           |                                       |                               |
|                                                                                                                                             |                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Valid                                                                                  |                                                          | Valid                 |           | Valid                                 |                               |
|                                                                                                                                             |                                                                        | WSC                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Entries                                                                                | WSCE                                                     | Entries               | WSCE      | Entries                               |                               |
|                                                                                                                                             |                                                                        | WSC1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | 00-15                                                                                  | WSCE1                                                    | 00-07                 | WSCE5     | 08-15                                 |                               |
|                                                                                                                                             |                                                                        | WSC2                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | 16-31                                                                                  | WSCE2                                                    | 16-23                 | WSCE6     | 24-31                                 |                               |
|                                                                                                                                             |                                                                        | WSC3<br>WSC4                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | 32-47                                                                                  | WSCE3                                                    | 32-39                 | WSCE7     | 40-47<br>56 63                        |                               |
|                                                                                                                                             |                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | 48-63                                                                                  | WSCE4<br>WSC; 00-31                                      | 48-55                 | WSCE8     | 56-63                                 |                               |
|                                                                                                                                             | (See the                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                        | tation Configu                                           |                       | k         |                                       |                               |
| Type of keyboard (for s                                                                                                                     | ,                                                                      | y stations, on                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | ly connected                                                                           | to WSC or V                                              | VSCE):                |           | WSCKBD                                |                               |
| Device Family                                                                                                                               | Entry                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                        |                                                          |                       |           |                                       |                               |
| 5250                                                                                                                                        | yzzz<br>                                                               | CL Refere                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | er identifier (<br>ence Manual)<br>ewriter-like k                                      | see CRTDEVI                                              | D command             | in        |                                       |                               |
|                                                                                                                                             |                                                                        | D for dat arrangem                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | a entry keybo<br>ent                                                                   | ard without pard with proc                               |                       | nt        |                                       |                               |
| 3180                                                                                                                                        | yzzz<br>L                                                              | CL Refere                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | ence Manual)                                                                           | see CRTDEV                                               | D command             | in        |                                       |                               |
| Application program is                                                                                                                      | to control b                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                        | 10).                                                     |                       |           | ALWBLN                                |                               |
| Maximum length of the<br>245, 247, 256, and *C/                                                                                             | e request/re                                                           | sponse unit                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                        |                                                          | alues are 24          | 11,       | MAXLENRU                              |                               |
| Device type and addres                                                                                                                      | •                                                                      | •                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | (if any) attach                                                                        | ned to the IEE                                           | E-488 port            |           | AUXDEV                                |                               |
|                                                                                                                                             | If DEVTYPE                                                             | E(5292) and N                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | MODEL(2) are                                                                           | specified, ca                                            | in be 7371 n          | in<br>set | type<br>address                       |                               |
| on the 5292 Model 2.<br>for the IBM 7371 Plott                                                                                              |                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                        |                                                          |                       |           |                                       |                               |
| on the 5292 Model 2.<br>for the IBM 7371 Plott<br>on the plotter device (1                                                                  | I-31); other                                                           | wise, must b                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | e *NONE.                                                                               |                                                          |                       |           | NETDEVADR                             | ***                           |
| on the 5292 Model 2.<br>for the IBM 7371 Plott<br>on the plotter device (1<br>Physical address of SN                                        | I-31); other                                                           | wise, must b                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | e *NONE.                                                                               |                                                          |                       |           | NETDEVADR                             |                               |
| on the 5292 Model 2.<br>for the IBM 7371 Plott<br>on the plotter device (1                                                                  | I-31); other<br>IA device at                                           | wise, must b                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | e *NONE.<br>X.25 networ                                                                |                                                          |                       |           | NETDEVADR                             |                               |
| on the 5292 Model 2.<br>for the IBM 7371 Plott<br>on the plotter device (1                                                                  | I-31); other<br>IA device at                                           | wise, must b                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | e *NONE.<br>X.25 networ                                                                |                                                          |                       |           | NETDEVADR                             | ere eressingsom i salan direk |
| on the 5292 Model 2.<br>for the IBM 7371 Plott<br>on the plotter device (1                                                                  | I-31); other<br>IA device at                                           | wise, must be tached to an                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | e *NONE.<br>X.25 networ                                                                | k.                                                       |                       |           | NETDEVADR                             |                               |
| on the 5292 Model 2.<br>for the IBM 7371 Plott<br>on the plotter device (1                                                                  | I-31); other<br>IA device at                                           | wise, must b stached to an                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | e *NONE. X.25 network  per  Init Station ac                                            | k.<br>ddress                                             |                       |           | NETDEVADR                             |                               |
| on the 5292 Model 2.<br>for the IBM 7371 Plott<br>on the plotter device (1<br>Physical address of SN                                        | I-31); other IA device at                                              | wise, must b tached to an                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | e *NONE.  X.25 network  per  Init Station access (Same as                              | k.<br>ddress<br>s in DEVADR                              |                       |           |                                       |                               |
| on the 5292 Model 2. For the IBM 7371 Plotten the plotter device (1) Physical address of SN For both character set set of graphic character | I-31); other IA device at  xxyyyyzz  xxyyyyzz  and code pers (a 5-digi | wise, must be trached to an ——OU numb ——Control L ——Unit addrage, identifier                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | e *NONE.  X.25 network  per  Init Station acress (Same as rused to spe                 | k.<br>ddress<br>s in DEVADR<br>cify a particu            | lar group or          |           | NETDEVADR  CHRID  char set  code page |                               |
| on the 5292 Model 2.<br>for the IBM 7371 Plott<br>on the plotter device (1                                                                  | I-31); other IA device at  xxyyyyyzz  and code pers (a 5-digit).       | wise, must be trached to an under the control to th | e *NONE.  X.25 network  per  Init Station acress (Same as rused to specialid values ar | ddress<br>s in DEVADR<br>cify a particu<br>e 1 through 3 | lar group or<br>2767; |           | CHRID<br>char set                     |                               |

#### 5250 WORK STATION PRINTER (PART 1 OF 2) (CRTDEVD command) Description **Parameter** Entry Name of the work station printer. (See the appropriate Local Work Station Configuration Work DEVD Sheet, IBM 5251 Model 12 Communications Network Setup Form, or IBM 5294 Communications Network Setup Form.) Physical address of the device: R **DEVADR** Control Entry Unit WSC or 000000 **WSCE** 5251 CTLADR parameter value from CRTCUD work sheet Unit address (02-05 if attached to first cluster; 06-09 if attached to second cluster). Depends on the placement of this device on the cable network attached to the 5251 Control Unit. See the appropriate IBM 5251 Model 12 Communications Network Setup Form. 5294 ххуууу CTLADR parameter value from CRTCUD work sheet Unit address (00-1B depending on the work station address (switch setting) and the 5294 port to which the work station is attached). See the appropriate IBM 5294 Communications Network Setup Form. Device type; valid values are 3812, 4214, 4245, 5219, 5224, 5225, 5256, 5262, or \*IPDS (the **DEVTYPE** 4224 should be configured as \*IPDS). Device model (for DEVTYPE (\*IPDS) model should be \*NONE): MODEL R **Device** Model Entry **Device Type** Model **Entry** Type 3812 5219 D1 D1 D2 D2 4214 2 5224 4245 T12 T12 T20 T20 5225 3 3 4 4234 2 5256 2 2 2 3 3 \*IPDS \*NONE \*NONE 5262 Name of the associated work station controller or 5250 control unit. (See the appropriate Local Work Station Configuration Work Sheet, IBM 5251 Model 12 Communications Network Setup Form, or IBM 5294 Communications Network Setup Form.) The device is to be varied online when CPF is started (\*NO or \*YES). ONLINE

|                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                             | 5250 V               | VORK STATION<br>(CRTDEVE | PRINTER (I<br>) command |                        |           |       |  |
|----------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|-----------|-------|--|
| Description                                        |                                                                                                                                                                             |                      |                          |                         |                        | Parameter | Entry |  |
| Name of the message que                            | eue to which op                                                                                                                                                             | erational me         | ssages should be         | sent.                   |                        | MSGQ      |       |  |
|                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                             |                      |                          |                         |                        |           |       |  |
| Address of device:                                 |                                                                                                                                                                             |                      |                          |                         |                        | WSCADR    |       |  |
| Control Unit                                       | Entry                                                                                                                                                                       |                      |                          |                         |                        |           |       |  |
| 5251 or 5294                                       | *NONE                                                                                                                                                                       |                      |                          |                         |                        |           |       |  |
| WSC or WSCE                                        | xxyyzz<br>    L                                                                                                                                                             | Work sta             | tion address switc       | h settings ((           | 00-06)                 |           |       |  |
|                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                             | Work sta             | tion controller por      | t number as             | follows:               |           |       |  |
|                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                             |                      |                          |                         | Valid                  |           |       |  |
|                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                             | WSC                  | Valid Entries            | WSCE                    | Entries                |           |       |  |
|                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                             | WSC1                 | 00-15                    | WSCE1                   | 00-07                  |           |       |  |
|                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                             | WSC2                 | 16-31                    | WSCE2                   | 16-23                  |           |       |  |
|                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                             | WSC3                 | 32-47                    | WSCE3                   | 32-39                  |           |       |  |
|                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                             | WSC4                 | 48-63                    | WSCE4                   | 48-55                  |           |       |  |
|                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                             |                      |                          | WSCE5                   | 08-15                  |           |       |  |
|                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                             |                      |                          | WSCE6                   | 24-31                  |           |       |  |
|                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                             |                      |                          | WSCE7                   | 40-47                  |           |       |  |
|                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                             |                      | 100 10 11 110            | WSCE8                   | 56-63                  |           |       |  |
|                                                    | /C ::                                                                                                                                                                       |                      | ess (00-19 if WS         |                         |                        |           |       |  |
|                                                    | (See the a                                                                                                                                                                  | appropriate <i>L</i> | ocal Work Station.       | n Configura             | tion VVork Sneet.)     |           |       |  |
| Maximum length of the re                           | quest/response                                                                                                                                                              | e unit (256 th       | nrough 4096 in inc       | crements of             | 256; *CALC value valid | MAXLENRU  |       |  |
| Physical address of SNA                            | device attached                                                                                                                                                             | to an X.25           | network.                 |                         |                        | NETDEVAD  |       |  |
|                                                    | xxyyyyzz                                                                                                                                                                    |                      |                          |                         |                        |           |       |  |
|                                                    | ĵ^,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,                                                                                                                                      | OU numb              | per                      |                         |                        |           |       |  |
|                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                             |                      |                          |                         |                        |           |       |  |
|                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                             | Control L            | Init Station addres      | ss                      |                        |           |       |  |
| •                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                             |                      | ress (Same as in I       | DEVADR)                 |                        |           |       |  |
| The default font identifier                        | (3 digits: any c                                                                                                                                                            |                      |                          |                         | not specified for a    | FONT      |       |  |
| printer file. Required for I                       |                                                                                                                                                                             |                      |                          |                         |                        |           |       |  |
| The mode in which paper<br>DEVTYPE (5219, 4214, ar |                                                                                                                                                                             | the printer (        | *CONT, *CUT, or          | *AUTOCUT                | ). Valid only for      | FORMFEED  |       |  |
|                                                    | ice to be grante                                                                                                                                                            | d to all user        | s (*NORMAL, *AL          | L, or *NON              | E).                    | PUBAUT    |       |  |
| The authority for this devi                        | The authority for this device to be granted to all users (*NORMAL, *ALL, or *NONE).  Brief description of the device (*BLANK or no more than 50 characters in apostrophes). |                      |                          |                         |                        |           |       |  |

| abbreviated installation 3-21                  | bad page frames 3-8, 3-28                           |
|------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| abnormal conditions 3-3, 3-17                  | band selection and language ID for 5262 Printer F-6 |
| about this manual v                            | BASIC                                               |
| Add Library List Entry (ADDLIBLE) command 3-43 | installing 3-33                                     |
| ADDDEVMODE command W-23, 2-62, 2-63, 2-65,     | verifying 3-48                                      |
| 2-67                                           | basic work station controller (WSC) 1-4             |
| adding                                         | belt number 3-14                                    |
| local display station 4-4                      | BSC (binary synchronous communications)             |
| local work station printer 4-6                 | configuring                                         |
| remote display station to a 5250 control       | with RJEF 2-76                                      |
| unit 4-14                                      | without RJEF 2-72                                   |
| remote work station printer 4-16               | description 1-15                                    |
| remote 3270 control unit 4-22                  | example B-10                                        |
| remote 3270 display station 4-22               | BSC control unit                                    |
| remote 3270 work station printer 4-24          | example B-12                                        |
| 5251 Model 2 or 12 4-10                        | BSC device                                          |
| 5294 Control Unit 4-12                         | attaching to BSC control unit with                  |
| adding or moving work stations 4-1             | RJEF 2-76                                           |
| ADDLIBLE (Add Library List Entry)              | example B-14                                        |
| command 3-43                                   | BSC line                                            |
| addressing scheme 2-18                         | example B-10                                        |
| Advanced Printer Function (APF)                | possible attachments 2-76                           |
| installing 3-33                                | BSCT (binary synchronous communications             |
| verifying 3-61                                 | tributary)                                          |
| Advanced Program-to-Program Communications     | configuring                                         |
| configuring for APPC to CICS/VS 2-67           | with 3270 emulation 2-80                            |
| configuring primary system for 2-63            | without 3270 emulation 2-78                         |
| configuring secondary system for 2-65          | description 1-17                                    |
| description 1-10                               | BSCT control unit W-14, W-15, 2-78, 2-80            |
| alternate controlling subsystem 3-28           | BSCT device W-16, W-17, 2-78, 2-80                  |
| APPC (see Advanced Program-to-Program          | BSCT line                                           |
| Communications)                                | possible attachments 2-78, 2-80                     |
| Apply Programming Change (APYPGMCHG)           | possible attachments 2 70, 2 00                     |
| command 3-34                                   |                                                     |
| APYPGMCHG (Apply Programming Change)           | •                                                   |
| command 3-34                                   | С                                                   |
| arranging remote control units on the          |                                                     |
| line 2-31                                      | cable                                               |
| attributes, network 3-23                       | cabling system C-4, 1-3                             |
| autocall equipment, telephone numbers          | twinaxial C-5, 1-4                                  |
| for E-8                                        | Cable Thru feature                                  |
| auxiliary disk storage 3-3                     | local work stations 1-4                             |
| ,                                              | remote work stations 1-6                            |
|                                                | cabling system, IBM C-4, 1-3                        |
|                                                | card device                                         |
|                                                | configuring 3-69                                    |
|                                                | description 2-8                                     |
|                                                | sample work sheet A-8                               |

В

Α

| card device (continued)                                                    | υ                                           |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| work sheet 2-9                                                             |                                             |
| changing system values 3-8                                                 | damaged object recovery 3-17                |
| CICS/VS (configuring APPC to) 2-67                                         | damaged objects 3-21                        |
| cluster configurations on the 5251 Model 2                                 | DDM (see distributed data management)       |
| or 12 1-8                                                                  | DDSA (Digital Data Service Adapter) 1-18    |
| Cluster feature 1-8                                                        | device configuration                        |
| COBOL                                                                      | planning 1-20                               |
| installing 3-33                                                            | preparing for 2-1                           |
| verifying 3-46                                                             | Device Control Expansion feature C-5, 1-4   |
| cold start 3-21                                                            | Device Interface Expansion                  |
| command and work sheet relationship 2-2                                    | feature C-5, 1-4                            |
| common carrier line 1-6                                                    | device mode entry W-23, 2-62, 2-63, 2-65,   |
| communications attachment 1-6                                              | 2-67                                        |
| communications examples B-1                                                | DHCF (see distributed host command          |
| communications line 1-6                                                    |                                             |
| configuration examples, work station                                       | facility)                                   |
| controller A-10, 1-5                                                       | DIA (see document interchange architecture) |
| configuration menu 3-8, 3-30, 3-65                                         | dictionaries 3-57                           |
| configuration menu 3-6, 3-30, 3-63 configuring devices on your system 3-64 | Digital Data Service Adapter (DDSA) 1-18    |
|                                                                            | diskette magazine drive                     |
| configuring local work stations 3-73                                       | configuring 3-67                            |
| configuring remote communications 3-78                                     | description 2-5                             |
| configuring remote work                                                    | sample work sheet A-8                       |
| stations 2-28, 3-76                                                        | display station                             |
| configuring the line for remote work                                       | adding                                      |
| stations 2-36                                                              | local 4-4                                   |
| configuring 3270 control units 2-54                                        | remote (5251 Model 2 or 12) 4-10            |
| configuring 5251 Control Units 2-39                                        | remote to a 5250 control unit 4-14          |
| configuring 5294 Control Units 2-47                                        | CTLU parameter required for 2-2             |
| control language commands related to work                                  | description 2-25                            |
| sheets 2-2                                                                 | local                                       |
| Control Program Facility (CPF) 3-1                                         | description 1-4                             |
| installing after a problem 3-17                                            | sample work sheet A-16                      |
| installing for the first time 3-3                                          | work sheet 2-26                             |
| control unit                                                               | moving                                      |
| magnetic tape 2-9                                                          | local 4-8                                   |
| example A-9                                                                | remote (5251 Model 2 or 12) 4-16            |
| 3270 2-54                                                                  | remote 3270 display station 4-22            |
| 5251 2-39, 4-10                                                            | part of 5251 Model 2 or 12 2-41             |
| 5294 2-47, 4-12                                                            | planning 1-12, 2-25                         |
| control unit address                                                       | remote                                      |
| for 5251 control units 2-34                                                | description 1-6                             |
| control unit description (see control unit)                                | sample work sheet A-34, A-38, A-40,         |
| controlling subsystem 3-8, 3-28                                            | A-45, A-51                                  |
| Conversion Reformat Utility                                                | work sheet 2-26                             |
| installation 3-33                                                          | display station pass-through W-50, 1-9      |
| verification 3-53                                                          | display, sign-on 3-7, 3-25                  |
| Copy-to-printer function 2-42                                              | Displaywriter 1-10                          |
| Create Print Image (CRTPRTIMG)                                             | distributed data management 1-12            |
| command F-1, 3-10                                                          | installing 3-33                             |
| creating a print image F-1                                                 | verifying 3-62                              |
| creating a translate table F-1                                             | Distributed Host Command Facility           |
| CRTDEVD command prompt 2-3                                                 | (DHCF) 1-12, 2-84                           |
| CRTLIND command parameter values related to                                | Document Interchange Architecture           |
| IBM modems E-2                                                             | (DIA) 1-11, 3-11                            |
| CRTPRTIMG (Create Print Image)                                             | Dual Cluster feature 1-7                    |
| command F-1, 3-10                                                          | Dual Cluster reature 1-7                    |
| Cryptographic Facility                                                     |                                             |
| installing 3-33                                                            |                                             |
| verifying 3-63                                                             |                                             |
|                                                                            |                                             |

| EDD (see electronic document distribution) | gr  |
|--------------------------------------------|-----|
| edit descriptions 3-23                     |     |
| edit display, SEU 3-52                     |     |
| Electronic Document Distribution 1-10      |     |
| end-of-number character E-8                |     |
| examples                                   | hi  |
| APPC B-15, B-20                            | hig |
| BSC B-10                                   | ho  |
| BSCT B-31                                  | C   |
| card device A-8                            |     |
| communications B-1                         |     |
| diskette magazine drive A-8                |     |
| display station                            |     |
| local work station configuration A-10      | 1/  |
| remote work station                        | IB  |
| configuration A-26                         | IB  |
| floor layout A-2                           | ir  |
| IBM 5251 Communications Network Setup      | IB  |
| Forms A-32, A-36, A-43                     | S   |
| IBM 5294 Control Unit Network Setup        | IB  |
| Form A-43                                  | F   |
| installation A-1                           |     |
| local work stations A-10                   |     |
| LU1 communications B-2, B-6                |     |
| magnetic tape device A-9                   | IB  |
| nonswitched multipoint line A-26, A-30     | ٧   |
| remote work stations A-26                  | ID  |
| SNA LU1 communications B-2, B-6            | d   |
| switched point-to-point line A-26, A-28    |     |
| system configuration diagram A-3           |     |
| system printer A-8                         | if  |
| twinaxial cable C-5, 1-5                   |     |
| work station addressing D-1                |     |
| work station printer                       |     |
| remote work station                        |     |
| configuration A-26                         |     |
| 3270 communications network setup          |     |
| form A-39                                  |     |
| 3270 emulation B-31                        |     |
| exit application prompt, SEU 3-53          |     |
| Expanded Function feature 2-42             |     |
|                                            |     |
|                                            |     |
| F                                          |     |
| •                                          |     |
| featons installed CDF 1 1                  |     |
| factory-installed CPF 1-1                  |     |

factory-installed CPF 1-1
Finance Support 1-19
configuration 2-86
installing libraries for 3-11, 3-13
floor layout, sample A-2

graphics library (QGDDM) 3-12

### Н

high-speed communications 1-17 host command facility (see distributed host command facility)

#### ı

```
O configuration 3-24
 SM cabling system C-4, 1-3
 M-supplied objects, installing (see
 nstalling QGPL) 3-17
 BM 5250 Information Display
 System 1-2, 2-28, 2-39
 3M 5251 Communications Network Setup
 Form A-32, A-36, A-43, W-26, 2-43
  (see also IBM 5250 Information Display
   System)
  examples A-32, A-43
 M 5294 Control Unit Setup Form A-49,
 N-28, 2-50
 LETIME parameter in line
 descriptions 4-13
  SDLC lines E-5
  X.25 lines E-5
 you need more information vi
  communications viii
  content and use of System/38
   publications xi
  CPF commands and functions viii
  device setup vii
  IBM Personal Computer
   support ix, x
  IBM 4700 Finance Support ix, x
  introductory information vi
  languages and utilities x
  messages vii
  operating 3270 devices as 5250
   emulators iv
  other device setup ix
  plotter attached to 5292 Display Station
   Model 2 iv
  3270 device setup and operation iv
in-progress message 3-6
initializing disk storage 3-1, 3-17
inquiry messages 3-2
install prompt 3-6, 3-24
install type prompt 3-5, 3-19
```

| installation (see also installing)         | installing (continued)                                         |
|--------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| cancelling the installation process 3-2    | your system for the first time 3-3                             |
| customer responsibilities 1-1              | installing a new release to update your                        |
| example of device configuration A-1        | system                                                         |
| IBM responsibilities 1-1                   | CPF (see Program Directory portion of                          |
| overview 1-1                               | Memo to Licensees)                                             |
| installation diskette 3-4                  | language or utility 3-33                                       |
| installation verification, program product | installing CPF 3-3                                             |
| Advanced Printer Function (APF) 3-61       | after a problem 3-17                                           |
| BASIC 3-48                                 | for the first time 3-3                                         |
| COBOL 3-46                                 | installing languages and utilities 3-33                        |
| Conversion Reformat Utility 3-53           | Interactive Data Base Utilities (IDU)                          |
| Cryptographic Facility 3-63                | installation 3-33                                              |
| description 1-19                           | verification 3-48                                              |
| distributed data management 3-33           |                                                                |
| Interactive Data Base Utilities            |                                                                |
| (IDU) 3-52                                 |                                                                |
| OFFICE/38-Administrative Management (see   | L                                                              |
| Using and Managing Administrative          |                                                                |
| Management, SC09-1040)                     | language ID and band selection for 5262                        |
| OFFICE/38-Business Graphics                | printer F-6                                                    |
| ,                                          | libraries 1-21                                                 |
| Utility 3-62                               | library list 3-43                                              |
| OFFICE/38-Language Dictionaries 3-56       | line connection 1-6                                            |
| OFFICE/38—Personal Services/38 3-60        | line description                                               |
| OFFICE/38-Text Management 3-55             | SDLC primary 2-28                                              |
| PC Support/38 3-62                         | example (for primary systems on APPC                           |
| PL/I 3-50                                  | networks) B-15                                                 |
| Remote Job Entry Facility (RJEF) 3-55      | example (for remote work                                       |
| RPG III 3-44                               | stations) A-28, A-30                                           |
| installing                                 | example (for SNA LU1                                           |
| Advanced Printer Function (APF) 3-33       | communications) B-6                                            |
| BASIC 3-33                                 | line description parameters, specifying                        |
| COBOL 3-33                                 | IDLETIME E-5                                                   |
| Control Program Facility (CPF)             | NONPRDRCV E-4                                                  |
| after a problem 3-17                       |                                                                |
| for the first time 3-3                     | line interfaces, specifying E-1<br>Load switch 3-5, 3-19, 3-65 |
| Conversion Reformat Utility 3-33           | local high-speed attachment feature 1-18                       |
| Cryptographic Facility 3-33                | <u> </u>                                                       |
| distributed data management 3-33           | local work station configuration                               |
| IBM-supplied objects (see installing       | example A-10                                                   |
| QGPL)                                      | sample work sheets A-11                                        |
| Interactive Data Base Utilities            | work sheet 2-13                                                |
| (IDU) 3-33                                 | work station addressing D-1                                    |
| Languages and Utilities 3-33               | local work station controller (see work                        |
| OFFICE/38-Administrative                   | station controller)                                            |
| Management 3-33                            | local work stations                                            |
| OFFICE/38-Business Graphic                 | description 1-4, 1-4                                           |
| Utility 3-33                               | preparing for 2-12                                             |
| OFFICE/38-Personal Services/38 3-60        |                                                                |
| OFFICE/38-Text Management 3-33             |                                                                |
| PC Support/38 3-33                         | M                                                              |
| PL/I 3-33                                  |                                                                |
| QGPL                                       | magnetic tape control unit                                     |
| for the first time 3-9                     | description 2-9                                                |
| QHLPSYS 3-13                               | •                                                              |
| QUSRSYS 3-11                               | sample work sheet A-9                                          |
| Remote Job Entry Facility (RJEF) 3-33      | work sheet 2-10                                                |
| RPG III 3-33                               | magnetic tape drive                                            |
| your system after a problem has            | configuring 3-70                                               |
| occurred 3-17                              | description 2-9                                                |
| 3334.104 0 17                              |                                                                |

| magnetic tape drive (continued)        | 0                                                                   |
|----------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|
| sample work sheet A-9                  | <b>G</b>                                                            |
| work sheet 2-11                        | abiant distribution 1 11 2 11                                       |
| Master Program Change Index 3-38       | object distribution 1-11, 3-11 OFFICE/38-Administrative Management  |
| maximum                                | (see Using and Managing Administrative                              |
| number of                              | Management, SC09-1040)                                              |
| high-speed lines 1-17                  | installing 3-33                                                     |
| line descriptions for each line 2-28   | OFFICE/38-Business Graphics Utility (BGU)                           |
| work stations on a cable path 1-4      | installing 3-33                                                     |
| work stations on WSC or WSCE C-1, 1-4, | OFFICE/38-Language Dictionaries                                     |
| 2-13                                   | installing 3-33                                                     |
| work stations on 5251 Model 2 or       | verifying 3-54, 3-62                                                |
| 12 1-6                                 | OFFICE/38-Personal Services/38                                      |
| Memo to Current Licensees              | installing 3-33                                                     |
| finding volume identifier 3-9, 3-40    | verifying 3-60                                                      |
| when to use 3-1                        | OFFICE/38-Text Management                                           |
| Memo to Users (see Memo to Current     | installing 3-33                                                     |
| Licensees)                             | verifying 3-55                                                      |
| menus                                  | operator/service panel 4-3                                          |
| advanced printer function 3-61         | organization of this manual v                                       |
| primary menu for OFFICE/38-Business    | overview of configuring remote work                                 |
| Graphics Utility 3-62                  | stations 2-31                                                       |
| primary menu for OFFICE/38-Personal    | overview, installation 1-1                                          |
| Services/38 3-60                       | Overview, installation 1 1                                          |
| primary menu for OFFICE/38-Text        |                                                                     |
| Management 3-55                        |                                                                     |
| messages, inquiry 3-2                  | P                                                                   |
| MFCU (Multifunction Card Unit) 2-8     |                                                                     |
| modem features, specifying E-1         | pass-through, display station W-50, 1-9                             |
| moving                                 | PC (programming change) 3-34                                        |
| local display station 4-8              | PC Support/38                                                       |
| local work station printer 4-9         | installing 3-33                                                     |
| remote work station printer 4-21       | verifying 3-62                                                      |
| 5251 Model 2 or 12 4-18                | peer control unit                                                   |
| 5294 Control Unit 4-19                 | example B-17, B-22                                                  |
| MSGQ parameter 4-7, 4-17               | peer device                                                         |
| Multifunction Card Unit (MFCU) 2-8     | example B-18, B-23                                                  |
| multipoint line example A-26, A-30     | performance of a communications line 1-6                            |
|                                        | performance tuning 3-81                                             |
|                                        | personal computer (see display station)                             |
| N                                      | PID (Program Information Department) 3-1                            |
|                                        | PL/I                                                                |
| names                                  | installing 3-33                                                     |
| rules for specifying 2-4               | verifying 3-50                                                      |
| verifying existing 2-4                 | planning for additional devices 4-25<br>PLITEST (PL/I program) 3-50 |
| names, rules for specifying 2-4        | plotter, example configuration A-25                                 |
| network attributes 3-23                |                                                                     |
| nfidential                             | PLU1 device<br>example B-5, B-9                                     |
| NONPRDRCV parameter in line            | polling 1-6                                                         |
| descriptions E-4                       | port                                                                |
| nonswitched line example A-26, A-30    | numbering scheme on work station                                    |
| normal installation 3-21               | controller C-7, C-8                                                 |
|                                        | port numbering scheme, work station                                 |
|                                        | controller C-7, C-8                                                 |
|                                        | Power Down System (PWRDWNSYS)                                       |
|                                        | command 3-65, 4-3                                                   |
|                                        |                                                                     |

| power on sequence 3-5, 3-19                       | program product installation                   |  |  |  |  |  |
|---------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| Power on switch 3-5, 3-19, 3-65                   | procedures (continued)                         |  |  |  |  |  |
| preparing for device configuration 2-1            | Remote Job Entry Facility (RJEF) 3-33          |  |  |  |  |  |
| preparing for local work stations 2-12            | RPG III 3-33                                   |  |  |  |  |  |
| preparing for system devices 2-5                  | programming change (PC) 3-34                   |  |  |  |  |  |
| primary address 2-18                              | prompts                                        |  |  |  |  |  |
| PRINT (DDS keyword) 2-22                          | Create Print Image (CRTPRTIMG) 3-14            |  |  |  |  |  |
| print/belt numbers F-3                            | exit application, SEU 3-53                     |  |  |  |  |  |
| print images                                      | install 3-6, 3-24                              |  |  |  |  |  |
| changing 3-14                                     | Restore Object (RSTOBJ) 3-38                   |  |  |  |  |  |
| creating F-1                                      | start control program facility 3-7, 3-27       |  |  |  |  |  |
| description 1-24                                  | PROOF (RPG III program) 3-44                   |  |  |  |  |  |
| when to create 3-14                               | , ,                                            |  |  |  |  |  |
|                                                   | PRTFILE parameter 4-5, 4-11, 4-15              |  |  |  |  |  |
| Print key 2-22, 2-42                              | PRTIMG parameter F-1                           |  |  |  |  |  |
| PRINTER parameter 2-22, 2-40, 4-5, 4-11, 4-15     | PU2 control unit                               |  |  |  |  |  |
| printer, system                                   | for SNA LU1 communications 2-61                |  |  |  |  |  |
| configuration procedure 3-68                      | example B-4, B-8                               |  |  |  |  |  |
| description 2-7                                   | PWRDWNSYS (Power Down System)                  |  |  |  |  |  |
| sample work sheet A-8                             | command 3-65, 4-3                              |  |  |  |  |  |
| printer, work station                             |                                                |  |  |  |  |  |
| adding                                            |                                                |  |  |  |  |  |
| local 4-6                                         | Q                                              |  |  |  |  |  |
| remote 4-16                                       | u                                              |  |  |  |  |  |
| description 2-22                                  |                                                |  |  |  |  |  |
| local                                             | QADM library, installing 3-33                  |  |  |  |  |  |
| description 1-4                                   | QADM user profile 3-37                         |  |  |  |  |  |
| examples A-17, A-21                               | QADMFLS library, installing 3-33               |  |  |  |  |  |
| moving                                            | QAPF library, installing 3-33                  |  |  |  |  |  |
| local 4-9                                         | QBADPGFRM system value 3-8, 3-28               |  |  |  |  |  |
| remote 4-20                                       | QBAS library, installing 3-33                  |  |  |  |  |  |
| remote 4-20 remote 3270 work station printer 4-24 | QCARD96 device description 2-8                 |  |  |  |  |  |
|                                                   | QCBL library, installing 3-33                  |  |  |  |  |  |
| planning 2-22                                     | QCHG system log 3-80                           |  |  |  |  |  |
| remote                                            | QCRP 3-35                                      |  |  |  |  |  |
| description 1-6                                   | QCTLSBSD system value 3-8, 3-28                |  |  |  |  |  |
| examples A-35, A-42, A-47                         | QDOC 3-32                                      |  |  |  |  |  |
| Program Directory portion of the Memo to          | QGDDM library 3-12                             |  |  |  |  |  |
| Current Licensees                                 | QGPL library                                   |  |  |  |  |  |
| finding volume identifier 3-10, 3-40              | installing after a problem 3-17                |  |  |  |  |  |
| when to use 3-1                                   | - · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·        |  |  |  |  |  |
| Program Information Department (PID) 3-1          | installing for the first time 3-3 QHLPSYS 3-13 |  |  |  |  |  |
| program product installation                      |                                                |  |  |  |  |  |
| procedures 3-1                                    | QHST system log 3-80                           |  |  |  |  |  |
| Advanced Printer Function 3-33                    | QIDU library, installing 3-33                  |  |  |  |  |  |
| BASIC 3-33                                        | QINTER subsystem, terminating 4-3              |  |  |  |  |  |
| COBOL 3-33                                        | QIWS 3-35                                      |  |  |  |  |  |
| Control Program Facility (CPF)                    | QRJE library, installing 3-33                  |  |  |  |  |  |
| after a problem has occurred 3-17                 | QRJE user profile 3-33, 3-48                   |  |  |  |  |  |
| for the first time 3-3                            | QRPG library, installing 3-33                  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Conversion Reformat Utility 3-33                  | QSPL subsystem 3-44, 3-46, 3-50, 3-53          |  |  |  |  |  |
| distributed data management 2-33                  | QSRV system log 3-80                           |  |  |  |  |  |
| Interactive Data Base Utilities                   | QSYSIMAGE print image F-1                      |  |  |  |  |  |
|                                                   | QSYSIMAGE translate table F-1                  |  |  |  |  |  |
| (IDU) 3-33<br>OFFICE /39 Administrative           | QS3E library, installing 3-33                  |  |  |  |  |  |
| OFFICE/38–Administrative                          | QTXT library, installing 3-33                  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Management 3-33                                   | QUSRLIBL system value 3-43                     |  |  |  |  |  |
| OFFICE/38–Business Graphic                        | QUSRSYS 3-11                                   |  |  |  |  |  |
| Utility 3-33                                      | 400.0.0.0.1                                    |  |  |  |  |  |
| OFFICE/38-Language Dictionaries 3-33              |                                                |  |  |  |  |  |
| OFFICE/38-Personal Services/38 3-33               |                                                |  |  |  |  |  |
| OFFICE/38-Text Management 3-33                    |                                                |  |  |  |  |  |
| PL/L 3-33                                         |                                                |  |  |  |  |  |

s

R

| reinstalling your system after a problem | sample configurations of local work      |
|------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|
| has occurred 3-17                        | stations 1-5                             |
| remote communications                    | saving the device configuration 3-80     |
| BSC communications 1-15                  | saving the system 3-80                   |
| BSCT communications 1–17                 | SDLC primary line                        |
| description 2-1                          | for remote work stations 2-28            |
| examples B-1                             | for the primary system on an APPC        |
| SNA communications 1-9                   | network 2-63                             |
| remote controllers 1-6                   | example B-15                             |
| Remote Job Entry Facility (RJEF)         | NONPRDRCV parameter E-6                  |
| installing 3-33                          | possible attachments 2-28, 2-62          |
| verifying 3-55                           | SDLC secondary line                      |
| (see also the RJEF Installation          | example B-20                             |
| Planning Guide, GC21-7924)               | for SNA LU1 communications 2-61          |
| remote work station configuration        | NONPRDRCV parameter E-6                  |
| procedure 3-78                           | possible attachments 2-47, 2-66, 2-68    |
| work sheet                               | secondary address 2-18                   |
| description 2-28                         | security 1-22                            |
| example A-26                             | separator character E-8                  |
| remote work station controllers 1-6      | service library diskettes 3-15           |
| remote work stations                     | session display, BASIC 3-48              |
| description 1-6                          | sign-on prompt 3-7, 3-25                 |
| Remove Programming Change (RMVPGMCHG)    | site planning and preparation 1-2        |
| command 3-33                             | SNA communications                       |
| Restore Library (RSTLIB) command 3-10    | configuring 2-46                         |
| restore line, control unit, and device   | description 1-8                          |
| configurations 3-24                      | example B-2, B-6                         |
| Restore Object (RSTOBJ) command 3-38     | SNA with X.25 communications 1-14        |
| Restore Program Product (RSTPGMPRD)      | SNADS (see Systems Network Architecture  |
| command 3-37                             | Distribution Services)                   |
| restoring authorities 3-31               | special characters in TELNBR             |
| restoring the system 3-31                | parameter E-8                            |
| restoring user libraries 3-31            | specifying line interfaces E-1           |
| restoring user profiles 3-31             | specifying modem features E-1            |
| RJEF with BSC, configuring 2-76          | spooling 1-24                            |
| RJEF with SDLC, configuring 2-74         | spooling output when Print key is        |
| RMVPGMGHG (Remove Programming Change)    | pressed 2-42                             |
| command 3-33                             | spreading CPF 3-3, 3-17                  |
| rotary switches 3-5, 3-19, 3-65          | start control program facility           |
| RPG III                                  | prompt 3-7, 3-27                         |
| installing 3-33                          | start device configuration 3-65          |
| verifying 3-44                           | starting CPF installation 3-3            |
| RSTLIB (Restore Library) command 3-10    | subsystems 1-23                          |
| RSTOBJ (Restore Object) command 3-38     | summary of changes vi                    |
| RSTPGMPRD (Restore Program Product)      | switch settings                          |
| command 3-37                             | operator/service panel 3-5, 3-19, 3-65,  |
| rules for specifying names 2-4           | 4-3                                      |
| ruiss for speediffing harmos 2           | work stations except 5291 Display        |
|                                          | Station 2-20                             |
|                                          | 5291 Models 1 and 2 Display              |
|                                          | Station 2-22                             |
|                                          | switched line example A-26, A-28         |
|                                          | system configuration diagram, sample A-3 |
|                                          | system date 3-7, 3-20                    |
|                                          | -,                                       |

| system devices                            | U                                        |
|-------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|
| card device                               |                                          |
| configuration procedure 3-69              | unit address                             |
| description 2-8                           | for local work stations 2-18             |
| sample work sheet A-8                     | for remote work stations (see IBM 5250   |
| configuration procedure 3-65              | Information Display System)              |
| description 2-1, 2-6                      | for 5251 Model 2 or 12 (part of DEVADR   |
| diskette magazine drive                   | parameter) 2-41                          |
| configuration procedure 3-67              | numbering scheme D-2                     |
| description 2-6                           | user profiles                            |
| sample work sheet A-8                     | IBM-supplied 1-22                        |
| magnetic tape drive                       | QADM 3-37                                |
| configuration procedure 3-70              | QADMFLS 3-37                             |
| description 2-9                           | QRJE 3-33                                |
| sample work sheet A-8                     | Q10L 3-33                                |
| system printer                            |                                          |
| configuration procedure 3-68              |                                          |
| description 2-7                           | V                                        |
| sample work sheet A-8                     |                                          |
| system logs 3-80                          | V.35                                     |
| system operator message queue 3-31        | description 1-18                         |
| system printer                            | parameters for CRTLIND command E-2       |
| configuring 3-69                          | VERIFY (COBOL program) 3-46              |
| description 2-7                           | verifying existing names on your         |
| example A-8                               | system 2-4                               |
| work sheet 2-7                            | verifying installation of                |
| system reply list 3-23                    | Advanced Printer Function (APF) 3-61     |
| system tailoring 1-20                     | BASIC 3-48                               |
| system time 3-7, 3-20                     | COBOL 3-46                               |
| system values                             | Conversion Reformat Utility 3-53         |
| changing those that affect system         | Cryptographic Facility 3-63              |
| tuning 3-8, 3-28                          | Interactive Data Base Utilities          |
| overview 1-24                             | (IDU) 3-52                               |
| restoring 3-23                            | OFFICE/38-Administrative Management (see |
| Systems Network Architecture Distribution | Using and Managing Administrative        |
| Services (SNADS) 1-11                     | Management, SC09-1040)                   |
| configuration 2-70                        | OFFICE/38-Business Graphics              |
| installing libraries for 3-11, 3-13       | Utility 3-62                             |
| installing libraries for 3-11, 3-13       | OFFICE/38-Language Dictionaries 3-56     |
|                                           | OFFICE/38–Personal Services/38 3-54      |
|                                           | OFFICE/38-Text Management 3-55           |
| T                                         | PC Support/38 3-62                       |
|                                           | PL/I 3-50                                |
| telephone numbers, valid characters       | Remote Job Entry Facility (RJEF) 3-55    |
| in E-8                                    | RPG III 3-44                             |
| SDLC lines E-8                            | 111 S 111 S 111                          |
| X.25 lines E-9                            |                                          |
| terminator switch 2-20, 2-20              |                                          |
| translate table, creating F-1             | W                                        |
| twinaxial cable                           |                                          |
| example of use C-5, 1-5                   | what you should know vi                  |
| maximum number of work stations 1-4, 1-6  | work sheet and command relationship 2-2  |
| types of remote work stations 2-28        | work sheets                              |
|                                           | BSC control unit with RJEF W-4           |
|                                           | BSC control unit with 3270               |
|                                           | emulation W-14                           |
|                                           | BSC control unit without RJEF W-6        |

| work shoots (continued)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | work sheets (continued)                    |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| work sheets (continued)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | 3270 remote work station                   |
| BSC control unit without 3270                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                            |
| emulation W-15                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | printer W-69, 2-59                         |
| BSC device with RJEF W-8                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | 5250 and 3180 display                      |
| BSC device without RJEF W-9                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | station W-70, 2-45, 2-53                   |
| BSC line with RJEF W-10                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | 5250 control unit 2-44, 2-51               |
| BSC line without RJEF W-12                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | 5250 work station                          |
| BSCT device with 3270 emulation W-16                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | printer W-71, 2-46, 2-52                   |
| BSCT device without 3270 emulation W-17                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | 5251 Communications Network Setup          |
| BSCT line with 3270 emulation W-18                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Form A-32, A-36, A-43, W-26, 2-43          |
| BSCT line without 3270 emulation W-20                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | (see also IBM 5250 Information Display     |
| card device W-22, 2-8                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | System)                                    |
| device mode entry W-23                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | work station address                       |
| diskette magazine drive W-24, 2-5                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | description 2-18                           |
| <u> </u>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | •                                          |
| display station 2-25                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | example D-1                                |
| finance device W-25                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | switches 2-20, 2-22                        |
| IBM 5251 Communications Network Setup                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | work station controller                    |
| Form 2-43                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | adding a display station 4-4               |
| IBM 5251 Model 12 Communications Network                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | adding a work station printer 4-6          |
| Setup Form W-26                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | basic 1-4                                  |
| IBM 5294 Control Unit Setup Form W-28,                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | configuring 2-14                           |
| 2-50                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | description C-3, 1-4                       |
| local work station                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Device Control Expansion feature C-5       |
| configuration W-30, 2-13                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Device Interface Expansion feature C-5     |
| local work station controller W-31                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | extended C-2, 1-4                          |
| magnetic tape control unit W-32                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | local work station controller work         |
| magnetic tape device 2-9                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | sheet 2-13                                 |
| The state of the s | moving a display station 4-8               |
| magnetic tape drive W-33                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | 5 · ·                                      |
| peer device W-34                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | moving a work station printer 4-9          |
| PLU1 device W-35                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | port numbering scheme C-7, C-8             |
| remote work station configuration 2-28                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | twinaxial cable C-5                        |
| remote work station configuration work                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | work sheet 2-15                            |
| sheet W-36, 2-32                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | work station controller 2 C-7              |
| RJE configuration work sheet W-37                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | work station controller 3 and 4 C-8        |
| SDLC finance control unit W-40                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | work station controller-extended (see work |
| SDLC peer control unit W-41                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | station controller)                        |
| SDLC primary line W-43, 2-28, 2-37                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | work station controllers-extended 5        |
| SDLC PU2 control unit W-42                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | through 8 C-9                              |
| SDLC secondary line W-45                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | work station printer                       |
| SDLC 3270 control unit W-47                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | adding                                     |
| SDLC 5250 control unit W-48                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | local 4-6                                  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | remote 4-16                                |
| system printer W-49, 2-7                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                            |
| virtual display station B-27, W-50                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | remote 3270 work station printer 4-24      |
| virtual work station configuration work                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | description 2-22                           |
| sheet B-25, W-51                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | local 1-4                                  |
| virtual work station                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | description 1-6                            |
| controller B-26, W-52                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | sample work sheet A-17, A-17, A-21         |
| virtual work station printer B-30, W-52                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | work sheet 2-22                            |
| X.25 communications network line W-54                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | moving                                     |
| X.25 finance control unit W-56                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | local 4-9                                  |
| X.25 peer control unit W-58                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | remote 4-21                                |
| X.25 PU2 control unit W-60                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | planning 2-22                              |
| X.25 3270 control unit W-62                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | remote                                     |
| X.25 5250 control unit W-64                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | description 1-5                            |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | WSC (see work station controller)          |
| 3270 communications network setup                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                            |
| form W-66, 2-56                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | WSCE (see work station controller)         |
| 3270 control unit 2-58                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                            |
| 3270 DHCF remote display station W-67                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                            |
| 3270 remote display station W-68, 2-60                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                            |

X.25 communications 1-14, 2-70 maximum number of controllers 1-6

```
3179 Display Station (see display station)
3180 Display Station (see display station)
3196 Display Station (see display station)
3203 Printer (see system printer)
3262 Printer (see system printer)
3270 control unit
   description 2-54
   example A-40
3270 Emulation 1-19
   configuring using BSC 2-80
   configuring using SNA 2-82
   description 1-19
3270 Emulation using BSC 2-80
3270 Emulation using SNA 2-82
3410 magnetic tape drive (see magnetic tape
drive)
3422 Magnetic Tape Drive (see magnetic
tape drive)
3430 magnetic tape drive (see magnetic tape
3812 Pageprinter (see work station printer)
4214 Printer (see work station printer)
4224 Printer (see work station printer)
4234 Printer (see work station printer)
4245 Printer (see work station printer)
4700 Finance Support 1-19
   configuration 2-86
   installing libraries for 3-11, 3-13
5211 Printer (see system printer)
5219 Printer (see work station printer)
5224 Printer (see work station printer)
5225 Printer (see work station printer)
5251 Communications Network Setup
Form A-32, A-36, A-43, W-26, 2-43
5251 control unit
   example A-33, A-37, A-44
5251 Display Station Model 1 1-4
5251 Display Station Model 2 or 12 1-6
5252 Dual Display Station 1-4, 2-18
5256 Printer (see work station printer)
5262 Printer (see work station printer)
5262 Printer, language ID and band
selection F-6
5291 Models 1 and 2 Display Station 2-22
5294 Control Unit
   description 2-47
   example A-49
7371 Plotter, example A-25
7372 Plotter, example A-25
```

GC21-7775-7

## **READER'S COMMENT FORM**

| Please use this fo               | orm only to | identif  | y publi | cation | errors or 1 | o request | changes | s in publica | tions. | Direct | any reque | ests  |
|----------------------------------|-------------|----------|---------|--------|-------------|-----------|---------|--------------|--------|--------|-----------|-------|
| for additional pu                |             | •        | -       |        |             | •         | ,       | -            |        | •      |           | and   |
| so on, to your IF communicate yo | •           |          |         | •      |             |           |         | •            |        |        |           | nding |
| that IBM may us                  | se or distr | ibute wl |         | -      |             | _         | ,       | •            | ,      |        |           | _     |
| incurring any ob                 | ligation to | you.     |         |        |             |           |         |              |        |        |           |       |
|                                  |             |          |         |        | 1 (6        |           |         |              |        |        |           |       |

| that IBM | eate your comments a<br>may use or distribute<br>any obligation to you | whatever informat   |                            |                                                     |                 |          |
|----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|-----------------|----------|
|          | If your comment do this box and do not we will include it in           | include your name   | and address                | below. If your con                                  |                 |          |
|          | If you would like a r                                                  | eply, check this bo | x. Be sure to              | print your name                                     | and address bel | low.     |
| Page num | ber(s):                                                                | Comment(s):         |                            |                                                     |                 |          |
|          |                                                                        |                     |                            |                                                     |                 |          |
|          |                                                                        |                     |                            |                                                     |                 |          |
|          |                                                                        |                     |                            |                                                     |                 |          |
|          |                                                                        |                     |                            |                                                     |                 |          |
|          |                                                                        |                     |                            |                                                     |                 |          |
|          |                                                                        |                     |                            |                                                     |                 |          |
|          |                                                                        |                     |                            |                                                     |                 |          |
|          |                                                                        |                     |                            |                                                     |                 |          |
|          |                                                                        |                     |                            |                                                     |                 |          |
|          |                                                                        |                     |                            |                                                     |                 |          |
|          |                                                                        |                     |                            |                                                     |                 |          |
|          |                                                                        |                     |                            |                                                     |                 | _        |
|          |                                                                        |                     |                            | our IBM representative<br>equest additional publica |                 | oved     |
|          |                                                                        |                     | Name                       |                                                     |                 |          |
|          |                                                                        |                     | Company or<br>Organization |                                                     |                 |          |
|          |                                                                        |                     | Address                    |                                                     |                 |          |
|          |                                                                        |                     |                            | City                                                | State           | Zip Code |
|          |                                                                        |                     | Phone No.                  | Area Code                                           |                 |          |
|          |                                                                        |                     |                            |                                                     |                 |          |



## **BUSINESS REPLY MAIL**

FIRST CLASS / PERMIT NO. 40 / ARMONK, NEW YORK

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

International Business Machines Corporation Information Development

Department 245
Rochester, Minnesota, U.S.A. 55901

NO POSTAGE NECESSARY IF MAILED IN THE UNITED STATES



Fold and tape. Please do not staple.



ut Along Line

